027.0747 N53p
History of the New York
01 GC

HISTORY
OF THE
NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

LIBRARY
OF
ST. MARY'S COLLEGE

HISTORY OF
The New York Public Library

To trace the rise of sundry customs and institutions in this best of cities. —*Diedrich Knickerbocker*

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY — CENTRAL BUILDING
Fifth Avenue and Fortieth Street Façades

HISTORY OF
The New York Public Library

ASTOR, LENOX AND TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

BY

HARRY MILLER LYDENBERG

Chief Reference Librarian

NEW YORK

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

MDCCCCXXIII

PRINTED AND BOUND AT
THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

NOTE

THESE studies were printed first in the "Bulletin of The New York Public Library" for July–September, 1916; February and April, 1917; November, 1920; January, March, May, July, August, September, 1921. They were then revised and reprinted in 1922.

Except when otherwise stated the sources for what follows are the printed and manuscript records of the Library and its constituent parts on file in the Central Building.

It is unfortunate that the text was off the press before fitting tribute could be paid to the gift of $6,000,000 from Messrs. Rockefeller, Whitney, and Harkness, announced on February 14, 1923. It is not too late to record the fact here, to express the relief the news of the gift brought to every friend of the Library who realized the desperate situation it had been plunged into by the World War, and to mention the gratitude felt by all for the wisdom and public spirit of these men. To their names should be joined also that of the President of the Board of Trustees whose counsel was potent at the formation of the Library and whose wisdom and judgment have had so much to do with its later success.

3942

CONTENTS

CHAPTER		PAGE
I	The Astor Library, 1848–1895	1
II	The Lenox Library, 1870–1895	95
III	The Tilden Trust, 1886–1895	129
IV	The Harlem Library, 1825–1903	151
V	The Washington Heights Library, 1868–1901	189
VI	The New York Free Circulating Library, 1878–1900	199
VII	The Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1903	241
VIII	The Cathedral Library, 1887–1904	247
IX	The University Settlement Library, 1887–1903	255
X	The Webster Free Library, 1892–1903	263
XI	The St. Agnes Free Library, 1893–1901	269
XII	The New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895–1903	273
XIII	The Tottenville Library, 1899–1903	283
XIV	Other Efforts Toward a Public Library System	285
XV	Consolidation, 1894–1895	301
XVI	New Wine in Old Bottles, 1895–1911	349
XVII	The Circulation Department	399
XVIII	Life in the New Building, 1911–1920	417
XIX	The Central Building, 1897–1911	437
XX	Statistical Appendix	517
	Index	547

ILLUSTRATIONS

The Central Building, Fifth Avenue and 40th Street Façades. From a Photograph taken in 1920 — *Frontispiece*

John Jacob Astor. After the Portrait by E. D. Marchant, 1836, in the Trustees Room of The New York Public Library — *facing page* 4

Joseph Green Cogswell. From a Photograph taken probably about 1870 — " " 12

The Astor Library Building. From Gleason's "Pictorial," 1854 — " " 20

John Jacob Astor. From a Marble Bust owned by the Library — " " 28

Joseph Green Cogswell. From the Marble Bust by Le Quesne, 1853, owned by the Library — " " 36

The Astor Library Building. From a Photograph taken about 1870 — " " 44

The Astor Library, South Hall. From "Harper's Weekly," 1875 — " " 52

The Astor Library. Caricature from "Life," 1892 — " " 60

The Astor Library Building as it was when abandoned by the Library in 1911. From a Photograph taken about 1890 — " " 88

James Lenox. From a Photograph taken about 1870 — " " 96

The Lenox Family Record as noted by Robert Lenox in the Family Bible and continued by James Lenox — " " 100

James Lenox, the Book Collector. From a Painting by Healy, 1851 — " " 108

The Lenox Library Building. From a Photograph taken about 1890 — " " 112

The Lenox Library, as "Life" conceived it in 1884 — " " 114

Dr. George H. Moore. From a Photograph taken about 1890 — " " 116

Dr. Samuel Austin Allibone. From a Photograph taken about 1876 — " " 124

Samuel Jones Tilden. From a Photograph taken about 1876 — " " 132

Check from the Trustees of the Harlem Commons, 1826, endorsed by the Trustees of the Harlem Library, with their Acquittance. From the Riker Papers in The New York Public Library — " " 154

Second Home of the Harlem Library, 2238 Third Avenue. From a Photograph taken in 1920 — " " 176

Third Home of the Harlem Library, 32 West 123rd Street. From a Photograph taken in 1920 — " " 182

Harlem Library Branch of The New York Public Library, 9 West 124th Street. Opened January 11, 1909. From a Photograph taken about 1910 — " " 186

Washington Heights Library Building, occupied 1900–1914. From a Photograph taken about 1900 — " " 192

Washington Heights Branch of The New York Public Library, 1000 St. Nicholas Avenue. Opened February 26, 1914. From a Photograph taken about 1914 — " " 196

Bond Street Branch of the New York Free Circulating Library. From a Photograph taken about 1900 — " " 200

Miss Ellen M. Coe. From a Photograph taken about 1895 — " " 202

Ottendorfer Branch of the New York Free Circulating Library. From a Photograph taken about 1900 — " " 204

Jackson Square Branch of the New York Free Circulating Library. From a Photograph taken about 1890 _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ facing page 208
George Bruce Branch of the New York Free Circulating Library, 226 West 42nd Street. From a Photograph taken about 1890 _ _ " " 210
George Bruce. From a Painting owned by the Library _ _ _ _ " " 212
Yorkville Branch of the New York Free Circulating Library, Second Avenue and 72nd Street. From a Photograph taken about 1897 _ " " 214
Muhlenberg Branch of the New York Free Circulating Library, 130 West 23rd Street. From a Photograph taken about 1900 _ _ " " 218
Bloomingdale Branch of the New York Free Circulating Library, 206 West 100th Street. From a Photograph taken about 1900 _ _ " " 220
Harlem Branch of the New York Free Circulating Library, 218 East 125th Street. From a Photograph taken about 1899 _ _ _ " " 222
Arthur Elmore Bostwick. From a Photograph taken about 1900 _ " " 228
J. Norris Wing. From a Photograph taken about 1900 _ _ _ _ " " 236
59th Street Branch, and Headquarters, of the Aguilar Free Library. From a Photograph taken about 1900 _ _ _ _ _ _ _ " " 244
Sacred Heart Branch of the Cathedral Library, 463 West 51st Street. From a Photograph taken about 1900 _ _ _ _ _ _ _ " " 252
The Neighborhood Guild, 136 Forsyth Street. From a Photograph taken about 1890 _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ " " 256
Webster Branch of The New York Public Library, 1465 Avenue A. From a Photograph taken about 1906 _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ " " 264
St. Agnes Branch of The New York Public Library, 444 Amsterdam Avenue. From a Photograph taken about 1906 _ _ _ _ _ " " 272
Tottenville Branch of The New York Public Library. From a Photograph taken about 1904 _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ " " 284
The Original Board of Trustees of The New York Public Library, with Dr. Billings, 1895 _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ " " 352
Facsimile of the Original Sketch for the General Plan of the Central Building, made by Dr. Billings for Professor Ware, with the Preliminary Plan for the Competition prepared in accordance with it _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ " " 448
Central Building, Fifth Avenue Elevation, Competition Drawing _ _ " " 452
Central Building, Bryant Park Elevation, Competition Drawing _ _ " " 460
The Croton Reservoir before and during Excavation _ _ _ _ " " 468
Central Building, Fifth Avenue Façade from 41st Street. From a Photograph taken in 1920 _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ " " 476
Central Building, Fifth Avenue and 42nd Street Façades. From a Photograph taken in 1920 _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ " " 484
Central Building, Bryant Park and 42nd Street Façades. From a Photograph taken in 1920 _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ " " 492
Central Building, Bryant Park and 40th Street Façades. From a Photograph taken in 1920 _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ " " 500
Central Building, Bryant Park Façade from 41st Street. From a Photograph taken in 1920 _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ " " 508

"

HISTORY OF
The New York Public Library

CHAPTER I

The Astor Library, 1848–1895

THE history of The New York Public Library is an instance of a typical phenomenon in American institutions, social, economic, or political; first, many isolated, independent efforts towards a common end, the public weal; then the union of a few of these independent, and wasteful efforts; the resultant body gradually attracting and consolidating those remaining outside the fold; the outcome justifying itself by a strong, resourceful, elastic whole.

The names of John Jacob Astor, James Lenox, Samuel Jones Tilden — only one a native son of the city of New York — are linked in the name of the Library; joined with them in the memory of their followers are the names and deeds of many others whose work at all stages helped mightily to quicken and cherish the growing body.

These annals are an attempt to gather the life-giving memories of these unselfish workers, an essay toward a tribute of respect to their efforts and their ideals. They narrate the growth of the Astor Library, the Lenox Library, the Tilden Trust, the New York Free Circulating Library, and other circulating libraries. Of them all, and of other elements, is composed The New York Public Library, and it, in its earliest form, was made possible by, and came into being because of, the devotion at once unselfish, faithful, farsighted, of the Trustees of the Astor Library, the Lenox Library, and the Tilden Trust.

First of these efforts in point of time was the Astor Library, in inception and formation the work of John Jacob Astor and Joseph Green Cogswell — a New York merchant and a New England school teacher.

Of the life of Astor before the foundation of the Library there is no need to speak here; his early struggles, his wonderful success, the impress of the man on the city and nation are known to all.

Less familiar sides of his nature are revealed as the project of the Library unfolds itself.

Cogswell's life before he devoted himself to the Library must be summarized in a paragraph. Born in Ipswich, Massachusetts, September 27, 1786, he graduated from Harvard in 1806, made voyages to India and the Mediterranean, studied law with Fisher Ames, and in 1812 married and settled in Belfast, Maine, to practice law. His young wife died in August following and he returned to Cambridge as tutor in 1813–15. The years 1816–20 he spent in Europe, studying at Göttingen with George Ticknor, and travelling with Edward Everett. Returning to this country he taught geology and mineralogy at Harvard and served as assistant librarian during 1820–23. In the latter year, with young George Bancroft, he founded the famous Round Hill school at Northampton, Massachusetts. Bancroft withdrew in 1830 and Cogswell carried it on alone for four years more. The work, however, was too much for one man and in 1834 he closed its doors. The next two years were spent with great success in charge of a school at Raleigh, North Carolina. His health failed, however, and he came north in 1836 to enter the family of Samuel Ward, the New York Banker. Mr. Ward was then living on fashionable Broadway at the corner of Bond Street, and three of his sons had been pupils at Round Hill. Held by the Wards as a member of the family rather than as an instructor, Cogswell saw much of the best life of the city, and through them met John Jacob Astor, who had given up active connection with business some ten years or so before.

Astor was characterized at this time by Washington Irving, who saw much of him while working on "Astoria," as a strong-minded man, restive in retirement because of a lack of creative occupation. Born in 1763, he reached his seventy-fourth birthday in 1837 and had undoubtedly given no little thought as to the disposition of his property and to a fitting testimonial to be left to his adopted country by its richest citizen.[1] Cogswell's part in shaping this testimonial can best be told in his own words.

---

[1] Justin Winsor in his presidential address before the American Library Association at Buffalo in August, 1882, says the testimonial was to have been "a huge monument to Washington." (*Library Journal*, volume 8, page 165.)

His first mention of Astor is in a letter to his friend C. S. Daveis, of Portland, Maine, on January 2, 1838:

"During my present visit to New York, I have seen a great deal of old Mr. Astor, having dined with him twice at his own house, and three times at his son's. He is not the mere accumulator of dollars, as I had supposed him; he talks well on many subjects and shows a great interest in the arts and literature. I meet Halleck there often, and some other pleasant visitors." (Letters, page 213.)

On the 31st of the same month he wrote to Mrs. George Ticknor in Paris:

"Mr. Ward will not let me go away from New York, telling me every day that I shall soon be wanted here, and that I must wait patiently...I have received one fee for professional services since my return, that keeps me in pocket money, so I do not want for bonbons; old Mr. Astor gave me a commission to execute for him in Boston, which cost me a week's time, and gave me a week's pleasure, as time spent in Boston always is to me. On my return he sent me a check for $500. This shows that he was satisfied with my agency, and I trust he will find other services for me to perform. If I understand his movements aright I shall be called upon to aid in one of no small magnitude."

Six months later he wrote to George Ticknor on July 20:

"I must tell you a word of what I have been doing for some months past, or you may think I have been wasting time. Early in January Mr. Astor consulted me about an appropriation of some three or four hundred thousand dollars, which he intended to leave for public purposes, and I urged him to give it for a library, which I finally brought him to agree to do, and I have been at work ever since, settling all the points which have arisen in the progress of the affair. It is now so nearly arranged that he has promised me to sign the last paper to-day, and if so I shall see you in Boston early next week. Had I not foreseen that this object would never have been effected unless someone had been at the old gentleman's elbow, to push him on, I should have left New York long since. It is not made public at present, but I think it will be in a week or two. In the mean while say nothing about it."

Public announcement was made in New York by newspaper paragraphs from Boston, the *Evening Post* of July 26, 1838, quoting:

"We are happy to learn, from correct information, that a wealthy and liberal citizen of New York has given a princely sum for the

establishment of a public library in that city, which is likely to eclipse every other establishment of the kind in the country. We shall doubtless soon be furnished with the details, by the journals of that city."

Two days later it explained as follows:

"The Boston *Daily Advertiser*, in explanation of an article which we copied from that paper a day or two since, says:

" 'Mr. John Jacob Astor, with an enlightened and liberal spirit, which does him immortal honor, has made to the corporation of the city of New York, a donation amounting to $350,000, for the establishment of a Public Library, including a lot of land, most eligibly situated for the erection of a building for the accommodation of the institution.' "

James Watson Webb's *Morning Courier* of the same date (July 28) had also to rely on the Boston *Daily Advertiser* for its paragraph on the subject. One explanation of this somewhat roundabout method of announcement may be that Cogswell gave the news to the Hales of the *Advertiser* on his visit to Ticknor, Astor possibly choosing the method for self protection. If so, it failed to save him from the inevitable flood of begging appeals, as Cogswell's next letter shows:

"As soon as Mr. Astor heard of my being in New York he sent a messenger into the city, to beg me to call upon him. I went out [to his country house near Hell Gate] the next day and found him very cordial, but very feeble. I learnt that he had been beset by innumerable applications for money, in all possible amounts, from five to five thousand dollars, since his great act of munificence had been made known, and that act relied upon, as the ground of hope, in all these claims. This his own penetrating mind had foreseen, and it had induced him to change his intended donation to a legacy. The feeble condition in which I found him disarmed me of all power to urge the matter upon him at present, and therefore the most I can tell you is, that there is no fear about the final result, and no great probability of any immediate steps in effecting it.

"He is desirous of having me with him this winter, and offers a most liberal pecuniary compensation for a portion of my time, leaving me four or five hours daily at my own disposal. If I accede to his proposal it will be in the hope of advancing the great project, and making my time most productive to those to whom it belongs." (October 8, 1838, to George Ticknor.)

JOHN JACOB ASTOR

After the portrait by E. D. Marchant, 1836, in the Trustees' Room of The New York Public Library

"I did not accept Mr. Astor's offer because Mr. Ward showed so much unwillingness to have me leave his home, and he has conferred upon me too many favors, for me to find it in my heart to make him an ungrateful return." (November 15, 1838.)

"I am to dine with Mr. Astor to-day, tête-à-tête, to talk over the affairs of the library seriously. I went to him on Sunday [March 10, 1839], with a catalogue[1] of some books to be sold here on Friday [the fifteenth], some curious, rare, valuable, etc., and said 'These are not books to be found every day, may I not attend the sale, and buy such of them as go reasonably?' This brought on a conversation about the library, when he asked me if he could put the whole affair into the hands of trustees, and be freed from all care and trouble about it. I told him he certainly could, upon which he said, 'Come and dine with me on Tuesday, and I will try to come to a definite conclusion about the matter.' I think he is resolved to go on with it this spring." (To George Ticknor, March 12, 1839.)

"I dined with him on the said day [Tuesday, March 12, 1839], and laid my proposal before him, to which he assented, without objection or condition, except that I should agree to take care of the books, and this, of course, I agreed to do. The books went high [at the sale of March 15], and those I most wanted were not in the best condition, so I bought only a few hundred dollars worth. Since then I have advised him to allow myself, or some one else, to buy books at any time when they could be had, on good terms, if suitable to the library to be formed by him, and I have now *carte blanche* for so doing. I have also told him that it was important that a perfect system should be drawn out for the completion of the whole affair, not merely with reference to the library building, and other accommodations, but also to mark, as distinctly as possible, the character of the library to be formed, and the particular departments which he would wish to have most thorough, and even going so far as to make a catalogue of that portion which must necessarily belong to it. To all this he gave full assent, and requested me to employ my leisure time, if any such I could find, upon the work. Touching the building he is waiting only for the new corporation to enter upon their duties [Isaac L. Varian elected mayor in April]...at any rate he has authorized me to obtain an estimate of the costs of such a building as I have proposed to him." (To Ticknor, May 6, 1839.)

Astor's plan, in May, 1839, evidently was a gift outright and forthwith; within the next three months he changed his mind and,

[1] This was the "Catalogue of architectural, embellished, scientific, and historical books from the library of Major D. B. Douglass (late of West Point)...sold at auction...on Friday evening, March 15th, at 6 o'clock, by Bangs, Richards & Platt..." New York, 1839. 1 p.l., 16 p. 8°.

by a third codicil to his will on August 22, set aside four hundred thousand dollars as a bequest for the establishment of a public library "to be accessible at all reasonable hours and times, for general use, free of expense to persons resorting thereto, subject only to such control and regulations as the trustees may from time to time exercise and establish for general convenience"; specifying the location as the corner of Lafayette Place and Art Street (now Astor Place), fixing the sum to be expended for books at one hundred and twenty thousand dollars and naming as trustees Washington Irving, William B. Astor, Daniel Lord, jr., James G. King, Joseph G. Cogswell, Fitz-Greene Halleck, Henry Brevoort, jr., Samuel B. Ruggles, Samuel Ward, jr., and the Mayor of the city of New York and the Chancellor of the State, *ex officio*. The fifth codicil, March 3, 1841, changed the location of the Library site from the corner of Lafayette Place and Astor Place to a plot of sixty-five feet front and one hundred and twenty-five feet depth on the south side of Astor Place, or, if the trustees chose, to a plot on the east side of Lafayette Place, sixty-five feet front and one hundred and twenty feet deep. This codicil further fixed the amount to be spent for the building at seventy-five thousand dollars, while the sixth codicil, of December 15, 1842, added the name of Charles [Astor] Bristed to the list of trustees.

On September 5, 1839, Cogswell wrote to Ticknor:

"Mr. W. B. Astor came in yesterday to ask me if I could leave home for four months, to see his son well placed abroad. My answer was 'if your father will give me a commission to buy books enough to make a fair beginning for the library, and at the same time authorize me to procure a plan abroad, and look into the subject generally, I will go.' Accordingly I have been to Hell Gate this morning to see the old gentleman, who answered that he was ready, and desirous of going on, having completed his new codicil, by which he has increased the appropriation to $400,000. As yet, however, I have no commission from him.

"I do not want to go to Europe a bit, and nothing would have induced me to undertake the expedition but the hope of making it operate to bring the old gentleman to a decision about the library, and so far I am satisfied...as he has assured me that he should put $60,000 at my disposal, if I saw fit to use that amount in purchasing one or two libraries now known to be for sale abroad. As yet I have not

got the papers in hand signed, but he read me a letter yesterday, directed to myself, in which this is clearly stated." (To C. S. Daveis, October 8, 1839.)

He spent the winter of 1839–1840 in Europe, reporting on his return that he had had an agreeable trip but had not succeeded in one of the objects of his trip: securing the Boutourlin collection which had been in the market since about 1831. It was held at fifteen thousand pounds sterling, and was brought to the hammer about the time he reached Paris. He could find no one with authority to stop the sale. However, "it matters not," he wrote to Daveis, "for we can doubtless obtain those parts of it most valuable to us, in this country, in another way." (Letters, page 223.) Charles Sumner wrote to G. W. Greene, United States consul at Rome: "Cogswell has come abroad again...to purchase the Boutourlin library. Mr. Astor is about founding a public library in New York, and this library was to be the basis of it, but unfortunately it is already under the hammer in Paris, selling piece-meal, and Cogswell has abandoned the purchase." (Pierce's "Sumner," volume 2, page 131. December 30, 1839.)

Not long after his return Cogswell wrote to Ticknor (May 27, 1840):

"I spent Monday night out at Hell Gate with Mr. Astor, and then laid before him in writing my project for forming a catalogue of 100,000 volumes, for a well digested, systematic library, accompanied with the prices of books according to the trade rates, and also as marked in the lists of the antiquarian dealers, setting forth, as clearly and distinctly as I was able, the utility and necessity of such a catalogue. He expressed himself perfectly satisfied with the reasons given in the document, and ready to commit the work to me, if I would live in his family [Ward had died on November 27, 1839, during Cogswell's absence in Europe], and let him have, as he was pleased to consider it, the benefit of my society. I then proposed to reduce the matter to a distinct question of business, and offered him five hours of my time daily, for $1,500 a year, with a convenient office in town, my regular business to be working for the library in some way or other, particularly on the catalogue, and he having the right to an occasional appropriation of an hour or two as he might desire. I do not like this altogether, but I will submit to anything to get the main business once nailed, and I know him well enough to say with confidence that, once started,

he will be as eager as one could wish, to press on. I left my proposition with him in writing, and expect his answer from day to day. I have done my duty in the matter, and shall have no occasion to reproach myself, be the result what it may; and I am determined to await his movements no longer than to give him a reasonable time to consider my proposition."

Four months later he wrote to Ticknor (September 15):

"I was meditating a descent upon you in Boston early in July, and about the same time Mr. Astor had a fresh fit of stirring in the Library. He got Irving there, and sent for Brevoort and myself from day to day for a week; at length the whole thing was arranged, as I supposed; the plan of the building was agreed upon, and I left him on Saturday evening, July 11, in full confidence that he would authorize his son William (who was present, and earnestly urged his going on) to make contracts for the materials, etc., the next Monday. On that day I started for Geneseo, where I remained about a fortnight. On my return I found the whole form knocked into *pi*. Upjohn, the architect, had been to see him, and put a notion of a Gothic building into his head, and the moment an excuse was afforded him for hesitation, he yielded to what has now become the weakness of his age, and shrunk from a decision."

In November, 1840, Cogswell accepted Astor's proposal and took up his residence with him at 585 Broadway, moving to the country house at Hell Gate in the summer, sometimes living with William B. Astor next door to the father, and sometimes located in an office at 54 Gold Street. With little modification this arrangement continued until Astor's death, though for a time the appointment of Washington Irving as American minister to Spain and his wish to take Cogswell along as secretary of legation bade fair to interrupt it. Cogswell wrote to Daveis on February 24, 1842:

"I have fully made up my mind to become a diplomatist if the opportunity is offered. Mr. Astor is very much against it, being very reluctant to have me leave him, but that I should have done at any rate, if he kept on as undecided as ever about his library." (page 229.)

"Mr. Astor is greatly distressed at my leaving him, thinking that for a public object as important as is that of the immediate execution of his library plan I should have been justified in declining the appointment, as I gave no previous pledge to accept. I told him I would give up the Secretaryship if he would engage to begin at once upon the

library, and that unless he did so I should certainly accept it. All the reply I got to the proposition was 'say what consideration will induce you to stay with me, and leave the question of the library to my future decision,' to which I had but one answer to make, 'none whatever.' The matter, therefore, may be considered as settled, and I have not a reproach to fear from my own conscience that I have abandoned the project too soon. Nothing short of a miracle will induce him to undertake it during his life." (To Ticknor, March 10, 1842.)

The miracle seemed about to happen, for two weeks later (March 28) he wrote to Ticknor:

"Do not cry out upon me for fickleness, when you read that I am not going to Spain. I have made the sacrifice of honors to honor... At the last moment Mr. Astor agreed to all that I asked of him: to go on immediately with the library, to guarantee to me the librarianship with a salary of $2,500 a year, as soon as the building is finished, and, in the mean while $2,000 while engaged upon the catalogue, or otherwise employed... Irving not only consents, but fully approves." (page 231.)

"Immediately after the 1st of April I began with him about the building, when he got together architects, masons, contractors, etc., and, just as all seemed to be going on rightly, he got into one of his nervous fits, and, as yet, I have not been able to bring him back to the work again. Whatever may be the issue I shall have nothing to reproach myself with in relation to it. I have made a sacrifice of my own pleasure, comfort, and standing in life, to secure this object for the cause of good learning in our land, and in no case will its blood be upon my head." (To Mrs. Ticknor, May 3, 1842.)

Thus matters stood for the next six years, Cogswell living with or near Astor and working on plans for the Library as opportunity offered.

Mr. Astor died on Tuesday, March 29, 1848. His will was admitted to probate on April 3, and proved on the 9th following. The first meeting of the trustees was called by W. B. Astor on May 20, 1848, at his residence, 587 Broadway; at that time nine were present — Irving, W. B. Astor, Lord, King, Cogswell, Halleck, Ruggles, Ward, and Bristed. William Frederick Havemeyer, elected Mayor in the spring elections of this year, was not present, nor was Reuben Hyde Walworth, Chancellor of the

State, whose office had been abolished by the new constitution of 1848. Henry Brevoort had died May 17, 1848.

Of Irving and his position in American thought and letters it were needless to speak here. William Backhouse Astor was John Jacob's eldest son. Daniel Lord, a native of the city, was one of the foremost civil lawyers of his time. James Gore King, banker and public-spirited citizen, is remembered for his earnest advocacy of the Erie railroad, of which he served long as president. Joseph Green Cogswell, Harvard graduate, scholar, bibliographer, first superintendent of the Library, was accurately described by George Bancroft as the one, above any other man in America, with the gifts, disposition, and acquirements that singled him out "as the fittest person to superintend the laying of the foundations of what should and must become the great library of the western continent." The poet Halleck was at this time fifty-nine years of age and had been in Astor's office since 1832; after the death of the latter he retired to his birthplace, Guilford, Connecticut, offering his resignation to the Board of Trustees on May 29, 1849, and being succeeded by Rev. Thomas House Taylor, native of Georgetown, South Carolina, and rector of Grace Church from 1834 until his death in 1867. Henry Brevoort, jr., son-in-law of the founder, had died on May 17, 1848, and was succeeded by Gen. John Adams Dix, elected December 30, 1848. Samuel Bulkley Ruggles was a native of Guilford, Connecticut, in the highest ranks of the lawyers of his day, an earnest advocate of the Erie canal and other public movements of like importance. Samuel Ward — Samuel Ward, jr., when named as trustee in the third codicil in 1839 — son of Samuel Ward of Prime, Ward & King, pupil of Cogswell and Bancroft at Round Hill, Columbia graduate, son-in-law of William B. Astor, brother of Julia Ward Howe, uncle of F. Marion Crawford, epicure, prince of lobbyists, was soon to leave New York for his adventures in California and Europe and Washington. Charles Astor Bristed, grandson of the founder, was at this time 29 years of age, and his name is too well known as writer and man of the world to need further mention.

At this first meeting of the trustees on May 20, 1848, business was begun by calling King to the chair; Lord, as one of the acting executors of the will, read the codicil by which the Library was founded, with the clauses in the fifth and sixth codicils supplementary thereto. William B. Astor then read a letter of May 15, received by him from Reuben Hyde Walworth, late Chancellor of the State, in answer to the notification of the present meeting sent to him in the capacity of Chancellor two days previously, in which letter Walworth stated his inability to act as trustee in respect to his office by reason of the provision of the new constitution under which that office ceased to exist. The trustees present severally consented to accept the trust conferred upon them; at the suggestion of King, the chairman, they then agreed to enter upon their minutes resolutions expressing their sense of the honor conferred upon them by the testator and the enduring respect and gratitude due his memory from his adopted city. Irving, Halleck, and Lord were appointed a committee to prepare the resolutions. Cogswell was appointed Superintendent of the Library, with authority, until otherwise ordered, to convene the trustees and to preside over their meetings. William B. Astor, Ruggles, and Bristed were appointed a committee to examine the two sites open to their choice — southerly side of Astor Place or easterly side of Lafayette Place — and to report as to the comparative advantages of each; and Mayor Havemeyer, Ruggles, and William B. Astor were appointed a committee to apply to the legislature for an act of incorporation.

The name of "The Astor Library" was chosen for the institution at their second meeting on June 1 following and at this same meeting they chose Walworth to take the place of Henry Brevoort, deceased. This second proffer he declined on the 9th, on the ground that he intended to remain at Saratoga Springs and could not be present at their meetings in New York.

On September 28, the committee appointed for the purpose recommended the site on the eastern side of Lafayette Place in preference to the plot of equal size on the southern side of Astor Place, facing the then opera house, now the site of the Mercantile Library. They preferred the former "as equally con-

venient for all public purposes, and as affording the comparative quietude and retirement which are desirable for an institution of constant resort for study and for the consultation of authorities in literature and science." The plot was valued at $25,000, which sum was deducted from the $400,000 of the endowment.

On October 18, Cogswell was authorized to go to Europe to purchase books to the value of $20,000. The distracted political state of Europe at the time seemed to offer peculiar advantages for purchases at low rates, a belief fully justified by Cogswell's success on this first visit for the Library. At the sixth meeting of the trustees on November 1, just before he sailed, he reported that he had purchased, during Mr. Astor's lifetime, books to the amount of $2,500, which volumes were stored in five cases in the building at 587 Broadway.

Cogswell's trip is best described in his letter to the *Literary World* of New York, dated January 26, 1849:

"I reached London on the evening of the 27th of November, and since that time I have spent all the daylight hours of every day in book-hunting and book buying, and all the evening hours in seeing what I had done and what I should do next... The sale of the Stowe library during my stay in London has afforded me a fine opportunity for learning the booksellers' estimate of the value of books, particularly of the more important ones... The Astor Library gets the princeps 'Homer' [from this sale], which sold for twenty-nine pounds, a less sum than any copy has been known to fetch for a long while... There are but two other first editions which I am anxious to have for the Astor Library: one is the 'Mazarin Bible,' which I despair of obtaining, the other 'Shakespeare,' which I am resolved to have... In my selections, I am governed more by intrinsic value than by the accident of rarity, believing that the Astor Library should be a learned and a useful one, rather than a mere museum of curiosities, and in so doing I am acting in conformity with my instructions from the Trustees. I am happy to state to you that the library is now growing rapidly. We already number on our catalogue above ten thousand volumes; among them many costly works, of which few or no copies as yet are found in our libraries... I think I may say that no one department of learning has been overlooked in laying the foundation for a library, which I trust, will one day have all its chasms completely filled up." (Letters pages 244–249.)

JOSEPH GREEN COGSWELL

From a photograph taken probably about 1870

When the State legislature met in January, 1849, the Library was deemed of sufficient importance to receive a paragraph in the message of Governor Hamilton Fish.[1] The act of incorporation was passed on January 18. It fixed the number of trustees at eleven, named as trustees Irving, Astor, Lord, King, Cogswell, Halleck, Ruggles, Ward, Bristed, and the mayor of the city, *ex officio;* defined their duties and powers, specified the investment of library funds, the mode of choosing officers and filling vacancies in their number, exempted from taxation the property of the institution, and required the trustees to make to the legislature in January of each year a report for the calendar year preceding, detailing the condition of the Library, the funds and other property of the corporation and its receipts and expenditures. The trustees declared their acceptance of the act on February 14, 1849, and on that date chose Irving for president and Ruggles for secretary. Irving held the office of president until his death ten years later, and Ruggles continued as secretary until 1876 when he retired at the age of seventy-six to give way to a younger man. On March 28, 1849, William B. Astor was chosen treasurer, but he resigned on April 4 following when Daniel Lord was appointed to the office, which he held till the time of his death in 1868. Cogswell was this day chosen superintendent at a yearly salary of $2,500.

By the terms of the will not more than $75,000 was to be spent for the building and $120,000 was to be spent for purchase of books and equipment. Of the endowment one-third was payable a year after the death of the testator, one-third the year following, and the remainder, in equal sums, in the fourth and fifth years after his decease. The first installment, amounting

[1] "This beneficent legislation of the State [establishment of libraries in each school district], has recently been seconded by a signal example of individual liberality on the part of one, who, though not a native of our land, had realized in his own career the benefits of the full and fair participation in the privileges which the liberal policy of our institutions extends to all, without regard to the place or the circumstances of birth. John Jacob Astor, a native of Germany, who lately died at an advanced age, in the city of New York, by his will, has devoted the large, and, in this country, unprecedented amount of four hundred thousand dollars to the foundation and perpetual support of a library for the free use of the public. The trustees to whom the management of this munificent donation has been committed, will, under the directions of the will, apply to the Legislature for an act of incorporation to render the management of the library and its funds safe and convenient. I cheerfully commend their application to your enlightened encouragement. The foundation of such an institution, with its treasures of learning, cannot but be regarded as a striking event in the literary history of our State."

to $133,706.67 was received on April 25, 1849, of which sum $25,000 was held against payment to Mrs. Langdon, daughter of the founder, for the site of the building. The site had been recommended to the trustees by William B. Astor, Ruggles, and Bristed on September 28, 1848, selected by the trustees on November 2 following, and was deeded to them by the executors on April 19, 1849 (deed recorded on June 13, following). In April the trustees hired for two years the dwelling house at 32 Bond Street for temporary custody and exhibition of the books they had purchased, a portion of which had been received from Europe and stored for several weeks by the owners of the vessels in which they had been imported. The volumes were arranged at 32 Bond Street on temporary shelves and in cases, filling the whole lower story and part of the second. The trustees stated in their first annual report their "regret that the limited accommodations [a phrase worked into the souls of their successors for over half a century] the building affords do not enable them to extend to the public the necessary facilities for using the Library as freely as is desirable, and that this difficulty cannot be wholly obviated until the library edifice shall be erected. But they have taken pains to make it generally understood that, in the meantime, all persons desirous of resorting to the Library and of examining books, may do so with all the convenience which it is in the power of the trustees to afford." At this time the total number of books in the Library was estimated at over 20,000 volumes, including $2,500 worth purchased by Cogswell during Astor's lifetime; the total amount paid by the treasurer at this time on the book account was $27,009.33. This report was accompanied by a list of 59 titles presented up to the end of 1849, and it stated that the preliminary catalogue of books already purchased, or designed to be purchased, prepared by Cogswell as a guide for his use, was then in the press, 500 copies having been ordered to be printed on September 26, 1849. On his trip abroad Cogswell had paid £4,352, 8*s.*; he had been authorized to spend $20,000, and to reduce the total to this limit he offered to take on his own account six items amounting to £250, namely — the first folio Shakespeare, £76, Homer (first edition, Florence: Demetrius

Chalcondylas, 1488, 2 volumes) £30, Silvestre's "Paléographie," £46, an Antiphonary, £60, Lambert's "Genus Pinus," £24, 19*s.*, Bateman's "Orchidaceæ of Mexico," £12, 12*s.* He also offered to take all duplicates in the collection and to give in exchange an equivalent from the books he had previously bought with his own money with a view of offering them to the trustees. On September 26, Dix and King, to whom the offer had been committed, recommended that the six titles above noted should be kept for the Library and that Cogswell be paid for them at cost; duplicates in the collection were valued at $471.51, the items offered by Cogswell at $500, and the difference was ordered to be paid to him. At their meeting of April 13, 1849, the trustees authorized Cogswell to include as part of his expenses 10 per cent of the purchase price as payment for his time and commission.

At the meeting of the trustees on March 28, 1849, Cogswell was authorized to advertise for plans for the Library building and to offer premiums of $300 for the most satisfactory plan and $200 for the next in merit. The advertisement in the *Evening Post* of March 30, called for plans for a building of sixty-five feet front and one hundred and twenty feet in depth; they were to be submitted to Cogswell at 587 Broadway on or before April 24 following. The project aroused wide interest, inquiries coming from the south and east, but the time allowed was too short; on April 13 the Board extended it a week, to May 1. When the plans, thirty in number, were examined, many were found to possess considerable merit, though none was wholly satisfactory. The Board agreed, however, to award the premium of $300 to Alexander Saelzer, and the second sum of $200 to James Renwick, jr. After conference between Cogswell and Saelzer the plans submitted by the latter were provisionally adopted (on June 13 following), the architect's compensation fixed at $1,000 — increased to $1,500 on June 27 — and employment of an inspector authorized at $750.

The limitation of the cost of the building at $75,000 caused no little embarrassment; the trustees wanted a building to hold 100,000 volumes at the outset, to afford convenient accommodation for annual additions, to be fireproof and of the necessary

solidity, — requirements by no means easily secured for this sum. Astor, Cogswell, and Saelzer drew up specifications and called for bids for construction on the lines proposed; when these bids were opened it was found that all exceeded the limit, the lowest, by contractors whose ability to finish the work was by no means satisfactorily established, amounting to $81,385.75, and the highest, though by thoroughly satisfactory contractors, being $107,962. The architect was instructed to modify his plans to reduce the cost, which proved an unsatisfactory proceeding for both parties, so unsatisfactory that the trustees at one time resolved to abandon Saelzer's plans and to confer with other architects. At length, however, Saelzer's plan was reworked, adopted finally on December 10, 1849, and for this plan the construction bid of $75,000, by Peter J. Bogert and James Harriot, was accepted on January 2 following.

Work of excavation began at once, the cornerstone being laid at the southwest corner of the building on March 14, 1850. It was hoped to have the building completed by April, 1852, but sickness of the architect, the severe winter of 1851–1852, changes and modifications in the plan, and other delays hindered completion until the summer of 1853. Long before this time it had become evident that the limit of $75,000 was an impossible one. William B. Astor bore the expense of $1,590 for groined arches to render the structure more secure from fire, and shelving and apparatus for heating and ventilating were paid for to the amount of $17,141.99 from surplus interest accruing from the funds while the building was in progress and from the premium realized by the advance in market value of United States bonds.

The end of 1852 saw the structure practically complete, but to expose the books to any danger of damp walls was deemed unwise. Consequently, the trustees determined not to move the books from 32 Bond Street until April, 1853, hoping to open the Library for public use in May following. Various delays prevented fulfillment of this hope, however, and it was not until late in 1853 that they could fix the date of opening.

On May 26, 1852, Cogswell, Taylor, and Dix were appointed a committee to report a plan for organization and administration.

The committee was discharged on October 26, 1853, and Cogswell and Brevoort were charged with the duty of reporting at the next meeting of the Board temporary regulations for the use of the Library. These regulations, seven in number, were adopted November 30. They provided that the building should be opened to the public on January 9, 1854; for that month no books were to be consulted, but visitors would be welcome. On February 1, use of books was to begin. The hours were fixed at from 10 a. m. to 5 p. m. except on Sundays and established holidays. It was to be a reference library solely, no books to be taken from the building for any purpose. Admission was to be free for all persons over fourteen years of age. (The age limit was raised to sixteen on March 29, 1854, and on March 29, 1865, the hours of opening were fixed at 9 a. m. and of closing at 5 p. m.)

Cogswell made his first trip abroad for purchase of books in the winter of 1848–1849, spending something over $20,000. The remainder of 1849 and all of 1850 were spent in New York working at plans, specifications, etc., for the building. Until this was completed the trustees felt it unwise to buy extensively, contenting themselves during 1850 with sparing purchases whenever advantageous. In their second annual report (for the year 1850) they gave the number of volumes as 28,364, the cost of purchasing and binding being slightly over $35,000.

On February 19, 1851, they authorized Cogswell to make a second foreign trip, to buy to the amount of about $25,000, John Romeyn Brodhead to be in charge of the books and the dwelling house during his absence. He sailed soon after for England, and went at once to London, where he found prices had advanced so materially that he determined to try continental book marts before making extensive English purchases. During the summer he scoured France, Italy, the Netherlands, Denmark, Scandinavia, Germany — this at the age of sixty-five. The result was an addition of 28,000 volumes secured for $30,000, bringing the total of the collection to about 55,000 or 60,000 volumes, and the total outlay to about $65,000. He felt that the trip justified fully his expectations as to the number and character of works so secured and that even if the actual financial return had not been so

successful, in other respects the trip would have been well worth while. "It enabled me to form a personal acquaintance with the leading book sellers in the places visited, made me more familiar with the book trade, and with the libraries abroad, and afforded me an opportunity of making our own institution more widely known than it had been before. It was very gratifying to hear men like Humboldt, and Bunsen and Lepsius speak of it as an institution, in which the world was interested, and to find many persons desirous of offering some valuable volume or volumes to enrich its collection. Within a few years a great number of important and costly scientific, statistical and historical works have been published by direction and at the expense of the different governments of Europe, which we might have gratuitously, I have no doubt, if application were made for them through the proper channel. This expectation is based on the fact that the Astor library is universally free to foreigners as well as citizens, and on this ground it is especially entitled to favor. In the few instances in which the request has been made, it was promptly granted. Through the kindness of the Right Honorable Edward Ellice, M.P., application was made, in behalf of the Library to the Record Commission, for the volumes of documentary history, published under their direction at the cost of the British government, and an order immediately obtained for every work of which any copies remained on hand. With like readiness, the important statistical works published by the Danish government were given to the Library, on application through Justitsraad Bölling." (Astor Library Annual Report for 1851, p. 3–4.)

He returned in November, 1851, and spent the next year in working over his index to the collection, partly printed and partly manuscript; in checking, shelving, and classifying the purchases. By November, 1852, it was evident that the building would not be in condition to receive the books for several months, and he was again authorized to try the European markets, $25,000 being put at his disposal. He sailed early in December, and remained abroad until March following, spending his time mainly in London, Paris, Brussels, Hamburg, and Berlin. The result was the addition of about 25,000 volumes, including a mathematical

library of 3,000 volumes secured in Berlin and a philosophical and miscellaneous collection of between four and five thousand pieces bought in Florence. The trip itself he characterized as "the hardest three months I have had since I began the work." Physically he stood it well, however, and soon after his return was able to state (March 26, 1853) that "the books are more than half moved over to the new building, and the rest may easily be got out in a week."

His ability as a book buyer forced even John Hill Burton to pay him the following tribute in his *Book-Hunter:*

"Dr. Cogswell, the first librarian of the Astorian [library], spent some time in Europe with his princely endowment in his pocket, and showed himself a judicious, active, and formidable sportsman in the book-hunting world. Whenever, from private collections, or the breaking-up of public institutions, rarities got abroad into the open market, the collectors of the old country found that they had a resolute competitor to deal with — almost, it might be said, a desperate one — since he was in a manner the representative of a nation using powerful efforts to get possession of a share of the literary treasures of the Old World...

"...I know that, especially in the instance of the Astorian Library, the selections of books have been made with great judgment, and that, after the boundaries of the common, crowded market were passed, and individual rarities had to be stalked in distant hunting-grounds, innate literary value was still held an object more important than mere abstract rarity, and, as the more worthy quality of the two, that on which the buying power available to the emissary was brought to bear." (New York, 1863. pages 179, 181.)

His own statement of the principles that guided him in selection was:

"The wants of the community, as far as ascertained, was the ground work of the selection, and next the supplying of deficiencies in the previously existing libraries of the city. The selection has been made with due regard to the claims of every department of learning, and without giving preference to any one to the prejudice of another. I make this statement with great confidence, knowing how uniformly it has been my aim. But as books in some departments are more costly than in others, and as it is in the most costly that the wants are greatest, large sums have necessarily been applied to works of that description, including those on civil engineering, public improvements,

architecture, and the arts generally, and the voluminous accounts of the voyages and researches for scientific, geological and archæological discoveries. All of these belong to the class of subjects of particular interest in the present day, and form an indispensable part of the collections of a public library. Ours is now rich in them. It is also well provided with the transactions of the learned societies; with works on natural history in all its divisions; on the mathematical and physical sciences; on civil history and its kindred branches, with good collections in general literature, both ancient and modern, and is approaching towards a full apparatus of grammars, vocabularies, dictionaries, and other facilities for acquiring the various languages of the earth. The last named class is becoming one of great importance to Americans. The position we now occupy brings us into near relation with countries formerly the most remote, and makes the study of languages one of practical utility as well as of necessity, for the learned inquirer into the origin and affinities of the various tribes of the human race. It may be thought, perhaps, that the learned professions have not been borne in mind, as fully as the other departments in our collection as thus far formed, but it should be recollected that the library is bound to preserve its character as a general one, and hence cannot be expected to be made as complete in any specialty, as those which are established exclusively for such a purpose. It may be added, that it has repeatedly invited suggestions from professional gentlemen, of books deemed by them valuable and desirable in the collection, and that when made they have invariably been attended to. As respects the completion of special departments, it may be remarked that this desirable condition of the library can only be hoped for when they shall be made the objects of the fostering care of individuals whose studies and tastes are so directed. The funds of the library cannot properly be so applied, until it is brought much nearer completion as a general collection. Acting under this conviction, and knowing the necessity of a complete bibliographical apparatus for the proper performance of my own duties, I asked to be allowed to provide for the specialty of my own individual charge; it was kindly granted to me, and I have now the satisfaction of seeing the object so nearly accomplished that the collection is entitled to be called a well furnished bibliographical library. A thousand volumes have been added to it during the past year, and its whole number is now above two thousand." (Annual Report for 1851, p. 5–6.)

The end of 1853, as stated before, saw the building completed, and the books in place; competition for plans had been authorized March 28, 1849, drawings were submitted May 1

THE ASTOR LIBRARY BUILDING

From Gleason's "Pictorial Drawing-Room Companion," February 25, 1854

following, Saelzer's plans adopted December 10, 1849, contract for erection let January 2, 1850, cornerstone laid March 14 following, the next three years being required for erection and completion. The building was opened for public examination on January 9, 1854, stocked with between 80,000 and 90,000 volumes, purchased at a cost of about $100,000, of which sum, $3,000 had been furnished by the founder during his lifetime and $7,500 represented a portion of a credit of £2,500 provided by William B. Astor for purchase of works on the industrial arts.

The *Evening Post* of January 10, 1854, contained the following notice of the opening:

"The opening of the Astor Library, in Lafayette Place, to the masses, was the great event in this city of yesterday. During the whole day the beautiful hall was filled with a constantly changing throng, who looked with delight upon the magnificent facilities there afforded for the pursuit of knowledge. We may observe here, that the number of books in the collection exceeds, by some eight or nine thousand, the estimate given by Mr. Cogswell, making the number nearer 90,000 than 80,000.

"The books will be ready for general use, though not to be taken from the building, by the first of February. Meanwhile, several further accommodations must be supplied. A reading room, with newspapers and reviews, and a catalogue containing the regulations, will be furnished. It is also intended soon to introduce gas pipes, so as to accommodate those who can only visit the library at night. Until then, the public will be excluded after four o'clock in the afternoon.

"It is a satisfactory reflection to the citizens of New York, and one greatly to the credit of Mr. Coggswell [*sic*], the collector, that a library so large, and so complete in all its parts, has never before been put in order within anything like the same time. The library at Göttingen is the only one in the world on exactly the same plan. But in that case, with every facility, six years were employed in getting together 30,000 books, only about a third the number to be found in the Astor collection.

"After all, we suspect, from the plan adopted, of keeping the books for consultation and reference, and prohibiting their circulation out of doors, the library may not prove so extensive in its benefits as was at first hoped. Our people are too fond of excitement, and too wearied after their daily toils to spend much of their time in solid reading, even at home; and the idea of walking to the Astor Library for such purpose requires a keener zest for study than experience has

shown them to possess. Still the advantages to scholars and literary men, and, through them to the city at large, must be very decided, and abundantly justifies the munificence of Mr. Astor."

Cogswell's own impressions of these first days are strikingly given in a letter to Ticknor of January 18:

"The Library has been open now about ten days, and harassing days they have been to me, — one unbroken string of questions from morning till night, requiring constant and wearying repetition of the same answers. At nine a. m. I take my stand inside the railing and there I remain as a fixture until half-past four. They all look wistfully at the books and ask, 'Can't we go into the alcoves and up to the second story,' and, when I answer, 'No,' they break out into a railing accusation. But it's no use, I tell them, 'You can't do it.' I know not what I should have done if I had not hit upon this plan of a close corporation. It would have crazed me to have seen a crowd ranging lawlessly among the books, and throwing everything into confusion."

The remainder of the month allowed the novelty to wear off for the sight-seeing public and to reduce visitors, when it was opened for the use of books, to the students for whom it had been collected. The story of its first real use is thus told by the *Morning Courier* of February 9:

"The Astor Library is the only one in the United States, of considerable extent, from which books are not lent out, and in which they are used exclusively for reference and consultation. It is also the first experiment in a great city of an unlimited free library; and as it has just gone into operation upon this system, it may be a matter of some interest to know just how far it promises to answer the purposes of its founder in establishing it.

"In accordance with a previous announcement in two of the city morning papers, it was opened for use on the first inst. at 10 o'clock a. m., the hour named in the notice. Several persons soon came in and asked for books, and the proper business of the library was immediately entered upon. The first books called for were Woodhouse's *Astronomy,* Fœlix's *Traité du Droit International,* Frontinus' *de Acquæductibus, Asiatic Researches.* Abernethy on diseases of the stomach, Cruveilhier *Anatomie Pathologique,* Moore's *Poems,* Muller's *Science of War,* Goldsmith's *Works,* Cuvier's *Animal Kingdom,* Strutt's *Sports and Pastimes,* Chambers' *English Literature,* etc. This specification is formed by taking every fifth work on the list of those asked for during the day, and is a fair sample of the class and character of the first

day's reading. The whole number of readers was about fifty, the total number of books called for between sixty and seventy, of which all except some three or four were found to belong to the library. On the second day the number of readers and of books used was much larger, and both continued to increase until the end of the week, without any material difference in the kind of reading. Costly works of Art and of Natural History were often asked for, and shown by one of the assistants in the Library. Many works of this description belong to it which are too large for common exhibition, but whenever it is important to a reader to examine them, permission is given for their use, under the direction of someone accustomed to manage them.

"We understand from the Superintendent that nothing could be more satisfactory than the deportment, both of readers and visitors, during the first week's experiment in the use of the Library; it was unexceptionable in every respect, and affords an unequivocable proof that its advantages are understood and valued. It would be unjust to these gentlemen to suppose that any other influence was necessary to produce this result than their own sense of propriety. They felt they were in the presence of representatives of the mighty dead; and they showed that they knew what respect is due to them. Many no doubt were disappointed and somewhat annoyed at not finding printed catalogues of the Library to assist them in making choice of books for reading, and at not being freely admitted within the railing to take down books for examination themselves. The latter would be wholly incompatible with the order which must be preserved in keeping books in their places; the former defects, we are informed, will be remedied as soon as it is possible to prepare and print such a catalogue as will essentially aid those using the library. This cannot be done well if it is done hastily, and the present substitutes will serve the purpose for some time.

"The experiment thus far is so satisfactory to the direction of the library, that it excites the strongest wish to give every possible facility in the use of it consistent with its safe administration. Its machinery, it must be remembered, is now working only on its trial trip, and should it be discovered that any of the screws are loose, it will not require much time to replace them. The inquiry is often made, 'Will the library be open in the evening?' Those who reflect upon the difficulties in the way of accomplishing this will soon decide that it cannot be. The labor and expense of administering it would be more than doubled, to say nothing of the greatly increased risk of fire from a number of gas burners sufficient to light the large saloon. The number of persons to whom this would be an accommodation is too small to justify the diversion of so large a sum as it would cost from the better use of it in

adding to the books. There are two classes of persons for whose benefit it is particularly desirable to have the library accessible in the evening, if they would be disposed to use it; we refer to apprentices and clerks. If any plan can be devised by which this can be done, without the cost and risk of lighting the principal library room, we have not a doubt that the trustees would adopt it."

Of these first days Cogswell wrote to Ticknor on February 24, 1854: "Everything goes on very smoothly among the habitués of the Library. The readers average from one to two hundred daily, and they read excellent books, except the young fry, who employ all the hours they are out of school in reading the trashy, as Scott, Cooper, Dickens, *Punch*, and the *Illustrated News*. Even this is better than spinning street yarns, and as long as they continue perfectly orderly and quiet, as they now are, I shall not object to their amusing themselves with poor books." He prepared a semi-official account of the Library for the *Home Journal*, which was reprinted in large part by the newspapers of the day and also in the fifth annual report of the trustees.

"The Astor Library is placed in a central and easily accessible situation. Lafayette Place, on the east side of which it is built, communicates with the two great thoroughfares of the city — Broadway and the Bowery; by Great Jones Street at the south, Astor Place and Eighth Street at the north, and by Fourth Street near the centre. A more appropriate site could not be found in New-York. The street has a refined, classic air, and is in a good degree exempt from the throng and noise and bustle of business streets. The contrast between it and Broadway is so striking in this respect, that it is difficult to comprehend that they are in such near proximity.

"The library edifice is a plain structure of brick, raised upon a lower story of rustic ashler brown stone, somewhat more lofty than the neighboring buildings. The style of architecture is the Byzantine, and the front is rendered imposing by the deeply recessed arched doors and windows, the rich brown stone mouldings and mullions, and still more by the boldly projecting cornice, corbels, and entablature, all beautifully wrought in the same material. On opening the main entrance door, the eye falls at once upon a beautiful flight of thirty-six broad marble steps, leading between straight walls of solid mason work, to the second floor of the building, which is the main floor of the library proper. These stairs land the visitor at a point about the centre of the room, which is a hundred feet in length by sixty-four in width

and fifty in height. A broad skylight, extending two-thirds its length, with a row of huge curved panes of glass on each side, and a double sash spreading nearly horizontally across the centre, pours in a flood of light from above, which, with that let in through the ten broad windows in front and eight in the rear, gives an uncommonly cheerful aspect to the apartment. It is really beautiful as it is, and will be much more so when the glare of its stucco ornaments, and of its gilded balustrades, become[s] softened down by time. The internal arrangement is a very convenient one, and very economical of space. A series of seven alcoves or apartments, open in front and rear, fills up the space on each side from the side walls to the columns which support the roof, leaving corridors two and a half feet in width along the walls, by which a communication is established between the different parts of the library. On this plan, the capacity of the room for books is more than doubled; that is, for every fifty-one wall shelves, there are seventy-two in the alcoves. On no other could it be made to contain one hundred thousand volumes, as it is now ascertained it will. Each alcove has a light gallery, eleven feet above the floor, to give easy access to the higher tier of shelves; and these galleries, extended in front of the wall shelves, form a continued corridor from end to end. The room within the columns which support the roof is open from floor to skylight, but divided into two stories between these columns and the outer walls. In the second story there is a series of alcoves exactly corresponding to that on the first, with similar galleries above. The part of the library which is divided into alcoves is separated from the open area in the centre by a light iron railing. This area is provided with reading tables, for those who wish to use the books, which are to be handed to them by the assistant librarians. The only part of the library above the first floor which has not been described are two small rooms in the northeast corner, appropriated to the superintendent: these two rooms are not taken from the main building, but formed by carrying up a portion of the walls of the projection in the rear.

"A little more than four years have now elapsed since the library edifice was begun, and it is not yet six months since it was completed. In this last interim, the books, now amounting to nearly eighty thousand volumes, have been classified, catalogued, and systematically arranged upon the shelves; and in the same time a great deal of other labor incident to the preparation of a library has been done. This may seem a long time for accomplishing such a work, to those who have been waiting to use the books; but it would be difficult to name a library of equal extent, that was ever put in order in less.

"The number of volumes is now nearly eighty thousand: it is proper to add, that some thousands of these are double and triple

volumes, bound together for the sake of economy. Had these remained as they were bought, the whole number would be considerably greater than it is.

"The system of classification is that of Brunet, whose great work on Bibliography, entitled 'Manuel du Libraire,' is better, more complete, and more generally known than any similar publication. His system is by no means unexceptionable, but some chart is indispensable in arranging a library, and that is the best that has been given to the public.

"The arrangement begins with Theology. In this department the Astor Library has three thousand, seven hundred and fifty-two volumes, including the best editions of the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures, the Walton Polyglott, various editions of the Vulgate, and numerous versions of the whole Bible, and of parts of it, in the principal languages of Europe and the East. The collection of the Fathers is full, but not absolutely complete, and contains most of the Benedictine editions, the Bibliotheca Maxima of Despont, the Patres Apostolici of Cotelerius, and many other works of this class of less note. It is equally well provided with works on the Councils, including Colet's edition of Labbé, in twenty-nine volumes; the Concilia Maxima, in thirty-seven volumes folio; Beveridge's Synodicon, Lorenzana, Concilianos provinciales, etc. It is also respectable in scholastic, dogmatic, parenetic and polemic theology, including the early and more recent English divines in the best editions.

"Jurisprudence forms the second department, which numbers three thousand one hundred and seven volumes. In this, the object has been to provide those works which are rarely found here, rather than to form a complete law library. The collection is good on the civil law, embracing various editions of the Corpus Juris, and commentaries upon it; it contains also, all the codes of Scandinavia, and of other parts of Europe, during the middle ages; the system of jurisprudence as now practised in Italy, Portugal, Germany, Denmark and Sweden; the Fuerosa siete Partidas and Recopilaciones of Spain, together with the digests and commentaries on the Musselman, Hindoo, Gentoo and Chinese laws. In French law, the library is really rich, beginning with the Ordonances des Reis, and coming down to the very latest volume of the Journal du Palais. The selection for the English common law was made by two of the most eminent jurists in the country; it is not large, but very choice. In this department, the most prominent deficiency is in American law; and for that a whole alcove has been reserved, to be filled up as soon as practicable.

"The next department is that of Sciences and Arts, in which, of course, medical science is included; and as it occupies an alcove adjoining jurisprudence, this is the proper place to introduce it.

"The number of volumes in the medical department of the library is only 1,751. This, as a specialty, is so well provided for in the hospital and other medical libraries of the city, it was thought less important to make a full collection of medical books here. It is also a specialty in which there are many books not suited to a general public library; but full justice will be done for the department when it is known what should be done. Medical gentlemen have only to say what books are wanting, to be sure of their being provided.

"The Natural Sciences form another division of this department, and this is one of the richest and best furnished in the library. It is necessarily very costly, as naturalists will readily understand, when they know it contains such works as the 'Palmarum Genera et Species of Martius,' in a colored copy; 'Plantæ Asiaticæ Rariores of Wallich'; Roxburgh's 'Plants of the Coast of Coromandel'; a complete set of Gould's Birds of Europe, Australia, Himalayas, Toucans, and Trogons; 'Illustrations Conchyliologiques par Chenu'; 'Audubon's Birds of America'; 'Sibthorp's Flora Græca'; 'Lambert's Genus Pinus'; and at least a hundred other volumes of the same character. The whole number of volumes embraced in it is four thousand two hundred and forty-nine.

"The third division of sciences and arts is that of Chemistry and Physics; to which, from the intimate relation it bears to them, may be added that of Useful Arts or Polytechnics. The transactions of societies for the promotion of science and arts may also be assigned to it. These collections contain so many memoirs and papers of prime importance to practical men, as well as to men of science, which are published in no other form, and it was deemed necessary to have them as complete as possible in the library. The desideratum is now nearly attained. We have the publications of the principal societies in Great Britain, France, Belgium, Holland, Germany, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Russia, Italy, Spain, and Portugal, and also of the United States, amounting altogether to more than two thousand volumes, principally quartos. It will be a leading object of the library to provide a complete 'Bibliotheque Industrielle,' or collection of books for the special benefit of practical industry. A convenient and commodious room will be prepared for it on the first floor of the building, in which every accommodation will be afforded to those who wish to consult it. It was not possible to make this arrangement in time for the opening of the library; but it will soon be done. The books which appertain to it now amount to nearly five thousand volumes.

"In the order of classification, the Metaphysical and Ethical Sciences precede the Natural; but it was found necessary, in the arrangement of the library, to make a deviation, and place the last named first. The class now referred to includes general philosophical

treatises, works on intellectual and moral philosophy, and the application of the latter to education, politics, and political economy. The books on these subjects now belonging to the library amount to fifteen hundred volumes; the addition of about an equal number would complete the department.

"Next in order are the Mathematical Sciences, of which the Astor Library has a first rate collection. It is rich, not only in pure mathematics, but also in the applied: in astronomy, mechanics, hydraulics, engineering it is very full, and not deficient in military tactics. It has drawn largely upon the libraries of several celebrated mathematicians for books to form it, such as Halley's and Legendre's, which were greatly enriched by Mr. S. Ward, after they were bought by him; also Jacobi's and the two Heiligenstadts, of Berlin. To these have since been added the most important mathematical works more recently published in Europe and America. A very competent judge, who is a resident in Berlin, considers the collection as more complete than that of the Royal Library there; and although this opinion may not be altogether correct, it is undoubtedly entitled to be ranked with the first mathematical libraries abroad. The number of volumes contained in it may be put down at five thousand. Besides full collections of all the published works of Euler and Gauss, it has several unpublished manuscripts of these great mathematicians; all the mathematical journals; all the works of Newton, Leibnitz, the Bernouillis, Laplace, Delambre, Lacroix, Legendre, Jacobi, Adel, etc.; the astronomical observations generally, and a very large number of mathematical dissertations and papers, which are not easily found.

"Following upon this division is that of the Arts; and as an account of the books on polytechnics has already been given in connection with chemistry, those on the fine arts only remain to be described. No part of a library requires so much money as this, as it consists mostly of books of plates and engravings, which are generally large and expensive folios. Still, it is too important to be curtailed, and the collection in the Astor Library will be found not to have been so treated. In the four branches of the Fine Arts proper, and including Archæology, which cannot be separated from ancient art, there are in the collection about twenty-five hundred volumes, upon the first fifty of which two thousand nine hundred and seventy-five dollars were expended. To verify this statement we name the fifty volumes, premising that they are all large folios, fully bound in red morocco, in the most finished style, except six, which are half bound. A complete set of Piranesi's 'Antiquities,' proof plates, twenty-eight in twenty-one volumes; 'Musee Français et Royale,' proof plates before the letter, six volumes; Raphael's 'Loggia of the Vatican,' engraved by Volpato, and exquisitely colored by hand in the exact style of the originals, three

JOHN JACOB ASTOR

From a marble bust owned by the Library

volumes; a complete set of the 'Grecian Antiquities,' thirteen volumes; Gruner's 'Fresco Decorations of Italy,' colored by hand in the same style as Raphael's 'Loggia,' one volume, and Lepsius's 'Denkmäler aus Ægypten,' six volumes.

"Our next general division is Literature or *Belles Lettres,* beginning with languages. In books on languages the library is strong; perhaps we might say very strong; its linguistic apparatus would do credit to a much older institution. It has grammars and dictionaries of one hundred and four different languages, and numerous vocabularies of the rude unwritten ones. It has also chrestomathies, and other usual facilities for studying them. All the families and branches of European languages, and a greater part of those of Asia and Africa, are represented in the collection. It contains the best works on the Egyptian hieroglyphics, the cuneiform inscriptions, and the other curious records of the ancient nations of the East, which recent discoveries have brought to light. It has also the best of the vocabularies of the ancient dialects of the Mexican and South American Indians, which were collected and published by the early Spanish missionary priests. Books of this last class have become excessively rare, and consequently dear. A perfect copy of Molina's 'Arte de la Lengua Mexicana,' cannot be had for less than fifty dollars; and Rincon's Grammar of the same language, a mean little duodecimo, bound, or rather done up in limp vellum, which few would accept as a gift, costs much more than its weight in gold. This sort of books makes large drafts upon the funds of a library, without adding much either to its volumes or its appearances; but they must be had. In the Oriental collection there are two works, which must be so rare in this country that it may be important to describe them; and these are the 'Seven Seas: a Dictionary and Grammar of the Persian language,' in seven volumes, folio, by the late king of Oudh, which was printed in his palace; and the 'Sabda Kalpa Druma of the Rajah Radhakant Deb,' a Sanskrit dictionary, in seven volumes, folio — the last two not yet received. Neither of these works was printed for sale: several copies of the first were sent as presents to the East India Company in London, one of which we have; and the second was intended only for presents to the native and English pundits. Our copy was one which was presented to the Rev. W. Morton, author of a Bengali and English dictionary, at whose death it was sold. The whole linguistic collection numbers two thousand and one hundred volumes.

"In the other divisions of literature, the classification is made first according to language, and then in each language the subdivisions are more or less minute in proportion as the works are numerous. The history of each literature is found with it; and first of Greek and Latin literature. This is neither a very strong nor a weak department of

the library; it is just about as it ought to be, to stand neither above nor below its fair proportion. It contains a copy of one or more editions of all the authors of note in both languages. When it has one edition only, the most approved has uniformly been selected. Of the authors of the highest rank, several editions in all cases have been provided. There are, for instance, more than a dozen different Homers — among them the *princeps* of 1488; half as many of the Greek tragedians, of Pindar, of Demosthenes, of Herodotus, of Thucydides, and all of that class. So in Latin there are twelve Virgils, quite as many Horaces, half as many Ovids and Ciceros, and Livys, and Plinys. The whole number of volumes, in both languages, with the *apparatus criticus* pertaining to them, is three thousand one hundred. In Spanish and Portuguese literature, the number of volumes is six hundred and seventy-three; the Italian, though not fuller in proportion, has one thousand seven hundred and sixty-one. In coming to the French, we find a still more copious literature; in this the library has three thousand one hundred and one volumes. German literature is of a more recent growth than either of those previously named; of the fourteen hundred volumes in this language of the class of *belles lettres,* certainly one thousand must be the productions of the present century, and not above one hundred anterior to the middle of the last. In Dutch literature we have brought together one hundred and fifty-six volumes, including the immortal Cats, in various forms and sizes; Vondel, Feith, the publications of the Bataafsche Maatschappij, the Maatschappij der Nederlandsche Letterkunde te Leiden, the Hollandsche Maatschappij van Fraaije Kunsten en Wetenschapen, and of the Vereeniging ter Bevordering der Oude Nederlandsche Letterkunde.

"The collection of Scandinavian literature, distinct from the Sagas and other historical works, amounts to eight hundred and nine volumes. In the Hungarian, and in the Slavonic languages collectively, we have only forty-one.

"It may be feared, perhaps, that in this confusion of languages, the mother tongue has been forgotten; but that is not the case, we have come at last to the pure well of English undefiled. In the collection of English literature, very few of the works of much value will be found wanting. It is not as large as it might easily be made; but it has its full proportion, and cannot rightly claim to be made absolutely complete at the expense of the others. It now numbers three thousand four hundred volumes, more than three hundred of which are exclusively Shaksperian literature. It should be borne in mind that a large portion of every department in the library, except that of literature, consists of books in the English language; so that it is fair to conclude that more than one-half of the whole could be read by those who knew

no other. To this it may be added, that in collecting books for a library which aims to be a good and a great one, the proper question is, what is the merit of a work, and not in what language it is written.

"The Historical department is the last in the order of classification. This department is fuller perhaps than any other, with the exception of mathematics, languages and bibliography. It constitutes a fourth part at least of the whole library. With a few exceptions it is arranged in the series of alcoves extending on the main floor, from the southeast to the southwest corner. Works on chronology, diplomatics, numismatics, heraldry, inscriptions and antiquities, are regarded as introductions to the right understanding of history, and are placed in the first alcove, with general biographical dictionaries and universal history. Biography does not form a class by itself; but is placed either with the civil or literary history to which it belongs. Geography, for the more convenient use of maps and charts, is placed on the second floor; and voyages and travels, as most intimately connected with the discovery and history of America, are placed in immediate proximity to it, instead of preceding the historical collection, as they usually do.

"Ecclesiastical History is appended to Theology. This account has already been too far extended to allow the details to be continued. It can only be stated generally, that the historical divisions are in the usual way, and that when it was necessary to bring the history of more than one country into the same alcove, regard was had to the connection which had existed between them in the past. Thus Spanish, Portuguese and Italian History are together; French occupies a whole alcove; German, Dutch and Belgian are together in an alcove, and with them Scandinavian and Russian; English, Scotch and Irish History fills another alcove. Asiatic and African History, for want of room below, is placed on the second floor, in an alcove with Oriental literature; the latter, including the Chinese, number seven hundred volumes.

"To the American Historical department, a larger space in the library has been assigned than to any other, because it is intended to make this the most complete. The collection already formed contains most of the early Spanish writers; the early voyages, the accounts of the first colonists, the various histories of the War of Independence, and the older books generally. In the more modern ones, there are many deficiencies to be supplied. Not in American History only, but also in American Literature, it is hoped that the library will, sooner or later, be made complete. It now numbers three thousand four hundred and seven volumes, making in all the divisions of history, twenty thousand three hundred and fifty volumes.

"At the end of his system of classification, Brunet has a sort of appendix, which he calls Paralipomenes Historiques, where he places Bibliography and Literary History. It would certainly be quite as

philosophical an arrangement to regard books of this class as introductions, for they are indispensable to the knowledge of all others. For this reason, and for the convenience of those who have charge of the library, they have this place assigned to them in our arrangement. The collection is very full in both of these classes, particularly in the former, in which scarcely one important work is wanting. The number of volumes contained in them is four thousand six hundred, which is exclusive of the special literary history of the different countries."

The interest of the extract itself and its value as an exposition of ends and aims must justify adding to the above lengthy quotation from Cogswell's pen, the following extract from his report to the trustees, dated January 25, 1854, and printed in their fifth annual report to the legislature:

"I trust I shall not be understood as implying that the real worth of a library is to be estimated by its number of volumes, which is very like estimating a farm by its number of acres. Use and time are the only certain tests of the value of a library.

"There are but few general libraries in this country which have been formed upon system, and here, in this great city especially, one was needed, to supply before existing deficiencies: one that would enable the scientific enquirer to track the progress of knowledge and discovery to its last step; to furnish to the mechanic arts and practical industry in general, the help and guidance required from books; to make the artist familiar with the history, character and style of the great masters of his art; to call up to the student the past, in all the wide range of imagination and thought, and provide the best and healthiest intellectual food for the minds of all ages and classes.

"If this is the character of the Astor library, it is such an one as the founder intended to establish. Not a book was bought for it, during his lifetime, that was not of this description, and every one that was bought had his sanction. The number was not great, but sufficient to show what sort of a library he intended to create. Can any one suppose, that such books as Audubon's *Birds of America,* Montfaucon's *Antiquities,* Dumont's *Cours de Droit,* the Writings of the Fathers, Britton's *Architectural Antiquities,* the first, second and third editions of Erasmus' *Greek Testament,* the Princeps *Pausanias,* the *Transactions* of the Society of Arts, and the Parliamentary Journals, were to make part of a popular library?

"But all these, and others of the same stamp, were bought under Mr. Astor's direction and approval. It is certain, both from what he said and what he did, that he had in view the lasting welfare and progressive improvement, and not the mere momentary gratification of the

community, in founding the library which bears his name. Had it been nothing more than a reading-room, or a circulating library, which he intended, he would never have wasted such munificence upon it: a tithe of the sum would have more than sufficed.

"Besides, all such libraries are the proper concerns of clubs and societies formed for that express purpose, and to be managed as they see fit.

"It is important that the character of this institution should be fixed at the beginning. Every measure in connexion with it has been taken on the ground of its being a library for reference and consultation, and not a lending one or a miscalled popular one. It is equally free to the poorest and to the wealthiest, for the use to which it is adapted.

"By our excellent system of free schools and free academies, instruction in its widest scope is enjoyed by every child in the land; and whence can the knowledge necessary for imparting that instruction be drawn, if there are no fountain-heads, at which the teachers can drink? But for the Croton dam and the reservoirs supplied by means of it, how many thousands in this great metropolis would now be thirsty for a draught of water? In the same way, great reservoirs of science and learning are indispensable for feeding the streams, which diffuse the blessings of knowledge through every dwelling, as well the humblest as the proudest.

"When a library is known to have rare and valuable books, which cannot elsewhere be found, all who are in want of such books will resort to it, so long as it is a certainty not only that the books wanted belong to the library, but also that they are not lent out.

"Until libraries of this character are more numerous in this country, the only way of making them most extensively serviceable is to keep the books where they are sure to be found, and can be consulted readily. No large library, filled with the popular reading books of the day, could sustain itself fifty years, unless its means were unlimited. All the works of that class would require to be renewed every four or five years, and inevitable bankruptcy would be the end of the institution.

"It must be the wish, as it is the duty, of the trustees of the Astor Library, to make it as widely and as generally useful as possible, and they only are the constituted judges of the proper mode of effecting it. A free public library is a new thing here, and some practical experience is required before a final plan of operations can be fixed upon. Experiment and observation will doubtless develop improvements which may be necessary.

"It is not unreasonable to ask for that confidence and co-operation on the part of the public, which will enable the trustees to complete the organization of the institution, and place it on a basis of permanent

usefulness, combined with the readiest accommodation to all who wish to avail themselves of its privileges. To meet what was understood to be a general wish, it was opened prematurely; and without much patient indulgence of those who resort to it, the work which remains for providing all necessary facilities cannot be perfected.

"In forming this library, it has not been forgotten that it is designed for a general and not a special one: hence it is not to be expected that it will be found complete in any one department; at the same time, I may assert that not one will prove absolutely meagre.

"The next step is to ascertain what deficiencies are first to be made up, and what facilities are now afforded for doing this, by the present classification and arrangement. An hour or two's examination of a department, by a person conversant with its literature, would disclose to him what is still most requisite in it, and in this way the whole library might soon be brought to an uniform condition of completeness.

"There would still be much that could not be done, without greater means than the library has at command. As its importance and usefulness become more and more manifest, the desire for its increase will become more general; the studies and tastes of different individuals will lead them to take special interest in one or other of the departments, and provide for its completion. Something in this way was done for the department of bibliography, when the library began to be formed. The privilege is now claimed by Mr. William B. Astor, of taking another under his special protection. When I was in Europe the last time, he opened for me a credit of two thousand five hundred pounds for the purchase of books, to form a special technological library, embracing every branch of practical industry and the mechanic arts. Between seven and eight thousand dollars of this sum were expended in books of that class, which, together with those of the same kind before bought, form an extensive collection in this department.

"As this is a department which requires a good deal of room for its convenient use, I would suggest to the trustees that the large room on the first floor, known as the lecture room, should be appropriated to it, and shelving put up for arranging it. This plan would gain, in the principal library saloon, a large space for the additions which must soon come into it.

"During the last two years the Bibliographical department has been much increased, and including general literary history, which is annexed to it, now forms a library not much short of five thousand volumes. This having been collected at my own charge, I cannot be called upon to render an account of its cost, which is to me the most agreeable circumstance in connection with it. I would as soon tell a child, if I had one, how much I had expended upon his education, as

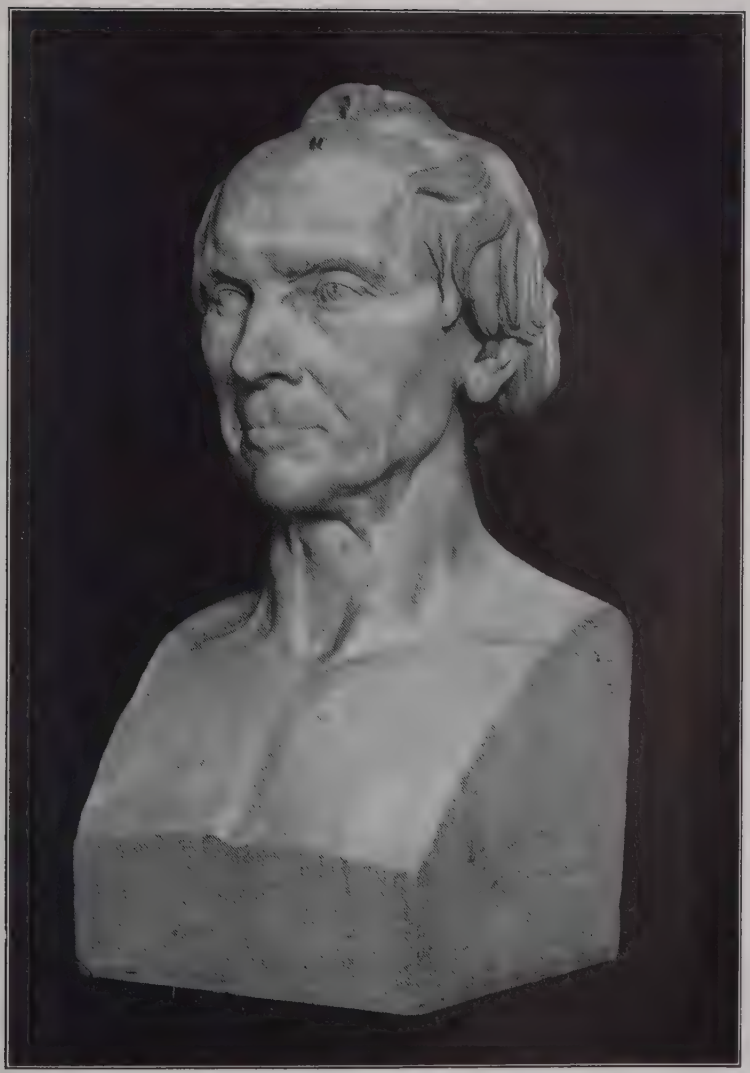
allow a thought of money to have any part in my interest in the Astor Library.

"As respects catalogues, the present state of things is as follows: The perpetual catalogue, which is so planned as never to require any other change than that of being enlarged with the increase of the library, is now completed, and as soon as it can be revised and compared with the titles in the books, may be transcribed for printing. It is made on separate slips, and kept in boxes of the form and appearance of books. Such a catalogue is, of course, only fit for the use of the officers of the library. I propose, if it meets the approbation of the trustees, to take up the library by departments and prepare a classed catalogue, to be printed as each department is completed: in the mean while, the printed index, and the two additional catalogues in manuscript will answer for immediate use."

For the first year the average daily use was about 100 volumes, with a total for the year of about 30,000. "But this," Cogswell says, "is a matter in which numerical statistics do not afford much satisfaction; nothing short of a specification of the books read or consulted would show the importance which the Library is to the public, as a source of information and knowledge, and as this cannot be given, a more general account must serve as a substitute. On observing the classes and kinds of books which have been called for, I have been particularly struck with the evidence thus afforded of the wide range which the American mind is now taking in thought and research; scholastic theology, transcendental metaphysics, abstruse mathematics, and oriental philology have found many more readers than Addison and Johnson, while on the other hand, I am happy to be able to say, that works of practical science and of knowledge for every-day use, have been in great demand. Very few have come to the Library without some manifestly distinct aim; that is, it has been little used for mere desultory reading, but for the most part with a specific view. It would not be easy to say which department is most consulted, but there is naturally less dependence upon the Library for books of theology, law and medicine than in the others, the three faculties being better provided for in the libraries of the institutions especially intended for them. Still, in each of these departments, the Library has many works not elsewhere

to be found. It is now no longer merely a matter of opinion; it is shown by experience that the collection is not too learned for the wants of the public. No one fact will better illustrate this position than the following: in the linguistic department it possesses dictionaries and grammars, and other means of instruction in more than one hundred languages and dialects, four-fifths of which have been called for during the first year of its operation. Our mathematical, mechanical and engineering departments are used by great numbers, and they are generally known to be so well furnished, that students from a distance have found it a sufficient object to induce them to spend several weeks in New York to have the use of them. The same remark applies to natural history, all branches of which are much studied here. In entomology we are said to have the best and fullest collection in the country to which naturalists have free access. Passing to the historical side of the Library we come to a department in which a very general interest has been taken — far more general than could have been anticipated in our country — it is that of heraldry and genealogy. Among the early purchases for the Library there were but few books of this class, as it was supposed but few would be wanted; a year or two's experience proved the contrary, and the collection has been greatly enlarged; it is now sufficiently ample to enable anyone to establish his armorial bearings, and trace his pedigree at least as far back as the downfall of the Western empire. From this rapid glance at the Library, it has been seen that there are students and readers in all departments of it, and that no one greatly preponderates over the rest; still, I think it may be stated, that on the whole that of the fine arts, taken collectively, is the one which has been most extensively used; practical architects and other artists have had free access to it, many of whom have often had occasion to consult it."

The number of readers this first year varied from thirty for the lowest day to one hundred and fifty for the highest. The minimum age for admission was fixed at fourteen, but it was soon found that reading room accommodations were not sufficient for adult readers and "the crowds of school boys who came in at certain hours of the day to read, more for amusement than improve-



Joseph Green Cogswell

From a marble bust by E. LeQuesne, 1853, owned by
The New York Public Library

ment, and shun their classical lessons by the use of English translations." The trustees, on Cogswell's recommendation, raised the age limit to sixteen, when the Library "assumed its proper character, and became a place of quiet study, where every one found ample accommodation."

Some criticism was to be expected because of the restriction of the use of books to the building, but the answer came that the Library had been established as a reference collection with no intention of circulation, and that "the still stronger reason may be added that a free library of circulation is a practical impossibility in a city as populous as New York. In the first place, it could never supply one out of a hundred of the demands in the case of popular books; and in the next place, it would be dispersed to the four winds within five years." The city was not to have a free circulating library for the next quarter of a century, not until the New York Free Circulating Library was established to demonstrate, in a measure, that Cogswell's pessimistic forebodings were unfounded. His own friends in Boston at this same time were establishing a system for the free circulation of books, many of which could scarcely be described as popular books or works designed for amusement alone.

However, to prevent further agitation of making the Library one for circulation of books, the trustees entered on their records a stipulation expressing their views, "in such a form as to furnish a pledge, not only to the public, but to every friend of learning, who may hereafter feel disposed to aid the Library by donations or endowments." The record shows that at the meeting of July 29, 1857:

"Mr. Astor stated, that the donations by him made, and some intended to be hereafter made, were on the understanding, that it was the settled and unchangeable basis of administering the library, that its contents should remain in the library rooms, for use by readers there, and should not be lent out or allowed to be taken from the rooms; and he requested that the views of the board be freely and fully expressed. It was thereupon

"Resolved, That the settled and unchangeable plan of administering the library is the one above expressed and understood by Mr. Astor; and that the donations in money, land, and otherwise, received

from Mr. Astor, and to be hereafter received from him, and from other friends of learning, are received and will be administered according to such plan, and not otherwise."

There was probably some criticism, too, because the Library was closed at night, for on October 28, 1858, "on motion of Dr. Cogswell it was referred to a committee to inquire into the expediency of opening one of the apartments in the Library to readers in the evening." Astor, Williams, Dix, and Cogswell were so appointed, but the minutes contain no report, and it was almost half a century later before the building was opened for use after 6 p. m.

Once fairly established, the care of the shelves became a routine matter and attention could be centered on a wise fostering of growth and on the preparation of a catalogue. For 1854 the sum of $1,123.30 was available for the purchase of new books, of which sum $1,000 was applied to a set of the octavo edition of Audubon's Birds and Quadrupeds. For the increase in other departments the general fund was drawn upon for about $13,000, resulting in purchases of periodicals — the number then received currently was 320 — books on art, English county history and heraldry, Halliwell's new edition of Shakespeare, and about 500 volumes on music.

A very practical appreciation of the institution was shown in the way of donations, — important gifts being received from the national government at Washington, from learned societies and from individuals in various parts of the country; the state government at Albany sent extensive selections of public documents of New York, the legislature of Maine by resolution of April 27, 1854, directed the Secretary of State to forward complete sets of state documents; Massachusetts and Rhode Island took a similar step in 1856, and in 1855 the British commissioners of patents presented a complete set of their publications.

The question of a catalogue was to Cogswell's mind a matter of prime importance; he felt, however, that a general alphabetical index of authors was inadvisable at the time, because of the expense entailed in printing it, because the rapid growth of the collection would soon render a general catalogue out of date,

and because the official "slip" catalogue served to answer promptly inquiries made by readers in quest of particular books. Besides the memory of the librarians and personal examination of the shelves there was no guide to answer queries as to what books the Library had on a given subject. For this reason he planned to issue his catalogue by departments, selecting first those groups most nearly complete, binding together these departmental catalogues when the whole was finished, and providing an alphabetical index of authors as a connecting link.

The first step towards this end came in the shape of a catalogue of the department of oriental and American linguistics,[1] intended avowedly not so much as a catalogue itself, but as material for an elaborate and worthy one. The cost of procuring the necessary fonts of type was too great to permit typographic printing, but lithography solved the difficulty. The copy went to press in 1854, and when printing was just begun, the compiler, Frederick Otto Louis Roehrig, saw fit to abandon the work, leaving continuation and completion to Cogswell, who was not able to sign the preface until June, 1855.

He hoped next to take up the department of industrial art, but as work went on it was deemed best to do no further printing until the whole index had been more uniformly whipped into shape.

It may perhaps be best to follow to a conclusion the growth of the printed catalogue without strict chronological reference to other phases of library activities. By the end of 1855 Cogswell was able to report that the catalogue was finished, excepting only a small portion of history; the collection was grouped into fourteen leading departments, for each of which a separate catalogue was prepared, the whole filling thirty-two manuscript volumes. The alphabetical index to these separate catalogues formed the basis of the printed catalogue issued during 1857–1861. In this form and at this time it appeared against Cogswell's judgment but in accordance with the natural desires of the trustees to put before the public some tangible result of their work.

[1] Catalogue of books in the Astor library relating to the Languages and Literature of Asia, Africa and the oceanic islands. New York — MDCCCLIV. Astor Library Autographic Press. 4 p.l., 424 p. 8°.

His note to Ticknor of November 1, 1857, sets forth in an interesting way the divergence between his own ideals and the course he was forced to take:

"I began the Catalogue against my own judgment of the expediency of the measure... Now all agree that it was premature. Mr. Astor was the only one who had independence enough to speak out, he said it would be better to postpone it, — he knowing what he intended to do in the way of furnishing the means for increasing the library. When it was begun there was not a page in MS., we had no Catalogue but the slip one, and ever since I have been at work, like the leader of a gang of mowers, sure to have my heels cut off if I did not keep ahead. Now the work has been done in this way. I took the slip Catalogue, and examined it in the order of the alphabet, as expeditiously as I could, and finding at least three-quarters of the titles wrong in some respect, I had to correct or write over a good part of it, and never without the book before me, unless the title was as familiar to me as the first chapter of Genesis. The slips were then handed to a copyist who knows nothing whatever about books, and not a word of any language but English... With the exception of the machine which undertakes to transcribe the MS. for the printer, not a hand has been put to the work except my own. The Library provides paper and pays the expense of printing, but until the manuscript goes into the printer's hands all the cost of it is my own. In justice to the Library I should say this is not demanded of me, it is my choice... We have so many books coming in every day, I have preferred to hold back, and extend the matter of the Catalogue by a full analysis of all collected works, rather than complete, in ever so great dispatch, a mere list of the old skeleton library."

This careful preparation of copy enabled the actual work of printing to be done rapidly; the first part went to press late in 1856 and by the end of 1857 the first two volumes, of 500 pages each, comprising letters A to L inclusive, were run off. Two gifts of money from W. B. Astor, $5,000 in 1857 and $4,200 in 1858, provided means for increasing the collection by over 10,000 volumes, and these accessions necessitated suspension of printing until 1859, in which year the third volume (M–P) was finished. Removal into the addition to the Library put up in 1856–1859 by W. B. Astor delayed further work in 1859, and absence of Cogswell in Europe during 1860 operated as a further delay. On his

return, work went on quickly and in September, 1861, the fourth and final volume (Q–Z) was completed.[1]

His preface to volume 1, dated 1857, explained that the author index was to form part one of the entire catalogue, part two being reserved for the subject index planned to follow, in bulk to be about as large as part one, that is to fill about four volumes each of about five hundred royal octavo pages. This second part was never printed as he planned it, indeed never printed at all. A substitute was provided in the subject-index to the supplement of 1866, but this was by no means the elaborate subject catalogue his mind had pictured. It is highly improbable that a subject index to the whole collection will ever be printed or indeed would be advisable. Cogswell's idea of independently printed classed catalogues of various departments was at length realized when The New York Public Library began printing in its monthly Bulletin lists of books on its shelves relating to various subjects, but a printed catalogue of the whole, indexing authors and subjects, waits for a new time of vastly cheapened and vastly quickened typographic art.

At the time this first catalogue was completed the Library contained about 115,000 volumes; the catalogue itself comprised 2,110 royal octavo pages; the edition consisted of 1,000 copies, run off at a total cost of $5,218.91, the cost per volume being $1.30, or $2.47 per page.

Though forced against his better judgment to print first an alphabetical index of authors, Cogswell did not give up his project of a guide to the collection by subjects. At their meeting on March 12, 1862, the trustees, on motion of Dr. Gibbs, resolved "That Doctor Cogswell be invited to complete the catalogue of the Library, by the preparation of a volume to contain the books added to the Library since the publication of the volumes which have already appeared, together with an analytical Index of the whole Catalogue: and that one of the large rooms be placed for the purpose at the disposal of Dr. Cogswell."

---

[1] Catalogue or alphabetical index of the Astor Library. In two parts. Part 1. Authors and books. New York: Printed by R. Craighead, Caxton Building, 81, 83 and 85 Centre street, 1857[–1861]. 4 volumes. 2110 p. 8°.

On November 12 following, on motion of Dix, they "Resolved, That in consideration that Dr. Cogswell will prepare a supplemental volume to the present Alphabetical Catalogue, including an Analytical Index of the whole, the Trustees will purchase of him five hundred copies in sheets and stitched, at four dollars and ten cents per volume; with leave to print for his own use any additional number of volumes, and also to take without further compensation any number of the preceding sets, it being understood that five hundred of the sets are to be left for the Library, the said compensation to be advanced to him from time to time as he may desire it."

Progress, however, was not rapid. On May 27, 1863, he wrote to Ticknor from Bordentown, N. J., where he was visiting: "I have been reflecting seriously upon what I ought to do with regard to the Catalogue. My conclusion is that it is expedient for me to finish the alphabet of supplement first, because it is only completing the record of what was done by me in forming the Library, and next, because I am now so far on with it that I am unwilling to abandon the undertaking, if my health is sufficient for the work... I have concluded to spend the month of June in New York, which will enable me to get quite, or very nearly through with the preparation of the Supplemental Volume; and when I am through with that I shall be content to stop, and I know myself well enough to know that I should never be satisfied with anything short of it, if want of health and strength did not compel me to stop" — this from a man seventy-six years old.

Preparation of copy for his supplemental volume required more time than that month of June he had fondly hoped to be sufficient. Apparently discouragement seized upon him, for at the meeting of the trustees on October 27, 1863, "Dr. Cogswell having moved that the continuance of the publication of the Catalogue of the Library be indefinitely postponed, the question was decided in the negative.

"On motion of Mr. Lord it was

"Resolved, That the former agreement with Doctor Cogswell be modified so far that four hundred copies of the last volume of the Catalogue be printed at five dollars ($5.) per volume and

that Doctor Cogswell be allowed for his own use one hundred copies of the Catalogue already printed."

Thereafter, partly in New York, partly in Cambridge, Massachusetts, he worked on it for the remainder of that year, during the whole of 1864, and well into 1865, writing to Ticknor September 4 of the latter year:

"I was counting upon having an idle month of August, and loafing it all away among friends on the North river, instead of which I kept here hard at work, resolved that I would not stop, until I had accomplished so much of my task as must be done here in the Library. This was not done until the evening of Saturday, September 2d, and now I have only to make a copy for printing from the slips and the tedious job will be off my hands, which has required four times as much time and labor as I had anticipated... I have not had an hour's respite since July 5, and, during August, when I was left alone in the library [the building being closed for its customary cleaning], I worked regularly from fourteen to fifteen hours every day."

War times interfered with all civil employments and made it difficult to secure satisfactory paper stock or competent compositors. Not until 1866 was the volume finally set up and run off,[1] some 605 pages uniform in size with the first catalogue, the first 444 being taken up with the alphabetical list of books added since the first printing, and pages 447–605 consisting of a double column alphabetical index in brevier type referring to authors or titles noted in the main catalogue or in the supplement. A characteristic preface sets forth his views of the importance of a subject index and explains why he chose an alphabetical arrangement instead of a classified grouping after some such analytical exposition of the operations of the human mind as had been drawn up by Brunet, Jefferson, or Schleiermacher. The cost of printing was $2,005.62, about $3.31 per page. It was submitted to the trustees at their meeting on September 26, and at the following meeting on October 2 they adopted resolutions of thanks and appreciation to be sent to Cogswell.

Returning now to the Library as it stood in 1855, it will be recalled that the building had been planned to hold about 100,000

[1] Supplement to the Astor Library catalogue, with an alphabetical index of subjects in all the volumes. New York: Printed by R. Craighead, Caxton Building, 81, 83, and 85 Centre street, 1866. 2 p.l., 605 p. 8°.

volumes; its shelving amounted to between twelve and thirteen thousand running feet, which left no room for growth — apparently a natural, almost a chronic state of all libraries, seared into the souls of all librarians. Relief in this case came in the announcement on October 31, 1855, of a deed of gift from W. B. Astor of the three lots of land immediately to the north of the building, eighty feet front and one hundred and twenty feet deep, bought by him for the Library at a cost of $30,476. On this plot he offered to erect an addition to, or rather an extension of the original building.

Work on the extension began at once, the foundations being laid by the end of 1856 with superstructure above the street level; another year was required to finish the walls and roof, another for the interior fittings and furnishings, and the summer of 1859 for removal and rearrangement of books. The new building was opened to the public on September 1, 1859, the south hall being devoted to science and the industrial arts, the north hall to history and literature; the whole number of volumes in the Library was estimated at about 110,000. By this rearrangement a section of shelving was devoted to works most needed for reference, encyclopedias and dictionaries of various sorts, access to which was given to readers free on application to the librarians.

Statistics of readers and of volumes consulted by them were kept in 1854, when it was estimated that 30,000 volumes were consulted from February to December. The practice of recording such statistics seems to have been given up until 1859 when a record for July – December showed 30,000 volumes consulted, the average daily use being 210, or about 6,000 per month. In addition to this should be added those used by readers allowed the privilege of consulting books in the alcoves, of which use no accurate record was kept. During the eleven months the Library was open in 1860 volumes consulted amounted to 59,516. The detailed analysis of these figures offers an interesting insight into the tastes of readers of the day — British literature afforded 9,942 volumes, Theology 3,548, American history 3,481, jurisprudence 3,257, medicine and surgery 2,742; the other departments with more than 1,000 volumes to their credit being (in order) British

THE ASTOR LIBRARY BUILDING

From a photograph taken probably about 1870

history, American literature, classical literature, natural history, Italian literature, archæology, French literature, philology, chemistry and physics, painting, patents and inventions, German literature, commerce, orientalia, French history, voyages and travels.

Washington Irving, president of the Board of Trustees, died at Sunnyside, November 28, 1859; he was succeeded as president by W. B. Astor, and as a trustee by Dr. Wolcott Gibbs, professor of chemistry and physics in the (then) Free Academy.

The year 1860 saw two visits to the Library from distinguished foreign visitors, the first on June 27 from members of the Japanese mission then in the country, and the second in October from the Prince of Wales. On both occasions the building was closed to readers and the Board of Trustees attended in a body to welcome the visitors.

The *New York Times* of Thursday, June 28, gives the following account of the visit of the Japanese:

They were accompanied by Mr. Portman, and the Japanese interpreter, and a Committee of the City Corporation. A Committee of the Trustees of the Library were in attendance, who addressed them, through Mr. Samuel B. Ruggles, their Chairman, as follows:

"The Japanese Embassy are most respectfully and cordially welcomed by the Trustees of the Astor Library to the institution under their charge, which was established for the benefit not alone of New-York, or America, but of all mankind, of whatever nation or race. Its founder made it free to all. He gave it to Asia as well as America, and it now belongs to *you* (bowing to the Ambassadors) as much as to *us*. The Library, though not yet twenty years old, has already collected large portions of the history, the literature, the written records of the deeds, the thoughts and the acts of all civilized ages and races. It now possesses books in more than one hundred tongues, including of course, the language of your own refined and powerful Empire of Japan. It will be our pleasant duty, and that of our successors, to keep the library always open for the gratification, convenience and instruction of any of the inhabitants of your very interesting country, who may at any time be led by business or curiosity to visit America, your nearest neighbor of the European races."

The Chief Librarian, Dr. Cogswell, who has recently sailed for Europe, being of course unable to receive them, the well-filled shelves of the library were exhibited to the Princes by Messrs. Straznicky and Norton, assistant librarians. The volumes brought especially under their notice were examined by them with great interest, especially the

alcoves devoted to Oriental history, art and literature. The splendid engravings and illustrations in these and other works, gratified them exceedingly. They examined, with a peculiar interest, the works in the Library, which were in the Japanese and Chinese languages, including the dictionaries, grammars, maps, etc., and the paleographic *fac similes* of the writing of different ages and nations, with the extensive collection of engraved plans of mechanical structures, which accompanies the publication of the British Patent office, they were much delighted. The censor took ample notes relative to all that was shown them. They remained nearly two hours in the Library, and at their departure the Committee of the Trustees presented to the Embassy three volumes, containing the catalogue of the library, as far as printed, in magnificent binding. These were received with demonstrations of gratification and delivered to the care of the attendants.

The official record of the visit of the Prince of Wales, in the minutes of the Astor trustees, reads as follows:

1860, October 12th. The Board met in the Library. Present, Mr. William B. Astor, President, and Messrs. Cogswell, Ruggles, Taylor, Brevoort and Williams and J. J. Astor, jr.

The Prince of Wales, together with the Duke of Newcastle, the Earl of St. Germans, Lord Lyons, General Bruce, and other gentlemen of his suite, visited the Library and were duly received by the Trustees.

The account of the visit given in the *Herald* of Saturday the 13th has a little more color. In its narration of the progress of Baron Renfrew that morning from the Fifth Avenue hotel to New York University, the Astor Library, Cooper Union, the Free Academy, and Central Park, the part relating to the Astor visit reads as follows:

Visit to the Astor Library

"The Astor Library was honored by a visit from his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales and his suite yesterday forenoon. Like the rest of the visits which the distinguished party paid to other institutions throughout the day, it was comparatively private, and to have it as private as possible was the desire of the royal visitor and his advisers. No notices were made of the intentions of the Prince throughout the morning, or of the programme by which he was to be guided during the day. In consequence of this very few persons were aware of the programme, and therefore the number of those assembled at the entrance of the noble building by which the Prince and his suite were to enter

did not exceed one hundred when the carriages containing the royal party drove up to the door. The movements of the Prince were very quick after the carriages stopped. He immediately alighted from his carriage, and arm in arm with the Duke of Newcastle, and followed by the rest of his suite, entered the edifice. In the meantime cheers were given by the crowd outside, which was rapidly increasing every instant in numbers. Hats and handkerchiefs were waved, and there was a very general clapping of hands, not only by the crowd, but also by parties in all the neighboring windows. Some attempted to rush into the Library with the suite, but were prevented by the police, by more gentle means than they are generally accustomed to employ.

"At the door the Prince was received by Dr. Cogswell, the Superintendent, who raised his hat and bowed politely when His Royal Highness was introduced to him. The youthful prince gracefully returned the salutation, and then shook hands with the Doctor. The rest of the suite were introduced after an introduction between the Duke of Newcastle and the Superintendent took place. Dr. Cogswell then invited the Prince and his suite to walk up stairs to the reading room. Here the party were received by John J. Astor, Jr., and a committee of the trustees of the Library, who were introduced to the Prince by the Superintendent. Here the Prince was shown the patents of the institution which were given by the British government, with which he expressed himself much interested. Dr. Cogswell next called the attention of his Royal Highness to the arrangement of the books in the Library, which he seemed to fully understand when pointed out to him. After examining every department of the magnificent collection of volumes in the finest library in the New World, the Prince expressed himself much pleased and entertained by what he had seen, and then with his suite took his departure. The members of the suite also expressed themselves gratified and even surprised with the magnificence of the Astor Library and its arrangements, and the general appointments and appearance of the stately building's interior.

"The entire visit did not occupy above ten minutes altogether, from the time the Prince and his attendants arrived at the building until they left. On leaving, the Prince again shook hands with the Superintendent, and, like the rest of the visitors, reoccupied his place in the carriages. The crowd at the entrance to the Library had by this time increased to five hundred or six hundred persons, who were fast increasing in numbers till the Prince made his appearance, when they greeted his Royal Highness with renewed cheering, clapping, waving of hats, handkerchiefs, &c. Besides pedestrians, quite a number of carriages, light wagons and fashionable vehicles of all kinds had collected.

"The carriages of the Prince and his suite no sooner drove off than they were immediately joined in front, flank and rear by those outsiders, which contained in most instances one or more ladies, who incessantly waved their white handkerchiefs and donned their most bewitching and captivating smiles. How could the Prince help feeling pride and happiness on such an occasion? The time the Prince arrived at the Library was seven minutes past eleven a. m., and he left at about a quarter past eleven for the Cooper Institute. No addresses nor other useless formalities wearied the youthful Prince's patience at the Astor Library."

Cogswell passed his seventy-fifth birthday in September, 1861, and this year saw also the completion of the author catalogue of the Library. Failing health caused him to offer his resignation as superintendent on November 6, 1861. It was accepted at the next meeting of the Board, December 4, when Francis Schroeder, former pupil of his at Round Hill and American minister to Sweden in 1850, was appointed in his place, beginning December 28, at a salary of $2,000. The former superintendent still retained his place as trustee. On May 31, 1862, W. B. Astor announced the establishment of an annuity fund of $5,000, yielding $300, payable to Cogswell in return for the bibliographical collection he had presented to the Library.

In July of this year Brevoort secured from Paris a marble bust of Cogswell. The minutes record payment of $300 to David. The bust now in possession of the Library is dated 1853 and signed by E. Lequesne, decorator of the Louvre and the tomb of Napoleon.

In 1864 Cogswell left New York to make his home in Cambridge, taking with him the copy for the supplementary volume of catalogue and analytical index on which he was working. His resignation as Trustee was accepted on November 30 of that year, when the Board entered on their minutes the following expression of their appreciation of his services:

A communication having been received by the President from Joseph G. Cogswell, LL.D., former Superintendent of the Library, resigning his office as Trustee, in consequence of his removal from the State of New York, the committee appointed to consider and report

the steps proper to be taken by the Board, submitted the following resolutions, which were unanimously adopted:

"RESOLVED, That the Trustees of the Astor Library deem it due to their late associate, and to the history of letters in America, to testify not only their sincere regret in losing the benefit of his counsel and co-operation in the management of their trust, but their high appreciation of his valuable and long continued services to the Institution from its origin, reaching back to his early intercourse with the late Mr. Astor, the honored founder of the Library, as his confidential friend and advisor.

"Throughout this period, embracing nearly twenty years, Doctor Cogswell has faithfully devoted to the Library the unremitting efforts of his well directed and spotless life, exhibiting a singular union of learning and ability, of efficiency and discretion, of modesty and taste, of energy, industry and disinterestedness, abundantly manifested in the Library itself the fruit of his untiring labors and a lasting evidence of the rare and varied qualifications he so happily combines.

"Without attempting fully to recount or record the services which have enduringly connected his name with the Institution, the Trustees would particularly acknowledge his eminent ability and varied Bibliographical learning in preparing the 'Preliminary Index' of books needed for a library of moderate extent in its early stages; a work which must materially facilitate the formation of other libraries throughout our country. They would further attest their appreciation of his activity, economy and business faculty, enabling him to purchase books at rates so advantageous as to carry the Library, without exceeding the original endowment, far beyond the limits of the Preliminary Index. Especially would they acknowledge his arduous and self-devoting labors in preparing and perfecting the 'Alphabetical Catalogue' of the existing Library, and his unwearied care in supervising its accurate publication, and above all, his important and highly valued services in arranging the 'Analytical Catalogue,' now approaching its completion.

"To this brief and imperfect outline of the official labors of Doctor Cogswell, the Trustees would affectionately add the expression of the pleasure which all of them have uniformly experienced in the genial and kindly intercourse of so many years with the associate and friend with whom they now part with so much reluctance, and of their heartfelt wishes for his continued health and happiness."

The vacancy in the Board caused by the resignation of Cogswell was filled by election on January 25, 1865, of William Jones Hoppin, art critic, editor of the Bulletin of the American Art Union, later secretary of the American legation at London.

For some reason or other the system of delivering books on presentation of a ticket signed by the reader and giving author and title of the work wanted was deemed undesirable and on April 27, 1864, the trustees adopted the following recommendations submitted by Cogswell and Schroeder:

"That the present mode of giving out books to readers by ticket be discontinued as soon as the stock of tickets now on hand is exhausted, that hereafter the following substitute be made. A blank book of a medium folio size to be kept by each assistant at his table of delivery ruled and divided into columns, 1st For name of book, 2d To whom given out, 3d Residence, 4th Date, 5th When returned and in what condition.

"That these books be placed on a shelf supported upon an iron bracket attached to the railing front of the alcove, and so arranged as to allow of its being turned round towards the reader who is to sign his name and place of residence in the volumes assigned to that purpose. Readers to apply for books orally, referring to the page or place in the printed catalogue in which the book is found."

This plan was followed for the next twenty years, but some time in the early eighties, soon after the third reading room was opened a change was made to tickets again, and these, with slight changes in form, size, etc., have been used ever since.

The Civil war affected the Library not only by delaying printing of the supplement to the catalogue but also by raising the price of exchanges to such a level as almost wholly to cut off book purchases from Europe; little more could be attempted than to keep up the files of current foreign periodicals and to follow at a distance the current domestic book output. Purchases in 1860 amounted to 6,000 volumes; in 1861 they are not recorded; in 1862 they amounted to 500 volumes, in 1863 to 1,150, in 1864 to 367, in 1865 to 587. Expenditures for books in these years were: $13,328.16 in 1860, $8,616.57 in 1861, $2,726.78 in 1862, $3,255.59 in 1863, $5,969.11 in 1864, $3,375.53 in 1865. The current reports for these years state that the number of readers and of volumes consulted remained at about their usual figures, which were probably about 20,000 readers and 40,000 volumes consulted; "an increasing interest in it [has] been shown by the great increase in the numbers of its casual visitors."

The pinch of high prices was felt so severely that on March 1, 1865, a resolution was adopted calling for a committee to consider "on what terms and conditions the vacant rooms of the Library building can be let for purposes properly connected with the Library." Apparently no report was made, but on January 30, 1867, when "a proposition was made to the Board, in behalf of the Law School of Columbia College, to occupy the vacant rooms in the Library, for the purposes of the school," after full examination of the subject and especially in view of the increased exposure of the Library to fire by occupation of the building in the evening, the offer was respectfully declined.

The increased cost of living caused the Board on February 27 following to vote $150 to the superintendent, $100 to each of the two assistants, $50 to the janitor. Another appropriation of the same amount was made on December 26 of the same year and repeated on December 30, 1868.

When the librarians presented a memorial on December 8, 1869, asking for an increase in salary and Hoppin, the secretary, stated that the superintendent, in presenting it, had added "that the same considerations which had influenced the librarians would apply in his case," the Board decided on January 5, 1870, to give the usual bonus for 1869, and, beginning with 1870 to advance salaries to $2,500 for the superintendent, $1,200 for the two senior assistants, $1,100 for the third assistant, and $750 for the janitor.

Another gift from W. B. Astor marked the year 1866—$50,000, of which $20,000 was to be used for purchase of books, the remainder for the general funds of the Library; this gift brought the sum total presented by him thus far to $300,000, not to mention the installation of a new system of heating apparatus in 1867 for which he paid $6,545.74. Of the $700,000 received from the Astors, father and son (increased about two per cent by investments, etc.), $283,324.98 had been expended for site, building, and equipment; $203,012.38 for books, binding, freight, etc., leaving

an endowment fund of $229,000. The income in 1866 was $11,664.31, expenses $8,975.31.

In their report for 1868 the trustees gave a summary (prepared by Brodhead and Hoppin) of the progress of their trust in the twenty years it had been in their charge. After reference to the fact that of the ten trustees named in the will of the founder but two, W. B. Astor, president, and Samuel B. Ruggles, secretary, then remained, death having taken away most of the others, the report goes on to state:

"It will appear by the report of the treasurer not only that all the purposes thus proposed by the founder of the library have been fully carried out, but that the funds and property in the hands of the trustees, under each of the heads above mentioned, have been largely increased:

"1st. The sum of $100,000 appropriated for the library edifice and its site, has been increased to $257,631.85. The site designated in the codicils contained 65 feet front on Lafayette place by 120 feet in depth. The site actually occupied contains 130 feet front by 120 feet deep, while the edifice has been doubled in dimensions.

"2d. In place of $120,000 appropriated for the purchase of books, the trustees have actually expended, up to the 31st of December last, $240,864.15, including $7,224.53 for printing the catalogues. It was originally supposed that the library might contain fifty thousand volumes. The number of volumes now on the shelves is stated by the superintendent to be 137,533, of which 2,300 have been obtained in the year 1868. The singular ability, industry and economy with which Dr. Joseph G. Cogswell, the first superintendent of the library, selected and purchased the larger part of the books which it now contains, has been specially noticed in former reports by the trustees to the Legislature.

"3d. The principal of the fund ($180,000), appropriated for the maintaining and gradually increasing the library, has been kept duly invested as directed by the founder, while $35,898.35 of principal has been added to the amount, making the whole $215,898.35.

"4th. The trustees have expended $25,499.69 in equipping the library with its necessary shelving and furniture, and $6,545.74 in

THE ASTOR LIBRARY, SOUTH HALL

From Harper's Weekly, Supplement, October 2, 1875

addition has been expended in steam apparatus for warming the building.

"The aggregate of the amounts stated under the four preceding heads is - - - - - -	$736,439.73
"The surplus yearly income from the principal fund devoted to maintaining and increasing the library since it came to the hands of the trustees, after deducting the yearly expense in maintaining the library, has been up to the 31st of December last - - - - - -	81,008.81
	$655,430.92
"Original appropriation as above - - - -	400,000.00
"Showing an accumulation in the hands of the trustees of - - - - - - - - -	$255,430.92

apart from any increase in the value of the library edifice and site, and of the books beyond their actual cost...

"The current yearly expenses, including the salaries of the superintendent and librarians, with the necessary fuel and repairs, with Croton water rent, and other contingencies, have so far increased with the general advance of prices that the net yearly income of the fund for maintaining and increasing the library amounted for the year 1868 only to $2,180.83."

The second period of the Library's life may now be said to have commenced. Those who had been most intimately connected with its founding had nearly all died. The aggressive vigor of youth gave place to the quiet insistent industry of maturity. The character of the collection was fixed and was known throughout the country. From now on its annals are a record of growth, of gifts, of usefulness, less picturesque and varied than for the first twenty years, but none the less beneficial.

Cogswell had hoped to secure for the first-book treasures the first printed Bible, the first printed edition of Homer, the first folio of Shakespeare; he secured two, but failed to get the Gutenberg Bible. To this group may very properly be added in an American library the letter of Columbus announcing the discovery

of America. In 1872 William Waldorf Astor secured from Quaritch (who priced it in his catalogue at £140) a copy of Stephen Plannck's thirty-three line edition of the letter in Latin — not the first edition, to be sure, but an early one. What is presumably the first edition, (in Spanish) came to this country twenty years later, when the Lenox Library added it to its treasures.

Gifts from the president of the trustees, William B. Astor, came from time to time. In 1873 he presented a large and miscellaneous collection by which many deficiencies were filled, making besides a gift of money to supply items lacking in the classical and philological departments. Thus about 600 volumes, mainly classical authors in the Teubner editions with the necessary critical apparatus, were added. From him in 1874 came the fourth edition of Vergil printed in folio by Anthony Koburger at Nürnberg in 1492, and in the same year came from Dr. Austin Flint, jr., the first edition of Harvey's "Exercitatio anatomica de motu cordis et sanguinis in animalibus" (Frankfurt, 1628, 4°).

Cogswell had resigned as superintendent on November 6, 1861. His resignation was accepted on the 4th of December following, when Francis Schroeder was appointed as successor, beginning December 28. Schroeder served ably and acceptably for ten years. Then he offered his resignation which was accepted on June 7, 1871, when the Board entered on their minutes their regrets at losing him. As his successor the Board appointed on that day Dr. Edward Richard Straznicky, his duties to begin on July 1. The latter, then 51 years old, born in Moravia, had fled from Austria after the defeat of the Hungarian nationalist army and, after residence in England and in Philadelphia, had been employed in the Library since 1859.

In this connection the following extract from a letter dated April 24, 1871, from Cogswell, then in his eighty-fourth year, to Mrs. Mailliard, may not be wholly without interest:

"Soon after my last to you Mr. Schroeder sent in his resignation to the Trustees of the Astor Library, and I was requested to look up a successor for them. This has brought so wide a correspondence upon me, that I have had to write thirty letters, either in answer to appli-

cants for office, or to inquire of others whom I considered eligible for it, if they would accept provided I could obtain it for them."

The Board asked Cogswell to come to New York to confer with them on the subject and their minutes of May 10 record him as attending the meeting and conclude with a formal vote of pleasure at his attendance and thanks for his advice as to Schroeder's successor. This was his last official act for the Library. Six months later he died at Cambridge, on Sunday, November 26.

At the meeting of the trustees on the 6th of December following, William J. Hoppin, Alexander Hamilton, and Samuel B. Ruggles were appointed to draw up a suitable minute to be entered on the records of the Board. Their report, presented on January 10, 1872, was as follows:

"The trustees of the Astor Library, on the resignation on the 30th of November, 1864, by Joseph G. Cogswell, LL.D., the first superintendent of the library, of his office as trustee, had the grateful privilege of recording their acknowledgment of the constancy with which, for nearly twenty years, he had devoted to this institution the unremitting efforts of his well directed and spotless life. They took occasion to indicate his great ability in composing the 'Preliminary Index of Books needed for a Library'; his extraordinary judgment and economy in purchasing their own collection, and the diligence and extensive bibliographical knowledge he had displayed in preparing the 'Alphabetical Catalogue.' They added to this their sincere regret in losing the benefit of his counsel and co-operation in the management of their trust, and their heartfelt wishes for his continued health and happiness.

"The trustees have now, seven years after thus taking leave of Dr. Cogswell, as an active colleague, heard of his decease at Cambridge, in the State of Massachusetts, on the 26th day of November last, and they desire to record anew their affectionate admiration of his character and sorrow for his loss.

"For the whole period between the removal of Dr. Cogswell from New York to the date of his lamented death, he continued to take a lively interest in the affairs of the library. He was able to complete, not long after his retirement, the 'Analytical Catalogue,' upon which he was engaged at that time. This book, if it had been produced by a mature and vigorous scholar, at the most robust period of his life, would have been a remarkable proof of knowledge and practical skill;

but as the work of an octogenarian, embarrassed by bodily infirmities, it may be considered a literary curiosity, as well as the most valuable American contribution to the department to which it belongs.

"Dr. Cogswell did not confine himself to these more quiet labors in behalf of the library, but frequently gave to the trustees the benefit of his active help and his wise counsels whenever they were solicited; and this, always with great delicacy and disinterestedness. There was something singularly touching in his devotion, at an age when such sentiments usually become feeble and silent, to an institution remote from his residence, and with which he had scarcely any ties except those of memory.

"The trustees will not attempt, in this brief entry in their minutes to expatiate upon those numerous excellent traits in the character of their former colleague, of which his biographer might find abundant proofs and illustrations. They will only permit themselves to mention his simple and unaffected kindliness of manner, the gracious urbanity with which he discharged all his official duties, his loyalty as a friend, his fresh and genial impulses, which overcame all the sluggishness of age, his fidelity and affectionate considerateness as a teacher, his absolute freedom from literary and personal ambition, and his unstained integrity and purity of life.

"The recollection of these excellences will make his memory forever dear to all who had the privilege of knowing him, and particularly to those who have been associated with him in the care of an institution which was the center of his hopes and the dearest object of his labors."

Events of the few next succeeding years have been partially summarized above, and little need be added but to call attention to constantly increasing use made of the Library as indicated in the statistical tables. Volumes consulted had increased from 59,516 in 1860 to 135,065 in 1875, that is 129 per cent, the population of the city increasing from 814,254 in 1860 to 988,618 in 1875, that is 22 per cent.

Readers in those days were occasionally as careless and inconsiderate as at a later period. On October 10, 1872, the Superintendent reported to the Board that Richard Boyle Davy, who had been admitted to the alcoves on the written recommendation of John Elliott Ward, sometime American minister to China, had mutilated two volumes of the *Revue de Paris*, for which he had been excluded from the Library.

In the following spring *The Sun* on March 4, 1873, referred to this mutilation and others as follows:

ASTOR LIBRARY TROUBLES

THE MUTILATION OF THE COSTLIEST WORKS
DEMORALIZATION IN THE BUILDING

"The Astor Library for some time past has suffered more or less from depredations similar to those which have constantly been a subject of complaint in the Mercantile Library and the reading room of the Cooper Union. A peculiarity of the pilferings in the Astor, however, is that the visitors do not, as a rule, seem to be influenced by the intrinsic value of the works, as is shown by the fact of a book being seldom carried away entire; the motive seems to be to save the labor of writing extracts, the reader merely cutting them out.

"The facilities offered for these vandalisms are largely increased by the distrust of Mr. Straznicky, the librarian, toward his subordinates. One of the assistant librarians complains that when a mutilation or loss is discovered and reported to Mr. Straznicky, that gentleman at once charges the offence upon the person who informs him of it, and hence very few cases of depredation are reported at all. As an instance of this he says that last July, while looking over the *Revue de Paris,* he missed seventy pages from one volume of that important work, and thirty from another. He informed the librarian of the loss, who at once charged that he had mutilated the volume, and for some time he labored under the odium thus attached to him. The real culprit was at length discovered in one of the privileged alcove readers. Mr. Straznicky was given to understand that he was suffering from an aberration of intellect, but to the assistant librarian, whose character had suffered so unjustly, he was candid enough to confess that he was drunk at the time he 'made the extract.' Whatever may have caused him to commit the offence he was not punished for it.

"Taking warning from the singular manner in which his zeal had been rewarded, the assistant librarian, when some days ago he made another discovery of a similar nature, thought it advisable to keep his own counsel, and until he learns it from the columns of THE SUN, Mr. Straznicky will have heard nothing of a very serious and indeed irreparable loss which the library recently sustained.

"About the year 1852 Mr. William B. Astor presented to the trustees a superb edition of 'Purchas's Pilgrims,' complete in five volumes. It is almost impossible to estimate the precise value of this work, the few editions extant being almost unpurchasable, and the

five volumes in the Astor Library were probably the finest in America. Some person, to save the trouble of copying a few lines, actually cut out page 1,203 from volume 2nd. To those accustomed to estimate the value of works of this kind the loss sustained will be at once apparent. To the uninitiated it may be said that the volumes which were said to be worth about $2,000, if put up at auction to-morrow would perhaps bring $50.

"There is much to be remedied in the management of the library, especially in the 'English Patent' department. These works are furnished gratuitously to the library every year by the British Government; and the persons most interested in them — namely, mechanics and others — are unable to refer to them, partly from the position assigned to them, but chiefly from the fact that as the library opens at 10, and closes at 4 o'clock, men who are engaged during the day cannot visit it. Letters are frequently received, asking whether it would be possible to persuade the trustees to open the library on Sundays, and thus make it what its founder intended it to be, *pro bono publico*, and not merely for the use of a privileged or unoccupied few."

The superintendent called the article to the attention of the trustees at their meeting on the 5th following, and stated that no report as to mutilations had been made to him. William Corkran, an assistant librarian, admitted in a letter to Dr. Markoe, that he had given the information to the reporter, whereupon the Board instructed the secretary to inform Mr. Corkran that his services would not be needed after April 30 following.

Corkran and a fellow assistant, A. W. Tyler, at this same meeting filed written charges against Dr. Straznicky, which were referred to a special committee consisting of Markoe, Hamilton, and Lord. This committee reported orally at the next meeting on April 9, recommending no further action. Dr. Straznicky thereupon urged that Tyler be discharged at the end of May but the Board declined to support him. Thereafter the rumbles of such friction and disaffection as there may have been among the Staff seem to have been kept away from official notice. Tradition and rumors that have come to our own days, however, indicate that even with such a small family as composed the staff in those distant years all did not go well at all times and that friction, jealousy, lack of coöperation occasionally manifested themselves, as seems inevitable whenever men must work with fellow men.

A more pleasing picture unfolds before us when we learn how on November 10, 1875, the Board gladly acceded to a request from Robert L. Stuart, President of the American Museum of Natural History, then in the first years of youth, and allowed the Museum to store its library of some twenty-five hundred volumes in one of the unused rooms in the Astor building until the quarters for the Museum in the Central Park arsenal were made ready.

Another glimpse of the institution at this period is given us in a letter to the Boston *Watchman* dated August 16, 1873, written by Rev. Isaac Farwell Holton.[1] On a visit to New York in the summer of 1873 he boarded on Great Jones Street, opposite Lafayette Place, and found great pleasure in the fact that so many libraries were within so short a distance. Of the Astor he says: "The Astor is open to all, for six hours in winter and eight in summer. The average number of visitants is eighty-six, one-twentieth of them ladies. No books leave the building. The three attendants have abundant leisure. There are certain persons admitted as 'alcove readers,' who go at will among the shelves. This select body consisted last year of 1,543 individuals. For admission into this number something more is required than to have a special subject of investigation that demands the use of numerous books, a good remuneration, and the fact of having been heretofore a donor to the Library. That something else may, perhaps, be merely a direct request for the privilege. The expense for books and binding for last year was $4,067. To place the name of Astor among royal names for all years to come, by making this Library the largest in the world, would require but a tithe of what the present head of the family could devote to it, with no injury or injustice to his heirs." Which last sentence shows how little the reverend gentleman knew about the cost of making large libraries.

The death of W. B. Astor on November 24, 1875, was officially announced to the Board at their meeting on December 9 following, by the senior member of the Board, Samuel B. Ruggles, who moved that John A. Dix and William J. Hoppin be

[1] Quoted on page four of the cover of the Journal of the Institute of Reward for Orphans of Patriots, March, 1874.

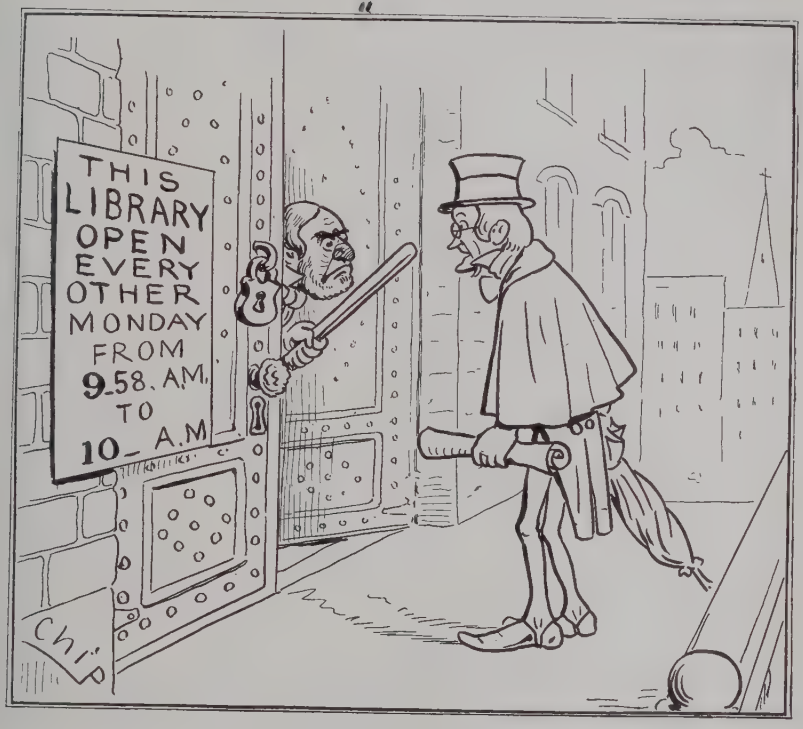
appointed a committee to draw up suitable resolutions. The minute adopted by the Board at its next meeting was as follows:

"The lamented death of William B. Astor, on the 24th day of November last, enables the trustees to discharge a duty which their regard for his wishes prevented them from performing in his lifetime, and that is to express in an official form their deep respect for his character and gratitude for his services. Such was his singular modesty and his unaffected dislike of whatever might possibly be considered to savor of ostentation, that his colleagues frequently refrained from making even those customary and formal acknowledgments of benefactions which, under other circumstances, would have been proper.

"Mr. Astor was the second private individual named as a trustee in the will of the founder of the library. The first was Mr. Washington Irving, whom he succeeded as president in the year 1860. He has discharged the duties of that office ever since, and in a manner which endeared him to all his colleagues. They remember with peculiar pleasure his courteous manner, his excellent judgment, and his wise hesitation in adopting any novel or untried experiment. His punctuality was remarkable. He was always the earliest one to appear at the board, and nothing but grave illness prevented his attendance. So late as the 10th of November last, only a fortnight before his death, neither the excessive inclemency of the weather nor the demand for indulgence which his eighty years of age might have suggested, hindered him from presiding at our meeting.

"He was as constant and regular in his gifts to the library as he was in the performance of his official duties. He began to bestow them at its organization and he continued them until the day of his death. His filial reverence, which was one of his conspicuous traits, undoubtedly prompted him to extend the work which his father had so auspiciously commenced.

"But his own love of letters, and his knowledge of the wants of American scholars were also active agents in inducing him to increase the resources of our institution, and to place it in the way of becoming at some future day one of the great libraries of the world. Nobody knew better than himself that it is not yet entitled to that rank, but he had a just appreciation of its peculiar merits, and he believed that after a certain point had been attained, a slow and steady growth, contemporaneous with the demands which should be made upon it from day to day, was more wholesome and useful than any sudden or extraordinary additions. His gifts, therefore, were not only liberal, but they were timely and judicious. It seems proper to enumerate them in this minute, both in justice to his memory and as important facts in the history of the library.



"Jan. 9, 1854. Astor Library Opened"

From "Life," January 7, 1892

"Before the first building was completed, he added a considerable sum to the fund to make it fireproof. Shortly afterward he placed more than fifteen thousand dollars at the disposal of Mr. Cogswell to buy books for a technological department. In 1855 he conveyed to the trustees three parcels of land adjoining the original building, and erected thereon a new structure in harmony with, but of greater capacity than the other, at a cost of upwards of one hundred and fifty-six thousand dollars. In 1857 he contributed five thousand dollars, and in 1860 six thousand dollars for books. In 1862 he established an annuity for the purchase of Dr. Cogswell's bibliographical collection, and in 1866 he made a further donation of fifty thousand dollars for the general purposes of the institution. In addition to these gifts, there were others of money and books which are not specified in the treasurer's account, but which, as stated in the trustees' report of 1867, had made the total of his donations to that date more than three hundred thousand dollars. In that same year he paid between six and seven thousand dollars for a steam heating apparatus, and since then five thousand dollars for additions to the Classical Department.

"The simple statement of these contributions without any elaborate panegyric, is sufficient to show the magnitude of the debt which the lovers of learning throughout the country owe to Mr. Astor.

"The trustees cannot deny themselves the pleasure of joining to this record of his public service an acknowledgment of the gratification which his personal relations with them have afforded. Mr. Astor had excellent natural abilities, which were carefully cultivated by study and observation. He had the advantage in early youth of the instruction and companionship of Bunsen, afterward the distinguished scholar and diplomatist. He followed the regular courses at Göttingen and his note-books of lectures, which he had written out in German and which have been accidentally preserved, discover a self-denying industry seldom shown by young men in his position. The pleasant impression he left in those academic circles was long remembered, and many years afterward was mentioned to a friend and colleague who was visiting Göttingen. Mr. Astor was a good linguist, and thus was able to improve his privilege of mingling in the refined society of several European capitals in the early part of the present century. He had considerable powers of observation and a retentive memory, and his descriptions of Madame De Stael and other celebrated personages he had met were interesting and instructive.

"After his return to America, he cultivated the acquaintance of leading men in professional, literary and artistic life, and he was always among the first to receive distinguished visitors from abroad. His hospitality was discriminating as well as generous, and his entertain-

ments were remarkable not only for their taste and elegance, but also for that which was far more grateful to his guests, an intelligent recognition of each one's particular claims to attention. He was a skillful judge of character, and sometimes seasoned his conversation with a trace of humor which surprised those who had chiefly known him in his connection with affairs. He constantly read the best books and was particularly interested in the letters and biographies of celebrated men, upon which his comments were discriminating, although he disliked so much to appear to make a parade of learning that it was only by some happy accident that his large information upon these and kindred topics could be ascertained. His manners were simple and cordial, and in his courtesy to women and young people, he recalled the best days of the old school. The quiet kindliness with which he greeted his friends, without any undue demonstration by word or gesture, was peculiarly grateful. If it was calm and unaffected, it was also invariable, and was never chilled by advancing age or illness, or the preoccupation of affairs. His politeness was not a varnish. It was something inherent in the grain, which all the rubbing of a long, and in some respects, an anxious life, only made to shine more brightly. It seems to be descending somewhat from the dignity of the subject to add that with such refined tastes and natural kindliness of heart, Mr. Astor never, by any possibility, gave the impression in his manners or conversation that he was the possessor of large wealth. But this extraordinary absence of every species of ostentation was so striking a feature of his character, that any sketch of him, however hasty, would be incomplete without noticing it.

"In concluding this imperfect memorial of Mr. Astor, the trustees may be permitted to say that his home was gladdened and adorned by a long and happy union with one whose tastes, manners and sensibilities were singularly akin to his own. These relations as well as those connected with religious duty, are too intimate and sacred to be enlarged upon here. It is sufficient to state that they who knew him best in those regards found abundant reasons for a love and a respect which grew purer and stronger with advancing years."

By his will Mr. Astor bequeathed to the Library two hundred and forty-nine thousand dollars, of which sum forty-nine thousand dollars represented the remainder of two hundred and fifty thousand dollars he had planned to add to the endowment after deducting the value of his gifts made during his lifetime, and two hundred thousand dollars comprised a bequest additional to the two hundred and fifty thousand; the later bequest was payable

in three equal successive annual installments, the first to be paid at the expiration of one year from his death, the whole to be kept as capital or permanent fund, except that not to exceed twenty-five thousand dollars might be spent for books. His executors anticipated by two years the payment of the bequest, the last installment of the sum total being made in November, 1876, less than a year after the death of the testator. Besides this bequest from W. B. Astor, the Library received from John Jacob Astor in February, 1876, the sum of $10,000 for the purchase of books.

He was succeeded as trustee in February, 1876, by Alexander Hamilton, who had been elected a trustee in 1868 but had resigned in 1873 because of absence in Europe. At the meeting of the Board on April 5, following, on motion of the two senior members, Ruggles and Dix, Hamilton was chosen president, after Ruggles had on December 9, 1875, nominated J. J. Astor who had declined the office. Ruggles felt called upon to resign his position as secretary, which he had held from the organization of the Board in 1849, on account of ill health. It was accepted June 7, 1876, and Hoppin was elected his successor. The latter, after a few months' service, resigned on October 25, 1876, because of his appointment as first secretary at the American legation in London. Daniel D. Lord was then chosen temporarily as secretary, the appointment being made permanent in the following year. Professor Henry Drisler of Columbia College succeeded Hoppin as trustee.

Dr. Straznicky, superintendent, died February 9, 1876, and on February 12, on motion of Hamilton, the Board appointed a committee to consider his successor — Markoe, Brevoort, and Hamilton being so named. On March 8 Markoe and Hamilton reported that they had received and considered various applications, but that, having been informed that Brevoort might be inclined to consider accepting, they talked with him and learned that he would accept if the salary were made $5,000 instead of $2,500. They recommended his appointment notwithstanding the large increase of salary.

After some discussion the treasurer submitted a statement showing the increase was possible because of the recent bequest

from W. B. Astor, and Brevoort was elected on motion of John Jacob Astor.

By this time the maintenance fund had increased from the $180,000 of 1854 to $410,000; the amount expended for books from $105,979.11 to $297,714.57, the number of volumes from 80,000 to 165,854; the number of readers from about 16,000 to 47,853, of volumes consulted from about 30,000 to 143,545.

In this year 1876 a beginning was made on a public card catalogue. For books purchased since 1866 there was available for the public no index of subjects other than the knowledge possessed by the librarians as to the books on the shelves. The official catalogue, supplementary to the printed volumes, had been an index by authors, written on interleaved copies of the printed catalogues. Readers filled out cards for books wanted, then handed them to the attendants, who examined the catalogues to learn whether they were in the Library and if so to find their location. Under the new arrangement these supplementary entries were copied on cards about 5 by 3 inches in size, the report for 1876 stating (page 9) "eight thousand title and cross-reference cards have been prepared in continuation of the printed catalogue of the late Dr. Cogswell, which ends in 1866. These have been duplicated for the interior service of the Library."

The Library had been founded as a general reference library, and Dr. Cogswell and his successors had uniformly attempted to secure for it books of first importance in every department of human knowledge. At the end of 1877 it had on its shelves 177,387 volumes, well distributed among all departments; extensive increases in any department meant crossing the line that separated the needs of the general student from those of the specialist. It was now time to consider which departments might most wisely be extended. Mr. Brevoort in his report for 1877 brought up the question by stating that: "It collects works in every branch of human knowledge, and the additions had to be apportioned with a view to acquiring such works as seemed to be more urgently needed in each of them. As there are, however, several libraries in the city especially devoted to the departments of theology, jurisprudence, medicine, natural history and geography, I have

considered it advisable to direct the chief expenditure towards the completion of other important subjects. Among these may be mentioned philosophy, sociology, technology and the useful arts, history, archæology and linguistics, the fine arts, numismatics and bibliography." This did not mean, of course, that purchases in the first named groups would cease, but it did mean that within those groups the Library would attempt to acquire only works necessary for the general reader, that in the latter groups the specialist as well as the general reader would be provided for.

In February, 1878, Mr. Brevoort resigned his position as superintendent, being unable to give to the Library the full service of his time without injuring his own affairs. The story is that the President insisted upon his presence at the Library at the opening hour in the morning. On January 9, 1878, he stated to the Trustees that "he found himself unable to comply with the By-laws as to his attendance at the 'usual hours' at the Library." On motion of Lord, the President, Astor, and Fish were appointed a committee to consider the propriety of amending section 3 of article III of the By-laws in view of Brevoort's statement. The committee reported on February 6 that it deemed a change inexpedient and on March 6 Brevoort's resignation, dated February 6, was accepted.

As a committee to select his successor the President appointed Markoe, Astor, and Drisler, with himself added by a later motion. The salary of the new incumbent was fixed at not more than $4,000, and on April 10 Robbins Little was nominated and elected.

Brevoort attended no meetings of the Board after April. At that meeting Ruggles, Drisler, and the President were appointed a committee "to prepare a suitable minute on the resignation of Mr. Brevoort as Superintendent."

Their report was accepted on May 8 and reads as follows:

Since the last meeting of the Board, Mr. Brevoort, the Superintendent, in pursuance of the resignation presented by him two or three months ago, has withdrawn from the post of Superintendent.

While the increased interest the Public have shewn in the Library during the past two years — evinced by the large increase in the attend-

ance of readers — is mainly due to the additions made to the Library under the bequest of Mr. Wm. B. Astor, a very considerable share in this improvement is to be attributed to the great interest and attention to scholars and readers always so cordially shewn by Mr. Brevoort and to the facilities which his familiarity with the Library and with Literature generally enabled him to offer to all who sought his aid in their researches. The Alphabetical card Catalogue and the projected and nearly completed subject catalogue, a work of great labor and utility, with other improvements introduced by him, have also had their share in rendering the Library more attractive to Scholars and the Public, and the Trustees can record with pleasure in this Minute that at the close of Mr. Brevoort's term of office, the objects of The Founder of the Library — "to contribute to the advancement of useful knowledge, and the general good of Society" — have been efficiently promoted.

His successor was a graduate of Yale (1851), where he also took his Master's degree. After a course in the Harvard Law School he practised in New York, held a position as instructor in international law at the United States naval academy at Annapolis, and later served as examiner of claims in the war department at Washington. He retained his position as superintendent until 1896, after consolidation; in 1883 he was chosen a trustee of the Library, to succeed William Waldorf Astor.[1] Mr. Brevoort resigned as trustee on September 9, 1878, the resignation being accepted October 22, and Clarence King was elected his successor on November 6.

A gift of $10,000 this year from John Jacob Astor made possible important accessions in the departments of American history and oriental literature, 3,516 volumes being purchased during the twelve-month. In addition to these, some 2,342 volumes were received by gift, the more important being six manuscript volumes (Epistolæ Apostolicæ, in Greek, of the eleventh century, from the library of the Duke of Sussex; De Disciplina et Perfectione Monastice Conversationis, illuminated on vellum, of about 1350; the Vulgate, probably English work of the fourteenth century; Boethius' De Consolatione Philosophiæ, of the fifteenth century; Aristotle's De Virtutibus et Vitiis, in Greek and Latin, early fifteenth century; and Claudianus's De Raptu Proserpinæ,

[1] He died at Newport, R. I., April 13, 1912, in his eightieth year.

of the Italian renaissance) and two handsome specimens of early printing — Gutenberg's Catholicon of 1460 and Gunther Zainer's Bible printed at Augsburg in 1477, the first German Bible printed with a date — all given by John Jacob Astor; the fourth folio Shakespeare given by Alexander Hamilton, Rymer's Fœdera by Charles O'Conor, Richard Owen's Researches on the Fossil Remains of the Mammals of Australia by William Astor, and a complete set of the publications of the United States Hydrographic Office from the Bureau of Navigation of the Navy Department.

That the Library was considered something more than a local institution was evinced this year when the United States Sanitary Commission, having completed its task, turned over for safe keeping its archives, consisting of all its correspondence, reports, account books, hospital directories, printed reports, histories, maps and charts, claims of some 51,000 soldiers and sailors investigated by it, miscellaneous papers, etc.

The circumstances connected with the gift are best set forth in the letters noted below:

Astor Library

Rev$^{d.}$ H. W. Bellows, Dec$^{r.}$ 26, 1879 [*i. e.* 1878].

Pres$^{d.}$ &c.,

Dear Sir,

In answer to your letter of November 12, 1878, in reference to the Archives of the United States Sanitary Commission, I am instructed by the Committee of the Library to say:

That they will accept with pleasure the Collection to form part of the Library and to receive the same care and attention given to the other portions of it so long as the Library shall endure: the Collection to be kept together and no part of it to be taken from the Building.

Free access to the Archives for arrangement on the Shelves, inspection and use to be given at all times during the hours the Library is open to you, to D$^{r.}$ C. R. Agnew and D$^{r.}$ W$^{m.}$ H. Van Buren on the footing of Alcove Readers; the collection to be accessible to the Public, as the other parts of the Library are, through the intervention of Assistants and Employees.

As you expressed a wish, in our conversation the other day that the Library should take upon itself, the entire charge of the collection,

including the fund, which I understood you to say, was appropriated to its care and preservation, I would suggest that this sum be deposited in the New York Life Insurance and Trust Company, or some other Institution of like character, — where it would draw some interest, — to the credit of M^r. J. J. Astor the Treasurer of the Library, to be kept as a separate fund, and applied to the preservation and use of the Archives until it is exhausted.

The Committee of the Library having full powers from the Board of Trustees in this matter, are prepared to close it without delay upon the above basis which represents, as they understand the views substantially agreed upon at our conference.

I am very respectfully
Your obdt. sevt.
A. Hamilton,
Chair^n. &c^a.

New York, 232 E. 15'
Jan. 7, 1879.

"To,
"Alexander Hamilton,
"President of the Board of Trustees
of the Astor Library,

"Dear Sir,

"After due conference with my associates D^rs. W. H. "Van Buren & C. R. Agnew, I am authorized by them to transfer the "Archives of the U. S. Sanitary Commission as a gift to the Astor "Library & upon the Conditions stated in your last letter I shall write "the Treasurer of the San. Com. M^r. Charles E. Strong to day, request- "ing him to pay over to Mr. John J. Astor the whole amount of the "fund, — about four thousand dollars more or less — now belonging "to us, for the purpose of enabling the Astor Library without burden "to itself to take care of the Archives now Committed to them.

"I do not consider it necessary to recount the conditions! We "have absolute confidence in your disposition to carry out the under- "standing beween us and we have no wish to embarrass you by *any* "stipulations. We *expect* you to put up suitable shelves at once and to "have our Achives conveniently arranged by an 'Expert' whom you "will engage. For the rest we trust your wisdom and care to preserve "our papers to future generations.

"It is a great relief to deposit our Archives in the hands of such "experienced Trustees & we lay down the burdens & cares of *eighteen* "*years,* of oversight & direction with a sense of great relief & of "gratitude to those whose hospitality shelters the record of our work.

"With this act and with my signature as President of the San^{y} "Com^{n}, — the last official act of my service, — the U. S. San^{y} Com- "mission expires! You receive its ashes in which I hope some fra- "grance may linger, — & at least a spark survive to kindle in time of "new need a flame equal to its own.

"(Signed) Henry W. Bellows,

"Pres$^{t.}$ U. S. San$^{y.}$ Com$^{n.}$"

In October, 1878, was begun the publication of an author list of "Recent accessions to the Astor Library," printed quarterly until January, 1880, and then semi-annually in January and July until July, 1885. About this same time the Library took part in the coöperative subject index to periodical literature edited by Dr. William F. Poole. Heretofore current serial publications had not been available for readers until the volume was completed and bound; but this policy was now changed by giving out current numbers for consultation, a list of titles received being printed in 1879. Binding of books and periodicals had fallen somewhat into arrears of late; in 1878 vigorous steps were taken to remedy this defect, 1,096 volumes being bound that year and 2,331 in 1879, of which latter number 1,000 were shipped for that purpose to Henry Stevens in London.

Of the card catalogue Mr. Little remarked in his first report as superintendent: "The card catalogue adopted of late years, for books acquired since the last volume of the printed catalogue was published, continues to be of much service to persons consulting the Library. This sort of catalogue, though overrated, perhaps, except for accessions, is coming into such general use that publishers may soon find it worth while to print a few hundred title cards with every work of permanent value. Such cards would serve at once as an advertisement, a handy and precise order, and the means of putting a book at once upon library shelves." His comment in his second report (for 1879) was as follows: "The

card catalogue continues to be kept up by the sub-librarian assisted by the curator of patents. The inventory or author branch is threefold, one in each hall for the use of the officers, and a third near the entrance for the use of the public. A title-card is made for every accession, and copied three times. A copy is put in each of the author catalogues, and the original in the index or subject branch under the head to which the book chiefly relates. The subject catalogue is open to the public. Cross references are made where manifestly required, but nothing like the elaborate index at Harvard College can be attempted at present. Without reference to the question whether manuscript cards are the best permanent form for a catalogue, there can be no doubt that in some form a good index to a library, extending not only to books but to important parts of books, doubles the practical value of the collection."

Various changes in the Board of Trustees took place in 1879. General Dix died on April 21, and was succeeded by Henry Codman Potter; Walter Langdon resigned because of an extended stay in Europe, and John L. Cadwalader was chosen in his place; Clarence King accepted the post of Director of the United States Geological Survey, which necessitated his removal to Washington, Lewis Rutherfurd being his successor. Lord resigned his office as secretary and Professor Drisler was chosen to fill the vacancy.

The first, or South, hall had been opened January 9, 1854, with 80,000 volumes on its shelves. The addition given by W. B. Astor and opened on September 1, 1859, doubled the capacity of the Library, but the hundred and sixty thousand mark was passed in 1876, and at the end of twenty years the Library had become inconveniently crowded, as there were 189,114 volumes on the shelves at the end of 1879. On December 5, 1879, John Jacob Astor gave to the Library the three lots of ground adjoining the northern side of the library plot, seventy-five feet front and one hundred feet deep, on which he put up a second addition to the building, sixty-five feet wide and covering the full depth of the lot, of the same general style of architecture as the other two halls. This gave a building of 195 feet front, with a capacity

of nearly four hundred thousand volumes. The walls and roof of the addition were finished in 1880 and on October 10, 1881, the completed structure was opened to the public, the Library being closed the four months preceding to allow the necessary moving and readjustment. The main entrance was moved from the south to the middle hall, and a room for the Trustees was constructed in the place it had formerly occupied. An attic was added to the middle hall and a double flight of steps leading to the new entrance. This entrance opened upon a spacious hall, decorated with twenty-four marble busts from the antique, presented by Mrs. Franklin H. Delano. A new staircase, rising in a double flight to a central landing, led from this hall to the main floor of the Library. The catalogues stood at the head of the stairs to the east, and beyond them was placed the general delivery desk. This allowed the two side reading rooms on the north and south to be set aside for readers alone, each having seating capacity for sixty-four readers. Around the head of the stairway in the middle hall stood glass showcases for the exhibition of manuscripts, early printed books, and other literary rarities. The rearrangement gave on the ground floor two rooms to the south of the entrance hall for a picture gallery and a Board room, one large room to the north of the entrance hall, two in the rear for the storage of books, and threw the engineer's quarters into the northeast corner of the building.

During 1879 the Japanese government presented a representation of their national literature, embracing the standard works of poetry, fiction, geography, history, religion, philology, together with an assortment of ornamental designs; through Viscount Cranbrook, secretary for India in Beaconsfield's cabinet, the Library received a large collection of official publications relating to India; New Zealand, New South Wales, Canada, Italy, France, Prussia were moved also to make valuable contributions of documents and statistical material. Such gifts as these and the Hepworth Dixon collection of English Civil war pamphlets, about five hundred in number, presented in 1880 by John Jacob Astor, were obviously out of place in any institution but one for research, and the superintendent felt called on to say in his report for 1880: "The

excellent public libraries that have grown up in many places (though not yet in New York) from the same impulse as the common school system, and supported in the same way, are from the nature of the case primarily popular. Our college libraries are primarily for reference in connection with the ordinary work of the college. Even the Library of Congress is primarily what its name imports. But this Library occupies a peculiarly independent position as a library for general use without any such special character. In this respect it has more resemblance to the national libraries of other countries, an important function of which is understood to be, to encourage high studies and assist in the reform of superior instruction. Of course, for such purposes, a library should present not only digested and long accepted results, but the sciences in process of growth, and, as far as may be, the actual sources. As this Library becomes more complete, and is kept closer to the advance of intelligence, its use in aid of research, which has always been considerable, will naturally become more general and satisfactory." In this connection it may be of interest to recall that as just at the time Cogswell in 1854 was stating the impossibility of maintaining a free library in a city so populous as New York his friends in Boston were establishing a free circulating library in that city, so in this year 1880, when Little was calling attention to the absence of a popular library in New York, a sewing class teacher in Grace Church parish was laying the foundations of what was later to become the New York Free Circulating Library, eventually the circulation center of the larger library system of which the Astor Library was to become a part.

It will probably be best here to take up the history of the Astor catalogue and to follow it on until the time of consolidation without regard to its chronological relation to other library matters. The first catalogue was issued in the four years 1857–1861, and recorded approximately 115,000 volumes. The supplement of 1866 recorded the accessions of five years, about 15,000 volumes, and carried with it an index to subjects — imperfect, inadequate, unsatisfactory — the work of a man eighty years of age, one of the earliest subject indexes to a large collection of reference works produced in this country, at first sight forcing

from the reader an exclamation of protest and pity but causing that same reader, the longer he examines and uses it, to modify his first opinion and to admit that in spite of its imperfections it is the work of a man who knew books and knew how to guide others to them.

Towards the end of the third decade of the existence of the Library the volumes on its shelves rapidly neared the 200,000 mark — passing that figure in 1882 — and thus left nearly half the Library unrecorded except in the shape of brief entries noted in manuscript in interleaved copies of the Cogswell catalogue, and the cards begun by Mr. Brevoort in 1876 — a state of affairs as unsatisfactory to the trustees as to the public, though the former were not as voluble in proclaiming their feelings as the latter. A new author catalogue was decided on, to include titles of all works received since the first catalogue was published, and to this work Mr. Charles Alexander Nelson was called in 1881. Mr. Nelson was a Harvard graduate of the class of 1860, fitted for this new task by service in the Harvard Library and by a wide experience in the Boston book trade.

Preliminary examination of the field quickly showed that the titles noted in the Supplement of 1866 and in the interleaved copies of the main catalogue and on cards were inadequate for a satisfactory catalogue worthy of the institution and of American librarianship of 1880, which meant that all titles in the new catalogue must be made from the books themselves. A fuller quotation of titles than in the first catalogue, a more extensive analysis of the contents of collected or comprehensive works, and greater attention to securing full names of authors were other elements of delay.

There was, of course, the inevitable conflict between the cataloguer, who revels in his work as affording an opportunity to catalogue, who rejoices in discovering names that authors have tried to discard, who prides himself in "full" author entries, "full" names, "full" collation, and the man of affairs who looks upon a catalogue as an instrument, a tool, or a machine, the material of which is to be strong enough to do the work but not so strong, heavy, stout or cumbersome as to break the machine down.

After work had been in progress for two years with little result to show, the Trustees appointed Hamilton, Markoe, and Drisler, a committee to investigate the state of affairs and report their conclusions. Their report is dated March 30, 1883, and leaves scarcely a doubt as to their aims, ideals, or purpose. Its text reads as follows:

The Committee to whom was referred the subject of the catalogue now in course of preparation, report as follows:

That they have examined the question as to the progress so far made and the mode of conducting the work, in connection with written reports from the Superintendent and M^r. Nelson, the Compiler of the Catalogue and are of opinion and so report that the progress thus far is not satisfactory and that through inadvertence or a misunderstanding of the wishes of the Board, the manner of conducting the work has been too elaborate, involving an amount of time and money without an adequate object.

The Committee here understood that the intention of the Board was to continue the Existing Catalogue of D^r. Cogswell substantially on the same general plan with some fuller details where these were important to answer the two questions put by D^r. Cogswell in his prefatory notice to the Supplementary Index viz. "Has the Library a certain Book?" and "What has it on a certain subject?"

From D^r. Cogswell's report in 1861 — in the Minutes of the Board — it appears that the whole work on the Existing Catalogue was done by him, and that with few exceptions the titles were compared with the Book itself. His Alphabetical Catalogue appeared in four volumes bearing date in 1857, 1858, 1859 and 1861, at a cost for 1,000 copies of about 5200 Dollars. There was a supplemental volume in the Alphabetical order dated in 1866, with an Index of subjects. It is supposed that about 100,000 Volumes were embraced in D^r. Cogswell's Catalogue.

In covering the period between D^r. Cogswell's Catalogue and the year 1880, something less than 100,000 volumes would be included.

The work on the New Catalogue was ordered by the Board on 10th Nov. 1880, so that about two years and a half in time and about $5000 in money have been consumed to the present time: So far as the Committee can ascertain the number of volumes catalogued is 27,000; about a quarter of the whole.

As the Board have not proposed to make a Catalogue "raisonnée" and only to facilitate the use of the Library "both to reader and attendant" they wish to avoid, no doubt, so far as possible what D^r. Cogswell

terms "bibliographical quiddling" — an instance of this appears in the report of the Compiler of the Catalogue: Champollion's name is familiar to all who know anything about Egyptian Antiquities, but whether his first names were "Jean Jacques" as many suppose, or "Jacques Joseph" as they really were, seems a waste of time to ascertain; there being no danger of confounding him with any other Author.

The full names of Authors, — where substantial results were to be obtained, — are no doubt desirable in reference to Dr. Cogswell's two questions above stated, but merely such accuracy, as an end, and not as a means, is not as the Committee understand within the wishes or intentions of the Board.

The Compiler of the Catalogue estimates that the time required to give the full names of Authors is perhaps a quarter of the whole time employed: a certain discretion should no doubt be observed where there may happen to be two authors of note of the same name, but as a rule one Christian name with one initial added to the family name would answer all useful requirements, and as Dr. Cogswell justly says to the Scholar and Student wishing for more than the "Vade Mecum" supplied by the Catalogue, recourse can be had to the Classed Catalogues in manuscript, or the fuller and more minute Bibliographies in that department of the Library.

The pamphlets too should not be catalogued at present, but reserved for a future pamphlet Catalogue.

Apart from the greater convenience of consulting a printed volume by general readers in the Library itself, one of the chief advantages of the printed catalogue is that the volume being distributed through the Country, Students at a distance can in this way only know what the Treasures of the Library are, and the opportunities for research afforded them here.

In conclusion the Committee submit, for the consideration of the Board the following recommendations:

First. That the Superintendent be instructed to direct all persons employed on the Catalogue to make an alphabetical Catalogue, and to report to him at the end of each week the number of volumes catalogued during the week, — with the total number; — such weekly reports, with the aggregates, to be submitted by him to the Board at each monthly meeting.

Second. That the Pamphlets be omitted in the present Catalogue, — except such as in the judgment of the Superintendent may be properly included, — and reserved for a pamphlet Catalogue at some future

time and that no revision be made of the Existing Catalogue except the Supplementary Volume ordered to be included in the Catalogue now in course of preparation, and that so far as possible the alphabetical order be observed in the progress of the work.

Respectfully submitted,

T. M. Markoe,
Henry Drisler,
A. Hamilton.

Astor Library,
March 30, 1883.

It was not until December 10, 1884, that the President was able to report "that the Finance Committee, to save time, had accepted the proposal of the Riverside Press to print the new catalogue for the sum of $4,400, which sum was the lowest of six offers."

Copy was duly despatched to Cambridge but the progress was not satisfactory. A full year after the contract with the Riverside Press, a special committee, consisting of Hamilton, Drisler, and Cadwalader, reported on December 18, 1885, that "the wishes of the Board have not been fully understood, nor their directions and intentions carried out." For the first volume, comprising A, B, and C, the letter A, 239 pages, was finished; B had 257 pages finished, 21 pages in first proof, cards for the rest in the hands of the printer; C had 90 pages at the printer's and it was hoped that copy for the remainder would go by the middle of January. To expedite the work "the instructions and explanations of the committee have been so full and clear that there will be no excuse hereafter for not carrying out fully the wishes and intentions of the Board; already many of the cards have been reduced and unnecessary work thrown out, which should materially reduce the cost and time."

The first volume[1] was published in April, 1886; it included entries from A through D, and consisted of 1,118 pages, the same section in the first catalogue running through 494 pages. Volume

[1] Catalogue of the Astor Library. (Continuation) Authors and books. A–D [E–K, L–Q, R–Z] Cambridge: Printed at the University Press, 1886 [–1888]. 3 p.l., 1118; 2 p.l., 1119–2074; 2 p.l., 2075–3162; 3 p.l., 3163–4276 p. 8°.

two (E–K) containing 956 pages appeared in the winter of 1886–7, the third (L–Q), 1,088 pages, in the autumn of 1887, and the fourth and last, 1,114 pages, in the summer of 1888. As a catalogue and as a printed book it was a thoroughly satisfactory piece of work, well deserving of the diploma of honorable mention awarded for it to Mr. Nelson in 1901 at the Pan American Exposition at Buffalo and the exposition held at Charleston, S. C., the same year. The entire cost of the catalogue was borne by Mr. Astor and was given in the report of the trustees for 1888 as nearly $40,000.

So much for the printed catalogues. The card catalogues present a problem of greater complexity.

As has been stated before, Mr. Brevoort began, in 1876, a catalogue, on cards, recording a part of the accessions received after 1866, one set of cards for the use of the public and a duplicate set for official use. This was at first mainly a subject or rather a broadly grouped classed catalogue; the cards were about the size of the present standard card, that is about 5 inches long by 3 inches high. For author entries reliance was made upon the interleaved copies of the Cogswell printed catalogue and upon a set of author cards — by no means a complete record — for public use.

In 1880 when work began upon the new printed catalogue this card catalogue was closed; its author cards were destroyed when the new catalogue was issued, but revision of the subject group continued as occasion offered until after consolidation.

A new catalogue on cards of standard size was now begun, to include works received after 1880. This was a catalogue for official use only; its cards were arranged by authors, to provide a basis for a future printed catalogue of books received after 1880, and additional cards for all important works were filed with them until after consolidation. The alphabetical sequence of authors was in a measure broken into by forming within the catalogue several groups such as "French literature," "German literature," etc., each with its own alphabetical arrangement; a further complication was introduced by the practice of entering continuations of works noted in these smaller groups, not with the first card

(which was filed in one of these smaller groups) but in the main alphabetical arrangement.

Besides this catalogue (the "Bulletin" as it was called, or continuation catalogue — strictly an official record, be it remembered) there were two other card catalogues recording works received since 1880, one for the public, the other for official use. These catalogues were on cards about five inches long by two inches high, the official cards being of thinner stock than those for the public; the arrangement in each was of authors and subjects in one alphabetical sequence.

These three card catalogues (1, the "Bulletin," on large cards, mainly an author arrangement; 2, the public "small card" catalogue, a dictionary catalogue of authors and subjects; 3, the official "small card" catalogue, likewise a dictionary arrangement of authors and subjects, but written on thinner cards) were continued until after consolidation.

After consolidation, in 1896, the official catalogue — on standard size cards — was confined to a record of authors alone; the public catalogue — likewise of standard size cards, opened for use in April, 1897 — contained a record of authors and subjects in one alphabetical sequence. But until this time the reader had five catalogues to consult: (1) the printed catalogue of Cogswell in four volumes; (2) the Supplement of 1866 in one volume; (3) the printed index of subjects issued with the Supplement of 1866; (4) the subject catalogue on cards, indexing books received between 1866 and 1880; (5) the "small card" catalogue of authors and subjects, for books received since 1880. Behind the desk there were for consultation catalogues corresponding to numbers 1, 2, 3, and 5 just mentioned, and, in addition, the cards in the "Bulletin" or continuation group.

This multiplicity of catalogues drew upon the Library no little adverse criticism of which the following samples may be not without interest. The first appeared in the *New York Times* of Wednesday, June 8, 1881 (page 5, column 5), under the heading "A Library's Buried Treasures."

"According to the last annual report the Astor Library contained 192,547 books, and the value of the collection is conceded by all who

are familiar with it. As a library of reference it is probably without a superior in the country. But the value of such a collection depends much upon the facilities offered for ascertaining what is contained in it. A library without a suitable catalogue is a collection of buried treasures. The original catalogue of the Astor Library, in four volumes, prepared by Dr. Cogswell, and issued in 1857–61, was a creditable work for its time, although it lacks many features which are now deemed indispensable in a catalogue. But it shows honest and faithful work, and the institution would be fortunate if the same care had been taken in the additions that have been made to it. In 1866 an analytical catalogue was issued as a fifth volume of the regular catalogue, together with a supplementary alphabetical catalogue of the accessions to the library up to that time. The work abounds in errors, and was evidently prepared by unskillful and careless hands. The card catalogue of authors and of subjects, which is a continuation of the supplementary catalogue, and which is supposed to give the additions to the library from 1866 to the present time, is open to severe criticism. Its imperfections are as annoying to the frequenter of the library as some of its blunders in classification are ludicrous. It is amusing for instance, to find Balzac's social satire "Physiologie du Mariage ou Meditations de Philosophie Eclectique sur le Bonheur et la Malheur Conjugal," entered under Medicine in the subject catalogue, and to find the book itself in the alcove devoted to that department, on the same shelf with manuals of etherization and operative surgery, and treatises on phosphorus and clubfoot.

"But here is an instance of a frequent type of imperfect cataloguing which is less ridiculous but more annoying. The valuable and important papers of Gay Lussac, Arago, Louis Dumas, Chevreul, and other eminent writers on chemistry and physics, contained in the 'Annales de Chimie et de Physique,' are catalogued merely as 'Annales de Chimie et de Physique continued to 1880.' No reference is made to the authors of the various papers, and no account given of the different series extending from 1856 to 1880. A similar preference of generalities to details is noticeable in scores of cases. The card on which is written 'Annales des Sciences Naturelles: Zoologie continued to 1880; Botanique continued to 1878,' is no guide to the contents of the 132 volumes thus concisely catalogued. Neither does the title 'Annales d'Hygiène Publique continued to 1880,' throw much light upon the contents of the 54 volumes thereof published from 1856 to 1880. The same comprehensive style is adopted in the case of certain mysterious pamphlets entered as 'New-York City and State — Pamphlets relating to — in box marked "New York City and State."' This is a singular method of disposing of valuable contributions of papers on important subjects, and the manner in which they relate to the City or County of New-York is only to be ascertained by rummaging through

the entire miscellaneous collection. The reader who is accustomed to the use of a catalogue that does not sacrifice everything to brevity will be struck with the large number of cases in which the name of a collection, but not of the compiler, is given at the Astor Library. Thus, François Guessard's 'Anciens Poetes de la France' is not catalogued under the compiler's name, but merely as a collection. This, also, is the case in many instances with authors and editors. No indication is given of the authorship of William Bollan's 'Ancient Right of the English Nation to the American Fishery,' or of George Stephens editorial connection with the Anglo-Saxon song of the tenth or eleventh century, called the 'King of Birds.' *(Antiq. Soc. Archæologia, 30.)*

"A striking illustration of the degree of intelligence displayed in transferring the names from a title page to the catalogue may be seen in the entering of Gustav Wustmann's 'Life and Works of Apelles,' among the A's in the authors' card catalogue as 'Apelles' Leben und Werke von Gustav Wustmann.' The visitor to the library who seeks for Napoleon III's 'Histoire de Jules Caesar,' will not find it on the card catalogue of authors, although both the French and the American editions of the work are upon the shelves. But he will be astonished to discover a clue to some heretofore unknown works by the same hand, to wit: Certain pamphlets given in the card catalogue of authors as 'Napoleon III — Brochures Politiques, Paris, v. y., 7 vols., 8vo.' Upon calling for these, and receipting for them at the Librarian's desk as 'Napoleon III's Brochure,' the reader will be surprised at the contents of the seven volumes. They are made up of a variety of political pamphlets, about 100 in number, by different authors. These are specimens of the swarm of pamphlets that came out in Paris during the second Empire, some of them anonymous, and others by well-known hands. There are 'Affaires de Rome,' by John Lemoinue; 'La Nouvelle Carte d'Europe,' by Edmond About; 'Garibaldi,' by Alexis La Messine; 'L'Excommunication,' by Hippolyte Castille; 'La Prusse en 1860,' by Edmond About; 'Le Pape et le Congres'; 'Le Politique et le Droit Chrétien,' and a variety of similar productions. Yet they are set down as the works of Napoleon III, and are not to be found entered under the names of their actual author. What would Mr. Winsor, or Mr. Cutter, or Mr. Noyes, or Mr. Poole, what would Dr. Cogswell himself, say to such cataloguing as this?

"The public have no idea how completely books are buried in a great library without the right sort of a catalogue. But the effects of the wretched system, or want of system, which has prevailed at the Astor Library are plainly seen by all who frequent it. The number of readers in three years has decreased about 7,500. The number of alcove readers has increased over 800, and it is probable that some of the readers, despairing of finding what they seek by trusting to the

catalogue, have taken this course, while the majority have simply abandoned a seemingly hopeless task. If the blunders that are so numerous in the cards which are accessible to the public are to be perpetuated in the printed catalogue now being prepared, the work will be the laughing stock of all who examine it intelligently, and will afford some striking instances of carelessness, ignorance and stupidity."

In September following the Boston *Transcript* printed similar criticism, signed "Delta," and here taken from the reprint in the *Library Journal,* volume 6 (1881), pages 259–261.

"About the time Dr. Cogswell left the library a new idea originated in the brain of some librarian, and soon invaded all the libraries of the United States, in the form of an epidemic disease. The new idea was a 'card catalogue' that should do away with the need of any printing whatever in the form of library indexes. It is not necessary to describe a 'card catalogue,' since every frequenter of any library in the country in which it is in use knows to his sorrow exactly what it is, and that it has wasted more of his time in the invention of becoming epithets in its condemnation than he has given to the books consulted through its use. But the epidemic reached the Astor Library in its most virulent form, judging from the vast pile of worse than useless cards that form what is characterized as its 'subject catalogue.'

"These cards number from 30,000 to 50,000, alphabetically distributed under the names of authors of books through some 50 subjects. The cards seem to be duplicates of those in the 'Authors' Catalogue,' and as placed before the public for use are of no practical value whatever. Under the heading 'History of New York,' there are as many as 1,500 cards; 'British History,' 400; 'Jurisprudence,' 500; 'Oriental History,' 400; 'Industrial Arts,' 200; 'Inscriptions and Numismatics,' 200; 'Theology — Historical, Practical and Miscellaneous,' 1,800; 'Voyages and Travels,' 700; 'French Literature,' 1,200; 'American Literature,' 500.

"One may well inquire how, in a card catalogue, 1,200 cards could be found under 'French Literature.' On examination it is seen that all books in the French language of a general nature, as well as many on special subjects, are placed under this head. The 'Journal et lettres de Eugénie de Guérin,' 'Alfred le Grand, Pantomime en trois actes,' by M. Aumer; Le Sage's 'Gil Blas'; 'Human Sadness,' an English version of a book by the Countess de Gasparin; Lamartine's Memoirs, etc., are found under 'French Literature.' So, too, are certain works of Voltaire, the cards to which may be cited as illustrating the eccentric orthography prevailing in the card catalogue.

One of them reads 'Voltaire F. M. Arrouet, de; Voltariana, ou Eloges Amphigouriques'; and another, 'Valtaire, F. M. Aronet De; A Philosophical Dictionary.'

"English literature is treated in the same comprehensive manner. Such works as Mrs. Grote's 'Personal Life of George Grote,' may be found under that head, in common with 'The Adventures of Sig. Gaudentio di Lucca; Being the Substance of his Examination before the Fathers of the Inquisition at Bologna, in Italy; Giving an Account of an Unknown Country in the Deserts of Africa,' and a great variety of other books with equal claims to such an entry.

"There is no end to the curiosities of classification to be found in the subject catalogue. 'The Sutherlands,' by the author of 'Rutledge,' may be looked for under the head of 'American Literature'; Richard Hildreth's 'Lives of Judges Infamous as Tools of Tyrants,' under 'Jurisprudence'; Lloyd's 'Scandinavian Adventures during a Residence of Upwards of Twenty Years,' under 'Sports'; and 'Bilder aus dem Schwedischen Volksleben' (Pictures from Swedish Home Life) under 'Scandinavian History'; Paul Lacroix's 'The XVIIIth Century, Its Institutions, Customs and Costumes,' is relegated to the department of 'Costumes,' and Dieulafait's 'Diamants et Pierres Precieuses' may be found under 'General Science,' while Lord's 'Historical Review of the New York & Erie Railroad' is boldly classed under 'Engineering.' But the finest stroke in the way of original classification is the placing of a Chinese grammar — 'The Rudiments of the Chinese Language, with Dialogues, Exercises and a Vocabulary,' by Rev. James Summers — under 'Oriental Philosophy.' The cataloguer must be a kinsman of that ingenious person mentioned in the 'Pickwick Papers,' who constructed a learned article on Chinese metaphysics by reading up for metaphysics under the letter 'M' in the Encyclopædia Britannica, and for China under the letter 'C,' and combining the information.

"The same wholesale business which is exemplified under 'French Literature' is carried on under other general headings, and is indicative of the chaos into which one falls who attempts to find what he wants in the subject catalogue. And the catalogue is as far from being of practical use to the clerks as it is to the readers. Ask a clerk in the Astor Library to give you a good work on lime as a fertilizer, and he requests you to look under 'Chemistry,' find your book and bring a note of its place in the library. After wading through a multitude of cards, you report that no book on that subject can be found. The clerk suggests 'Agriculture,' and you go back to your task of hunting for the book. Patience and perseverance are rewarded, sometimes, with success; but more time has been consumed in finding the needed volume than is necessary in reading it. During as many as ten years this kind of work has been going on in the Astor Library, for the reason

that the trustees were assured that no printed catalogue would ever be necessary if this 'card catalogue' were permitted to be constructed.

"Aside from the fatal defect of accumulating a vast number of books under a single general heading, thousands of these cards seem to have been made by persons totally incompetent to do such work. There is no evidence of scholarship in any of them. Hundreds of names of authors have from two to four different forms. No effort has been made to discover the authors of anonymous books, and many books whose authors are already well known are catalogued as anonymous. Books whose authors are plainly indicated in the title page are often catalogued under the subject of the book, and not under the name of the author. There is no end of confusion in these respects. There seems to have been no pride taken in keeping the bibliographical work up to the high standard exemplified in the catalogues of other large libraries. In fact, there is hardly a conceivable form of blunder that is not represented in this labyrinth of cards, this mighty maze without a plan.

"As a consequence the catalogue is not only in an unfit condition to print, but a much longer time will be necessary to put the cards in a proper shape for that purpose than would be required to catalogue the books anew, could they be separated from those that have been properly indexed by Dr. Cogswell's pen. I repeat that no proper work has been done upon the catalogue since the withdrawal of Dr. Cogswell. Soon after the four regular volumes a supplement of one volume was issued on every page of which are blunders of some kind or other. Coventry Patmore's poems 'The Betrothal,' 'The Espousals,' 'The Angel in the House,' for instance are set down not among the P's, but among the B's, thus, 'Browning, R. The Betrothed (*sic*), The Espousals, The Angel in the House.'

"The trustees have unquestionably done their full duty as far as the information furnished them enabled them to do so and funds sufficient for the expenditure required have always been forthcoming. To get the catalogue into its present chaotic condition is said to have cost some $14,000 — a sum sufficient to have kept the cards ready for publication at any time a vote of the trustees might have designated. The present deplorable condition of the catalogue can only be accounted for on the principles of general carelessness, indifference, and lack of all sense of the importance of correct, scholarly and accurate work in recording the titles of books.

"The usefulness of the Astor Library is greatly crippled from the lack of a proper catalogue. The library is unquestionably the most valuable in the United States, and I can conceive of nothing more important to those desiring to use it, than the completion of the catalogue

in accordance with the plan of Dr. Cogswell, subject to such modifications as have been found to be desirable. No expenditure of money could be more appropriately made.

"But it is absolutely essential to the success of such a work that persons competent should be placed in absolute control of it."

In reprinting it the *Library Journal* made the following editorial comment (*ibid.* pages 255–256):

"The Astor Library has been added to the number of those to which the journalists are giving a *mauvais quart d'heure*. It has always been complained of for its unaccommodating hours, now it is laughed at for its inaccurate card catalogue. We do not know what truth there is in the charge. It may be that injustice is done. No catalogue is without mistakes. In the best it is very easy to pick out blunders, and to give the impression that these errors are fair samples of the whole work. But it may also be that the indictment can be sustained. That would not be surprising to one who considers the direction in which the catalogue started. Dr. Cogswell said in the preface to the four volumes issued in 1861: 'Bibliographical quiddling has been carefully eschewed.' He did not explain what the phrase 'bibliographical quiddling' meant to him; but the expression was an unfortunate one. It betrayed a dangerous state of mind for a cataloguer. It showed that he had aimed low; and we must say that his arrow fell short. His published catalogue is not worthy of a large library. Even the author part — far the easiest to make — left much to be desired; and the subject portion is surpassed in this country by only one other index in its successful showing of how not to do such work. We have always understood that this index, though published five years after Dr. Cogswell resigned, was prepared according to his ideas. The writer in the Transcript implies that some change was made for the worse in the original plan. This certainly is not unlikely. If Dr. Cogswell, whose child the library was, aimed low, of course his less enthusiastic and devoted successors would aim lower still.

"There may have been a reason for the inadequacy of the catalogue's plan. Dr. Cogswell was justly proud of the cheap rate at which he purchased valuable books in Europe. The circumstances of a revolutionary time favored him, to be sure; but his great knowledge of books was of the utmost importance in preventing his being led by low prices into purchasing rubbish. He naturally would have liked to acquire a similar reputation for accomplishing much with little means in another field. But it is somewhat unsafe to try to save money in a catalogue. This is one of the cases in which, unless the purchaser has an exceptional knowledge of the goods, he is apt to

find out after a time that his cheap bargain is a remarkably dear one. In cataloguing, as in engineering and building, it is possible to waste money by unnecessary solidity and luxurious ornament; but it is unequally extravagant to scrimp and employ cheap incompetency. The stockholders of our mutual insurance companies fret over the money lying idle in some of those costly palaces called home offices; but they are not worse off than the stockholders of our railroads when they see their bridges, built with too great economy of materials or work, giving way under heavy trains or before violent storms. Of these opposite faults, the Astor, so far in its history, seems to have chosen the latter. People complain that when we found a university in America we erect a magnificent pile of buildings, and then have little left to pay the teachers; and it has been said that it is easier to raise money for a new building than a new professorship. The material carries the day over the intellectual. Has anything like this ever happened at the Astor? That library is very well lodged. Probably the erection of its three successive houses was overseen by a regularly educated architect with some experience. One would like to know whether the same precaution was taken with regard to building up the catalogue; whether the persons into whose charge it has from time to time been put, were selected because they had ever studied or practiced the art, or whether the trustees proceeded on the common assumption that any person who can write a not utterly illegible hand can write a catalogue card and that any literary person can tell him how to write it and can revise his work. The fact is that cataloguing requires, besides a certain amount of foresight and common (that is uncommon) sense, considerable technical knowledge which is not to be found, as Alderman O'Brien said the qualifications of a librarian were to be found, 'in the first man you meet on the street.'

"Another mistake we suspect to have been that Dr. Cogswell — an indefatigable worker — attempted to do everything himself, and never appreciated the gain that comes from training assistants till they are able to do all the hand and much of the head work themselves, and leave their trainer at leisure to attempt more and labor on a higher level. If our conjecture is right, Dr. Cogswell would, as a natural result, when he resigned, have left no one at the library who was able to continue his work except in a deplorably inferior manner."

Aside from work on the new catalogue the fifteen years following 1880 present little of more than ordinary interest. There was a steady but uneven growth of resources as signified by the number of volumes on the shelves, an increase from 193,308 in 1880 to 227,652 in 1885, to 248,856 in 1890, and to 294,325 at the

end of 1895. Purchases reached their low level in 1888 when 876 volumes were bought, and their high level in 1894 when 6,886 volumes were bought; the sums spent for books and binding being $6,245.06 and $24,074 respectively. Appreciation of the Library as shown by statistics of readers grew slowly but steadily, the average number for the decade 1880–1889 being 59,000 readers per year, and for the next six years rising to 70,000. About the same result is indicated by the figures of volumes consulted, the number rising from 146,136 in 1880 to 167,584 in 1890 and to 225,477 in 1895.

During 1880 the hour for opening was fixed at 9 a. m., and for closing at 5 p. m. except during the short days of the winter months when closing took place at 4 or 4.30 p. m.

A characteristic though not wholly fair expression of the public feeling and attitude toward the Library was given in the *Critic* of April 22, 1882, as follows:

"The Astor Library is a failure... We should have been grateful to the Messrs. Astor for letting this monument they have built themselves take its present form, were it not that the shadow they have given stands in the way of our ever getting the substantial thing. While the so-called Astor Library continues to exist and to grow in superficial area and the number of its hoarded volumes, the state will not give us what we need. The legislator at Albany will point to the ponderous and drowsy building in Lafayette Place and say: 'Here is a library on which hundreds of thousands of dollars have been spent. It is so many feet long, so many wide, so many high. It contains so many bound volumes and so many pamphlets and manuscripts. It is open daily (except Sundays), and it is guarded by a liveried janitor who checks your umbrella in the reverberant hallway and chases the noisy small boy from the door.' All of which is indisputably true. But what we want is not a spacious building and a liveried janitor, but a library that contains the best new books; that is provided with an adequate corps of clerks and messengers; that is open daily *including* Sundays; that remains open longer, if anything, on Saturday than on the other days of the week; that does not close earlier in the summer than in the winter months — a library in short, such as the Astor might have been, had it not fallen into the hands of directors who lack even the vaguest notion of what a library should be. Let the Astor be what it was designed to be (if its founder's sole object was *not* to build a family monument), or let it stand out of the way."

The obvious answer was, of course, that the Astor was then what its conception designed it to be — a reference library and not a popular one, a collection for the student, the literary worker — that its stores had been consistently gathered in furtherance of well considered plans; that it was administered as the conscientious men in charge felt such a collection should be administered. Do men gather grapes of thorns or figs of thistles; or do men tend vineyards and fig orchards as thorn lands or thistle patches? New York wanted a library filled with the books which might be suggested by the first man one met on the street, wanted somebody — anybody, but itself — to present such a library, in return for which the donor would gladly be proclaimed a "philanthropist" — until somebody thought of a book he failed to find there, when "philanthropy" would be changed to "advertisement." The legislators at Albany had ready at hand an opportunity to permit the city to provide the kind of library it wanted: the Astor stood in no one's way. But the city preferred to let a few sewing class teachers start and support such a library from their own funds. Not until the New York Free Circulating Library had paid its own way for seven long years, full of care and anxiety, did the city take its first step toward self respecting recognition and support of such an instrument for good by making the enormous appropriation of $10,000.

Conservative the Astor management certainly was, but it was the conservatism of a trust conferred. Probably the indictment most frequently registered against it was the indictment of early closing and late opening. The opening hour was moved forward from 10 a. m. to 9 in 1880; the closing hour must perforce in those days be regulated by sunset, for gas meant increased fire hazards. Opening at night, to be sure, did not necessarily mean opening the whole building, and the plan proposed in the following extract from the *Library Journal* (May, 1884, volume 9, pages 83–84) certainly bears on its face unanswerable arguments for a trial at least. It is a question, however, whether it would have paid in

1880; its success was by no means certain when tried a quarter century later by The New York Public Library with greatly increased facilities and reading population.

"A New York paper, relying on its imagination, has announced that the decision has at last been reached that the Astor Library is not to be opened in the evening. The chief reason is stated to be the expense. It would be necessary, we are told, to put in gas fittings or electric lighting apparatus and to employ a night staff of officers, an outlay which would largely diminish the funds now available for the purchase of books. We are glad to learn that the report is at least premature, and hope that it will never come to be true. Opening a library in the evening need not be so vast an enterprise as the reporter in question makes out, and this no doubt the trustees will see. If, indeed, the plan were to open the whole library, it would probably be very costly and certainly would not produce any good result at all proportionate to the expense. But a less expensive plan was suggested long ago in the *Nation* and elsewhere that would cost much less and yet accomplish about as much. It was that a single room should be kept open until 10 o'clock, in which students who had engaged books during the day, either by personal application or by postal card, could pursue their studies four hours longer than they now can in summer, and five or six hours longer than they can in winter. The plan is perfectly feasible, for it has been tried at other libraries. It has been found of advantage even in those that allow their books to be taken home. *A fortiori* then one would suppose it desirable for the Astor Library which strictly confines the use of its books within its own walls.

"It may be that there is no need of such additional accommodation. A library in another city some years ago was induced to open its doors on the legal holidays (not on Sunday). On the first holiday two persons came, and never since have more than five availed themselves of the privilege. Perhaps it would be so at the Astor Library in the evenings. Yet it is easy to imagine cases in which the closing of the library must work serious inconvenience. A professor in a country college has just time enough to make some investigation at the Astor during the short winter vacation by working day and night. He comes to New York and studies while it is light, but the library has no room for him in the evening, and will not allow him to take books to his hotel to finish his labors there. A Western literary man stops a day in New York on his way back from a New England watering-place to put the finishing touches on his book. With a few hours more he could get through all he wishes to do and take the night train home, but at six o'clock he is turned out, and is obliged to waste his evening and spend another day in the city to complete his investigations.

THE ASTOR LIBRARY BUILDING AS IT WAS WHEN ABANDONED BY THE LIBRARY IN 1911

From a photograph taken about 1890

Nor would the additional facilities be of benefit to strangers alone, of whom it might be said that the library is not for them, but for New Yorkers. City people also often are in a hurry with some book or magazine article which they wish to finish, some proof that must be corrected. In a city of a million inhabitants there must be many who are busy all day and yet would like to pursue in the evening some study which at present only the Astor Library could furnish them the means of doing. It may be that there are not enough to make it worth while for the library to put itself out to oblige them. Nobody can be sure that there are. But on the other hand the library cannot be sure till it has tried the experiment. And the experiment could be tried at the expense of a few tables and chairs, a few lard oil study lamps, a few pails of water, the additional pay for four hours a day of a porter and one attendant, and the wear and tear of a single room."

In these last fifteen years the record becomes mainly a narrative of individual book purchases and gifts, of changes in the Board and Staff.

During 1882 Messrs. Rutherfurd and Lord were compelled to resign on account of ill health, and William Waldorf Astor tendered his resignation on accepting the post of American Minister to Italy. In place of Mr. Rutherfurd, Stephen Van Rensselaer Cruger was chosen in 1882, and in 1883 George Lockhart Rives in place of Mr. Lord, and Robbins Little, superintendent of the Library, in place of Mr. Astor.

Opening of the north hall forced a much needed reclassification and rearrangement of the books moved thither and of those left in the other two halls. During the period of building, purchases fell off from 10,138 volumes in 1877 to 3,516 in 1878, 3,356 in 1879, 2,017 in 1880, and 1,572 in 1881. In March, 1882, Mr. John Jacob Astor placed at the disposal of the Library $12,000 for books, which resulted in the addition of 3,376 volumes, particular attention being paid to filling important gaps in archæology, history, foreign jurisprudence, political economy, sanitary science, and electricity.

A further gift of $15,000 in March, 1883, from Mr. Astor, resulted in much needed additions in architecture, painting, music, French literature, law, medicine, theology. From him also came the fifteenth century manuscript on vellum of Leonardus de

Aquisgrano's "Graduale," written in large Gothic characters, with square musical notes, illuminated, with miniatures of sacred subjects, borders with figures of dignitaries and their coats of arms, birds, flowers, etc., bound in old Russia.

Another gift of $15,000 from Mr. Astor in March, 1884, together with about $5,000 from library funds, provided some 5,030 volumes as accessions in 1884. In addition, Mr. Astor gave ten manuscripts and early printed books of unusual interest: an Evangelistarium, a Carlovingian manuscript on vellum; Wycliffe's New Testament on vellum, written about 1390; a Sarum Missal on vellum of about 1440; the "Rationale Divinorum Officiorum" of Durandus printed at Mainz by Fust and Schoeffer in 1459; a vellum copy of the Bible done by the same printers in 1462, the first dated Bible; the Complutensian Polyglott of 1514–1517; Tyndale's Pentateuch, printed at Marlborrow in Hesse by Hans Luft in 1530; Coverdale's Bible, printed at Antwerp by Jacob Van Meteren in 1535; the Paris, 1558, Vulgate; the first edition of John Eliot's Indian Bible, printed at Cambridge in 1663–61. In addition to these he gave the very important collection of Hardwicke papers, 140 volumes, transcripts and original manuscripts, brought together by Lord Hardwicke, Chancellor of Great Britain (1690–1764) and continued by his sons the second Earl and the Hon. Charles Yorke, comprising correspondence and other papers relating mainly to English history and the political relations of England with the Continent from the time of Elizabeth to the middle of the eighteenth century. From Mrs. Astor were received as gifts a collection of autographs including a characteristic letter of Frederick the Great, a Book of Hours *ad usum tornorcensium.* illuminated, on vellum, done probably at Doornik in the Low Countries in the thirteenth century, and a vellum "Officium B. Virginis Mariæ (Impressum Lugduni expensis Bonini de boninis dalmatini, 1499).

A fourth gift of $15,000 for books was made by Mr. Astor in February, 1885. In addition he gave three manuscript volumes of interest, formerly in the library of Pope Pius VI. who left them to his nephew, Count Braschi of Venice. The oldest, a copy of Hesiod's "Ἔργα καὶ Ἡμέραι," written in minuscule characters of

the thirteenth century, contained an introduction hitherto unknown explaining the mythology of the Greeks as a personification of the forces of nature; verses 1–274 were accompanied by an interlinear paraphrase in Attic Greek. A copy of Æsop's Fables, in Greek, was an excellent specimen of fourteenth century calligraphy (the Codex Vaticanus Æsop being of the fifteenth century), the body of each fable being written in black ink, the initial letter and the moral in red; three were in choliambics, the others in prose. Likewise belonging to the fourteenth century was a copy of Lucan's "Pharsalia" (to the middle of the ninth book) probably a transcript from a ninth century manuscript; the text proved to be remarkably free from abbreviations and was accompanied by valuable scholia and a sort of map of Thessalia. From S. G. W. Benjamin, sometime New York state librarian and American minister to Persia in 1883–1885, he secured two oriental manuscripts, the first containing two poems by Jami, the "Leila and Mejnoon," and the "Khosru and Shireen," work of the calligrapher Suftan Ali Meshedi of the year A. D. 1518 (A. H. 896), formerly in the library of the Mogul emperors at Delhi and bearing the stamp of Shah Akbâr and Shah Jehân; the second of date A. D. 1592 (A. H. 970), a commentary on the Koran (Tafsir i Koran) by Ghazi Beijsavi, in excellent condition, with many illuminated headings, the covers overlaid with different colored leather decorated with cut designs and gilded stampings.

In this same year, the president of the Board, Alexander Hamilton, gave the original manuscript plan of his grandfather, Alexander Hamilton, for a constitution for the United States, submitted to the constitutional convention at Philadelphia, June 18, 1787.

During 1887 Mr. Rives resigned from the Board, having accepted the position of assistant secretary of state at Washington. No action was taken to fill the vacancy until the year following, when Stephen Henry Olin was chosen in his place.

On December 30, 1889, Alexander Hamilton, president of the Board, died at his home near Irvington-on-Hudson after a short illness. He was the third president, having served since the death of William B. Astor in 1876. Hamilton Fish, ranking

member of the Board — after Mr. Astor — was chosen to succeed him as president, but on account of his advanced age and feeble health refused to accept the office, consenting, however, to serve temporarily as acting president. At his earnest request he was relieved from this duty after nearly two years' service, and on November 11, 1891, Dr. Markoe, next to him in length of service, was chosen to the office, which he held until the consolidation.

Printing of the catalogue was finished in 1888, as has been stated before. Mr. Nelson, who had been engaged on it since 1881, left in 1888 to accept the position of librarian of the Howard Memorial Library at New Orleans.

With relief from the pressure of this catalogue work came opportunity for much needed reclassification. About one-half of the department of science and the greater part of American history were reclassified, shelf marks changed in the books themselves and in the catalogues. The divisions between the four general groups of art and literature, history, science, and philosophy were made more clear by shifting whole sections, in block, from one hall to another, without attempting to change location marks of individual volumes.

John Jacob Astor, son of William B., and grandson of John Jacob Astor, died at his home in New York City on February 22, 1890, having served as trustee since 1858, and as treasurer since 1868. When he became a trustee the middle hall of the Library was unfinished, the number of volumes on the shelves was 110,000, the number of readers was about 15,000 per annum, and the number of volumes consulted by them was about 30,000. At the time of his death a third hall had been added by him, a monumental catalogue had been issued at his expense, the number of volumes on the shelves had increased to 235,101, of readers to 62,778 per annum, and the number of volumes consulted by them to 167,584.

By his will four hundred thousand dollars was left to the Library, the income of which was to be used for the purchase and binding of books; and further the sum of fifty thousand dollars, the net income to furnish attendance fees for members

of the Board of Trustees — a use to which it was never put, the Board voting its application to the general purposes of the Library.

At the meeting on March 12, 1890, William Waldorf Astor was elected to fill the vacancy on the Board caused by his father's death. He declined to serve, however, for reasons personal to himself. Such a step of course brought out various newspaper criticisms, assertions that he had shirked an obvious duty, that he had no interest in the welfare of the library, etc. A more reasonable explanation of the step was that instead of shrinking from a duty or viewing the library with indifference, he felt unwilling to have it considered a "family appendage," felt that though founded by John Jacob Astor and largely supported by two following generations of the family, it was a public institution and that public support would be withheld as long as an Astor name was prominently connected with it. (New York *Times,* quoted in *Library Journal,* January, 1892, volume 17, page 32.)

Mr. Edward King was chosen to the vacancy, and was elected Treasurer on May 14 following. In place of Alexander Hamilton was chosen Charles Howland Russell on December 10, 1890. The death on September 7, 1893, of Hamilton Fish, who had served as trustee since 1863, was filled by election of Philip Schuyler in 1894. No other changes in the Board took place, leaving the members at the time of consolidation ranking as follows in order of seniority: Messrs. Markoe, Drisler, Cadwalader, Potter, Cruger, Little, Olin, King, Russell, Schuyler.

The story of the Library in these later years becomes little more than a record of reclassification in various groups on the shelves, of purchases and gifts.

The end had come for the Astor Library. It had been an important factor in the intellectual life of New York and its influence had not been confined to the political or physical boundaries of the city. There were few scholars or investigators in the latter half of the nineteenth century who had not at some time used its collections. It had been conceived in the mind of a scholar and book lover, and its growth and development followed closely the policies he had planned and prepared. As we see them now

they were Old-World policies, solid, circumscribed, traditional. They lacked the vision of a democratizing, popular library; they failed to move with the development of the American public library, one of the most amazing phenomena in the intellectual development of this country in the latter part of the nineteenth century. The popular library — a library for the people — and the scholar's library — a library for the student — seemed to belong to two irreconcilable categories. In our day we have come to see that the two may exist in peace and quiet under the same roof. But it was not so obvious a generation ago.

The Astor library lost its position as the foremost library in the country, not because the quality of its collections was lowered, but because its unchanged attitude kept it out of the main current of American library progress. It might have continued for another fifty or sixty years much as in its first forty years, and its usefulness would not have been greatly decreased. It would still have been a haven for students of history, the humanities, the classics, and it would have been assured of a life of honor and of fame. But its usefulness would not have increased. The intellectual life of the generations that followed its middle years turned to other questions, other problems, and demanded other sources. A radical change in attitude was necessary for the best development of material and resources.

It suffered from its name. There was, as a matter of fact, no proprietorship, no question of family fiefdom or appanage. It was a free public library. But the public, though free to criticize, was reluctant to contribute toward its support. That was left to a single family.

The resources of the Library were insufficient to meet half the demands on it in additions of books, more efficient service, or better physical accommodations. Unless its funds were materially increased its opportunities for growth were stunted if not killed. This enlargement of resources would come much better from a widened public interest and support than from a further appeal to the purse strings of the family which had founded the Library and had supported it so liberally and unselfishly for nearly half a century.

CHAPTER II

The Lenox Library, 1870–1895

BIOGRAPHICAL facts about James Lenox are quickly stated. He was born in New York City on August 19, 1800, the son of Robert Lenox,[1] who came to this country from Scotland and grew wealthy as a general merchant. The son was graduated from Columbia in 1818, received his master's degree from Columbia and from Princeton in 1821, studied law and was admitted to the bar, spent some time in Europe, returned to help his father in the business. The firm was engaged in importing, Robert Lenox and Son succeeding Robert Lenox, Merchant, in 1826. After the father's death the son carried on the business until 1840, when he retired to the residence at 53 Fifth Avenue, northeast corner of Twelfth Street, and there gave his attention to his estate, to collecting books and objects of art, and to an extensive but unobtrusive participation in the charitable and religious work of the city. Like his father he was a trustee of the College of New Jersey, as Princeton was then called, serving from 1833 until his resignation in 1857. He was a trustee of Princeton Seminary from 1831 till 1879 and a director of the Seminary from 1835 till 1847. He received the degree of LL.D. from Princeton (1867) and Columbia (1875). In 1870 the Lenox Library was incorporated and through it he gave to his birthplace his books and art treasures. He died on February 17, 1880, unmarried, the only surviving son in a family of twelve. "A purer, cleaner, and more finished life it is hardly possible to conceive."

He was of a retiring disposition, feeling that he was by no means a public man and that the public had no interest in him or

[1] The sketch of his life in the "History of Saint Andrew's Society of the State of New York, 1756–1906," by George Austin Morrison, jr. (New York, 1906), pages 84–87, says that he "with his brothers David and William, came to America just prior to the Revolutionary war, being sent to join their uncle, David Sproat, a merchant in Philadelphia, who had come to this country in 1760." The "Memorial History of the City of New-York" by James Grant Wilson, says he came hither "at the close of the [Revolutionary] war" (volume 3, page 10); and, in another place (volume 4, page 88) that with David, his brother, he "came to America before the War of the Revolution... David settled in Philadelphia and Robert in New-York." Stevens says in 1784 (Recollections of Mr. James Lenox, page 3). James Lenox Banks' "The Carmer Family of New York City" says he married Rachel Carmer on September 1, 1783, and died December 13, 1839, aged 80.

his life. Of printed matter about James Lenox the man, the most extensive and best known account is the "Recollections of Mr. James Lenox of New York and the formation of his library. By Henry Stevens of Vermont."[1] Stevens was closely connected with him as agent for his book purchases for more than a quarter of a century after 1845, and from the "Recollections," is condensed most of the following characterization:

He was a man of few words and few intimate friends, but of varied information, much studious reading, extensive correspondence, and many books. By some he was thought proud, aristocratic, distant, and haughty; but "to me, who was in constant communication with him for more than a quarter of a century prior to the founding by charter of the Lenox Library, he always appeared diffident (almost bashful), simple-hearted, generous, kind, very pious, very retiring and very close-mouthed to outsiders, but as communicative as a child to his intimates; and especially to those in sympathy with his projects and pursuits. With all his amiable qualities none knew his duties better, and knowing them, none dared maintain them more firmly and consistently than he."

As a book collector he was original and peculiar, but nothing could exceed his promptitude, punctuality, energy, exactness, frankness, truthfulness, simplicity, and courtesy. He was painfully just and even exacting in having everything in which he participated done in his own way, and when he found himself mistaken, as he not infrequently did, he always owned up like a man. His love of exactness, or exact conformity to truth, was sometimes carried into inconvenient trifles. He tolerated no interviewers or curiosity hunters, and his own door was seldom opened to visitors except by appointment. He was himself not easily accessible except for good cause, but the treasures of his library, however precious, were generally with great promptness and courtesy submitted to the use of scholars on due and satisfactory application, but seldom at his own house; nor was he

[1] London: Henry Stevens & Son, 1886. ix(i), 211 p., 1 l., 3 portraits. 12°. Stevens, however, is by no means infallible, and his statements need verification.

JAMES LENOX

(At the time of the Foundation of the Lenox Library)
From a photograph of about 1870–1880, owned by the Library

(with rare exceptions) willing to lend his rare books or let them go out of his possession. His frequent practice was to deposit his rarities, when asked for, in the hands of the librarian of the Astor Library, or some similar place of safety, and then by note inform the applicant that the use of the particular book required was at his service there.

"Mr. Lenox excelled all men I ever knew for seizing ideas and perseveringly running them out to the end. He possessed an extraordinary aptitude for sticking to and finishing up any work he had in hand. This, however, I fancy, was one of the virtues that was not in all cases its own reward. His first absorbing penchant was for collecting early editions of the Bible and parts thereof in all languages. Then he took to books relating to North and South America, including all the great collections of voyages and travels, as well as the prior or original editions of which they were composed. This soon led to collecting everything pertaining to the great 'Age of Discovery,' whether in Spanish, Portuguese, English, French, Dutch, Italian or German...

"Besides these he took very early to his favourite author John Bunyan, and not only edited[1] an edition of the 'Pilgrim's Progress,' but undertook to collect all editions and translations of it. In this he was particularly successful, having eventually acquired nearly every one of the early English editions of parts I, II, and III, as numbered from the 1st to the 32nd. No collection known can be compared with his, that of the late Mr. Offor[2] being in no way equal to it. Indeed for nearly twenty years I carried in my pocket lists of the editions of the P. P. he had, as well as those known ones he wanted, and in that way catered earnestly, allowing nothing to slip through my fingers that it was necessary to secure for him. In reading catalogues and reports from all parts of the world, one eye at least was always kept peeled for his desiderata.

"In the same manner he undertook to bring into his net all the editions of Milton, and succeeded in acquiring, it is believed, nearly all the known editions, as well as many not previously recognized, of the early separate pieces in both prose and verse of the author of 'Areopagitica' and 'Paradise Lost.' Indeed his collection of Miltons excels that of the British Museum and that of the Bodleian put together, rich as those libraries are in Miltons."

[1] Stevens gives no authority for this statement; if James Lenox edited "Pilgrim's Progress" he did it anonymously.

[2] As a matter of fact many of Mr. Lenox's early editions of Bunyan's "Pilgrim's Progress" came from the Offor collection, after that collection was salvaged from fire.

tion had been laid by May, 1871, and at the end of that year the building had risen to the top of the first story. A structure 192 feet long, 114 feet deep, 101 feet high was called for by the plans, two halls parallel to the side streets being joined by a passageway set back from the street, the recess thus formed being 92 feet long by 42 feet deep.

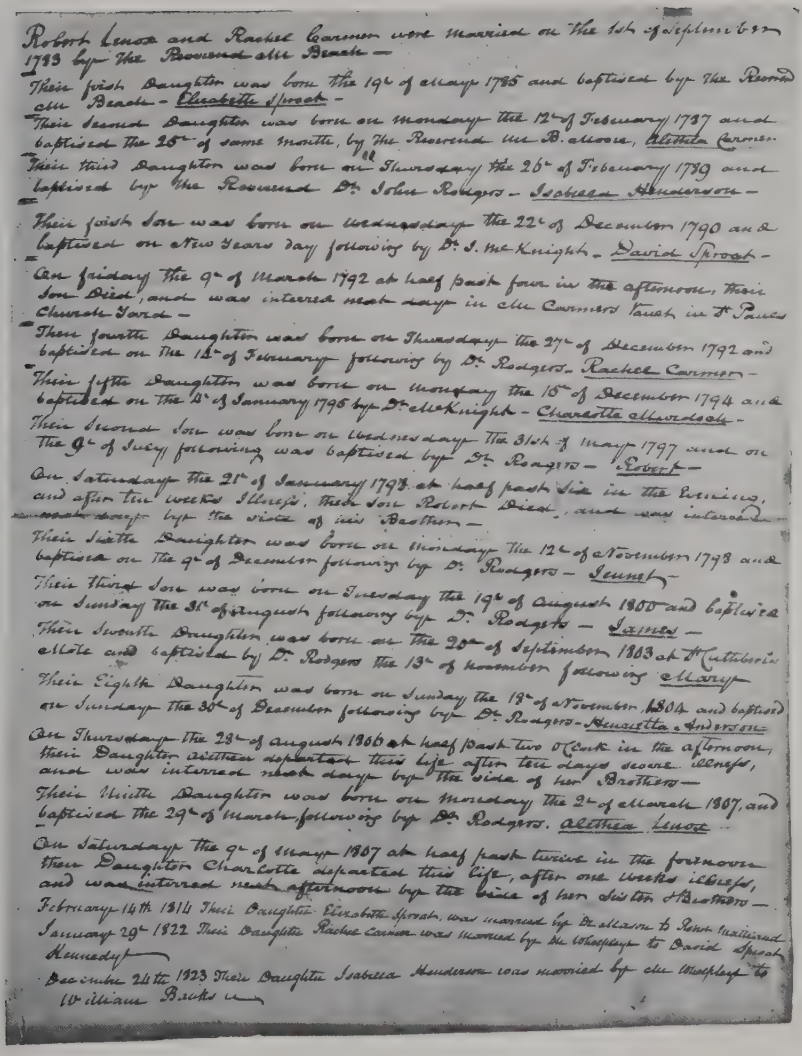
To meet demands upon the building fund in 1871 Mr. Lenox gave an additional $100,000, which relieved the trustees of the necessity of selling the stock set aside for the fund; $36,000 of this went for the building and $64,000 to the permanent fund, $64,000 in New York stock being transferred to the permanent fund.

During 1872 the walls of the north wing were completed and the iron framework of its roof erected; the south wing progressed nearly as far, and the walls of the center were carried up to the level of the cornice on the wings.

A gift of books from Felix Astoin, a wholesale liquor dealer of the city, tendered June 3, 1872, was of importance not only for the intrinsic value of the collection but also for the intimation of public interest in the Library. In the words of the donor it was a collection made "during a long residence in this city, embracing about 5,000 volumes, all bound and in an excellent state of preservation, of French books, including the best encyclopedias, works of art, and on history, classics, etc., and probably the most complete collection of writings on French bibliography that can be found in the country." The collection remained in Mr. Astoin's possession until after his death in 1884.

On October 3, 1872, Dr. George Henry Moore was elected a trustee in place of James Donaldson who had died on June 4, and was appointed superintendent on the same date. He had been assistant librarian and librarian of the New York Historical Society since 1841, and he brought to the service of the Library a knowledge of American historical literature equalled by few, if any, of his contemporaries.

During 1873 the exterior walls of the building were finished, as well as the massive fence before the court and the principal interior stairways. The roof, too, of iron covered with slate laid



Robert Lenox and Rachel Carmer were married on the 1st of September 1783 by the Reverend Mr Beach —

Their first Daughter was born the 19th of May 1785 and baptised by the Reverend Mr Beach — Elizabeth Sproat —

Their Second Daughter was born on Monday the 12th of February 1787 and baptised the 25th of same month, by the Reverend Mr B. Moore, Alethea Carmer

Their third Daughter was born on Thursday the 26th of February 1789 and baptised by the Reverend Dr John Rodgers — Isabella Henderson —

Their first Son was born on Wednesday the 22th of December 1790 and baptised on New Years day following by Dr J. McKnight — David Sproat —

On friday the 9th of March 1792 at half past four in the afternoon, their Son Died, and was interred next day in Mr Carmers Vault in St Pauls Church Yard —

Their fourth Daughter was born on Thursday the 27th of December 1792 and baptised on the 14th of February following by Dr Rodgers — Rachel Carmer —

Their fifth Daughter was born on Monday the 15th of December 1794 and baptised on the 4th of January 1795 by Dr McKnight — Charlotte Murdoch —

Their Second Son was born on Wednesday the 31st of May 1797 and on the 9th of July following was baptised by Dr Rodgers — Robert —

On Saturday the 21st of January 1798 at half past Six in the Evening, and after ten weeks Illness, their Son Robert Died, and was interred next day by the side of his Brother —

Their Sixth Daughter was born on Monday the 12th of November 1798 and baptised on the 9th of December following by Dr Rodgers — Jennet —

Their third Son was born on Tuesday the 19th of August 1800 and baptised on Sunday the 31st of August following by Dr Rodgers — James —

Their Seventh Daughter was born on the 20th of September 1803 at St Cuthberts Mote and baptised by Dr Rodgers the 13th of November following Mary —

Their Eighth Daughter was born on Sunday the 18th of November 1804 and baptised on Sunday the 30th of December following by Dr Rodgers — Henrietta Anderson —

On Thursday the 28th of August 1806 at half past two O'Clock in the afternoon, their Daughter Alethea departed this life after ten days severe illness, and was interred next day by the side of her Brothers —

Their Ninth Daughter was born on Monday the 2th of March 1807, and baptised the 29th of March following by Dr Rodgers. Alethea Lenox

On Saturday the 9th of May 1807 at half past twelve in the forenoon their Daughter Charlotte departed this life, after one weeks illness, and was interred next afternoon by the side of her Sister & Brothers —

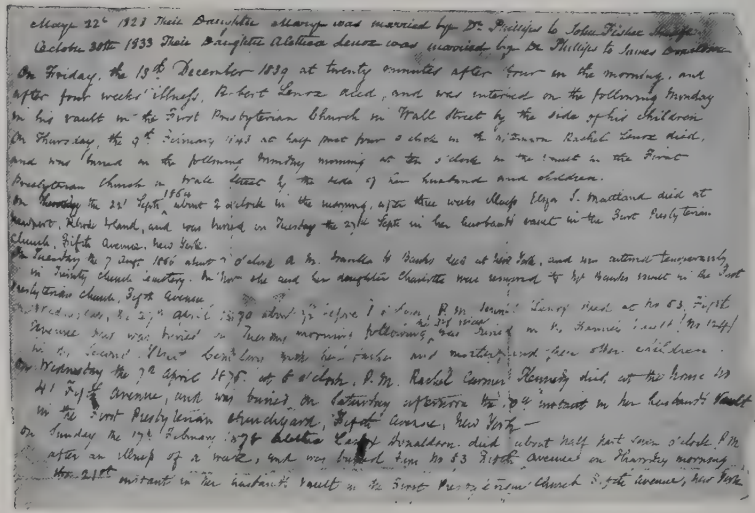
February 14th 1814 Their Daughter Elizabeth Sproat, was married by Dr Mason to Robert Mallard

January 29th 1822 Their Daughter Rachel Carmer was married by Mr Wheeplay to David Sproat Kennedy —

December 24th 1823 Their Daughter Isabella Henderson was married by Mr Wheeplay to William Banks —

THE LENOX FAMILY RECORD

As noted in the Family Bible by Robert Lenox



THE LENOX FAMILY RECORD

As continued by James Lenox

in cement fastened with copper wires, was completed, and this, with temporary doors and windows, and weather boarding for the larger openings, allowed the building to be completely enclosed; it also hastened work on the interior. The floor arches, in iron and brick were turned throughout, iron work for the ceilings completed, and the greater part was ready for plastering in the spring of 1874.

The next two years saw the building practically completed. A summary of cost by the architect on August 21, 1875, gives the figure as $511,228.42, apparently without inclusion of the architects' fee. By the end of 1876 the greater part of Mr. Lenox's books, paintings, and statuary had been transferred, but of these three groups the latter two only were sufficiently well arranged to permit public exhibition. On Monday, January 15, 1877, the rooms containing them were thrown open for public inspection. Exhibition continued on Mondays and Thursdays until March and on Mondays and Fridays through June. Continued occupation of the building by mechanics and workmen delayed re-opening until December 1, when an additional room was set aside for exhibition of certain of the rarer books and manuscripts. A system of admission by tickets was adopted, admission cards being forwarded by post to persons applying in writing; during the year 15,000 persons were so admitted.

Concrete evidence of the progress in arrangement and classification of the books was shown by the issue in 1877 of the first of a series of "Contributions to a Catalogue of the Lenox Library," in the shape of a thorough and careful collation of the different editions of the Voyages of Hulsius and of other Hulsiana.

In April, 1878, fifty-nine pieces of paintings on porcelain, enamels, mosaics, etc., were transferred from the Lenox residence, the exhibition being opened to the public in May. At the November meeting of the trustees Dr. Moore announced the gift of the Duyckinck collection, the library of Evert Augustus Duyckinck who had died in this city on August 13 preceding. Mr. Duyckinck had told Dr. Moore of his intention to make the gift on May 21 of that year and had sent the first installment on the 29th following;

this shipment included the long files of English literary and illustrated periodicals. His failing health and strength prevented further transfers before his death. From time to time during the next four years about half of the entire collection was transferred. By the will of Mrs. Duyckinck, who died February 20, 1890, the remainder of the library was bequeathed as a memorial of her husband and his brother George Long Duyckinck; after providing for sundry legacies and certain life-interests in the income to other beneficiaries, at the termination of the life-interest of one of these beneficiaries[1] the entire residuary estate of every kind was given to the trustees "for the benefit and support of the library and other objects for which said corporation was established."

All told, the collection comprised 15,164 volumes and 1,596 pamphlets, exclusive of the manuscripts, and related almost entirely to English and American literature. The Duyckincks belonged to a Dutch family long settled here and long connected with the literary life of the city; the father of the two brothers had been a printer, publisher, book dealer, since the eighteenth century. The brothers were men of wide reading and culture, compilers of the valuable "Cyclopædia of American Literature, editors of *Arcturus* and of the *Literary World*, friends of every American and many English writers of note in the middle nineteenth century. The library was such a collection as such a family and such literary workers would bring together.

Two other gifts in 1878 are worthy of special mention: the admirable marble group of Lincoln freeing the Slave, executed in 1872 by Thomas Ball, and Munkácsy's Milton dictating "Paradise Lost" to his Daughters, one of the successes of the Paris Exposition of that year; both were given by Robert Lenox Kennedy. The Munkácsy was hung in the following summer. To gratify public interest in it the Library was opened for visitors to the art collection every week day in November and December from 11 a. m. to 4 p. m.; in these two months the number of visitors, admitted solely on application, amounted to 13,266.

---

[1] Mrs. Emma Louise (Thompson) Black, wife of George Ashton Black, married first to Henry Panton, brother of Margaret W. Duyckinck. She died in New York City February 20, 1916, aged 78.

Progress in the general catalogue was shown by the issue in 1879 of the second, third, and fourth sections of the "Contributions to a Catalogue," the records of the Jesuit Relations, the Thevenot Voyages, and the Bunyan collection.

On March 6, 1879, Dr. Samuel Austin Allibone, of Philadelphia, was appointed librarian, his services beginning May 1 following.

The first Brinley sale in this year gave opportunity for extensive purchases by Mr. Lenox to supplement and complete the Americana of the Library. A noteworthy gift came from Robert C. Winthrop, of Boston, in the shape of autograph letters of John Eliot, Roger Williams, and the elder and younger Winthrops.

The death of Mr. Lenox on February 17, 1880, closed a life of quiet usefulness. At the meeting of the trustees on Thursday, April 1, the following memorial notice was adopted:

"James Lenox, the founder of the Lenox Library and first president of its board of trustees, died at his home in his native city of New York, on the 17th day of February, 1880, in the eightieth year of his age.

"His surviving associates in the board record this event with a personal sorrow that is only mitigated by their abiding sense of the completeness of his life, and the perfection of his life's work. Of the character and incidents of his career, his own invincible modesty has made it well nigh impossible to speak; but as his name will be honored through generations to come, history will carefully gather and preserve the memorials of his good works, among her choice examples of wisdom and virtue.

"Of gentle birth and life, his education was appropriate to his station and inheritance. It was enlarged by rare opportunities of foreign travel, with wide and manifold experience and observation of men and things. In every relation of life his influence was that of a thorough Christian gentleman, inspired by the sense of duty, and governed by the obligations of justice. Bred in the ancestral home school of absolute Christian faith, his whole life was devoted to the exercise of Christian charity, and his death was in the triumph of Christian hope.

"The visible monuments of his liberality, substantial and impressive as they are, undoubtedly bear small proportion to those widely scattered and generous benefactions which have made glad the hearts

of many in many lands, as those silent tides of benevolence have quietly flowed into many waste and desert places, of whose metes and bounds there is no earthly record.

"This library is the lasting monument of his devotion to history, literature and art. Its rich collections are literally personal memorials of his loving and faithful labors in those perennial fields of noblest culture. It was the charm of his youth, the delight of his manhood, the comfort of his age; and, as he has given it his name, it will be the glory of his memory hereafter. Of all his public works, it is the noblest and most conspicuous which he has intrusted to our watchful care and guardianship. In its charter and establishment he has clearly indicated the principles which should govern its administration; and the fidelity with which his trusts continue to be secured and protected will prove the permanent measure of its value."

His place as president of the Board was filled at the March meeting of the trustees by the election of his nephew Robert Lenox Kennedy, and his place as trustee was filled in April by election of Alexander Maitland, his grand-nephew. In this same year the trustees lost a valued associate by the death of Aaron Betts Belknap on June 4, in the sixty-fourth year of his age, at Keokuk, Iowa, while on his way home from the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church. He was one of the charter members of the Board and had served as secretary from its organization in 1870 to January, 1876, and as treasurer from 1876 until his death. As treasurer he was succeeded by Alexander Maitland in October, 1880, his place on the Board being filled by the election of Dr. James Lenox Banks, a nephew of James Lenox, in December following.

During 1880 the reading room in the south wing was thrown open to visitors for the exhibition of a further selection of rare books and manuscripts. As yet no books were available for consultation by readers, the report for this year stating that "as by far the greater portion of these treasures must always be for exhibition in general, rather than for absolute use by the multitude, attracted by curiosity to cursory inspection rather than critical examination, the trustees have a genuine pleasure in the confirmation which experience has furnished of the high estimate

they have placed upon the educational value and important influence of these and similar exhibitions.

"At some future day, the information which is constantly, readily and cheerfully furnished to all visitors and inquirers may take a more definite, enlarged and permanent form in such discourses and readings on those objects of bibliography, literature, archæology and art, as are contemplated in the provisions of the charter referring to the public lectures to be delivered in connection with the Library."

Part V of the "Contributions," Dr. Allibone's catalogue of the Shakespeare collection, was issued in this year, and Part VI, the Milton catalogue, in 1881.

In this latter year the picture gallery received an important addition in the gift by the president of a contemporary portrait of Milton once owned by Charles Lamb who cherished it with peculiar and characteristic reverence and made it the subject of frequent allusions in his conversation and correspondence with his friends. This, with Mr. Lenox's copy of the portrait of the Protector, painted to order from the original by Sir Peter Lely in the Pitti Palace, Florence, and Munkácsy's Milton, made a valuable complement to the other material for a history of sixteenth- and seventeenth-century English life and thought in the Bunyan, Shakespeare, and Milton collections already in the Library, and the Milton manuscripts presented in 1882 by Mr. Kennedy. These latter were contained in a single folio volume and included a long holograph letter of the poet, written in the spring of 1647 at Barbican, to his friend Carlo Dati of Florence, the draft of the latter's reply, and three receipts or releases bearing the mark and signatures of Milton's three daughters — Anne, Mary, and Deborah Clarke — on receiving each one hundred pounds from their stepmother, Elizabeth, as their portions of the estate of their father.

It was now over ten years since the Library had been incorporated and there were no books available for consultation by the public. There was, of course, a certain amount of newspaper criticism of the policy of the institution, and in their twelfth annual report (for 1881) the trustees stated at some length their conception of the purposes and ideals of the Library.

"The series of reports heretofore submitted to the Legislature by the trustees" — they go on to say — "has distinctly pointed out the general character of the collections which form the library intrusted to their care and direction, and a careful consideration and review of the details presented will indicate what may justly be expected from its due administration. The library differs entirely from most public libraries. It is not a general library, intended in its endowment and present equipment for the use of readers in all or most of the departments of human knowledge. Many of those departments are not represented at all, or if at all, in the most concise works of general reference, but with nothing like fullness and completeness in the apparatus necessary for thorough work by the student in those departments. Beyond its special collections it should be regarded as supplementary to others more general and numerous and directly adapted to popular use. It is not like the British museum, but rather like the Grenville collection in the British museum, or perhaps still more like the house and museum of Sir John Soane in Lincoln's Inn Fields, in London, both lasting monuments of the learning and liberality of their honored founders. Thus, while the library does not profess to be a general or universal collection of all the knowledge stored up in the world of books, it is absolutely without a peer or a rival here in the special collections to which the generous taste and liberal scholarship of its founder devoted his best gifts of intellectual ability and ample resources of fortune. It represents the favorite studies of a life-time consecrated, after due offices of religion and charity, to the choicest pursuits of literature and art.

"It would be difficult to estimate the value or importance of these marvellous treasures, whose exhibition, hitherto only in part, has challenged the admiration of all scholars and given a new impulse to those studies for which they furnish an apparatus before unseen in America.

"The world of books opens an infinite and endless range for the scholar, and the greatest libraries yet known in history represent parts only of the great divisions of human knowledge...

"The countless myriads of volumes produced in the past four centuries of printing with movable types, have left in all the libraries of all the nations comparatively few monuments or even memorials of so many eager, or patient, or weary generations of men whose works have followed them, when they have rested from their labors.

"The Lenox library was established for the public exhibition and scholarly use of some of the most rare and precious of such monuments and memorials of the typographic art and the historic past as have escaped the wreck and been preserved to this day. That

exhibition and use must be governed by regulations which will insure to the fullest extent the security and preservation of the treasures intrusted to our care, in the enforcement of which the trustees anticipate the sympathy and co-operation of all scholars and men of letters, through whose use and labors alone the public at large must chiefly derive real and permanent benefits from this and all similar institutions."

By 1882, however, they were able to report that "Some use has also been made of the Library by scholars and special students, under the immediate supervision of the Superintendent, in the furtherance of studies and researches for which the materials are not elsewhere to be found in this country," and also that "all the time at the command of the Superintendent and Librarian has been devoted to the preparation of the general catalogue of all the collections, which it is intended to complete as soon as possible. The printing of special contributions of minute and exhaustive bibliography has been interrupted on this account although a considerable part of the labor thus bestowed upon the general catalogue will be available to some extent in the special works referred to." In the report for 1883 they continue: "The use of the Library referred to in the last report has been continued. It will be hereafter enlarged and extended to promote research and provide for the public enjoyment of all the collections easily and gradually, without risk of interruption or failure in any part of the duty of those who are charged with their care and protection. Scholars and special students have already availed themselves of their opportunities in this direction, as the real character and value of the treasures here have become known to them. The proper functions of the Library will thus be developed to the fulfillment of its best uses, and a satisfactory solution of all the problems of administration attained without danger of loss or injury, against which its directors are bound to guard, by the terms of their trust."

The official conception of the character and function, end and aim of the institution is well set forth in a report presented to the trustees by Dr. Moore, as Superintendent, on January 4, 1883.

Though somewhat lengthy it is worth quoting in full as one conception of what a library should be:

The third section of the Act of Incorporation provides that "the library shall be accessible at all reasonable hours during the day, for general use, free of expense to persons resorting thereto, subject only to such control and regulations as the Trustees, from time to time, may exercise and establish for general convenience."

The second section in the fourth clause also gives authority to the Trustees to make such ordinances and regulations, from time to time, as they may think proper for the good order and convenience of those who may resort to the library or use the same...and in general to have and use all powers and authority necessary for promoting the objects of the institution.

The first clause of the second section indicates the primary object of the institution to be "the establishment of a public library," and the second clause of the same section characterizes the institution as "a library for general use."

Under these provisions, it is obvious that the authority of the Trustees is ample to regulate the access to the Library as well as the mode of using its various collections. "The general use" certainly cannot be taken to signify the universal and common handling and manipulation of collections, which would speedily become useless, or "perish in the using," and whose most valuable service to the public might continue for generations to come in careful exhibition only.

Nor can the Trustees be called upon to provide a free public library for general use of a different character from that left by Mr. Lenox, and for the establishment and maintenance of which no sufficient means have been placed at their disposal.

The character of the Library and its endowments are not to be gathered from the Charter of Incorporation, which is broad enough, not only for a great general library covering in its scope all the departments of human knowledge represented in or by books, manuscripts, and works of art, but also for an university in which every one of those departments might be studied and taught in public lectures. Grand and generous as such a scheme might be, and great as the expectations of public benefit to be derived from it, it is obvious that no such purpose was in the mind of our Founder, or if it were, that it was limited by his death. This is apparent from the facts set forth in the Annual Reports of the Trustees to the Legislature.

The Lenox Library differs entirely from most public libraries. It is not intended in its endowment and present equipment for the general use of readers in all departments. Many of these depart-

JAMES LENOX

(The Book Collector)

From a painting by G. P. A. Healy, 1851, owned by the Library

ments are not represented at all, or only in the most concise works of reference, with nothing like fullness and completeness in the apparatus necessary for thorough work by the student. The miscellaneous general collections in the Library are as incomplete and inadequate as the special collections are rich and rare and wonderful in themselves. "

The Duyckinck Collection, when entirely transferred to our possession, might modify this statement, having been the general working library of a conspicuous and successful man of letters; but when all is told, it is sufficiently evident that the Lenox Library, as established by its Founder, was not intended to be a reproduction of the Astor, or the Congress Library, or the Public Library of Boston. And it is further apparent that if large sums of money were to be placed at the disposal of the Trustees for its increase and enlargement, it should (at any rate, for a long time to come) be devoted to the completion of the designs of the Founder in his special collections and their collateral illustration.

The purpose to which I have referred is emphatically illustrated by the endowment of the institution. Its permanent fund is only sufficient for its current expenses, as indicated by the necessities of its present service, established and employed by the appointment and under the immediate personal direction of the Founder.

Some modification and increase in that service will be found necessary when the Library comes to be opened daily and for the use of readers. There must be new arrangements and distribution of duties. In the mere service of the building in its various parts and apartments; for care and cleaning, and the laboring hand in the transfer and arrangement of different parts of the collections; in attendance while visitors are passing through the different apartments, and constant, uninterrupted watchfulness for security, that there may be no chance of loss or injury, much intelligent and faithful work is to be done; and in the service of the Library itself, nothing but trained and practised skill will suffice.

The character of the collections demands the constant attention of persons of competent ability, and educated in the profession of bibliography. No library in the world, in proportion to its extent, demands higher qualifications for its best administration; and no librarian could achieve a more honorable reputation than success in this would give him. The most difficult questions of literary history are in his immediate view; the most intricate problems of minute bibliography constantly challenge his attention; and the use and service of one of the world's typical collections of books and literary apparatus is placed under his charge, with such control and direction as

may be given him by the Trustees to make it useful and available to the public, or at least to that portion of the public who really have any interest in it worthy of recognition. It was the lesson of personal experience to one of the most able of European scholars and bibliographers, "that it ought never to be attempted to use as a popular library that which was intended in the first instance for a superior class of readers."

In all its administration there must always be maintained a practical check to mere curiosity whose idle gratification would involve a wanton waste of valuable time and lead to a laxity which would soon defeat the best devised regulations for the security and preservation of the treasures so carefully guarded by their collector and so strictly commended to the faithful guardianship of the Trustees.

It should further be remarked, in connection with the matter of endowment, that it is obvious that the fund for the purchase of books will not suffice for any considerable additions, especially in the direction indicated by the existing collections, which, as I have said, it is certainly most desirable to extend and complete: and the binding fund bears about the same relation to the amount of work necessary to present and keep the present collections in suitable condition and good order for use.

In the present use of the privileges of the Library — by ticket of admission issued on application to the Superintendent — the method furnishes considerable restraint, although there can be little or no discrimination in regard to applicants. Among all the thousands of applications, the Superintendent has hitherto refused none, except in cases where the request was anonymous, or unreasonable. The tickets asked for are, of course, under control, and may be withheld if circumstances seem to require it. The requiring of any ticket has been much criticized, and in fact resented, by many people who regard all such restraints as a needless abridgment of the liberties of the public. Whether they would be any better satisfied, less disposed to be censorious, or more inclined to avail themselves of the opportunities afforded by the exhibition, if the doors were flung open, is a problem I am unable to solve.

Under its present regulations, the Library is not absolutely a free public library, tickets being required, for which application must be made to the Superintendent. It closely resembles in its control the British Museum — all whose collections in every department are vested by Act of Parliament in a corporate body, "The Trustees of the British Museum," who make such by-laws for the whole institution as they may think most conducive to the interests of the public and the safety of the collections entrusted to them.

The admission to the exhibitions in all departments of the British Museum, which are open three days in the week, is perfectly free and without any restrictions whatever. As the late principal librarian somewhat proudly said, referring to former restraints and the old fear of the public as having long ceased, "Now all are admitted who present themselves, the only condition being that they shall be able to *walk* into the building. Visitors are not only admitted freely, but their attention is directed to those objects which possess the greatest interest, by printed guides, which are sold at prices in many instances not sufficiently high to cover the cost of preparation. These efforts to popularize the institution have been fully appreciated, and many thousands pass through the building in one day without the slightest injury to the collections."

This is the Museum, if I may so speak, of the British Museum. The Library, with all its special collections, and notably its grand collection of Books of Reference in the Reading Room, is subject to different rules.

The regulations for admission to the Reading Room of the British Museum require, as qualifications: 1. The attainment of twenty-one years of age. 2. A literary purpose, such as study, reference, or research. 3. Respectability.

Any person who wants to become a reader must write a letter addressed to the principal librarian, and also get a friend to write one in support of it, or give references to persons who will endorse or recommend the applicant. The details are formal and minute, as indicated by the blank forms supplied in the hand-books.

No person can be admitted without a ticket, and the ticket is not transferable.

The great majority of the libraries of Continental Europe, as well as other parts of the world, appear, from the official accounts, to have been for many years accessible, with perfect freedom from any restriction. Any person can go into them, call for and make use of the books. It is generally stated that admission is granted unrestrictedly; to the poor as well as to the rich, to the foreigner as well as to the native, without respect of persons. Yet it is not at all probable that very valuable books — books valuable on account of their dates, books valuable on account of their rarity, fine editions, or books in rich and costly bindings — are held, without reserve, subject to the call and manipulation of any or every man, woman, or child whose curiosity may prompt an inquiry for it or the desire to handle it.

As the rules which are apparently exclusive in some libraries admit of great liberality in their use, the authorities justifying some

relaxation in administration, so on the other hand it would appear that the official theory of perfect freedom in some of these continental libraries is found to be restrictive in practice.

For example, in the Royal Library of Munich, the testimony taken by the Parliamentary Commission shows that the admission to it is freely open for literary and scientific purposes, but not for reading for mere amusement — a restriction which, at any rate, asserts the principle that persons who frequent so magnificent a library as that ought to have some serious purpose in view.

The National Library of France is also said to be entirely free, yet readers' tickets, similar to those of the British Museum, are evidently in use. I have been unable to procure any very recent information as to the details of regulations for admission and the use of the collections.

At the time when Mr. Libri testified before the Parliamentary Commission on this subject, he did not hesitate to deplore the making such an asylum for the idle population of Paris, who thronged the library, especially in winter, almost solely to pass time, and to read works which might be found in almost all the circulating libraries, thus diverting from its real and great object the largest literary establishment which exists in the world, the most extensive collection of books which has been formed in modern times.

Undoubtedly some practical restraints must appear in the details of service and administration in all the libraries for the protection of the most rare and valuable portions of their contents.

If the Trustees should determine to authorize it, either with or without the formal issue of readers' tickets, it is quite possible to promote research and to provide for the public desire to make use of the collections easily and gradually, and without much risk of failure. Let it become known that scholars and special students may avail themselves of such opportunities, and the real character of the Library, what it is and what it is not, will not fail of its due impression on the public in a short time.

If persons desiring to make use of the Library are permitted to apply to the Superintendent, stating what they wish to see and to do, what works they wish to consult and to what extent, probably by far the greater number of such applications would be answered at once by the information that the work inquired for is not in the Library. For the rest, they should be informed that such facilities as the Library affords will be cheerfully extended to the applicant, and appointments of mutual convenience could be made in most instances. I believe that if the public were so admitted, and use of the books permitted to such special students and inquirers, always without en-

THE LENOX LIBRARY
From a photograph taken about 1890

couraging, but rather repressing and excluding mere curiosity, the proper functions of the Library would soon be displayed in the fulfilment of many of its best uses; and the way opened to a satisfactory solution of all the questions of administration.

All which is respectfully submitted.

The minutes record that the report was read and ordered to be printed as a private memorandum for the use of the trustees. They also record the adoption of a resolution directing the Superintendent to prepare a draft of regulations for admission to and use of the Library. On December 6, 1883, after consideration of the draft submitted, the trustees decided to fix the hours of opening as "from November 1st to February 28th, from 10 a. m. to 4 p. m., and from March 1st to November 1st, from 10 a. m. to 5 p. m."; that the Library was to be open, during these hours, every day, excepting Sundays and holidays, and during the summer vacation period. They postponed final adoption of the resolutions for a future meeting.

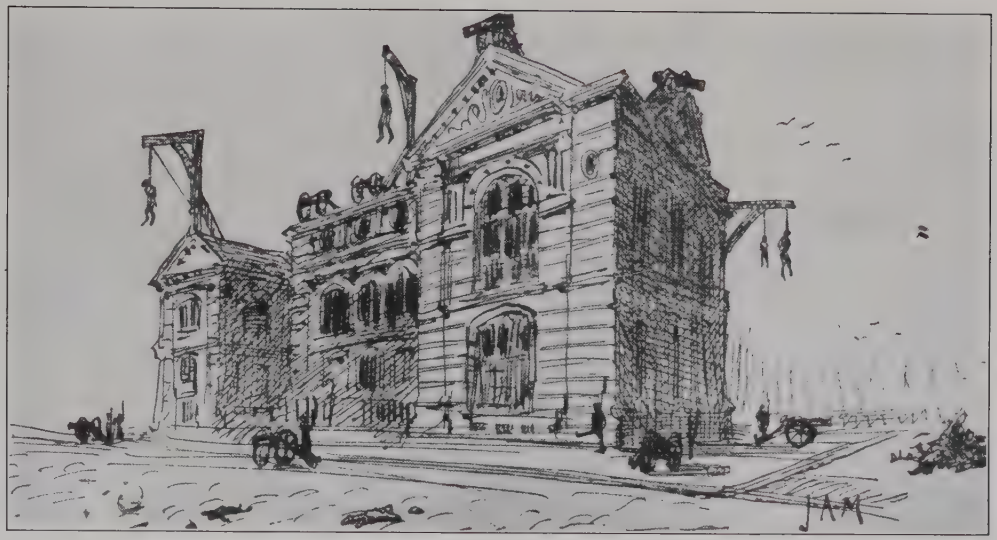
On January 3, 1884, the Superintendent "suggested that the exhibition, etc., might be open every day in the week (excepting Monday) during the present hours of 11 a. m. to 4 p. m.: as a judicious preliminary to the constant opening of the Library proposed in the Draft of Regulations," and the trustees so ordered until further notice.

There is little doubt that the trustees felt sincerely that they had gone as far as they properly could in popularizing the Library, and they undoubtedly felt that the general attitude towards the institution as voiced in *Life* (January 17, 1884) as Lesson XVI in its "Popular Science Criticism" was unreasoning and unappreciative of the importance of the trust committed to their care. The skit in *Life* reads as follows:

THE LENOX LIBRARY

What is this?
This, dear, is the great Lenox Library.
What is it for?
Nobody knows.
But I thought you said it was a library?
So I did.

Then there must be books in it?
Perhaps.
Why is it called the "Lenox" Library?
Because it was founded and given by Mr. James Lenox.
Given to whom?
To the city of New York.
Oh! then it is a public library?
Yes, dear.
How delightful! Why it must be very useful to students and the reading public?
Very.
But why are the doors locked?
To keep people out.
But I thought you said it was a public library?
So I did.
Then how can they keep people out?
By locking the doors.
But why?
To keep the pretty books from being spoiled.
Why! who would spoil the pretty books?
The public.
How?
By reading them.
Gracious! What are all those brass things on the roof?
Cannon, dear.
What are they for?
To blow the heads off students who want to get in.
Why! and see those gallows!
Yes, dear.
And people hanging!
Certainly, sweet.
Who are they?
Students who got in.
But is there no way of getting into the library without being shot or hanged?
Yes, sweet.
How?
By writing an humble letter of application to the kind Lord High Librarian.



THE LENOX LIBRARY

As "Life" conceived it, January 17, 1884

Well?
He will refer you to the 1st Assistant Inspector of Character.

And then?
It will go to the Third Deputy Examiner of Morals.

Next?
He will pass it on to the Comptroller of Ways and Means.

And he?
He will, after mature deliberation, send it to the Commercial Agency.

What for?
To get a proper understanding of the applicant's solvency.

Well?
Then it comes back for the monthly meeting of the Sub-Committee on Private Inquiry.

Why?
To ascertain if the applicant has any real necessity for consulting any particular book in the library.

And suppose he has?
Why, then the paper goes to the Sub-janitor.

And what does he do?
He finds out if the Astor or the Mercantile Libraries have the book.

And if they have?
He tells the applicant to go there and consult it.

But if they have it not?
Then the application goes to the Commissioner of Vital Statistics.

For what purpose?
To ascertain if the applicant is still living.

And if he is?
At the next annual meeting of the Board of Directors, if there is a quorum present, which sometimes happens, he will get a ticket entitling him to admission between the hours of two and three on a specified day.

But if the applicant is busy on that day at that hour?
He forfeits his ticket.

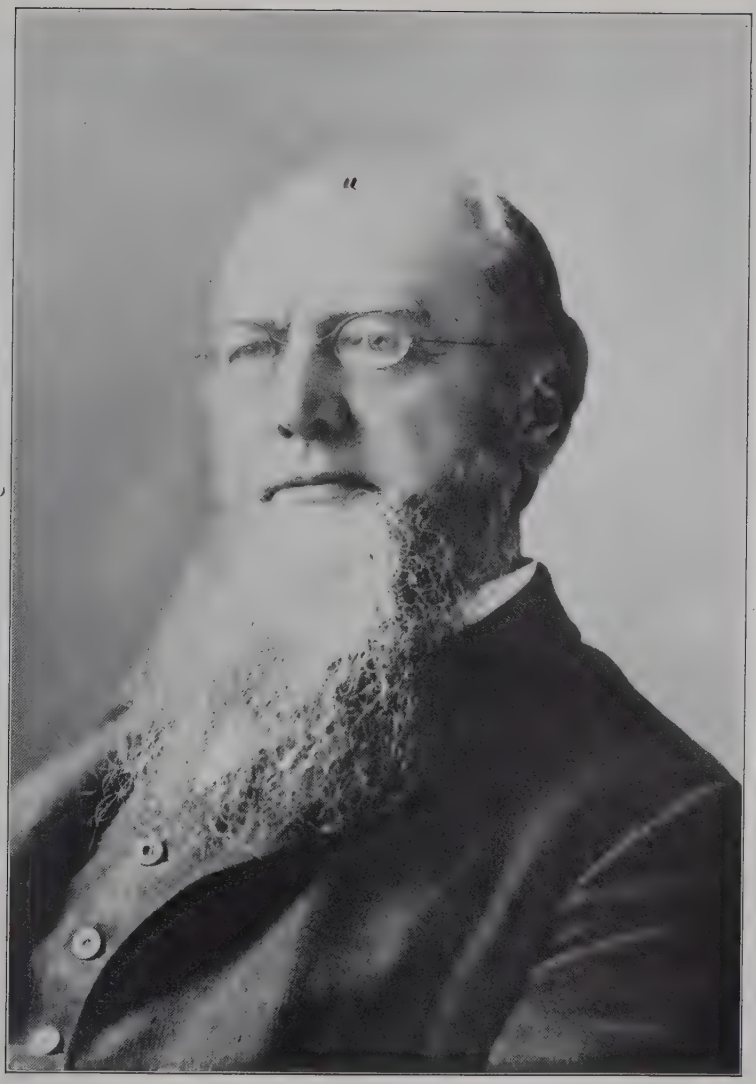
But how's the public benefited by this "public" library?
Ask the Trustees.

Clever, but superficial. Charles Ammi Cutter, then editing the *Library Journal,* was broad-minded enough to reprint the satire in the April issue of the *Journal,*[1] and was wise enough to accompany it with the following comment:

"In another column we have copied from *Life* a clever skit on the Lenox Library. We hope none of our readers will suppose that we take it seriously. Every librarian knows that the Lenox Museum, as it should have been called, was not intended to be a free circulating library for the benefit of the poor of New York, nor even a library of reference for the literary man anxious to throw off a magazine article or a leader in some newspaper in the quickest possible time. The latter, we are now told, is the function of the Astor. The Lenox has not the books to perform these offices, it has not the money to pay the attendants that a public library in a great city needs, its situation is entirely unfit for any such purpose, and its books are still more unfit. Imagine its 'Jesuit relations' circulating about Five Points, or its 'Thévenot voyages' in the Chinese quarter. One might as well complain that the Zoölogical Museum does not give up its stuffed birds to furnish Christmas dinners to the poor, or that portolanos are not used to teach geografy from in the public schools. The object which the New York Free Circulating Library proposes to itself is noble — none more so. No member of the American Library Association will despise the service of the people, or the service of those writers who serve the people. But there is another legitimate function of a library, the service of the scholar. The satisfactory accomplishment of this object demands that there shall be collected, in several places if necessary, but preferably in one, many rare and costly books, which because they cannot easily be replaced must be carefully preserved.

"In England this function is performed by the British Museum, but we have no British Museum, nor can we rely upon Congress to give us a national library. We have no one repository of books, where the scholar can go certain of finding much of the rarer literature on whatever subject he is led to investigate. He must run over a great country and find a book here and a book there. When, therefore, a library was given for his use which contained wonderfully rich collections of Bibles, of incunabula, of early voyages, and the like, works that are not wanted often, it may be, but are wanted very much when they are wanted at all, — a library which, not being intended to satisfy the desire for reading, did not circulate its books, and not being intended

[1] Volume 9, page 60.



GEORGE HENRY MOORE, LL.D.

(Superintendent of the Lenox Library, 1872–1892)

From a photograph by Sarony, taken about 1890

to gratify an idle curiosity, was not thrown open to every comer, and having unique treasures, was bound to preserve them scrupulously for posterity, — it was not creditable to the public, that, instead of being grateful for what was given, it should complain because it did not receive something else, and should now abuse the library for not being what it was never meant to be. We do not say that the museum is made as useful as it might be; we do not think that the best means are adopted for keeping out those who cannot profit by its treasures and admitting without unnecessary effort those who can. But we are anxious that the public should not, in its impatience at the clumsy regulations now enforced, forget its debt of gratitude for what it has already received, and also, to speak after the manner of Talleyrand, for what it may receive under a wiser management, which shall keep out the curious idler by some rule which shall not so much inconvenience the student." (Volume 9, page 60.)

During 1884, the Astoin books were transferred to the Library; the gift, the first considerable contribution to the institution outside the circle of trustees, had been announced in 1872, but the books remained with their collector until after his death. They numbered 4,544 volumes and 137 pamphlets.

Transfers of Mr. Lenox's collection continued from time to time, the De Bry collection coming in 1884 and the manuscript of Washington's farewell address in 1885.

Robert Lenox Kennedy, second president of the Board of Trustees, died at sea on his way home from Europe, September 14, 1887; he was succeeded in office by John Stewart Kennedy on October 6 following, his place on the Board being taken by H. Van Rensselaer Kennedy.

Miss Henrietta A. Lenox, sister of the founder, died during the year; by her will, probated April 26, 1887, the Library received the sum of $100,000 to be applied to the purchase of books alone, and the grant of the remainder of the block between 70th and 71st Streets, the Library front on Fifth Avenue and Madison Avenue, "upon the express condition that no building of any description except an addition to or extension of the present library building shall at any time be erected or permitted to be erected upon that portion of the above devised property lying westerly of a line

parallel with Madison Avenue and one hundred feet westerly therefrom."[1]

At its meeting on October 6, 1887, the Board decided to notify Dr. Allibone that his services would not be needed after the first of May following, this step being taken because expenses were outrunning income. Dr. Allibone lived but little more than a year longer, dying September 2, 1889.

Beginning with November 8, 1887, tickets of admission were dispensed with. This caused a temporary increase in the number of visitors, which had steadily decreased from the 19,957 recorded in 1880 to 10,976 in 1886; the total for 1887 was 13,000, of which 2,901 were recorded between November 8 and December 31. The increase proved to be temporary, however, 1888 showing but 8,263, 1889 a total of 8,708, 1890 of 10,724, 1891 of 9,569. In this period the Library was closed during July – September. In 1892 it was open only till May 14,[2] after which it was turned over to the mechanics for the rearrangements necessitated by the Stuart gift. In the following years the number of visitors doubled, being 20,225 in 1893 and 26,156 in 1894.

Two events of note in 1888 were the purchase of an illuminated manuscript executed by Giulio Clovio and the bequest of the musical library of Joseph W. Drexel. The Clovio manuscript, a lectionary, is one of the best pieces of work done by "the Raphael of miniaturists," and was supposed to have been executed by him for Cardinal Alessandro Farnese as a gift for his uncle, Pope Paul III.

The Drexel bequest consisted of 5,542 volumes and 766 pamphlets relating exclusively to music; it came to the Library subject to certain conditions, such as the requirement that the collection be kept by itself, that the books be distinctively marked, etc. In the course of 1888 and 1889, it was classified and there was printed

[1] By an agreement, dated July 20, 1906, between the Library and twenty heirs of Henrietta A. Lenox, the restrictions imposed in the will were removed, and the release of the interests of the Lenox heirs in the easterly portion of the Lenox Library property was secured by a payment to them of $808,699.96. An extension of the time of payment from January 1, 1907, to April 1, 1907, was secured from the adult heirs who had executed the agreement, so that a special act could be passed by the State Legislature authorizing the sale of the interest of Maitland Belknap, a minor.

The entire block between 70th and 71st Streets was sold to various persons, for a total of $5,058,100.00, the net addition to the endowment being $3,966,880.05.

[2] Dr. Moore had died on May 5, 1892.

for it a short-title list of sufficient fullness of entry to serve as a guide or finding list. In 1890, Mrs. Lucy W. Drexel, widow of the donor, presented a marble portrait bust of her husband, executed by J. Q. A. Ward.[1]

No. VI of the "Contributions to a Catalogue of the Lenox Library," had been issued in 1881. Outside of the Hulsius collection, the Jesuit Relations, Thévenot's Voyages, the Bunyan, Shakespeare, and Milton collections catalogued in these "Contributions," there was in print no complete catalogue of the Library, the only record of the collection consisting of Mr. Lenox's check lists in interleaved bibliographies and in his own notebooks. In November, 1887, were printed, for official use, ten short-title lists of various groups, copy for these lists being arranged, transcribed, and printed within a period of about four weeks which gave no opportunity for revision of copy or correcting of proofs. The groups thus listed were: (1) Bibles, etc., in English; (2) Bibles in various languages; (3) Americana; (4) Miscellaneous; (5) Shakespeare, Angling, Milton, Bunyan; (6) Aldines, indexes, manuscripts, engravings, caricatures; (7) Astoin collection; (8) Duyckinck collection; (9) paintings, sculptures, porcelain, enamels, mosaics, medals, carvings, etc.; (10) miscellaneous collections in the reading rooms. No. 11 was printed in 1889 from the interleaved catalogue received with the Drexel collection. No. 12 recorded part two of the Duyckinck collection and was printed from title slips made from the books themselves. During 1889 a selection from these lists was revised, cut up, and pasted into scrapbooks in one alphabet to serve as a temporary guide or finding list. At the meeting of November 6, 1890, the trustees instructed the Superintendent "to prepare and print a general descriptive catalogue, in one alphabet, of all the collections," but this catalogue never appeared in print.

During 1889 the New York Historical Society made overtures towards purchase of a portion of the property devised by

[1] From Mr. Drexel's daughter, Katharine, who married Dr. Charles B. Penrose, of Philadelphia, The New York Public Library received by bequest, in December, 1918, the sum of $10,000, the income of which was to be used to add to the Drexel collection "by the acquisition of books and musical compositions which shall be of the same general character as those now constituting the Library and which shall have been originally published since the year 1888."

Miss Lenox in 1887 but the proposal was declined after mature consideration. In this same year was purchased for $15,000 the library of the late president of the Board of Trustees, duplicates and other works in the collection not belonging to the field in which the library was specializing being sold at auction.[1] The portrait of Van Brugh Livingston, painted by Sir Henry Raeburn and presented by Alexander Maitland, formed an important accession to the picture gallery.

Two portraits by Daniel Huntington, one of James Lenox, the founder, and the other of his nephew Robert Lenox Kennedy, second president of the Board, were presented in 1890 by John S. Kennedy, third president. He also gave a collection of one hundred and five volumes, original editions of the Waverly novels, and the subsequent separate publications of the introductions and notes.

A lot of fifty-nine letters and other documents relating to the early history of Scotland and 155 letters, poems, and extracts from favorite authors alleged to be in the handwriting of Robert Burns was given by him also at this time. The gift aroused no little comment at the time because of its peculiar interest; later examination showed that the entire collection was a clever modern forgery, and the collection was of course withdrawn from exhibition.

These forgeries were the work of Archibald Howland Smith, a lawyer's clerk employed by the firm with which at one time Scott had done business. From papers given him to destroy he had taken several Scott letters which, after his discharge, he had sold; the ready market for such papers suggested forging others. A stock of (real and apparent) old paper, a ready wit, and a clever hand provided him soon with an almost exhaustless store of manuscripts. Many of these he sold to Stille the father of the Edinburgh book trade, and from Stille Mr. Kennedy secured the lot he gave to the Library.

[1] The catalogue of the sale bore the following title: "Bibliotheca Excellentissima: being an extremely choice and valuable collection of books, including the major portion of the library and prints of the late Robert Lenox Kennedy, with some additions, also a collection of fine miniatures, paintings, old oriental porcelains, etc. New York: Ortgies & Co., Fifth Avenue Art Galleries, April, 1889." vii(i), 235 p. 8°. The sale was left largely to Mr. Hoe of the Lenox trustees and the fact that "some additions" from other sources were added led to no little criticism. The net return to the Library amounted to $4,186.25.

After the discovery of the forgery Smith was arrested on December 5, 1892, held for trial before the High Court of Edinburgh, found guilty on June 28, 1893, and sentenced to one year's imprisonment.

The Barlow and Ives sales in New York in 1890 and 1891 gave opportunity for purchases of Americana of first importance. Mention may be made of the Barlow Brereton's "Brief and True Relation" (London, 1602), bought for $1,125; Rosier's "True Relation" (London, 1605), for $1,825; Coppo's "Portolano" (Venice, 1528) for $320; "Les Veritables Motifs de Messieurs et Dames de la Société de Nostre Dame de Montreal" ([Paris] 1643), for $310; "Lettre Circulaire de la Mort de la Reverende Mere Catherine de S. Augustine, Religieuse Hospitaliere de Quebec" [1668], for $265; Pynchon's "Meritorious Price of our Redemption" (London, 1650), for $480; Winslow's "Good Newes from New-England" (London, 1624), for $350; and the twenty-one volumes of manuscripts collected by George Chalmers the historian, bought for $2,310.

The bequest of the Stuart collection was the most important event of 1892. This consisted of 11,888 volumes and 1,963 pamphlets, 240 paintings, a large collection of minerals, shells, and other objects of natural history, besides many pieces of bric-à-brac, carvings, and art curiosities. The most important part of the Library related to natural history, but there were also over 2,000 volumes connected with American history, 2,000 volumes relating to theology and ecclesiastical history (including 400 editions of the Bible), 1,500 volumes relating to art, 200 to bibliography and literary history, and 50 illuminated manuscripts.

Robert Leighton Stuart was a sugar refiner of New York City, active in the business, charitable, religious, and educational life of the city. He succeeded John David Wolfe, first president of the American Museum of Natural History, and served as head of that institution from 1872–1881, when he retired on account of his health. It was commonly supposed he had intended his collections for the Museum, but at his death (December 12, 1882) they passed to his widow to whom he left his entire estate.

Mrs. Stuart's will left $50,000 to the American Museum of Natural History "for the purpose of maintaining the buildings of that institution, and the specimens illustrative of Natural History therein contained in good order," on condition that the Museum was never to be open on Sunday; the "books and works relating to Natural History...also the minerals, shells and other specimens" likewise went to the Museum. Princeton was to receive such books and specimens as the Museum did not take, and to Princeton Theological Seminary went all Bibles printed in English.

The will was dated January 18, 1887. Between that date and November following Mrs. Stuart changed her mind and revoked, by codicil dated November 15, 1887, the bequests to the American Museum and to Princeton, leaving all the books, all the minerals and other specimens, all the paintings and objects of art to the Lenox Library. The bequest was accompanied by the conditions that the collection be kept separate, in a special room, and that it never be exhibited "on the Lord's Day." She was undoubtedly influenced to take this step by Mr. Kennedy who was at once an executor of her will and president of the Lenox, and by her fear that the American Museum of Natural History and Metropolitan Museum of Art (to which she left $50,000, which was likewise revoked) would yield to the growing popular demand and open their doors on Sunday. The fear was not realized for a year or two[1] but it was strong enough to keep the codicils unchanged and to transfer the collections from the museums to the Library.

To carry out the provisions of the will it was necessary to refinish and equip the north room on the second floor for reception of the books, paintings, minerals, etc. It was deemed best to close the building and give the whole interior a thorough renovation and to use this opportunity for replacing the original roof. which had leaked consistently and persistently, with a new roof of copper. From May 14, 1892 until February 21, 1893 the building was in the hands of the workmen. On the latter date it was

[1] The Metropolitan Museum opened on Sunday, May 31, 1891, and the American Museum of Natural History early in 1892. Mrs. Stuart died December 30, 1891.

opened to some seven hundred invited guests and on Washington's birthday opened to the public.

Undoubtedly the most important single acquisition of 1892 was the only known copy of the original Spanish edition (printed probably at Barcelona) of the letter of Columbus written to Luis de Santangel, treasurer of Aragon, dated February 15 – March 14, 1493, announcing his discoveries in the new world. The letter, two leaves of text, had been discovered in Spain in 1809, was priced by Maisonneuve of Paris at 65,000 francs, passed from him to Quaritch of London who held it at £1,600, and by Quaritch was sold to the Library for £1,500.

The four hundredth anniversary of the first voyage of Columbus brought with it a stir of public interest in the literature of the discovery period. As their contribution towards the anniversary celebration the trustees printed in October a facsimile of the illustrated Latin edition of Columbus' letter to Gabriel Sanchez — the Lenox (Heber-Libri) copy being the only perfect one known — together with the text of the four earliest editions in Latin, and a bibliographical introduction and a translation by Wilberforce Eames, the (then) assistant librarian; it was issued in two editions, one on hand-made paper, large paper in size, a limited edition for presentation purposes, and a popular edition for sale,[1] The introduction was dated October 21, 1892, and the Spanish edition was received at the end of the same month. This new accession and the demand for the reprint necessitated a second edition of the pamphlet. It was issued May 1, 1893, with a revised introduction taking note of the Spanish edition; the text comprised only the facsimile of the illustrated Latin edition and a translation.[2]

When the Duke of Veragua was in New York on his visit to the Columbian Exposition at Chicago, he spent a good portion of the 19th of June, 1893, at the Lenox building; the exhibition of

[1] The letter of Columbus on the Discovery of America. A Facsimile of the Pictorial Edition, with a New and Literal Translation, and a Complete Reprint of the Oldest Four Editions in Latin. Printed by order of the Trustees of the Lenox Library. New-York, M DCCC XCII. xiii, 1 l., 10 l. facsimile, 1 l., 61, (1) p. 12°.

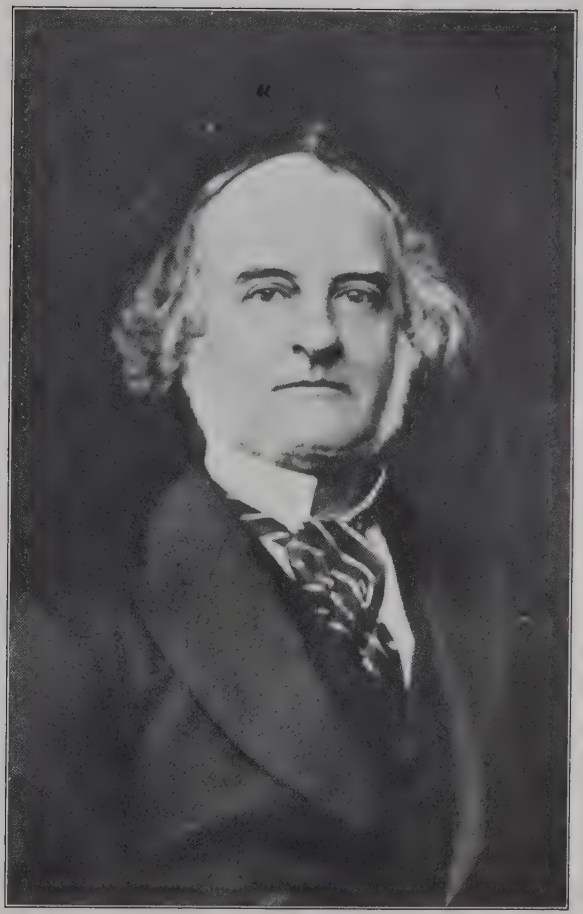
[2] The Letter of Columbus on the Discovery of America. A Facsimile Reprint of the Pictorial Edition of 1493, with a Literal Translation, and an Introduction. Printed by order of the Trustees of the Lenox Library. Second Edition. New-York, M DCCC XCIII. cover, xi, 1 l., 10 l. facsim., 1 l., 13 p. 12°.

Columbus material interested him so much that he expressed a desire for a list of the manuscripts in the Library relating to Columbus and his family. This list of over two hundred pieces was duly forwarded to him in Spain, and in May, 1894, he sent in return a list of forty-six documents in his possession exhibited at the Chicago exposition, their dates ranging between 1488 and 1537.

The gift was sent through Mr. Louis Windmüller of this city and was accompanied by a letter and photographs of himself and his son bearing the autograph signatures of the subjects. In announcing this gift the *New York Times* of May 19, 1894 stated that the original manuscripts had been presented; this paragraph was copied far and wide in the newspaper press and gave rise to some amusing comments. The *Chicago Herald* stated that "For the Duke of Veragua not to give Chicago a chance to buy them, but to have presented them as a gift to a community and an institution neither desiring nor deserving them, is not only ingratitude on his part, but looks like mere spite."

Dr. Moore, superintendent of the Library since 1872 and secretary of the Board of Trustees since 1876, died May 5, 1892. At the regular meeting of the trustees held May 6, Mr. Maitland was appointed secretary and superintendent pro tem. Mr. Wilberforce Eames, who had been Dr. Moore's secretary and assistant since 1885, was appointed assistant librarian on October 7, 1892, the appointment to date from May 1. On June 2, 1893, he was made librarian and Mr. I. Ferris Lockwood was appointed superintendent.

An amendment to the charter had been secured on March 19, 1892, permitting the trustees at their discretion to increase their number from nine to not exceeding twenty-four, and directing that the then Board appoint a time for an annual meeting, divide itself into three classes with terms of service of one, two, and three years respectively, and that thereafter at each annual meeting, one third of the number be elected to serve for three years. The first Friday in January was appointed as the date of the annual meeting, the term of the first class of trustees to expire January 5, 1893.



SAMUEL AUSTIN ALLIBONE, LL.D.
(Librarian of the Lenox Library, 1879–1888)
From a photograph taken in Rome by Suscipi, 1876

At this time the Board was organized with John S. Kennedy president and Alexander Maitland secretary and treasurer; trustees of the first class (term expiring January, 1894) were John S. Kennedy, Alexander Maitland, H. Van Rensselaer Kennedy, William Allen Butler, and J. Henry Harper; the second class (term expiring January, 1895) were Frederick Sturges, Charles Scribner, William S. Tod, John Sloane, William F. Havemeyer; the third class (term expiring January, 1896) were Daniel Huntington, Stephen Baker, George L. Rives, with two vacancies.

So far as material for study of American history was concerned, the Library was unusually well provided for the period of discovery and the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries; for later periods its material was uneven, almost weak. This deficiency was overcome by the purchase on April 1, 1894, of the library of George Bancroft, the historian, at a price of $84,492.15. By his will, Bancroft had directed that his historical manuscripts be first offered for sale undivided to the Library of Congress, for which purpose they were to be reserved not longer than three years. The Library was appraised and offered to Congress at a price of $75,000. The time limit having nearly expired — Bancroft died on January 17, 1891 — with no action taken by Congress, negotiations were opened on behalf of the Library with the result that the whole collection of manuscripts and printed books were sold to it and brought to New York.

To state that the collection comprised 14,606 printed volumes, 4,648 pamphlets, and 486 volumes in manuscript, gives no adequate idea of its importance for students of American history. It was the working library brought together by the man who had written what is probably the best known history of the country; the History stopped with the adoption of the Constitution and within the limits of the discovery to 1788 the material collected by him was undoubtedly without a rival in private hands.

The most important manuscripts in the Lenox collection were the papers relating to Spanish America collected by Muñoz, the Spanish historian, from whom they passed to Henri Ternaux-Compans, thence to Obadiah Rich of London, thence to Mr. Lenox who purchased them about 1850. The Bancroft manuscripts

related mainly to the British colonies and to the Revolutionary and early constitutional period of the United Colonies and the United States. These two collections, with the B. F. Stevens "Facsimiles of Manuscripts in European Archives relating to America," provided the Lenox Library with manuscript material relating to the country before 1800 that was surpassed in importance by few other libraries in the United States. It is manifestly impossible to speak here in detail of the papers in the Bancroft library; suffice it to say that they included twenty-seven folio volumes of letters and papers of Samuel Adams and the Boston Committee of Correspondence, original papers of most of the prominent actors in the Revolutionary period, and over three hundred folio volumes of transcripts from public and private archives of England, France, Germany, Austria, Russia and from the American colonies and American colonial families. Of the printed books about 8,000 volumes and 3,000 pamphlets related to American history, 2,000 volumes to English history and literature, 1,500 volumes to German literature and philosophy, 1,000 volumes to French and Italian literature, 500 volumes to Greek and Roman literature, besides the miscellaneous works one would expect to find in the library of a man of such a wide experience in affairs as Bancroft.

The Lenox collection was further supplemented this year by extensive purchases of American laws and legislative journals printed before 1800, of books and manuscripts from the library of the late superintendent Dr. George H. Moore. The collection of early printed books received important additions in a fine and perfect copy of Higden's "Polychronicon," printed by Caxton in 1482, a French translation of Josephus printed on vellum at Paris by Antoine Verard in 1492, four Cologne imprints of Ulrich Zell in 1467, and the first edition of Suetonius printed at Rome in 1470 by Philip de Lignamine.

An interesting collection of 435 volumes was presented in 1894 by Dr. Wendell Prime, consisting entirely of editions of "Don Quixote" and other works by Cervantes. Another important accession consisted of over 45,000 numbers of early American newspapers, including specimens of nearly every important file

of the colonial and revolutionary periods — a purchase from Dr. Thomas Addis Emmet and Charles R. Hildeburn. The sale of the second portion of Dr. Moore's library in February and the Livermore sale at Boston in November, 1894, gave opportunity for the purchase of some 615 and 449 pieces, important additions in Americana, manuscripts, maps, Bibles, early educational works, catechisms, primers, and English literature.

Four manuscripts secured this year deserve special mention. From the Moore estate was purchased in May the letter written by General Charles Lee on March 29, 1777, while held a prisoner by the British, offering a plan for subjugating the Americans. The manuscript had been discovered in England in 1857, when it was secured by Dr. Moore; in his hands it formed the basis of his work on "The Treason of Charles Lee." At the Moore sale was purchased a long holograph letter, in five folio pages, written by Rev. Jonas Michaëlius, the first minister of the Dutch Reformed Church in America, addressed to the Rev. Adrian Smoutius in Amsterdam, and dated from the island of Manhatas in New Netherland August 11, 1628, one of the earliest documents written in this city. Two documents in the handwriting of Thomas Jefferson were presented by Mr. Alexander Maitland, the first his holograph draft of a proposed constitution for Virginia, written in June, 1776, with a preamble containing many phrases and sentences subsequently repeated in the Declaration of Independence; the second was the draft of a proposed amendment to the national constitution admitting Louisiana into the union in 1803.

In June, 1894, was begun a subject catalogue on cards. By September, two sets of the printed catalogue of the Stuart collection had been cut up, the entries pasted on cards, and the cards distributed alphabetically by subjects in the public catalogue cases. Titles for books in the Lenox and Bancroft collections and for new accessions were then copied in manuscript and similarly distributed according to subject. In August a beginning was made in transferring to cards the titles of the author catalogue. This author catalogue consisted of four scrapbook volumes made in 1889 by mounting in one alphabet the titles noted in the various

short-title lists then issued; its utility had been seriously impaired by the interleaving of additional titles, until there came to be several alphabets. By obtaining the services of two copyists, the work was finished in November, in a separate alphabet of 26,000 cards; author entries for the Stuart and Bancroft books increased the number to about 40,000; the subject entries — in a separate alphabet — amounted to 30,000 cards. Subsequently, the two alphabets of author and subject cards were filed together in dictionary form, thus providing a public working index to the collection, complete except for certain special groups such as the Bible collection, early Americana, maps, manuscripts, etc.

The exhibition of rare books, maps, manuscripts, etc., in the north hall was increased and rearranged preliminary to the making of a catalogue or guide book for visitors. It was planned in this way to illustrate by early examples the arts of writing, book-illumination, engraving; the early history of printing in Europe and America; the discovery, settlement, and history of this country; the oldest and most famous editions of the Bible in various languages; and other masterpieces of literature in manuscript and print. The preliminary movements towards consolidation in 1895 and the consequent uncertainty of administrative policy stepped in, however, to forbid the printing of the handbook. At the Lenox building, as at the Astor, the policy in these last few years was one of drifting, constructive work waiting for the developments of the new administration and the new Library.

CHAPTER III

The Tilden Trust, 1886–1895

THERE is no need to speak here of the public life of Samuel Jones Tilden, whose name is linked with that of John Jacob Astor and of James Lenox, as a founder of The New York Public Library. Born in New Lebanon, Columbia County, New York, February 9, 1814, he studied at Yale and New York University; after his admission to the bar and the beginning of his practice of his profession in this city his life was closely connected with the political and legal history of city, state, and nation until his death in 1886. As leader in the movement against the Tweed ring, as Governor of the state in 1875–6, as Democratic candidate for President in 1876, he was an actor in events of unequalled dramatic interest.

A public man during his whole life, unmarried, possessor of a fortune estimated at his death as about five millions of dollars, he felt it a privilege and a duty to devote the greater part of his estate to the interests of science and popular education. His own library numbered some fifteen thousand volumes exclusive of the law library. It was a collection made for his own use and enjoyment, it was not complete or even nearly complete in any of the lines a traditional book collector would have followed. It contained the usual classics one expects in the "gentleman's library" besides many rarities and many of the more costly and pretentious works. Whatever positive virtues it may have lacked in the eyes of the bibliophile it possessed most emphatically the negative virtue of shelving little rubbish.[1]

Governor Tilden gave formal expression to this purpose to devote his estate to the furtherance of science and popular education in the thirty-fifth, thirty-sixth, thirty-seventh, and thirty-ninth sections of his will, which was dated April 23, 1884. These sections are as follows:

"Thirty-fifth. I request my said Executors and Trustees to obtain as speedily as possible from the Legislature an Act of incorporation of

[1] For an accurate and comprehensive summary and description of its contents see the statement by Wilberforce Eames in the Bulletin of The New York Public Library, January, 1899.

an institution to be known as the Tilden Trust, with capacity to establish and maintain a free library and reading room in the City of New York, and to promote such scientific and educational objects as my said Executors and Trustees may more particularly designate. Such corporation shall have not less than five trustees, with power to fill vacancies in their number, and in case said institution shall be incorporated in a form and manner satisfactory to my said Executors and Trustees during the lifetime of the survivor of the two lives in being, upon which the trust of my general estate herein created is limited, to wit: the lives of Ruby S. Tilden and Susie Whittlesley, I hereby authorize my said Executors and Trustees to organize the said corporation, designate the first trustees thereof, and to convey to or apply to the use of the same the rest, residue and remainder of all my real and personal estate not specifically disposed of by this instrument, or so much thereof as they may deem expedient, but subject nevertheless to the special trusts herein directed to be constituted for particular persons, and to the obligations to make and keep good the said special trusts, provided that the said corporation shall be authorized by law to assume such obligation. But in case such institution shall not be so incorporated during the lifetime of the survivor of the said Ruby S. Tilden and Susie Whittlesey, or if for any cause or reason my said Executors and Trustees shall deem it inexpedient to convey said rest, residue and remainder or any part thereof or to apply the same or any part thereof to the said institution, I authorize my said Executors and Trustees to apply the rest, residue and remainder of my property, real and personal, after making good the said special trusts herein directed to be constituted, or such portions thereof as they may not deem it expedient to apply to its use, to such charitable, educational and scientific purposes as in the judgment of my said Executors and Trustees will render the said rest, residue and remainder of my property most widely and substantially beneficial to the interests of mankind.

"Thirty-sixth. I hereby authorize my said Executors and Trustees to reserve from any disposition made by this will, such of my books as they may deem expedient, and to dispose of the same in such manner as in their judgment would have been most agreeable to me; and in such case any of my illustrated books or books of art should be given to or to the care of the institution described in this will, my said Executors and Trustees shall make suitable regulations to preserve the same from damage and to regulate access thereto. And such disposition shall be subject to such instructions as I may hereafter in writing give to my said Executors and Trustees.

"Thirty-seventh. In case at any time during the trust embracing my general estate any interest in any special trust hereby directed to be constituted shall lapse or no disposition of such interest contained in this instrument shall be effectual to finally dispose of the same, such interest shall go to my said Executors and Trustees to be disposed of under the provisions of this will, or if the said general trust shall have ceased but a corporation designated as the Tilden Trust shall be in operation, such interests shall go to the said corporation.

"Thirty-ninth. I hereby devise and bequeath to my said Executors and Trustees, and to their successors in the trust hereby created and to the survivors and survivor of them, all the rest and residue of all the property real and personal of whatever name or nature and wheresoever situated, of which I may be seized or possessed, or to which I may be entitled at the time of my decease which may remain after instituting the several trusts for the benefit of specific persons, and after making provision for the specific bequests and objects as herein directed. To have and to hold the same unto my said Executors and Trustees and to their successors in the trust hereby created and the survivors and survivor of them in trust, to possess, hold, manage and take care of the same during a period not exceeding two lives in being, that is to say, the lives of my niece Ruby S. Tilden and my grandniece Susie Whittlesey and until the decease of the survivor of the said two persons, and after deducting all necessary and proper expenses, to apply the same and the proceeds thereof to the objects and purposes mentioned in this my will."

Mr. Tilden died at his country residence, Greystone, Yonkers, on Wednesday, August 4, 1886, and was buried on the third day following, at New Lebanon, N. Y. On Monday, August 9, upon invitation of Mr. Smith, Mr. Tilden's private secretary and the custodian of his will, James C. Carter, of Messrs. Carter and Ledyard, visited Greystone; and, upon receiving from Mr. Smith the will, read it in the presence of the heirs-at-law and the executors and trustees, John Bigelow, Andrew H. Green and George W. Smith. On October 20 it was admitted to probate by the Surrogate of Westchester County.

Mr. Tilden had never married. His surviving next of kin were his sister, Mrs. Mary B. Pelton and the two sons and four daughters of his brother Henry. The estate — estimated at about five millions of dollars — consisted chiefly of personal property;

about one-tenth was invested in iron mines in New York and Michigan and another tenth was in other real estate. The will set aside about one million for legacies and for the constitution of trust funds for kinsfolk and other beneficiaries, free libraries were provided for New Lebanon and Yonkers at a cost of about $100,000, and a fund of $10,000 was set aside for the New Lebanon cemetery. The remainder was for the Tilden Trust as above stated.

On the day the will was admitted to probate one of the nephews, George H. Tilden, through his attorneys, Vanderpoel, Green & Cuming, brought suit in the Supreme Court of the state to secure a judicial construction of the thirty-fifth clause by which the residue of the estate was placed in trust. This clause, it was contended, "was invalid because of indefiniteness and uncertainty in its objects and purposes, and because it substitutes for the will of the testator that of the trustees and makes that controlling in the disposition of the trust fund"; and that the trust attempted to be created was void for lack of a defined beneficiary entitled to enforce it. The executors maintained that the object and purpose of the will were unmistakably definite and certain; that the single, primary instruction was to convey to the Tilden Trust, after incorporation and organization, "the rest, residue and remainder of all my real and personal estate not specifically disposed of by this instrument," subject to the proviso that "if for any cause or reason my said executors and trustees shall deem it inexpedient to convey" this property to the Trust, then and then only were they authorized to apply it "to such charitable, educational and scientific purposes" as in their judgment would render it "most widely and substantially beneficial to the interests of mankind." There was, the executors insisted, a primary set of instructions; if for any one of numerous reasons these could not be carried out, then the executors could use their discretion. The authority to endow the Tilden Trust was primary, the power to devote the estate to the other undefined purposes was ulterior; the first was imperative, the second discretionary.

On January 4, 1887, the three executors addressed a memorial to the legislature petitioning for an act of incorporation of an

SAMUEL JONES TILDEN

From a photograph taken about 1876

institution to be known as the Tilden Trust with such powers as would be required to give efficacy to Mr. Tilden's designs; the address set forth the purposes of the testator, declared the determination of the executor to fulfill them, and suggested the form of an act of incorporation.

The memorial and draft were referred to the judiciary committee. The attorneys of George H. Tilden appeared before the committee and urged delay, on the ground that while passage of the bill could not affect the pending suit, and though the executors were but following Mr. Tilden's desire in this prompt application for incorporation, the members of the legislature had not had opportunity to acquaint themselves with the circumstances. Mr. Ledyard appeared for Mr. Tilden's representatives in support of the measure. The bill was passed, on March 26, 1887, as chapter 85 of the laws of 1887, substantially as introduced, except that friends of the heirs secured incorporation of an amendment that nothing therein contained should affect the rights of any parties to any action then pending or of any heir-at-law of the testator.

The act incorporated the Tilden Trust with John Bigelow, Andrew H. Green and George W. Smith as permanent trustees, who, within ninety days, were required to appoint at least two additional trustees, one half of whom were to hold office for one year and one half for two years. Trustees subsequently appointed were to hold office for two years. All the powers of the corporation were vested in the trustees, who had power to appointed a President, Vice-President, Secretary, and Treasurer, of whom the latter two need not be members of the Board. The corporation had power to establish and maintain a free library and reading room in the city of New York, and for this purpose to receive such money and property as was given it by the will.

Alexander E. Orr and Stephen A. Walker were appointed by the trustees as the two additional members on April 26, 1887.[1]

The case came for trial in the Supreme Court in November, 1888, before Justice Lawrence at special term. Joseph H. Choate

[1] Lewis Cass Ledyard was named on April 25, 1893, to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Mr. Walker.

and Delos McCurdy appeared as counsel for the heirs-at-law, and James C. Carter, Lewis Cass Ledyard, and Daniel Rollins for the executors.

At the January term in 1889 Mr. Justice Lawrence gave a decision sustaining the validity of the contested clause. The plaintiffs appealed to the general term of the Supreme Court, and here the decision was reversed on November 8, 1889, Chief Justice Van Brunt and Associate Justice Brady giving opinions in favor of reversal, Associate Justice Daniels against reversal.

Judge Van Brunt's opinion ran, in part, as follows:

"The executors of Mr. Tilden are the trustees of a trust created in respect to the rest, residue, and remainder of his property mentioned in the will, or they are the guarantors of a special power in trust in respect to such rest, residue, and remainder, and whether the executors be trustees of a trust or grantees of a power, the gift under consideration being to a charitable use, to be held valid, it must be sufficiently definite to be capable of enforcement by a judicial decree... [Mr. Tilden,] in case of the incorporation of the Tilden trust, authorizes his executors and trustees to convey to or apply to the use of this corporation so much of the rest, residue and remainder of his property as they might deem expedient. This clause cannot be construed, as is claimed by the counsel for the respondents, to be a direction by the testator to his executors and trustees to endow this institution unless they shall deem it expedient to do so, without a perversion of the whole tenor of the language of the clause, as it was the clear intention of the testator not to confer upon the Tilden Trust, even after incorporation, any power to claim anything from the hands of those executors and trustees as a matter of right...

"Therefore without action upon the part of the executors, the Tilden Trust could not possibly claim anything, and its power to claim an endowment is not only taken away in case it was expedient to endow it, but its very power to take anything depends upon the affirmative judgment of the executors and trustees that it is expedient that it should be endowed with some amount, which must be determined by the trustees before it could be applied to the use of the corporation. Such being the condition of the power conferred, it was incapable of being executed by a judicial decree because there were no parties interested under the power itself and no fund set apart which, even had a party been defined, such party could claim. Whether there would be such party or such fund depended entirely

upon the affirmative action of the executors and trustees... If the provisions of the will relating to this residue and the remainder are to be deemed a trust, therefore, they are void, and if they are to be deemed to confer simply a power in trust upon the executors and trustees, they are equally invalid for indefiniteness unless the execution or non-execution of the power was made expressly to depend upon the will of the grantee of the power... It is plain that the discretion which is vested in these trustees cannot be controlled and cannot be exercised by any other person or court, and thus no duty has been imposed upon them the performance of which can be upheld by a court of equity, and this is the test of the validity of such a power as a power in trust.

"The radical vice of the entire provision seems to have arisen from the testator's unwillingness to confer any enforceable rights upon any qualified person or body. He seems to have had absolute confidence in his executors, but in no one else, confidence (it is to be regretted), to the exclusion of that necessary definiteness for which educational or trust discretion cannot be substituted under our system of law. It is no answer that the clause may be made definite by the action of the executors. The question must be determined as of the time of the death of the testator. A trustee cannot make that valid which is invalid, nor can he invalidate that which is valid... It is undoubtedly a great misfortune that the intention of the testator to found a trust of the character mapped out by his will should be frustrated, and that the city of New York should not receive the advantages of the munificence by which it was intended that its people should be benefited; but this consideration ought not to cause the court to violate rules and statutes which have been adopted as best subserving the interests of the people of this State.[1]

The case was then taken to the Court of Appeals, where it was argued at the June term in 1891 by Messrs. Carter and Rollins for the appellants and by Mr. Choate and Mr. McCurdy for the heirs, before the second division consisting of seven judges of the Supreme Court temporarily designated by Governor Hill to help the Appellate Court dispose of arrears.

On October 27, 1891, judgment of the lower court was affirmed, the thirty-fifth clause of the will being held invalid and all the residuary estate covered by that clause vested in the heirs-at-law on the death of the testator. The opinion was written by Judge Brown, Chief Justice Follett and Judges Haight and Parker

[1] 54 Hun, 245, 247, 250, 256, 257.

concurring; a dissenting opinion written by Judge Bradley was concurred in by Judges Potter and Vann.

Judge Brown held, in the prevailing opinion, that "if the Tilden Trust is but one of the beneficiaries which the trustees may select as an object of the testator's bounty, then it is clear and conceded by the appellants that the power conferred by the will upon the executors is void for indefiniteness and uncertainty in objects and purposes. The range of selection is unlimited. It is not confined to charitable institutions of this state or of the United States, but embraces the whole world. Nothing could be more indefinite or uncertain, and broader and more unlimited power could not be conferred." "Every expression used in the will indicates the bestowal of complete discretionary power to convey or not to convey, and the creation and bestowal of such a power in the executors is wholly opposed to and fatal to the existence of an executory devise." "The prominent fact in the testator's will is that he intended to give his property to charity... To the accomplishment of this purpose, he intended to create a trust, and doubtless believed that he created a valid one... But it is said that the Tilden Trust represents an intention different from and alternative to the gift to the charitable, educational and scientific purposes mentioned in the last clause of the article... In the will before us there is no alternative purpose. There is a single scheme, a gift to charitable uses, and the suggestion of the Tilden Trust indicates no intent in the testator's mind contrary to the intention to devote the estate to charity... The suggested capacities of the Tilden Trust are, therefore, precisely the same as the so-called ulterior purposes and each are expressive of the testator's scheme so far as he had formulated it in his own mind. The Tilden Trust, therefore, plainly does not represent any alternative or primary purpose in the disposition of the estate, but is simply the suggested instrument to execute the testator's scheme for the disposition of the property... The capacities and powers of the Tilden Trust, in other words, its purposes and objects, or rather the purposes and objects which the testator intended to effectuate through its instrumentality, are precisely the same as the so-called ulterior purposes, and as the latter must be carried out through

the instrumentality of a corporation, the only distinction between the two is in the name of the corporation that is to administer the fund... But if the views already expressed are correct, if the Tilden Trust is but one of many instruments through which the testator's charitable purposes may be executed or is but a suggested beneficiary under the power, then the determination of the question of expediency involves the doing of the very thing which the law condemns, viz., a selection from an undefined and unlimited class of objects, and the power would be void. We are of the opinion, therefore, that the thirty-fifth article of the will does not confer separate powers upon the trustees and that the so-called ulterior provision cannot be eliminated from the will without destroying the scheme that the testator designed for the disposal of his estate. That the whole article represents one entire and inseparable scheme, and cannot be subdivided, and the power conferred upon the trustees is one of selection... As the selection of the objects of the trust was delegated absolutely to the trustees, there is no person or corporation who could demand any part of the estate or maintain an action to compel the trustees to execute the power in their favor. This is the fatal defect in the will. The will of the trustees is made controlling, and not the will of the testator." (130 New York, 29–87.)

On November 30, 1891, a motion for reargument was submitted in the Second Division, Court of Appeals.[1] In his brief Mr. Carter confined "the discussion to the real ground upon which the decision of the court has been placed by the opinion of Judge Brown. It seems not now to be doubted that if the testator really intended a primary gift to the corporation known as the Tilden Trust, the provision made by him in the thirty-fifth article is valid. The whole question narrows down to the single one of what ex-Gov. Tilden intended and expressed by the thirty-fifth article of his will. It is a question of interpretation purely." He

[1] "It appearing to the counsel for the trustees of the Tilden Trust from the opinion of the learned judge who announced the decision of the court, that the case had been decided upon a point that had neither been raised by the counsel of the heirs nor argued before the court, the trustees on that ground applied for a reargument. Their motion was denied also by a majority of one. Happily this decision of the Court of Appeals was promptly followed by an Act of the Legislature providing, in this state at least, against the recurrence of any similar defeat of justice." (John Bigelow at the laying of the corner-stone of the new building, November 10, 1902. "Ceremonies," etc., p. 8.)

contended that Judge Brown had been misled into his conclusion that the primary and ulterior provisions are identical, by a misreading of the article referring to the ulterior provision. "If Gov. Tilden really intended that his executors should choose from the whole range of charity some object or objects to which to apply his residue and intended the Tilden Trust only by way of suggestion, then their first duty, even before procuring a charter for the Tilden Trust, would be to make the choice, and if they chose some other object than a free library and reading room they surely should not ask the Legislature for a charter for that last-mentioned object. But he has required them, as their first duty (for request means requires, and it is the strongest word of direction used in the whole article), as speedily as possible to procure such a charter... If his real intention was to give his residue to charity, the object to be selected by the executors in the exercise of an unlimited discretion, with a suggestion merely of a free library and reading room in the City of New-York, why did he not say so? Would anything have been easier?... Inasmuch as the only way of escaping the view that Gov. Tilden intended a preference for the Tilden Trust is by the line of argument adopted by Judge Brown, that the primary and ulterior provisions are the same, and as this imputes to him the absurdity of first empowering his executors to do a certain thing, and then, in case they deem it inexpedient to do it, to proceed and do the same thing, must we not promptly reject any such method of escape and accept the view, under which all difficulties at once disappear, and which is in perfect accord with the testator's language, namely, that he did intend such preference?"

The motion was denied, the vote of the court standing the same as the vote on the appeal except that Judge Potter had ceased to be a member.

The case had now been before four judges of the Supreme Court, and they had divided two and two, Justices Lawrence and Daniels in favor of the contested clauses and Chief Justice Van Brunt and Justice Brady against their validity; it had been before seven judges in the Court of Appeals, and they had decided

against the contested clauses four and three. That is, of eleven judges six decided against them and five for them.[1]

The courts had now effectually barred the Tilden Trust from claiming the legacy it believed itself entitled to. While litigation was pending, however, a settlement had been proffered by Mrs. Laura P. Hazard, grand-daughter of Mary B. Pelton, surviving sister of Mr. Tilden, who had died on March 12, 1887, leaving Mrs. Hazard her only heir and next of kin and appointing her and her husband, William A. Hazard, executors of her will (probated April 6, 1887). A compromise agreement was effected on May 29, 1891, between Mrs. Hazard individually and Mr. and Mrs. Hazard as executors of the will of Mrs. Pelton, and the executors of the Tilden will, and the Tilden Trust, by which the Tilden executors paid the Hazards $975,000 in return for their grant to the Tilden Trust of their interest in the Tilden estate. As the only surviving grandchild of Mr. Tilden's sister Mrs. Hazard was entitled to one-half of the residuary estate if the court supported the contestants, whereas if the court upheld the validity of the contested clauses she would not have been entitled to any of that part of the estate. The Tilden Trust now remained possessed of one-half of the residuary estate, less the sum paid to Mrs. Hazard, the other half being vested in the children of the testator's brother Henry.

A partition agreement was entered into on March 30, 1892, between the Tilden Executors, the Tilden Trust, and these other kinsfolk by which an amicable distribution of the estate was effected. This agreement set aside certain securities, estimated to be worth $500,000, to provide for payment of possible debts and liabilities, and for the carrying out of certain doubtful pro-

[1] The decision was unfortunate and marked a failure to carry out the intent of the testator. The Legislature took prompt steps to avert any future mishap for similar reasons, passing as chapter 701 of the laws of 1893 "an act to regulate gifts for charitable purposes." This provided that "no gift, grant, bequest or devise to religious, educational, charitable, or benevolent uses, which shall, in other respects be valid under the laws of this state, shall or be deemed invalid by reason of the indefiniteness or uncertainty of the persons designated as the beneficiaries thereunder in the instrument creating the same. If in the instrument creating such a gift, grant, bequest or devise there is a trustee named to execute the same, the legal title to the lands or property given, granted, devised or bequeathed for such purposes shall vest in such trustee. If no person be named as trustee, then the title to such lands or property shall vest in the supreme court." The supreme court was given control over such gifts, and to the attorney-general was assigned the duty of representing the beneficiaries and enforcing such trusts by proper court proceedings.

visions of the will in case those provisions were sustained by the courts. The remainder of the money and securities was accounted for and distributed. The real estate remaining in the hands of the executors was left undivided to await a favorable opportunity of disposing of it. Of the household and personal effects the Tilden Trust received the entire library, books, manuscripts, prints, engravings, pictures, and statuary, except one portrait of Mr. Tilden which was set aside for the heirs.

This agreement gave the Tilden Trust, therefore, a library of about 20,000 volumes, and an endowment fund consisting of one-half the personal property (less $975,000 paid to Mrs. Hazard), a half-interest in so much of the contingent fund of $500,000 as might not be needed for payment of debts and liabilities, and a half interest in the real estate owned by the testator. The entire endowment was estimated to amount to about $2,000,000.

As stated before the Tilden Trust had been incorporated as soon as possible after probate of the will. The act of incorporation was dated March 26, 1887, and the Trustees met for organization at the residence of John Bigelow, 15 Gramercy Park on April 26 following. They chose John Bigelow to be President, Andrew H. Green, Vice-President, George W. Smith, Treasurer, Alexander E. Orr, Secretary.

Until the suit was settled they could do little but mark time so far as the Library was concerned. "During the five and a half years occupied by this litigation, the executors, by judicious investments and reinvestments, and by careful attention to doubtful assets, were fortunate enough, not only to protect the estate from any losses, but to add to it about two millions in income and profit, so that at the time of the settlement with the heirs in March, 1892, the general estate, apart from the special trusts, legacies, etc., already referred to, had increased from four millions to six millions of dollars, one-half of which, under the arrangement with Mrs. Hazard, came to the Tilden Trust, less the sum of $975,000, which she received for her interest while it was yet subject to the risks of litigation. Of the personal estate something over five and a half millions were distributed in March, 1892."[1]

[1] Bigelow's Tilden, v. 2, p. 367.

After the partition agreement of March, 1892, came a time for taking stock. At the meeting of the trustees on May 9, 1892, Mr. Green read a letter he had addressed to them "in order to save time and to express concisely certain views touching the present situation and the best course to be pursued." He set forth their resources in securities, real estate, books, paintings and statuary, valued at about $2,400,631, with an estimated income of $85,000. He recommended examination of the securities, sale of real estate, furniture, etc., explaining that "these suggestions are made in view of our material condition, which needs to be studied with the greater attention, and managed with the more rigid economy because of the limitations brought about by the acts of those who, claiming kinship to Mr. Tilden, have to so considerable an extent frustrated his beneficent purposes," and then went on to say:

And now as to the library institution which it is our duty to establish and manage. Where shall its principal seat be located and what shall be its leading characteristics?

1st. In case the property at Gramercy Park shall come into the ownership of the Tilden Trust, it might perhaps be practicable to establish a library there. The chief argument I think in favor of it is that, having a building which could to a certain degree be availed of, the active operations of the library might be more speedily begun there than elsewhere. This may prove an important consideration. It cannot be affirmatively decided upon until we know whether this property is to belong to the Tilden Trust. Meantime it is well to remember that such a use of the Gramercy Park property is open to objections. It was designed for a private residence; the rooms and hallways are ill adapted to the purpose of a library. Extensive changes would be necessary to render it even in part suitable, and it is probable that the walls would need to be additionally strengthened and supported. My own impression has been and is that the Tilden Trust can do a wiser thing than to locate its principal library on the property recently occupied by Mr. Tilden as a residence at Gramercy Park. This occupancy by Mr. Tilden affords perhaps a sentimental reason for its use as a library bearing his name, but it cannot be reasonably contended that he intended it as such, for it would be entirely inadequate to accommodate his great intended benefaction, and he makes no allusion to such use in his Will.

The question of the location of the main central building for the library may well be left to be determined by conditions that may arise.

2nd. A scheme thus far but little discussed, is that of consolidating the Tilden Trust with the Lenox Library. These two corporations would be scarcely likely to work together each holding its separate property, nor should it be expected that the Lenox Library would consent to be merged in the Tilden Trust with its assets and title; nor should I think it wise for the Tilden Trust to be so merged into the Lenox Library, even if it could lawfully do so. If however the two corporations should unite and become one corporation, to be known by some fitting designation indicating the union thus formed, the directors or trustees of the consolidated corporation to be named in fitting proportions by the Lenox Library and the Tilden Trust, and the property of the two corporations, real and personal, to become the property of the consolidated corporation — and provided that a general harmony of purpose were found to exist among the trustees of the two institutions — then it might be well to bring about such consolidation, either under existing laws or under legislation to be obtained for that purpose. Mr. Kennedy, the President of the Lenox Library, has expressed to me his conviction that a practical union of interests could in some way be formed, and I think the subject should be promptly considered, as an important question and should be referred to a committee without unnecessary delay.

3rd. It is possible that either in co-operation with the Lenox Library or without it, the Tilden Trust may obtain from the city of New York a site on Reservoir Square, and the city may, under stipulations satisfactory to the authorities, consent to erect a building there suitable for a free public library. It would be doubtless wise for the Tilden Trust to secure such municipal aid if possible, and to that end its board should take all reasonable measures. In this connection it is well to remember that early activity and manifested actual usefulness on the part of the Tilden Trust would be the strongest argument to induce the municipal authorities to co-operate in this scheme.

4th. Several of the smaller libraries of New York can probably be consolidated as to management, under the direction of the Tilden Trust, continuing however to work as branches in their present several fields of usefulness. These institutions have more or less valuable properties, but, in some cases, have not sufficient financial ability to do their work at the best advantage. The Tilden Trust could furnish the means and take practical charge of these institutions, availing so far as thought best of their staff, as well as of their facilities and

properties; or some plan of federation of the libraries of the city may be found more practicable than consolidation.

5th. I am strongly impressed with the view that an alliance with the Scientific Societies of this city could be made an efficient and useful arm of the Tilden Trust, without trenching upon the domain of the colleges or universities. These societies, with their memberships, their meetings, their collections of books and their efforts along the lines of scientific studies and discoveries, seem to fall naturally within the scheme outlined by Mr. Tilden in the 35th clause of his will. It is still the aim of the Tilden Trust to carry out so far as possible the directions left by Mr. Tilden, and no one of them is plainer or more important than "to promote scientific and educational objects," so far as may be found practicable. If we do not avail of the present opportunity of affiliating these scientific societies, they are likely at an early day to form other relations and we may regret having lost their co-operation. It seems to be wise for the present to give them at least an intimation that the board will cheerfully co-operate with them and give them a shelter so soon as practicable; meantime, let a more definite proposal be requested from them. The influence that the Tilden Trust can exercise will depend upon the volume of the pecuniary means that it can control, the collections it can command, and the intelligent and effective activity that it develops.

Nothing short of the most capacious scheme that can be devised for supplying the needs of a large city, both with a library furnished with the most efficient means of interchange and distribution, and of enlistment of the popular interest, will at all answer the requirements of this day and age. And to these may be added the propriety and the necessity of the most ample consideration and accommodation of those who are pursuing the interests of Science.

I submit herewith a copy of Assembly Bill No. 855. An Act to permit the consolidation of Library Companies in the City of New York. This act has passed both houses of the Legislature of this State, and now awaits the signature of the Governor.

Just at this moment it may be well to appoint a committee to prepare for the consideration of this board, a general scheme adapted to the Tilden Trust in its present situation and outlook. We want, I think a committee who, taking all the facts and circumstances together and carefully considering them all, shall, without unnecessary delay, recommend to the board such a plan and policy as shall be best adapted to the earliest and widest usefulness of the Tilden Trust.

As a result of this letter the trustees "Resolved, That a Committee of Three be now appointed — to be known as the Plan

and Scope Committee of the Tilden Trust — whose duty it shall be to prepare for the consideration of the Board such a plan for its operations as they may deem most useful," and "That the Plan and Scope Committee be requested to consider and report what can and should be done touching the location of a free public library and the kind of a library that should be established by the Tilden Trust, and also what if any alliances it can advantageously make in the furtherance of its objects and work."

Messrs. Green, Orr, and Walker were appointed as this committee.

Mr. Green's reference to "an alliance with the Scientific Societies of this city" is explained by a conference held on May 5, 1892, between Charles F. Cox, Dr. Nathaniel L. Britton, and Professor William P. Trowbridge representing the Council of the Scientific Alliance and the members of the Tilden Trust. It is probable that this meeting represented earlier informal exchange of views between individuals. Nothing more was done at this time than to give this committee a chance to explain "at some length the position and interests of the several scientific societies represented in the Alliance and their desire to co-operate with and be aided by the Tilden Trust."[1]

This desire was set forth in a letter submitted by the Alliance on September 19, 1882, suggesting that "the main lines upon which we believe co-operation between the Tilden Trust and the Scientific Alliance can be made at once subservient to a great public need and in the highest degree honorable to Mr. Tilden's name." Their scheme called for "the erection in a central and prominent location of a building to be known as Tilden House, Tilden Hall, Tilden Institute, or by some similar name." This was to provide space for a library, for the societies composing the Scientific Alliance, and for a public lecture hall to seat 1,200 persons. The societies would receive their accommodations free of rent in consideration of their contributions to the Library and of the public lecture courses they would maintain. They urged the foundation and development of a scientific library, and stressed the

[1] Ms. minutes, p. 64.

importance of devoting a portion of the income to the creation of a fund to be known as "The Tilden Fund for Scientific Research and Publication."

About this time came two gifts, not without interest in themselves, and possessing added interest as showing that part of the world was concerned, not so much with what it could get from the Tilden Trust as with what it could give to it. The first came in April, 1892, from the executors of the estate of Maria M. Flagg and consisted of 263 printed books and 8 bound volumes of manuscripts, the latter consisting mainly of the correspondence between Azariah C. Flagg and Silas Wright, W. L. Marcy, John A. Dix and other men prominent in New York State politics in the middle of the century. The second numbered 762 volumes, 15 pamphlets, 13 cabinet medallions, and one photograph of William Cullen Bryant given by his daughter, Miss Julia S. Bryant, from his library at Roslyn.

The trustees now had had time enough to see without question that for them to attempt to run their own course with their limited resources was injudicious and that a union with some other organization of like aims and objects would benefit both. Which of the existing educational institutions in the city would provide the best union formed, however, a question of some delicacy.

In *Scribner's Magazine* for September, 1892, Mr. Bigelow set forth to the world his ideas on "The Tilden Trust Library: what shall it be?" After expressing his regrets at the outcome of the suit, "shamefully unjust to the memory of Mr. Tilden," he went on to show how the trustees, had the will been sustained, would have been compelled to establish "a free library in the city of New York," but now they were freed from any such limitations because their money had come to them in spite of the will. Subject only to the charter of the Tilden Trust their hands were free.

If the entire estate had come to them by the will, the trustees would probably have opened the Tilden residence at no. 15 Gramercy Park as a free public library at as early a date as possible. Under the circumstances, however, such a step was inadvisable; first, because the trustees were but joint owners of half the property, and could not afford to buy the other half; more-

over the residence would require expensive alterations to adapt it to library needs, and it was not well located for such a purpose.

"New York has already as many small incomplete, and struggling libraries as are needed. Would it not be a folly to add to their number? What the city now wants is a library that shall possess sufficient vital force to become, reasonably soon, a repair for students from all parts of the world; to constitute an attraction to the literary and contemplative class, fitly corresponding with the incomparable attractions which she has always held out to men of affairs; to the organizers of the material industries and interests of the nation."

The city could secure such a library by agreeing to provide a home for it, the Tilden Trust to equip and operate it. This could be done by removing the Croton water reservoir on Murray Hill, fronting on Fifth Avenue, between 40th and 42nd Streets and there erecting a building, using for this purpose much of the material then in the reservoir. A building in form of a cross was suggested by Mr. Bigelow, sixty or sixty-five feet wide, the long arm running between the Avenues 715 feet, the short arms between the Streets 390 feet. He submitted a plan, illustrated with several views and sketches by Ernest Flagg, calling for a building to accommodate a million and a half volumes, numerous reading rooms, "and several auditoriums for literary, scientific, and other societies, and laboratories and such apparatus as may be appropriately accommodated there."

This building could be erected without decreasing any of the park space; nay, he showed how, paradoxical though it seemed, the available park space would actually be increased.

If this site should prove to be not available "the duty and interests of the city, however, to provide a shelter for the Tilden library remain unchanged." If it should decline to provide such a shelter the trustees would choose either "to consolidate with some one or more of the larger libraries already established in New York," or "they may make the best use they can of the means at their disposal to establish an independent library. In such a case they would be likely — we think it would be wise in them — to abandon the idea of forming a general library, but

to concentrate their resources with the view of supplying complete collections of books on a limited range of subjects, and in the selection of those subjects, to endeavor to meet as far as possible the most pressing needs of the metropolis by supplementing the more serious deficiencies of other libraries. These deficiencies are supposed to be most felt at present in the departments of physical science."

"Foundation of a scientific library pure and simple, that should be full and adequate, would probably prove of the greatest practical value to the public, and most in harmony with the views of Mr. Tilden had the problem ever presented itself to him in the shape in which it may be presented to his Trustees." Association with the Scientific Alliance — already alluded to — would seem the best step for the Trust "should the competent authorities decline to avail themselves of this opportunity to make New York the intellectual as it is the commercial center of the country, by refusing to provide a shelter for the great library with which the trustees of the Tilden Trust are prepared to endow it."

Consolidation, union of resources was in the air, and the remaining history of the Tilden Trust is in the main a chronicle of efforts to this end.

After the Scientific Alliance came Columbia College. Seth Low had succeeded Dr. Barnard in 1890 and now was in the midst of his efforts to change a college to a university and to move the plant from its site on Madison Avenue and 49th Street to distant Morningside Heights. Joint action with the Tilden Trust seemed most desirable. On October 14, 1892, he suggested in a letter to the trustees, that the Trust "erect a library building for the University on its new site to cost not less than $500,000 and to contribute the sum of $40,000 annually for the purchase of books. Columbia to furnish the site, to contribute its own library, by that time (say three years from now), likely to amount to 200,000 volumes and to undertake to maintain and operate the library as a free reference library on the same liberal scale as at present, subject only to its use as a university library. The library to be known as the Tilden Library of Columbia College." The remainder of the income of the Trust,

estimated by President Low at about $20,000 would be "devoted to the conduct of existing free popular libraries, or of new ones to be established, on condition of their consolidation with the Tilden Trust."

The minutes of February 17, 1894, record that an audience was given President Low who "exhibited plans of the library building, proposed in connection with Columbia College, in which enterprise he desired the co-operation of the Tilden Trust on the lines laid down in his letter of October 14, 1892."

Negotiations continued and on October 13 "Mr. Bigelow communicated an informal letter received by him from the President of Columbia College inviting an alliance of the Tilden Trust with that institution. After some discussion and a free exchange of opinion upon the subject the President of this Board was authorized to inform the President of Columbia College that the Trustees of the Tilden Trust were not prepared to consider the proposed alliance favorably."[1]

Immediately after this follows the significant statement that "The subject of an alliance with the Astor Library was presented to the Board by Mr. Ledyard."

Following Columbia came an offer from a sister institution. Chancellor Henry M. McCracken of New York University wrote Mr. Green on October 27, 1892, setting forth at length the new spirit animating his University, its plans for new buildings on Washington Square and on the new site on University Heights. He suggested that "nothing could be more appropriate than that the 'Tilden Library,' if it have connection with any other library or educational foundation, should have *some* connection with this University which enrolled Mr. Tilden as a student and also as a member of its corporation, and which conferred upon him his academic degree of Doctor of Laws." He said further that if Mr. Green's proposed "Greater New York" should be accomplished "no better center for library distribution could be found than the neighborhood of Washington Square, where already

[1] The advocates for Columbia were not easily refused, however. In the *Sun* for January 8 and 27, 1895, were printed two strong pleas for Columbia, reproving the trustees for their failure to act and threatening them with public displeasure if they failed to take advantage of their opportunity to fulfill their trust and to benefit Columbia. See Chapter XV, on Consolidation.

the existence of the 'Astor' and the 'Mercantile' libraries have created a library atmosphere," and suggested that the Trust purchase the University site on the Square.[1]

Mr. Bigelow looked to the city first rather than to union with existing organizations, as his *Scribner's* article clearly indicates, and at the meeting on October 14, 1892, at which the first proposal from Columbia was presented, he secured approval for a letter to be sent to the city authorities.

The letter set forth the circumstances of the will, the contest, and the settlement with Mrs. Hazard by "which the Tilden Trust became possessed of about one third of that part of the estate that had been intended by the testator for such Trust, from which they expect to realize from two to two and a quarter millions of dollars, the annual income from which may be moderately estimated at $80,000.

"That the Trustees of the Tilden Trust are anxious to apply this fund in the way that shall prove most advantageous to the people of the City of New York and at the same time, most strictly conform to the wishes and expectations of the testator as manifested in his will.

"That the income of this Trust is insufficient to provide suitable buildings for the accommodation of such a library as was contemplated by the testator and in addition to equip and operate it, but quite sufficient in their judgment to equip and operate it if suitable accommodations for its installation are provided from other sources.

"In view of these facts, and in view of the fact that the City of New York is not only more destitute of library accommodation than any other city of its size in the world, but more destitute than many cities in our own country of far less wealth and population.

"The undersigned Trustees of the Tilden Trust respectfully invite your honorable bodies to consider the propriety of availing yourselves of this opportunity of establishing a library commensurate with the magnitude and importance of our commercial metropolis, and of taking measures to provide for it the requisite accommodations, with the understanding to which the Trustees of the Tilden Trust hereby avow their readiness to become parties, that they will equip and operate such library so soon as such accommodations can be provided."

At the meeting on January 21, 1893, the President stated that in a recent interview with the Mayor he had learned that

[1] Ms. minutes, p. 98–100.

it was planned to remove the Bryant Park reservoir; also that a larger building for the City Hall was under consideration. The Mayor gave him the impression that in case these changes were made, an application from the Tilden Trust for the removal of the old City Hall to the reservoir site for use as a library would be favorably received. The President was authorized to write the Mayor to this effect, which he did in a letter dated January 23.[1]

Negotiations with the city had now reached a stage where it seemed best to discharge the plan and scope committee appointed May 9, 1892. This was done on March 14, 1893, and on May 10 following, Mr. Orr proposed that a committee of one be appointed by the chair to "have charge of all negotiations with the city authorities relative to recent legislation in connection with the Tilden Trust." The President gave this committee into the hands of Mr. Ledyard. At the next meeting, January 20, 1894, Mr. Green, absent from the May meeting, promptly moved that the motion be rescinded and the committee discharged. Lacking a second his motion failed.

Mr. Ledyard now had in his control not only the negotiations with the city but he was also in conference with John L. Cadwalader, of the Astor Library trustees. The matter first appears in the official record in shape of a paragraph in the minutes of October 13, 1894, when "The subject of an alliance with the Astor Library was presented to the Board by Mr. Ledyard."

A month later — November 17 — Mr. Ledyard stated that he had talked further with some of the Astor trustees, "and that there appeared to be reason to suppose that such an alliance would be practicable." A conference committee was appointed and in due time made its report recommending consolidation. The detailed narrative of the steps leading to this happy solution of problems that bothered both Boards must be left to the chapter on consolidation.

[1] These two letters of October 22, 1892, and January 23, 1893, are printed in full in Bigelow's Tilden, volume 2, pages 368–370, together with a half-tone view of "The proposed Tilden Trust Library. On the site of the Reservoir between 40th and 42nd Streets," showing the City Hall set back from 5th Avenue, well elevated on terraces, with ample foliage surrounding and two fountains in front.

CHAPTER IV

The Harlem Library, 1825–1903

THE history of the Harlem Library takes us far afield, back to the days of that brave, bigoted, energetic, industrious sailor, then known as the Duke of York, who later lost three kingdoms as James the Second of Great Britain. It was while Richard Nicolls served His Royal Highness as governor of the newly-acquired province of New York that two patents were granted to the freeholders and inhabitants of Harlem in May, 1666, and October 11, 1667, granting and confirming their rights to the Harlem Commons.[1]

To the present generation of urban dwellers "commons" probably requires elaborate explanation. Boston still jealously guards its "Common," but on Manhattan common lands have had to give way to progress and improvement. We still have parks, to be sure, but "commons" exist only in tradition and in some of the suburbs.

These commons that lay between the thriving city at the south end of the island and the sleepy little village to the northeast were very real. Productive doubtless of joy to the children who played on them, or to the farmer whose cattle, pigs or goats grazed thereon, they were nevertheless a fruitful source of trouble to the elders who ruled the city. Just about a century after Nicolls had confirmed the rights of the freeholders the provincial legislature had to step in and settle disputes about these commons.

The "Act to settle and establish the Line or Lines of Division between the City of New-York, and the Township of Harlem, so far as concerns the Right of Soil in Controversy," passed March 24, 1772, gives a more moving picture of the troubles and vexations caused by these commons than is usual in legislative enactments. The preamble recites how "Disputes and Controversies have long subsisted between the Mayor,

[1] Riker's Harlem (1881), p. 252–253 and 271–273.

Aldermen, and Commonalty of the City of New-York, and divers Persons claiming under the Township of Harlem, in the Outward of said City, respecting the Division Line between the Lands granted to said Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty of the City of New-York, and the said Township of Harlem, which are productive of great Trouble, Expence, and Vexation to both Parties," and the act authorizes three commissioners to fix the line of division.

After half a century this same "trouble, expence, and vexation" brought the commons to the front again. By 1820 they had become — as the "Act relative to the common lands of the freeholders and inhabitants of Harlaem"[1] recited in its preamble — "at present waste and unproductive, and liable to be sold under assessments of the corporation of the city of New-York, for opening the avenues to the said city." This act authorized their sale and directed the trustees appointed for the purpose to distribute and pay out of the moneys received from the sale $3,000 "to the trustees of the Harlaem library for the benefit of the said library," $4,000 "to the trustees of such school as may be established in the village of Harlaem," and other sums to churches and to other schools in Harlem. The records of the trustees, among the Riker papers in the Manuscript division of the Library, show in detail how their money was received and spent. The only part of interest to us here concerns the payments to the Harlem Library and the Harlem School, both of which were duly made. A facsimile of the check to the Library and the acquittance or receipt of the trustees is shown herewith.

Harlem at that time "was a village with few people, a single church, and a little school house." It lay between the Harlem river, the East river, and the line of hills running from Hell Gate to Manhattanville. It had three roads to the city; the first zigzagged, as a country road should, approximately along the line of the present Third Avenue; the second (the Bloomingdale road) followed the lines of our present Broadway, and the third

[1] Chapter 115 of the laws of 1820, passed March 28.

(the middle road) ran through what is now Central Park. The Harlem Railroad was yet to come. Stages carried people to the city by land and steamboats plied on the East river. Third Avenue had been opened and was then being graded and macadamized. The scattered houses were of wood, mostly on small holdings. A score or so of farms, some as large as 90 acres, lay around them. Paved streets were few and sidewalks fewer.[1]

For some time before this act of 1820 there had been in Harlem a voluntary association of thirty-two life members for support of a library, but this association was unincorporated.[2] On September 13, 1825, twelve of these persons, with others, held the first meeting of the members of the Harlem Library. The manuscript minutes make no mention of the place of meeting, or of the number present. They do record that Dr. Samuel Watkins was chosen President, Mr. James Phillips, Secretary, and Dr. Watkins was "authorized to procure an act of Incorporation, that the association may be legally entitled to receive the appropriation made by the legislature from the proceeds of the Harlem Commons." The following men were elected from the members as trustees: Rev. C. C. Ver Meule, Dr. Samuel Watkins, D. P. Ingraham, John Randel, Michl. Dyckman, Valentine Nutter, Andrew McGown, John S. Adriance, John Higham, James Phillips.

Apparently no officers were chosen until January 20, 1826, when the trustees met at the home of Mr. Bradshaw and chose Valentine Nutter as chairman, Andrew McGown as treasurer, and James Phillips librarian and secretary. At this meeting Dr. Watkins, Dr. Ver Meule, and Messrs. Ingraham, McGown, and Phillips were appointed a committee to frame a constitution, laws and regulations; to procure a seal; to secure a room; and to learn whether a lot suitable for the Library was available as a gift or by purchase. The President and Treasurer were authorized to receive the appropriation from the trus-

[1] Cf. chapter 7 of Silver's "History of St. James' Methodist Episcopal Church at Harlem," 1882.

[2] Ms. minutes, page [30].

tees of the sale of the common lands and to invest it in real estate mortgages of not less than three nor more than seven years.

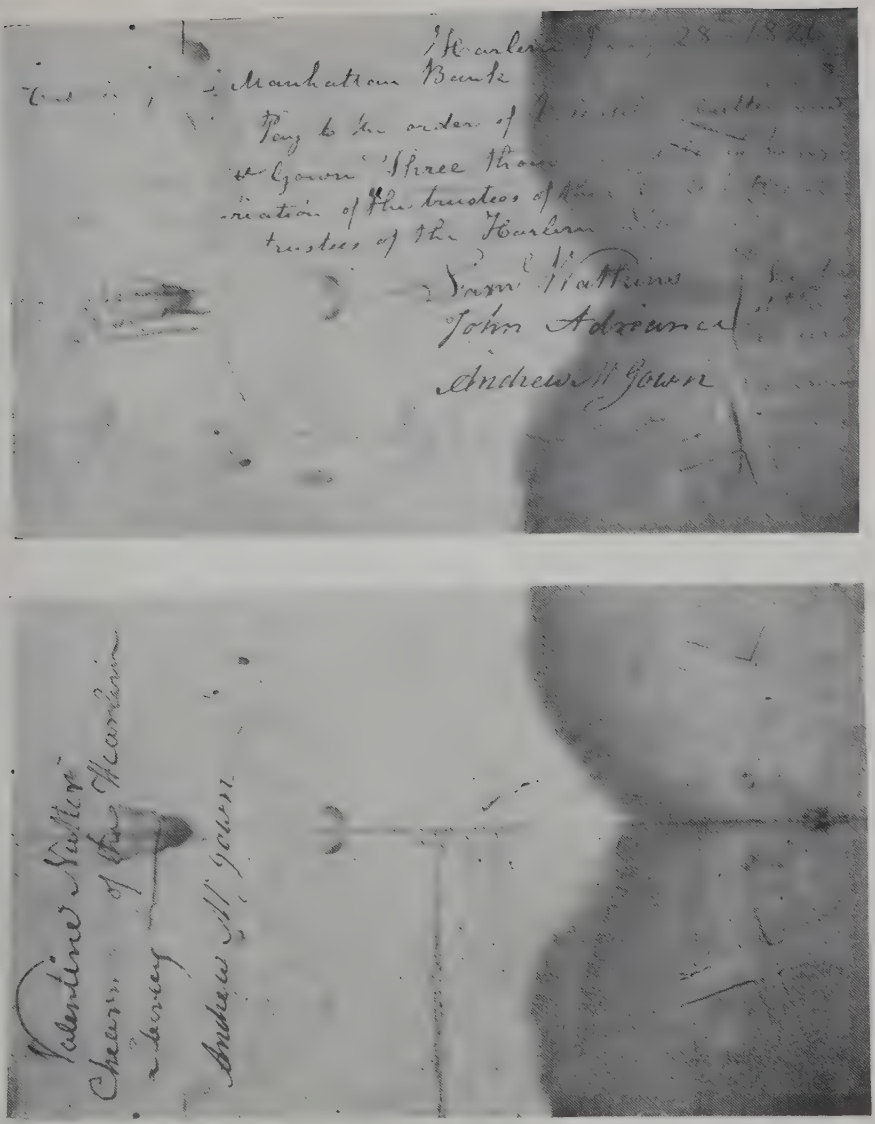
At a subsequent meeting of the trustees in February, 1826, a form of certificate of membership was adopted and Messrs. Ingraham and Phillips were appointed a committee to spend $100 on books. It was determined to open the Library on March 1.

The "laws and ordinances" adopted March 26, 1826, provided that the members of the association should choose from their number a chairman, treasurer, and librarian at the annual election to be held at the Library on the first Tuesday of September. The trustees were to meet on the first Monday in September, December, March, and June; at 4 p. m. in June and September, and 2 p. m. in December and March. At the next stated meeting after each annual meeting a library committee was to be appointed for general supervision of the Library. The membership dues were fixed at ten dollars.

The librarian was "to take the charge of the Library; to register the names of those who take out books; to keep an account of the number of shares each man owns; to label the books with the title of the Library; to keep a catalogue of all the books; to collect all the dues and fines and pay them to the Treasurer; to report delinquents to the Trustees; to give written notices of every meeting to each Trustee; to keep regular minutes of the transactions of the institution, and to lay them before the Trustees at each meeting; to affix upon the outer door of the Library a notice of every election of Trustees; to enter all the by-laws and ordinances of the association in a book to be provided for that purpose; and to attend to the Library at such times as the Trustees may direct, for which duties he shall receive an annual salary of Fifty Dollars."

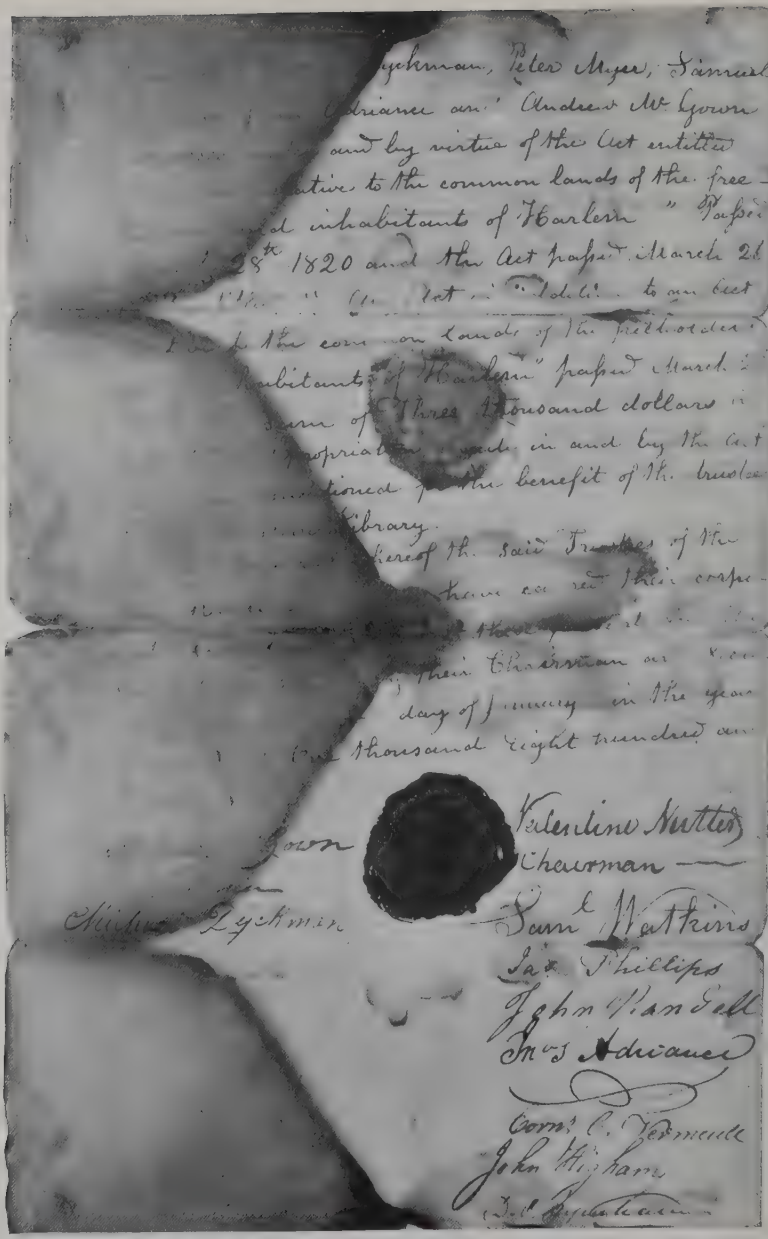
The Treasurer was to perform the usual duties of a finance officer.

Article 6 treated "Of loaning Books" and provided that shareholders were entitled to keep a duodecimo volume one



Check from the Trustees of the Harlem Commons to the Trustees of the Harlem Library, with Endorsements

From the Riker Papers in The New York Public Library


Peter Myer, Samuel
Andrew M. Govern
and by virtue of the Act entitled
the common lands of the free
inhabitants of Harlem" passed
1820 and the Act passed March 21
to our best
the common Lands of the freeholders
Inhabitants of Harlem" passed March
Sum of Three Thousand dollars in
appropriated made in and by the Act
mentioned for the benefit of the trustees
Library.
hereof the said Trustees of the
have set their corpo-
their Chairman
day of January in the year
Thousand eight hundred and
Valentine Nutter
Chairman
Saml Watkins
Jas. Phillips
John Randall
Jno. J. Adriance
Comfort C. Vermilye
John Higham

Acquittance from the Trustees of the Harlem Library to the Trustees of the Harlem Commons, January 28, 1826

week, an octavo two weeks, a quarto three, and a folio four. Longer retention entailed a fine of three cents per day for folios and two for volumes of less size. But one volume per share was to be withdrawn at one time. Damage or loss was to be made good and if the injured volume belonged to a set the entire set was to be replaced before another book could be taken.

A majority of the trustees was to consist of residents of Harlem. The Library was to be open on Saturdays from two to six p. m. A borrower who lent a book out of his dwelling house was fined twenty-five cents. New members might borrow books by depositing with the librarian the purchase price and paying 12½ cents per week for octavos or larger volumes and 8 cents for smaller sizes. Annual dues for shareholders were fixed at one dollar.

When these "laws and ordinances" were adopted on March 26 a Library Committee was chosen at the same time, consisting of Rev. Cornelius C. Ver Meule, David P. Ingraham, Andrew McGown, John Higham, James Phillips.

This meeting saw also the appointment of a building committee, Dr. Watkins and Andrew McGown being chosen "a committee to enquire into the expenses of building a Library Room and the best mode of building the same and report at the next meeting."

This "next meeting" took place on Monday, May 1, 1826, when the building committee asked that John Higham be added to their number, after which the meeting adjourned to the first Monday in June next at four o'clock p. m. They did not wait a full month but on the 11th of May [1] "Resolved, that the Lot selected by the Building Committee, situated on the West side of the avenue [2] now belonging to the Dutch Reformed Church at Harlaem be purchased for the use of the Harlaem Library at the

[1] The manuscript minutes give the date as "Monday the 11th May," but this is probably an error for Thursday, the 11th, as Mondays in May, 1826, fell on the 1st, 8th, 15th, 22nd, and 29th. The minutes record a meeting on [Monday,] June 5th, at which, "there being little business of importance to transact," the meeting adjourned to Monday, the 19th of June.

[2] Known to-day as Third Avenue; between 121st and 122nd streets. Later the Library bought from the Reformed Dutch Church, by deeds dated November 6, 1828, and December 12, 1855, enough land, to the rear of the original plot, to give it a full city lot of about 25 by 100 feet.

stipulated price of $150." The building was to be 22 feet by 28, with a brick front and "two stacks of chimnies." The committee was instructed to secure estimates of the cost of a building and the treasurer was authorized to pay $150 for the lot.

The next few months probably saw the building begun and finished, but the official records are silent for nearly a year until they note that at the meeting in March, 1827, "the building committee reported that they were satisfied with the library building as delivered to them." The Board accepted the building, authorized payment of $28.52 for extra work, ordered a fence and outbuilding, requested Mr. Mott to lease from the consistory of the Harlem Church a gore of ground in the rear of the Library lot, and "Resolved, that Mr. T. Boyle be Librarian at a compensation of 40 dollars per annum, provided a tenant who would act as Librarian cannot be procured." The rent of the building was fixed at $140; the librarian's compensation at $80 if he served as tenant; $40 was to be allowed for the room if the librarian did not reside in the building.

D. P. Ingraham, Dr. Ver Meule and Dr. Smith were authorized to buy books with the balance in the treasury, over $500, and these three, with Messrs. Mott, McGown, and Adriance were "requested to attend to all the requisites for putting the institution in operation in the new building."

The records are silent as to the date the Library was opened for use. The meeting next after that of March, 1827, was held "at the Library Room on Monday the 4th of June." At that time the Librarian was authorized to buy "green base sufficient for lining the shelves and the tables"; he was granted 10 per cent on all dues collected and "5 per cent for obtaining share subscribers for the Library."

The "T. Doyle" appointed Librarian in March was probably the same as the Henry T. Boyle who was authorized in June to have, with the advice of Mr. Vermeule, the ground in front of the Library filled in and levelled. H. T. Boyle, with Mr. Vermeule, was authorized to have the building let until May on the most advantageous terms. The Librarian was instructed at this June meeting to "write the Law respecting the Library into the

Minute Book"; and two years later, June 1, 1829, the trustees voted to allow Henry T. Boyle "two dollars as a compensation for making a catalogue of the Books belonging to the Library and writing the Law of the State respecting Library Associations into the Minute Book."[1]

The function of librarian seemed combined with that of a composite tenant-caretaker-janitor of the Library building and the post changed hands frequently, causing constant action by the trustees. Mr. Boyle continued to serve as a trustee until his death in 1832, but ceased to be librarian some time between 1827 and 1829.

On March 2 of the latter year the trustees ordered "that a catalogue of the Books be made immediately" and resolved "That E. H. Pennoyer be the Librarian for the ensuing year commencing 1st of May, 1829, at the Annual Salary of $25.00 and the said Pennoyer to keep the Library open to Subscribers 'daily' (Sunday excepted)."

Mr. Pennoyer was energetic enough to make improvements in the garret and prudent enough to ask the trustees in December to allow him $40 for these improvements. The trustees gave the matter due consideration and decided to offer him $30.00, which he accepted as reported at the meeting of January 18, 1830. But it was not long before trouble arose. By May 23, 1830, Mr. Pennoyer was reported to be indebted to the association for rent and moneys received to the amount of $58 and it was decided to take legal measures to collect this balance. Mr. Hardenbrook was appointed to succeed Mr. Pennoyer with $25.00 as salary. He was ordered to "Keep the Library open on every Wednesday afternoon and be ready through the course of the week to accommodate subscribers by [sic] calling on him." Mr. Pennoyer escaped the ignominy of the law suit by promising to pay. His note of $53.75, due April 1, 1832, was carried as an asset in the statement of resources made in September of that year, and within the next five years this somewhat dubious asset

[1] The Act of April 1, 1796, is carefully transcribed on the last leaves of the Ms. minutes, and initialed at the end "H. T. B. 1829." The minutes show that Boyle died between June 4 and October 25, 1832.

grew to $62.50, that being the sum for which he made a new note in full as reported at the meeting of March 10, 1837.

After three men had been tried as librarian the trustees wisely decided to give the task to a woman. The minutes of February 24, 1832, record that "An application was presented by Wm. Molenoar from the Miss Crum's, stating that they would hire the premises at $60 per Annum and act as Librarian from the next of May next," which was duly accepted. Thereafter Miss M. Crumb or Crumm or Martha Crumme appears as librarian until 1848, after which date the name of the librarian goes without mention for a score of years.

Preparation of a printed catalogue of the Library (400 copies) was ordered in May, 1830, and in June the printing was reported in progress. At this time the books were estimated at 700 in number and their value $500 (minutes of March 24, 1830). They had increased to 900 volumes in September, 1832, and their value to $650. The "terms of loaning books" were ordered to be printed in March, 1834, for circulation among the subscribers.

For one reason or another the original constitution and by-laws were not satisfactory and at the meeting on March 2, 1829, it was "Resolved, That Dr. A. Smith & Wm. Hardenbrook be a committee to revise the present Laws of the Institution and report at the next meeting such amendments as they shall think fit for the Interests of this Association. Resolved, that the Committee appointed to revise the Laws do also make a Statistical acc't of Stock, Stockholders, Subscribers and the general concerns of the Association." One month, however, proved too short a time and it was not until March 24, 1830, that the committee was able to report.

It found 38 shareholders, assets amounting to $3,006.62, and a form of government so inadequate that a totally new constitution and set of by-laws was suggested rather than a revision of the old. The trustees approved the new form and recommended it to the shareholders, an extra meeting to be called on April 11 for considering it. On the appointed date action failed for lack of a quorum, and at the following meeting on May 23, consideration was postponed.

Another committee, consisting of D. P. Ingraham, Wm. Hardenbrook, Jr., and Dr. Wm. Molenoar, was appointed to revise the constitution and by-laws on October 29, 1832. Their report on the by-laws was adopted June 6 following, but apparently the constitution was left unchanged.

The new by-laws called for an election of seven trustees on the first Tuesday in September; quarterly meetings of the trustees on the first Monday of December, March, June, and September. A library committee was to be appointed at the first stated meeting after each annual election "to inspect the state of the Library from time to time, purchase books for the Library, sell and dispose of or repair such as are injured and take the general care of the library; they shall audit the accounts of the treasurer and make reports to the Trustees." The price of members' shares remained at ten dollars. The Librarian was to hold office during the pleasure of the Board, to keep the Library open at the hours fixed by the library committee, to "enter in a book to be kept for that purpose the name of every book taken out and person taking the same and the time at which it was taken out & returned." He was also to "keep a catalogue of all books belonging to the library and collect the fines and subscriptions." Members, with shares paid up and no fines charged, had the privilege of withdrawing one book, or a set; octavos or larger to be kept two weeks, twelvemos or smaller one week, fines for octavos being two cents per day and for smaller volumes one cent. Non-members might borrow books by depositing their value. Any person, member or not, lending a Library book for use outside his dwelling was subject to a fine of twenty-five cents.

Notwithstanding these by-laws, within a year, March 3, 1834, the trustees decided that "in future the subscription shall be $2 for 1 year, $1.50 for six months, $1 for three months, and that no subscriptions be recd. for less than six months."

For the next four decades life moved tranquilly as a whole. The minutes record the annual elections and regular meetings, the names of Major Andrew McGown, D. P. Ingraham, and Dr. W. G. Wood recurring with greatest frequency. Miss Crum was reëlected librarian year after year and apparently gave satisfac-

tion. There were times when she fell behind in her rent and the trustees had to fix a date for a settlement. Once (May 13, 1844) the Library committee was asked to "ascertain if any better arrangement can be made with the Library than exists at present," but if the committee succeeded it failed to record its report. Once (January 26, 1846) Miss Crum presented a bill for repairs amounting to $60.00, which the trustees agreed to pay if she in turn would pay for arrears in rent and agree to pay rent in future quarterly when due. Two years later the librarian gave notice of intention to move to the City and the Board authorized Dr. Wood to receive applications for the position, rent of the building being fixed at $100 per annum, together with the care of the Library. Apparently both sides contented themselves with presenting ultimatums with no further hostilities.

The official records cast little light on the Library itself in this period. Occasionally they tell us that the regulations for lending books have been printed and pasted in each volume or that the books are all covered and the catalogue is soon to be issued. Sometimes we learn of new additions, as when the receipt of the Natural History of New York is noted the set was, by vote of the Board, reserved from circulation privileges (January 15, 1846); sometimes the Library Committee reports it has spent $100 for books and secures approval of its purchases. The building was raised three feet and the basement finished at a cost of some $275 (April, 1843); painting was authorized every now and then, and new shelving added from time to time indicates growth in number of volumes.

In 1858 the trustees of the Harlem School adopted the following resolution (October 23):

WHEREAS this corporation has four lots of ground and a house thereon in 120th Street and the Harlem Library has a house and lot on the 3d Avenue, and the two institutions have property worth in all about $10,000. And whereas in the opinion of this board two lots of ground and one building would accommodate both institutions in a superior manner and there might be added under the same roof a lecture room, and any additional funds that might be necessary could be procured in this place, and an act of the Legislature obtained to consolidate the two corporations and effect the whole object. There-

fore Resolved that in the judgment of this board such an arrangement would be wise and useful, and that a committee of three be appointed to confer with the Harlem Library thereon.

A special meeting of the Harlem Library Association was called at the Library on Tuesday, February 22, 1859, at which the communication from the Harlem School was read. It was, however, deemed inexpedient to consolidate, and the secretary was instructed so to inform the School.

For the next ten years the same tranquil routine seems to have prevailed. The Civil war shook the nation, but the minutes for this period show no effect on the Library. The city was growing, however, times were changing, and even the Harlem Library had to face changed conditions. At the meeting held on Thursday, January 21, 1869, it was "On motion, Resolved that it be referred to Judge Ingraham and N. Jarvis, Jr., to inquire into the expediency of disposing of the present Library Building." As a result of this authorization Judge Ingraham held various conferences with the trustees of the Harlem School, which led finally to the consolidation of the two institutions under the name of the Harlem Library. The act of incorporation of the new Harlem Library was passed March 29, 1871, as chapter 217 of the Laws of 1871.

The Harlem School trustees had a special meeting on June 7, 1872, at which the report of a committee on consolidation was adopted. This report is worth quoting in full, as follows:

To the Trustees of Harlem School:

The undersigned Edgar Ketchum and Isaac Lockwood who were appointed a committee to confer with Judge Danl. P. Ingraham, President of the Harlem Library association in reference to the act of March 29, 1871, authorizing a union of this corporation with that one.

Respectfully Report

That since their appointment they have at various times met Judge Ingraham as they have heretofore reported to this board, but that only very lately they have obtained such authentic information as seemed necessary for intelligent action on the part of this board.

A communication from Judge Ingraham was reported at the recent meeting of June 1. Since then a later interview has brought another and the information thus obtained with recent events known to the board leads your committee in this report to review the whole subject which the present occasion brings before us. And this may be considered under the following heads:

I. The Harlem Commons act of March 28, 1820, and its origin.

II. The institutions provided for in that act to be benefited by the funds produced by the sale of the lands, with something of their constitutions and subsequent history and action.

III. A review of our own corporation, its past course and present condition.

IV. A consideration of the question which the act of March 29, 1871, requires us on our part to decide.

I. The Harlem Commons Act, and its origin

In December, 1819, certain freeholders and inhabitants of Harlem, 91 in number, made petition to the Legislature setting forth the patents of Harlem and the common lands given thereby at the boundary between Harlem and New York, and the possession and use thereof, and the trespasses and encroachments thereon, and the taxes and assessments accumulating thereon, and the liability to pay largely for their defence, and the want of power to sell for reimbursement, and asking for a law vesting the title to the lands in trustees to hold for the benefit of the petitioners and their successors, with power to sell, and out of the proceeds to pay all claims and to apply the residue to purposes of education and learning and such other purposes as the freeholders and inhabitants of Harlem shall from time to time in their town meeting determine, and also to authorize the said freeholders and inhabitants to appoint three persons annually to act as trustees in the premises.

Accordingly the Legislature passed the act of March 28, 1820 (Chap. CXV of that year) entitled "An act relative to the common Lands of the Freeholders and inhabitants of Harlem."

This act recites the substance of the petition and then appoints four trustees to be seized in fee of the lands in trust, and to sell and convey the same, and out of the proceeds to pay certain expenses and charges. "And after such deductions and payments" the said

trustees are authorized to distribute and pay out of the residue of the said moneys as follows:

The sum of $3,000 to the trustees of the Harlem Library, for the benefit of the said Library.

The sum of $3,500 to the trustees of the Hamilton School, for the benefit of that school. "

The sum of $4,000 to the trustees of such school as may be established in the village of Harlem.

The sum of $2,500 to the trustees of such school as may be established in the village of Manhattanville.

The sum of $2,000 to the trustees of such school as may be established on the said common lands (This became the Yorkville School).

The same to be applied by the respective trustees to the benefit of the said last mentioned schools.

And the surplus moneys shall be distributed among the several religious congregations of the said freeholders and inhabitants in proportion to the number of church members in each, their respective proportions to be paid to their respective trustees to be by them placed out at interest and the yearly interest to be applied to their respective religious establishments.

II. The institutions receiving the proceeds

It so happened that the Dutch Reformed Church was the only "religious congregation of the said freeholders and inhabitants" except a little congregation of colored people called "Zion Church" which took a small sum. Its house of worship is in 117th street near 2nd Avenue. Between $6,000 and $5,000 was given to the Reformed Dutch Church, and the balance to the other.

The Dutch church did not put the money out at interest, but expended the capital.

The Harlem Library had been before that time incorporated under the general act entitled "An act to incorporate such persons as may associate for the purpose of procuring and erecting public libraries in this State" passed April 1, 1796, and the several acts amendatory thereof and supplementary thereto. (2. R. s. 5. ed. pp. 636–646.)

Hamilton school seems to have been in existence at the time the act of 1820 was passed, and is referred to by a late act as "The trustees of Hamilton Free School." (Chap. 330, acts 1860.)

By an act for the incorporation of the Dyckman Library of the City of New York passed April 12, 1860 (Chap. 330 above mentioned), five persons therein named are declared a body corporate by the name

of "The trustees of the Dyckman Library" by which name they and their successors shall be known, and the control and disposal of the property and funds are vested in them. And the term of the trustees is unlimited, and vacancies by death or otherwise are to be filled by the trustees remaining. And they are empowered to receive from "The trustees of Hamilton Free School" the sum of $1,000 or whatever they may have after paying their debts.

The Yorkville School was incorporated by an act of the Legislature passed in 1827. It was long in operation, but was superseded by ward schools, and its present condition cannot here be stated. This was the school "on the common lands."

It is evident from inspection of the history that the original idea of the petitioning freeholders and inhabitants of Harlem of having town meetings and there appointing three trustees "to act in the premises" was abandoned when the law was passed for which they had applied, for no such provision appears in it and all the appropriations made of the proceeds indicate the purpose to commit finally to each of the recipients so much of the fund as is given to it. And in each of the school charters, in that of the Harlem School, in that of Yorkville School, and in that of the Manhattanville Free School (all passed in the year 1827), a special clause is inserted directing the Trustees of the Harlem Commons under the act of April 1820, to pay over to the corporation named the sum of money in that act appropriated for it, and this without any qualification whatever. But those charters differed in one important particular. In the Manhattanville charter the voters are to be "the freeholders and inhabitants within the school district." In the Yorkville charter the voters are to be the persons paying ten dollars and becoming with the consent of the trustees associate members. In the Harlem charter the voters are to be as at Manhattanville "the freeholders and inhabitants within the school district." But this last was amended in 1834 by the act which required as a qualification for voting, a membership with the consent of the trustees on the payment of five dollars. It is a tradition that this enactment was procured by the good people of Harlem at that period to hinder the success of a movement which had then begun to bring in crowds of people under certain leadership and by this means to obtain control of the school and its little property. And as some are now living and are members of the school, who knew the facts at the time, it is well to record them here. The will of some of those good people was expressed in a resolution of this Board which is to be found in the minutes of Dec. 14, 1833, on page 52 of this minute book [confining membership to freeholders or housekeepers in Harlem who had paid five dollars

per year, by and with the consent of the trustees for the time being and confining voting privileges to residents of Harlem who should have become members at least three months previous to the election.]

It is apparent therefore that "the freeholders and inhabitants of Harlem" ceased many years ago to have any ownership, possession or control of the funds proceeding from the sale of Harlem Commons. The funds for the churches and Hamilton School and Harlem Library went absolutely with the act in 1820. That to Yorkville School went likewise forty-five years ago. That to Manhattanville School went to the freeholders and inhabitants of Manhattanville and passed away forever under the act of 1850. That to Harlem School passed thirty-eight years ago to the members of that corporation now believed to be 24 in number.

III. Review of Harlem School

From 1827 to 1849 inclusive when ward school no. 24 was built in 125th Street near 2d Avenue (twenty-three years), we kept the common school for Harlem. Then for a number of years we devoted our house and part of our funds to the use and encouragement of select and classical schools. Then we yielded to the application of the ward school authorities and leased our house to them for a primary school. Those authorities quitted our house before the expiration of their lease and left it to be broken and ruined by vagrant boys of the streets. Then we proposed the sale of our property and last fall sold for $15,000 the lots that cost us in 1827 $400.

An act has recently been passed prohibiting trustees of benevolent and charitable societies from receiving compensation for their services in any capacity whatever.

But in all the years of our history no trustee of ours has been paid for his services but all have at various times been contributors, rather, when pecuniary aid was required.

IV. The Question before us

We are now authorized and empowered to unite with the Harlem Library association in the new corporation created by the act of March 29, 1871.

That act has been read before our Board and is engrossed in our minutes at page 207.

As early as October, 1858, this Board invited the Harlem Library Association to unite with it under act of the Legislature in properties and objects (see minutes, page 174) and at various times since it has renewed the invitation.

The act of March 29, 1871, authorizes the union of the corporations and their estates and properties under the name of The Harlem Library, with the two boards of Trustees combined the first year, and with trustees not more than nine nor less than five afterwards, and the number is to be fixed by the combined board in the first year.

Judge Ingraham of the present Harlem Library association has informed us that their number of shareholders is 16, and that their property is about $20,000, giving the items, and that they have no debts. He has since stated that no shareholder has more than one share.

We, desiring full and frank conference with him as to the future and proposing distinctly the inquiry whether we should not have with our larger property the larger proportion of trustees have received answer from him in the affirmative, and that if the whole number should be made seven, we should have four.

The present trustees of the Library association are D. P. and Geo. L. Ingraham, Robert Belloni, Henry Patterson, and Nathaniel Jarvis, Jr.

The present trustees of this corporation, in the inverse order of their election, are as follows:

Charles H. Randell and Joseph O. Brown, 1868.
Jonathan Hanson, 1862.
Isaac Lockwood, 1859.
William G. Wood, 1858.
William H. Colwell, 1853.
Edgar Ketchum, 1842.

These seven with seventeen other persons are the surviving members of this corporation. Four of the seventeen are not now inhabitants of Harlem but under the provisions of the new law they would be entitled to vote.

Your committee believe that under present circumstances it would be wise to accept the act of March, 1871, and to enter upon a new course of usefulness in a field hitherto scarcely occupied, and in the present advanced condition of our part of the City opening wide for occupancy. These two corporations are it is believed the only ones of all the original beneficiaries which are capable of the work now contemplated.

Our own after all its work through 45 years can show to-day nearly sevenfold the capital with which it began, and a larger sum than the gross proceeds of the whole commons which were $25,500.

The other can show at the same time an amount available equal to the sum total of net proceeds distributed under the act, which was about $20,000.

And in the preliminary resolution to be passed we would declare that we act under the assurance as to shares and membership we have received from our sister association.

Dated Harlem, June 7, 1872.

Respectfully submitted,

Edgar Ketchum
Isaac Lockwood } Committee.

At a meeting of the trustees of the Harlem Library held at the library building on July 16, 1872, a certified copy of the resolution of the trustees of the Harlem School agreeing to the authorized consolidation was read and spread on the minutes. Thereupon the Harlem Library trustees made formal acceptance of the act of March 29, 1871, and formal acknowledgment of consolidation. Certified copies of their resolutions were filed with the Secretary of State by The Trustees of the Harlem School on June 12, 1872, and by the Harlem Library Association on August 12, 1872.

The first meeting of the new Board was held at the house of Edgar Ketchum, 128th Street and Second Avenue, on Monday evening, September 30, 1872. The Board organized with Daniel P. Ingraham as President, William H. Colwell, Vice-President, Edgar Ketchum, Secretary, and Dr. William G. Wood, Treasurer. The trustees of the Harlem Library were Daniel P. Ingraham, Henry Patterson, George L. Ingraham, Nathaniel Jarvis, Jr., and Robert Belloni; of the Harlem School, William H. Colwell, Edgar Ketchum, William G. Wood, Isaac Lockwood, Charles H. Randell, and Jonathan Hanson. A committee on by-laws was appointed and a committee to consider a new library building.

At the next meeting on Tuesday, October 15, the by-laws submitted by the committee were adopted. The price of shares was fixed at $100, shareholders to be voted by the Board. Shares were transferable and dues of shareholders were fixed at $2.00 per year. Subscribing members were to pay $3.00 per year, $2.00 for six months, $1.25 for three months.

Opposition to the consolidation, or at least a feeling of antagonism or unfriendly scutiny, was present in Harlem. At this October meeting the Secretary presented the following communication from Mr. Charles Ruston, chairman of a committee of the Citizens' and Taxpayers' Protective Union, dated October 14, 1872:

To the Trustees of the Harlem Library:

Gentlemen: At a recent meeting of the Citizens' and Taxpayers' Protective Union of the Twelfth Ward, the undersigned were appointed a committee to ascertain how far the citizens of Harlem are interested in the "Harlem Library" and "Harlem School" now united by the act of 1871 in one corporation under the name of "The Harlem Library": whether said Library was a public institution, and if so what steps are being taken by the trustees to make it of some practical use and benefit to the inhabitants of Harlem: and to report the result of their investigation to the association. One of the members of the Committee having called upon Edgar Ketchum, Esq., the Secretary of your board, requesting the above information, and he having undertaken to present to the board such communication as the Committee might desire to make.

We therefore respectfully request you to give the information above specified; and also referring to the 5th section of the act of March 29, 1871, to ask whether it was not the intention of the Legislature to make the Harlem Library a public institution. And we also ask whether any respectable citizen of Harlem can on the payment of a specific sum, and what sum, become a member of said Library, and be entitled to a vote in the future elections of trustees thereof.

An early reply will greatly oblige

Yours respectfully,

Chas. Ruston,
James Manchester,
Chas. B. Tooker,
} Committee.

As a matter of defence, record, justification, Judge Ingraham on behalf of the shareholders in the former Harlem Library read the following

Address

To the Shareholders of the Harlem Library Association

The trustees of this corporation having surrendered their powers and transferred the property of this corporation to "The Harlem

Library" under the law of 1871 incorporating that institution deem it proper to state to the shareholders the conditions of its affairs and the history of this corporation. It is more necessary and proper at this time when it is known that there are individuals who have no interest in or right to any property of the corporation, who have never paid one cent towards its funds, nor devoted one hour to its interests, but are striving for purposes which it is not necessary here to state, to obtain possession of the property.

In the early part of the year 1825 a number of gentlemen then residents of Harlem associated themselves together in forming a library. The Society was not incorporated. Each member had a share therein for life, and none but members had any rights therein. Books were collected and a room procured for the purpose and other measures adopted for its success. But after some months it became apparent that it would be more permanent and eventually more successful if a charter should be procured for it, and in September, 1825, the same persons and other residents exceeding thirty in number united together and became incorporated under the act of 1796.

To do this it was necessary that they should subscribe and pay in to the funds of the Library at least two hundred dollars. This was done by the members and they became incorporated as The Harlem Library Association.

By the provisions of the act of 1796 no one but share-holders could have any privilege in the library or any vote for its trustees. The shares were declared to be transferable and an annual payment was provided for at the discretion of the trustees. The trustees by their by-laws adopted at the first meeting provided a form of certificate for shares, and afterwards directed a transfer book to be prepared which has been in use since that time.

When the Harlem Commons were sold the proceeds were ordered by the act providing for the sale to be distributed among schools existing and to be formed, and among the churches in the upper part of the island, and the sum of $3,000 was directed to be paid to the trustees of the Harlem Library for the benefit of the Library.

The money so received was applied in part to the purchase of books, in part to pay debts of the corporation, and in part on account of moneys owing for the erection of their building.

Since that time the library has been increased so as to contain more than 1,000 volumes, but owing to the want of means sufficient to increase it advantageously it was thought best to reserve what money could be obtained from the property of the corporation for the purpose of collecting a fund sufficient to erect a building on some other location.

The property of the library has been carefully preserved and it is now transferred to the new corporation with a sum in securities larger than was received from the State, and its library house and library entirely free from debt.

The object of the trustees throughout all that period of nearly fifty years has been to preserve the property from loss with the hope that the time would arrive when, with the property they owned and assistance from other sources, and by the addition of new shareholders the corporation would be able to erect a building that would be an ornament to the place, and lay the foundation for a library for future generations.

In order to do this it has often been necessary that individual trustees should advance their own money to pay debts or assessments upon the library property, and the same has been so managed that there is now no debt owing by the association.

The claim that has been made that the property of the Library is public property is without foundation. It always has been the intent and object of the trustees to apply all they had to the purposes of a library, and to that purpose it is devoted. The money from the State was given for the benefit of the library. If the trustees were to take the fund and invest it to be repaid by the State with interest, it is difficult to see how such a loan could benefit the library, and it is equally difficult to see how a gift to a private corporation to aid the objects of the corporation could be used afterwards to found a claim to its entire property.

Had the money given by the State been used or expended as it has by all the institutions to which it was given except the Library and School, there would have been nothing to excite the cupidity of others, and no fault would have been found in such results. The preservation of the fund by these corporations has led to a contrary course of conduct.

There is no possible ground for any such claim as that above mentioned, and no person who is not a shareholder has any right or authority to intermeddle with the property.

The union with the School if not interfered with will afford the means of purchasing a larger piece of land and erecting such a building as will be needed in the future for a public library and reading room, as well as make provision for a regular increase of books for the library.

If however the attempt to prevent that law from being carried out shall succeed, the share-holders of the Harlem Library Associa-

tion can maintain their Library against the attacks of all their enemies, and preserve their rights and property under the constitution and laws that created them.

Dated 30th Sept. 1872

By order of the Trustees: D. P. Ingraham, President.

"

At the next meeting, October 22, the Secretary read his reply to the queries of the Citizens' and Taxpayers' Protective Union which was duly approved. It ran as follows:

Answer

To Charles Ruston, Esq., and others, a committee of the Citizens' and Tax-Payers' Protective Union.

Gentlemen:

I am instructed by the Board of Trustees of The Harlem Library to say that it is favored with your communication dated October 14, 1872, asking in substance:

How far the citizens of Harlem were interested in the Harlem Library and Harlem School now united under the act of 1871 in one corporation called The Harlem Library:—

Whether the Library was a public institution, and if so what steps are being taken by the trustees to make it beneficial to the inhabitants:—

And whether any respectable citizen of Harlem can on the payment of a specific sum become a member of the Library, and be entitled to a vote in the election of trustees:—

And I am instructed to answer: That the interest thus manifested by the Protective Union is gratifying to the Trustees:—

Some of them labored for one or the other of the two corporations named, through many years, with small means and smaller sympathy or aid from the people at large, but cheered by the fellowship and coöperation of excellent men, now passed away, whose names were synonymous with integrity and public spirit. No such application as the present was ever made to them in all that time, nor any proposition of any plan whatever for promoting the public welfare except as made by one of them to the other.

What could be effected by their small means was done, with few to praise and none to blame them; and now, when self denial and patience, and perseverance in watchfulness and labor, with the

growth of this part of the city, have brought an increase both of their opportunities and their ability to improve them, they are impressed by the interest manifested by portions of the people in the matters which they have in charge.

Of the six objects for whose benefit sums of money were appropriated by the act of March 28, 1820, only two seem to have awakened this interest—Harlem School and Harlem Library. Whether this is because the appropriations to all the others have disappeared, and these two agencies by their diligence and care have not only fulfilled the purposes expressed in the statutes without loss of capital, but have brought considerable additions to those original appropriations and are devising new plans for the public advantage, or whether it is from some other cause the trustees know not; but they have never doubted that their plans would meet with the approval of good citizens as soon as they should be understood.

These plans are what may be inferred from the provisions of the general acts of 1796 and 1853 for the incorporation of Public Libraries, and from the act of March 29, 1871, for the incorporation of The Harlem Library. They are not for the acquisition of pecuniary profit for the corporators, nor for their special advantage in any way, but they are for the common advantage by means of a Public Library of all persons who desire to profit by them, in conformity with the regulations of the board of trustees contemplated and authorized by the acts of the Legislature.

In the year 1827 the Harlem Library association received under the act of 1820 from the proceeds of the sale of Harlem Commons $3,000 "for the benefit of said library;" and the Trustees of Harlem School received from those proceeds $4,000 "for the benefit of said School." Those corporations obtained other moneys, partly from their corporators, and partly from other sources, and acquired property much exceeding those particular appropriations, and all that each possessed was used by it exclusively for the objects for which it was incorporated.

From the origin of the Library association in 1825 none other than that corporation had any title to the property and effects which it held in its possession; and only its shareholders could vote for its trustees; and its shares were always transferable.

From the origin of the Trustees of Harlem School in 1827 none other than that corporation had any title to the property and effects which it held in its possession. And from the time of the amendment of its charter in 1834 only its members, accepting and contributing as therein prescribed, could vote for its trustees.

From the beginning the trustees and officers of each have served it without any compensation, but have on the other hand from time to time contributed toward its wants. From the beginning the corporators have neither sought nor received any pecuniary profit or return whatever. And from the beginning no application for membership was ever rejected by either.

The property now held by the Harlem Library is devoted to the uses of a Public Library forever. Neither the trustees nor the shareholders can legally divert any part of it to any other object than is provided in the acts of the Legislature. Any attempt to do so would be a violation of law which any shareholder could appeal to the courts to hinder, and which the State, of its own motion could interpose before the courts to prevent.

The trustees of the consolidated corporation have taken pleasure in contemplating a plan for erecting a new building upon some eligible site where a Public Library can be established which will be of solid advantage to this part of the city, and they are now engaged in seeking a proper place. Their means it is hoped will prove sufficient to execute such a plan without incurring any debt, and their next effort will be to obtain a supply of books and periodicals for a library and reading room.

The trustees are authorized by the original act of 1796 to fix the price of shares and the annual payments on them for the support of the Library and to admit members of the corporation as in that act provided. And by that original enactment shares were made transferable.

Under such authority the trustees have fixed the sum to be paid for a share by any person that may be so admitted as a member at one hundred dollars, and have provided that for three dollars annually any one may have the use of books and of the reading room.

I am instructed by the board of trustees to say, gentlemen, that it is pleased thus to answer your inquiries, and to add that it hopes, that in the future as its work advances, and becomes visible to all and useful to many, it will be recognized as not unwise, and will be welcomed as an honest and a beneficial work.

And now, Gentlemen, I am to say further that a class of persons who must be strangers both to the legislation and history connected with the present subject are said to be much excited against the former, and especially the act of March 29, 1871, of which they are demanding the repeal. They show themselves to have no more knowledge of the history or laws than they have title to the property of this corporation which they are loudly calling their own.

The charters of 1825 and 1827–34 were under the constitution of the United States and that of this State, beyond the power of legislation to alter or repeal them without the consent of the corporations themselves. Therefore it was that the act of 1871 was made subject to their acceptance. If that act should be repealed, the effect would be simply to revive the former charters and place them as far as ever beyond the reach of unacceptable legislation.

Very respectfully, Gentlemen,

Your obedt. Servt.

Edgar Ketchum,

Secretary of the Harlem Library.

Dated New York, October 22d, 1872.

The letter was printed in the *Harlem Local* newspaper and with the Address of Judge Ingraham and the report of Harlem School was printed in a pamphlet of 2,000 copies, being distributed from door to door. The opposition arose, of course, from ignorance. It is probable that there would have been less had the trustees taken their fellow citizens more freely into their confidence, but their fellow citizens very probably cared not at all about either library or school until some unusual step caused them to wake up, rub their eyes in bewilderment, and forthwith begin to enquire in busybody fashion what it was all about. It is possible, too, that the civic conscience was more than usually alert and inquisitive because of the Tweed affair then on the tongue of every one.

A bill was sent to Charles Crary, assemblyman for the district, amending the act of incorporation by prescribing $25 as the limit for membership fees. The Citizens Association was probably its sponsor. The Secretary reported at the meeting of trustees on January 31, 1873, that he had attended a meeting of the Citizens Association the previous evening and had argued against the bill. At a subsequent meeting of the Taxpayers Protective Union, held February 13, the law committee reported against the bill and the report was adopted by a vote of twenty-seven to nine. Mr. Crary reported on February 20 that "The Harlem Library bill was not presented by me to the Legislature and though

received from a responsible party I did not think proper to present it without obtaining the opinions of the people in the locality." The Board, however, thought it best to make concessions and on February 14 reduced the price of shares from $100 to $50.

The building committee had been hard at work, looking for a site to the northwest. Third Avenue was a business thoroughfare and less suitable for a library site than the residential streets, but the association owned its lot on the Avenue and found the prices asked for proper sites in other localities higher than it ought to pay. They decided therefore on January 31, 1873, to erect a new building about 25 feet wide by 80 deep on their present plot (West side of Third Avenue near 122nd Street), the ground floor for a store, second story for the Library and reading room, third floor for the residence of the librarian. At a later date they hoped to sell and buy in a more fitting location.

Mr. B. Walther was engaged as architect. Plans and specifications for a building to cost between twelve and fifteen thousand dollars were approved at the meeting of February 14, and the library committee was authorized to pack and store the books and furniture and to call for bids for the new building. It took thirty-four shoe boxes to hold the books.

At the meeting on March 11, 1873, the bids of Dye & Wilson for mason work at $7,973 and J. & A. Shipman for carpenter work at $5,924 were accepted. B. Walther was hired as supervising architect. The old building was sold to the Reformed Church for $200. Work on the new building progressed with the delays inevitable to all such projects and it was not until June, 1874, that the trustees could advertise the Library as open and ready for use. On June 8 the building was open for reception of visitors from 3 to 10 p. m.

The minutes make no mention of the precise date of opening for use of books, but they include advertisements clipped from the Harlem local newspapers of June 20, reading as follows:

The Harlem Library is now open at its new building, No. 2238 Third Avenue, near 122d street, from 9 a. m. to 9 p. m., and is well supplied with books and periodicals, at the cost to subscribers of $3

per year. Its reading room and ample supply of books, to be constantly increased, are provided for general use, with no view to profit, but wholly for the public advantage. The library is for circulation, while visitors are invited to use the reading room throughout the day and evening.

THOMAS WALLACE, Librarian.

The librarian had been appointed at the meeting of trustees held November 11, 1873, at a salary of $500 per year (raised to $600 on July 7, 1874), with living quarters on the third floor of the building. The ground floor was rented as a dry goods shop. The annual report of the trustees submitted in June, 1874, records expenditures on the building up to that time amounting to $17,037.23; estimates its total assets as $48,943.27, of which $32,000 was credited to the building and fixtures, $2,880.76 to books lately purchased, and the remainder to cash on hand or invested in bond and mortgage. It adds that "beside this we have the stock of books of the former Library association, some of which are in very good preservation, and a good proportion of which are of standard character. So that of books old and new we have more than 4,000 volumes for readers."

Judge Ingraham declined reëlection as president and at the meeting on June 3, 1874, William H. Colwell was chosen in his place, with Isaac Lockwood, vice-president, Dr. William G. Wood, treasurer, and Edgar Ketchum, secretary.

Efforts were made to interest the public by means of advertisements in the city papers as well as the local Harlem press, by handbills, by notices read from church pulpits, and at one time the trustees considered stretching a banner across the avenue.

In May, 1875, the librarian reported 6,493 volumes on hand, of which 5,338 had been added since May, 1874. There were 10 weekly papers on file and one monthly. The number of subscribers was 167, and 4,580 volumes were circulated during the year just past. The annual report in June announced the purchase within the year of "valuable works of the highest character in medicine and surgery which before could be found only in libraries

Second Home of the Harlem Library, 1873–1892
2238 Third Avenue
From a photograph taken in 1920

in the City, south of us, but which may now be examined by our physicians and surgeons much to their advantage and that of the community.

A catalogue[1] was reported printed in November, 1873, 64 pages with covers, in an edition of 300 copies at a cost of $184.56. It was sold at 25 cents. Additions came so fast that a supplement was authorized in October, 1875. By June, 1876, the librarian was able to report 7,953 volumes on hand, 8,300 circulated, 231 subscribers, and 19 periodicals on file.

Wallace resigned as librarian between December 5 and 22, 1876, and on the latter date Charles H. Botsford was appointed his successor from January 1, 1877, under the same business arrangements as were effective with Wallace.

In October, 1877, the librarian was "instructed to prepare for publication a catalogue on the plan of the Chicago Public Library with advertisements to cover the expense of printing." He reported in January, 1878, that John Polhemus, the printer, had delivered 1,552 copies of the catalogue, with bill for $460.60; from advertisements $60.00 had been collected, and a further charge for binding must be faced at the rate of $3.50 per 100 in paper and 25 cents per piece in cloth. It was a classed catalogue[2] in two parts, the second including prose fiction and juveniles and the first all other classes. It followed in the main the classification devised by Jacob Schwartz, Jr., at the Apprentices' Library.

The new librarian lasted but three years and from the minutes, cold and impersonal as such records are, comes the impression that the resignation was viewed with relief on both sides. He had not been in office long before he required an assistant and A. C. Botsford was appointed at $25 per month. Later this sum was reduced to $12.50 and the Board voiced its disapproval of the librarian's residing outside the building which necessitated his having an assistant to relieve him at meal times. They objected to his habit of making purchases for small amounts and by formal resolution

[1] The manuscript minutes report, on January 6, 1831, progress in the printing of a catalogue, but I have been unable to learn whether the work ever came from the press.

[2] Title 1 l., iv, 73 p.; 47 p.; 1 l. f°.

relieved him from making any purchases, all payments for books and supplies being made by the Library committee. In May, 1879, he presented a transfer of the share of James F. Henry made by Angelina Henry, his wife. The matter was referred "to the Secretary to ascertain and report upon its sufficiency." On June 3 following it was "Resolved that the services of Charles H. Botsford be dispensed with, to take effect at the expiration of thirty days after notice from the Secretary," and at the special meeting held on June 6 his written resignation was accepted effective July 1. A. C. Botsford and Stansbury Norse applied for the vacant position, and the latter was appointed to assume office July 1.

It is probable that the tendering by Mr. Botsford of the transfer of the share of James F. Henry was the occasion for the appointment of a special committee on June 6, 1879, to report at the next meeting of the Board "as to the validity of the certificates of shares, issued by the late Harlem Library Association and the Trustees of the late Harlem School, to persons who departed this life previous to the acceptance of the Charter under the act incorporating the Harlem Library passed March 29, 1871."

The committee submitted a long report on July 1 to the effect that Harlem School certificates issued to members who died before the act of 1871 took effect are of no force or validity, and that no person could secure title to a share in the Harlem Library by virtue of being an heir or representative of any such deceased member; the heirs and representatives of shareholders in the late Harlem Library are entitled to a share except where rights have lapsed by non-payment of dues.

The Board adopted the report. It ordered a certificate to be issued — on payment of dues — to Charles H. Botsford who held an assignment of the heirs of the late James Henry in the Harlem Library. The late librarian was requested to furnish the Board with a full statement of receipts and expenditures incurred in connection with the printed catalogue of 1878, and consideration of the bill for expenses incurred by the late librarian was deferred until the full statement had been considered. It was not until November 4 that the auditing committee reported settle-

ment and satisfactory explanation of various discrepancies that appeared on his books.

Mr. Norse, the new librarian, began well, making, at the meeting of July 1, 1879, "a statement to the Board in reference to having a juvenile department in the Library." His recommendation was referred to the Library Committee — where it slumbered indefinitely.

For the next decade the history of the Library is quiet, placid, almost somnolent. The neighborhood became more commercial, the elevated railroad reached 125th Street in December, 1878, and the residential center of Harlem moved westward, making it increasingly difficult to attract members. The recorded reports of the librarian show a circulation of 800 to 1,000 volumes per month, of which about 80 per cent was fiction. The minutes cover routine matters of election of trustees, reports of the treasurer, notes of transfer of shares, and indicate, on the surface, a life of little excitement. They note changes of tables, chairs, and desks; occasional shifting of books. In the summer vacation of 1880 the librarian not only moved between 7,500 and 8,000 volumes, but "he varnished also all the wood-work of the alcoves and the front doors and oiled the rail and bannisters in the hall and Library." He was enough of a business man to secure a bright new carpet in exchange for an advertisement in the new catalogue that was just being distributed. He painted pictures too, as we learn when the trustees, at their meeting of December 9, 1884, were compelled to refuse him "the privilege of the library rooms to give a private view of his paintings."

He seems to have been energetic and resourceful, reporting with no little satisfaction how successful a revenue producer had been the "installment tickets" he had devised, and how he "issued 'Bulletins' from time to time which are gladly received by the subscribers" and which proved self supporting by means of their advertisements. About 1,200 were distributed and the advertising brought in numerous subscriptions. In September, 1884, the suggestion was made that expenses could be curtailed by engaging "a competent lady to act as Librarian," but the trustees decided at the December meeting to notify Mr. Norse he might continue

if he would assent to salary reduction to $600 with the use of the upper story as a dwelling.

The trustees tried to stem the tide by advertising in the local papers, but the trend to the westward was too strong. A special meeting was held June 25, 1887, and a motion was adopted "that the Librarian be requested to furnish a comparative statement covering a period of three years at least, showing the names of subscribers to the Library, the amount subscribed, and more especially the place of residence of such subscribers, the object being to ascertain whether there has been any decrease in receipts, owing to the fact of the change of residence of many people from the east to the west side." Edgar Ketchum and C. B. Tooker were appointed a committee to consider the possibility of buying land near 125th Street and Sixth (Lenox) Avenue.

On May 1, 1888, the Board formally went on record "that it is the opinion of the Board that it would be conducive to the interests of the Library, to change the location of the building to some position on 125th St. between 5th & 6th Avenues" and the President, E. F. Brown, and Treasurer, Dr. W. G. Wood, were appointed a committee to locate the new building.

As a result of negotiations covering several years the Board decided in 1891 to buy from the Harlem Club for $15,000 the lot at 32 West 123rd Street, to the east of the Club, a plot 34 feet wide and 90 feet deep. The contract of purchase was authorized at the meeting held April 18, 1891, and the President appointed C. B. Tooker, Charles H. Randell, and Edgar Ketchum a building committee. Edgar K. Bourne was chosen architect. The deed is dated May 21, 1891. The new building was opened for use on August 15, 1892. In it the same principle of revenue production was followed as in the Third Avenue building. The first floor was devoted to library purposes and the upper floors to bachelor apartments which, it was hoped, would be in demand by members of the club next door. The Third Avenue plot was sold for $50,000 in 1892.

The home of the Library remained at 32 West 123rd Street for about seventeen years. After consolidation with The New York Public Library the City of New York bought a plot at

9–11 West 124th Street in August, 1906, on which a new building was erected from Carnegie funds, and here the "Harlem Library" branch was opened for public use on January 11, 1909. The plot on 123rd Street was sold on January 16 following for $34,500.

Mr. Norse did not go into the new building as librarian. The minutes indicate increasing friction: the librarian's assistant, Miss Monroe, resigned in September, 1887, and the Board recorded its regret and its dissent from "the suggestion of the Librarian contained in his communication to the President, in which he refers to his plan for conducting the Library hereafter."

Three years later the Board granted his request for an increase in salary (November 12, 1890), giving him $900 per annum in addition to the rooms he occupied, "it being understood that the Librarian or a competent assistant, (or assistants), to be provided by the Librarian, and satisfactory to the Board shall devote their entire time to the Library during Library hours." It was further resolved that such a competent assistant was recognized in Mrs. Norse. The Board also felt called on to record its regret "at the tenor and tone of the communication received from the Librarian under date of October 31, 1890," and expressed its dissent from what was said therein about the Treasurer. It decided also that thereafter the Librarian was to be elected at the annual meeting.

Mr. Norse did not acquiesce gracefully and on November 14 wrote to Mr. Tooker, Treasurer, that he had "a legal right to increase of salary dating back from the date of the granting of such increase to the beginning of current year." The Board disagreed and instructed the Secretary to demand of Mr. Norse the sums "so improperly and unlawfully retained by him." At the next annual meeting, June 2, 1891, Mr. George M. Perry was elected librarian, his services to begin after Mr. Norse had finished his vacation in August.

Mr. Norse, however, refused to vacate and brought forward a claim against the Library amounting to $1,445.39. This served as basis for a suit and on March 16, 1893, Mr. E. K. Brown, as counsel for the Library, was authorized to compromise the suit for $150 or less, whereupon Mr. Norse ceases his litigious con-

nection with the Library. Curiously enough just as his predecessor was granted a share after he had broken with the trustees, so Mr. Norse was granted share No. 42 in October 1891, after his successor had been chosen.

The history of the next ten years is a record of struggle against the current. The spirit of the times did not favor subscription libraries. In its new building the Harlem Library took a new lease on life and began with much in its favor. The building was well adapted to its purpose, the location was good, the removal had given the Library much needed advertising; a new catalogue and a new librarian served well to interpret its resources. But the form of its organization, its traditions and history pointed inevitably to the impossibility of meeting conditions that surrounded it without radical change.

The trustees made brave efforts to develop the Library and to fit it to the community. Very few meetings are recorded without an effort at advertising placing cards in the street cars — cable cars, in those days — raising more money, attracting more readers. The rooms were free to all for reference purposes, circulation privileges only being confined to subscribers. A delivery station was opened in Tremont in May, 1894, but it was not sufficiently popular to last more than a year or so. Negotiations towards consolidation were conducted with the Harlem Medical Association and the Harlem Bar Association, but they bore no fruit.

Just about the time the new building was opened the New York Free Circulating Library established a distributing station (July 7, 1892) near the corner of Lexington Avenue and 125th Street, from which developed what later became the Harlem or 125th Street branch of the free library system. The annual report for 1895/6 first makes mention of the newcomer by stating that "The growth of the membership of this library has probably been somewhat retarded by the presence of a free library in the vicinity; but recent experience would seem to show that The Harlem Library is holding its own, and that a subscription library may expect steady patronage if the wants of its members are studied and an effort made to supply them."

THIRD HOME OF THE HARLEM LIBRARY, 1892–1909
32 WEST 123RD STREET
From a photograph taken in 1920

It was a fight against the inevitable. Just about the same time the Washington Heights Library had become free to all. Assistance from city and state was impossible so long as a subscription fee was charged and aid from both was probable if the Library opened its shelves to the public. The Board decided on July 20, 1897, to make the Library free on September 1 following, and from that date the public used the books without charge.

The printed catalogue of 1893[1] was supplemented in 1902 by the "Harlem Library Bulletin," a monthly that ran from September to October of 1903.

Mr. Perry served as librarian from June, 1891, until February 1, 1897, at which date Miss Lucinda Boyd was appointed his successor. Miss Boyd's official life ran but four months. During the summer Mr. Perry was recalled for a month and on the 15th of August, 1897, Miss Bessie Sargeant Smith took up the work, serving until she resigned in February, 1901. Miss Carolyn Gaines Thorne was thereupon appointed acting librarian; in June following she was made librarian and served as such until on consolidation with The New York Public Library she became librarian in charge of the Harlem Library Branch.

The announcement of the Carnegie gift in March, 1901, and the gathering of the New York Free Circulating Library and other circulating libraries within the fold of The New York Public Library led to various conferences between trustees of the latter institution and Harlem Library trustees. At a special meeting the shareholders, at the library building on October 6, 1903, voted their approval of consolidation. The deed of transfer is dated November 19, 1903. The Regents of the University of the State of New York voted their approval on January 6, 1904, and accepted surrender of the charter on April 26, 1904.

The agreement provided in substance that the property of the Harlem Library was to go to The New York Public Library and to be used for the free circulation of books and maintenance of a free public library and reading room in the general locality

[1] 3 l., 948 p. 8°.

of Harlem; the former institution was to be remembered by a tablet in any building erected for this purpose, reading somewhat as follows:

"New York Public Library,
Harlem Library Branch

Harlem Library Foundation
Incorporated 1825"

At the end of its career the Library had on its shelves 24,333 volumes, and its circulation for the last year of separate existence amounted to 152,324 volumes.

The list of trustees and officers includes many well-known Harlem names. The number of shareholders in Library or School was never large and the same names occur year after year as the minutes record the meetings. Andrew McGown served as President from 1825 till 1855, when he was succeeded by Judge D. P. Ingraham who presided until after the reorganization of 1872, declining reëlection in 1874. His successors in the office were as follows: William H. Colwell, formerly a Harlem School trustee, 1874–1880. Henry Patterson, 1883 (the minutes for 1880 and 1881 being indefinite). Erastus F. Brown, 1884–1891. C. B. Tooker, 1892–1901. D. Phoenix Ingraham, 1902–1903.

William H. Colwell was Vice-President in 1872–73. Isaac Lockwood, 1874–1875. No record for 1876. Henry Patterson, 1877–1880. Erastus F. Brown, 1883. C. H. Randell, 1884–1891. C. B. Tooker, 1892. D. Phoenix Ingraham, 1893–1900. John Bottomley, 1901, 1903.

The Secretaryship of the first corporation passed through various hands until N. Jarvis, Junior, was elected in 1855 and he served until the reorganization in 1872. The first Secretary in the new Board was Edgar Ketchum, long secretary of the School. He served until 1875, and was followed by George L. Ingraham, 1876–1877; Erastus F. Brown, 1878–1880; C. B. Tooker, 1883–1888; E. K. Bourne, 1890–1898; G. W. Debevoise, 1899–1901; Charles N. Morgan, 1902; George E. Morgan, 1903.

During the later years of the first organization Judge Ingraham served both as President and Treasurer. With the new Board came Dr. W. G. Wood as Treasurer. He had been a trustee of the Library as well as of the School, and he held the office of treasurer from 1872 until 1888. C. B. Tooker served in 1890 and 1891. Edgar Ketchum from 1892–1896. Cyrus L. Sulzberger, 1897–1901. William R. Beal in 1902. Thomas Crawford in 1903.

Appendix

Mr. Henry C. Strippel, Chief of the Division of Genealogy and Local History, has kindly furnished the following notes about some of the names that appear in the foregoing pages.

Adriance, John S., born March 29, 1792; died Oct. 6, 1856; married Elizabeth Cashmere. He was the son of John Adriance who settled in Harlem just after the Revolutionary War.

— (The Ryerson Genealogy, by A. W. Ryerson. Chicago, 1916. p. 280.)

John S. Sickles built the house...on 123d St., north side, just west of Second Ave. This property descended in 1804 from Sickles to his grandson, John S. Adriance, who sold it, June 7, 1820, to Christopher Heiser.

— (Revised History of Harlem, by James Riker, 1904. p. 172.)

Bayley, Guy Carleton, M.D., was born at Poughkeepsie, N. Y., Oct. 16, 1850. He was educated at the Dutchess County Academy, and in Mr. Churchill's school at Sing Sing, N. Y. In 1867 he entered Dr. Jacob Bockee's office as a student of medicine, and, in 1869, the office of Dr. Henry B. Sands, New York City, by whose advice he took three courses of lectures at the College of Physicians and Surgeons, in the City of New York, where he graduated in 1872.

— (Commemorative Biographical Record of Dutchess County, N. Y. 1897. p. 125.)

In 1918, he was living at 131 Academy Street, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.

— (Dutchess County Historical Society. Yearbook. 1918.)

Bottomley, John. Lawyer; born in Belfast, Ireland, June 9, 1848; educated at Royal Academical Institution, private schools, and Queen's College, Belfast. Married April, 1882, Susan A. Steers. Admitted to the bar, 1886, and began to practice in New York City. Vice-President, General Manager, Secretary and Director Marconi Wireless Telegraph Company of America; trustee Empire City Savings Bank; vestryman and clerk of vestry, St. Andrew's Church, Harlem. Vice-President Harlem Library, Harlem Dispensary. Died in New York City, June 16, 1918.

— (Who's Who in New York, 1918. p. 109.)

Debevoise, Major George W., 79 years old, died at his residence, 13 East 128th Street, Manhattan, on Tuesday, May 13, 1919. Major Debevoise was born in Brooklyn, and had lived in Manhattan for many years. He enlisted with a volunteer New York regiment at the outbreak of the Civil War, and won rapid promotion. For many years he was in the iron manufacturing business, as a member of the firm of Baily & Debevoise. This firm built the lighthouses of the Gulf of Mexico, and at many points along the Atlantic coast. He served as a school trustee and was at one time Superintendent of Buildings. Major Debevoise is survived by his wife, five sons and two daughters. — (Brooklyn Daily Eagle, May 14, 1919.)

DYCKMAN, MICHAEL, born Sept. 22, 1797; died Nov. 24, 1854. He was the son of Jacobus Dyckman, who became chief owner of the Kingsbridge estate.
— (Revised History of Harlem, by James Riker, 1904. p. 554.)

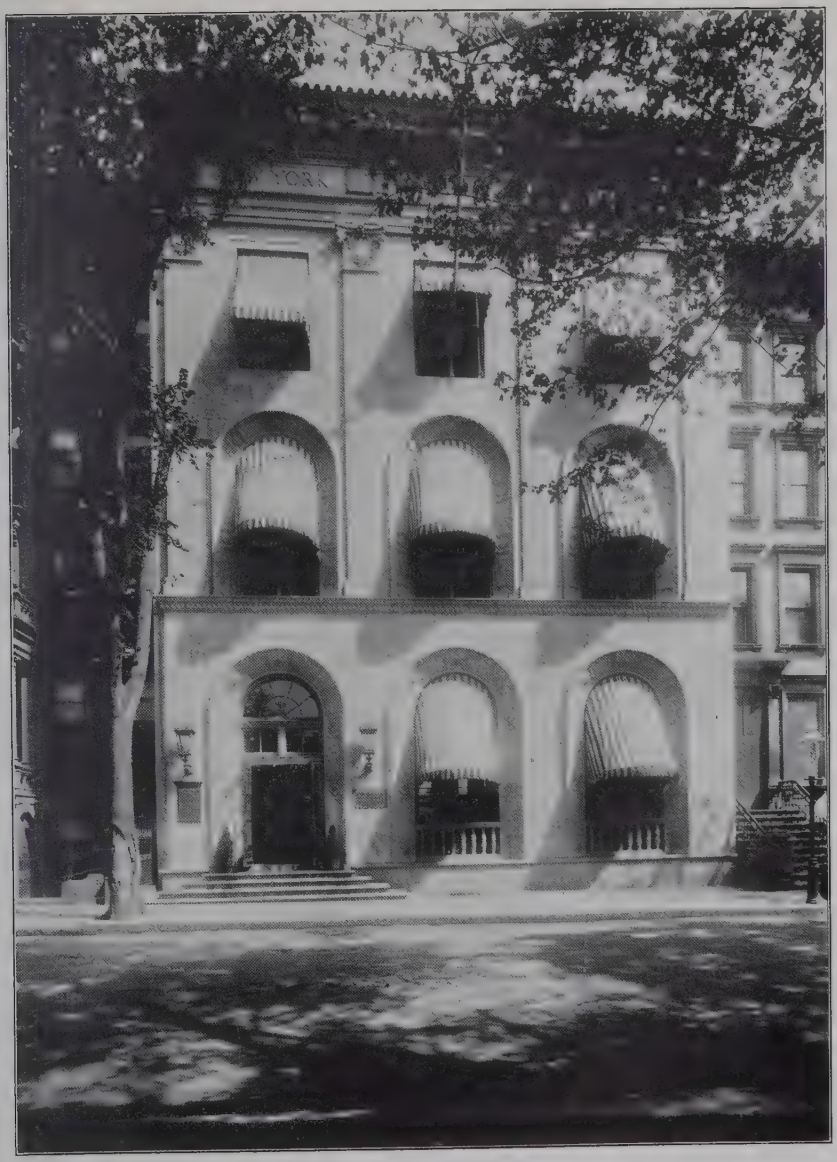
HARDENBROOK, WILLIAM, Jr. Removed to Harlem, April, 1827.

INGRAHAM, DANIEL PHOENIX, 1800–1881. Son of Nathaniel Gibbs Ingraham and Elizabeth Phoenix. Born in 94 Pearl Street, New York City, April 22, 1800; graduated at Columbia College, 1817; studied law in Richard Riker, Jr.'s office, who was for many years Recorder of the City; admitted to practice in the Court of Common Pleas, 1821. Alderman, 1835, 1836, 1837. In 1838, he was appointed First Judge of the Court of Common Pleas, and in 1857 was elected Justice of the Supreme Court. During much of the time he acted as Presiding Justice. During 1864 he served as a member of the Court of Appeals. Retired Jan. 1, 1874, and died in his house at 21 West 48th Street, New York City, on Dec. 12, 1881.
— (The Descent of Phoenix Ingraham from Charlemagne...by Maud Churchill Nicoll. 1914. p. 30.)

INGRAHAM, DANIEL PHOENIX, 1874– . Son of George Landon Ingraham and Georgina Lent. Born Oct. 23, 1874, in New York City; graduated Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass., June, 1898; attended Columbia University Law School for three years. Admitted to the New York Bar, June, 1901. Lives at 80 Irving Place, New York City, and practices law at 165 Broadway, New York City.
— (The Descent of Phoenix Ingraham from Charlemagne...by Maud Churchill Nicoll. 1914. p. 31.)

INGRAHAM, GEORGE LANDON, 1847– . Son of Daniel Phoenix Ingraham and Mary Hart Landon. Born Aug. 1, 1847, in New York City. Married in New York City, Georgina Lent, Dec. 4, 1873. Graduated at the Columbia College Law School, LL.B., 1869; admitted to the New York Bar, 1869; elected Judge of the Superior Court, Jan. 1, 1883; assigned to the Supreme Court, Jan. 1, 1887; appointed, May, 1891, and elected November, 1891, Justice of the Supreme Court for the First Judicial District; reëlected Nov., 1905. LL.D., Columbia University; Trustee of Columbia University, 1914; Justice of the Appellate Division since 1896, and Presiding Justice since Jan. 1, 1910.
— (The Descent of Phoenix Ingraham from Charlemagne...by Maud Churchill Nicoll. 1914. p. 31.)

KALBFLEISCH, MARTIN, was born in Flushing, in the Netherlands, on Feb. 8, 1804. Studied chemistry in the public schools. Came to New York in 1826, and in 1835 he was able to establish a color factory in Harlem. After many vicissitudes he finally settled in Greenpoint, where he organized a school. Was supervisor of the town of Bushwick for three years. He was health warden in 1832, and school trustee in 1836; served three years as president of the Board of Aldermen in Brooklyn; and in 1861–1863 and 1868–1871 was mayor of Brooklyn. Was Democratic Representative in 38th Congress, and was a delegate to the National Union Convention of 1866. He was distinguished for a knowledge of languages, for a wide acquaintance with literature and for a devotion to the cause of education. He died on Feb. 12, 1873. He was a book collector of acumen and good judgment. After his death some of his rarest treasures were bought from his son through J. O. Wright by Alexander Maitland who gave them to the Library. (Bulletin, Jan., 1899. p. 9–22.) Listed in 1832 among the Harlem Library stockholders.
— (Howard, H. W. B., History of the City of Brooklyn. v. 1. p. 385–386.)
— (Stiles, H. R., History of the City of Brooklyn. v. 2. p. 492–493.)
— (Weeks, L. H., Prominent Families of New York. p. 165; Biographical Congressional Directory. Washington, 1903. p. 629.)



Harlem Library Branch of The New York Public Library
9 West 124th Street, Opened January 11, 1909
From a photograph taken about 1910

KETCHUM, EDGAR (born in New York City, in August, 1811; died there, March 3, 1882), studied law in the office of Daniel P. Ingraham, for many years a judge of the Supreme Court of the state, and was at different times associated with the late James W. Gerard (the elder) and the late Isaac Adriance. He practiced in all the state courts, and those of the United States — including the Supreme Court, — conducting many important and celebrated litigations therein.

He preferred, however, real estate law and conveyancing, and devoted himself largely to this branch of practice. He was very familiar with titles, especially in the upper part of Manhattan island, and was often consulted as an expert by other lawyers upon questions of title to property in that part of the City. He was frequently chosen as referee by opposing counsel in cases involving complicated legal questions, and where large interests were represented. In the forties he was public administrator, and later he was appointed loan commissioner of the City and County of New York, serving for twelve years, when he was appointed by President Lincoln internal revenue collector for the 9th district of New York City. In 1867 Chief-Justice Chase made him a register in bankruptcy, which position he held until his death. He gave warm support to the anti-slavery cause, devoted much attention to the public schools of New York City, and was earnestly interested in various benevolent and religious enterprises.

— (History of the Bench and Bar of New York. 1897. v. 1. p. 387–388.)

MCGOWN, ANDREW. Styled Major Andrew, or Andrew, Jr., born in 1786 and died March 2, 1870. He was the son of Andrew McGown, Sr., who with his mother maintained McGown's Pass Tavern, a favorite resort in what is now the northeastern part of Central Park.

— (Hall, E. H., McGown's Pass and Vicinity. 1905. p. 14–15.)

MOLENAOR, WILLIAM, Dr. Long a practitioner at Harlem; married, but left no children.

— (Revised History of Harlem, by James Riker, 1904. p. 608.)

NUTTER, VALENTINE. The "Half-Way House" stood on the west side of Harlem Lane, at the foot of the hill about 109th Street. A little above this site, Valentine Nutter, on getting possession of the Kortright farm, after the Revolution, built a new residence, which remained till swept away by the opening of the avenue on which it stood, its north corner touching 110th Street. p. 390–391.

He lived here till 90 years of age (1831), when he went to pass his remaining days with his grandson, Gouverneur M. Wilkins, Esq., at Westchester, where he died in 1836, aged 95 years. p. 568.

— (Revised History of Harlem, by James Riker, 1904.)

SULZBERGER, CYRUS L. Merchant, philanthropist; born in Philadelphia, Pa., 1858; son of Leopold and Sophia (Lindauer) Sulzberger. Came to New York City when 19 years of age; started as bookkeeper in the dry goods firm of J. N. Erlanger, Blumgart & Co., of which he is now president. Most prominently known in connection with work in Jewish religious organizations. — (Who's Who in New York. 1918. p. 1032.)

VERMEULE, Rev. CORNELIUS C., born, 1786; died, Jan. 15, 1859. Pastor of the Harlem Reformed Church from 1816–1836.

— (Tilton, Rev. Edgar, Jr., The Reformed Low Dutch Church of Harlem, 1910. p. 64–67.)

— (Corwin, E. T., Manual of the Reformed Church in America. 4. ed. 1902. p. 881.)

WATKINS, Dr. SAMUEL, born about 1771 or 1772 on Long Island; died in 1851. Removed from Harlem to Watkins, Schuyler county, N. Y., in 1828, where he remained until he died in 1851. He laid out and mapped out the village of Watkins, built the Jefferson House, which was completed in 1834; also several stores, dwellings, flour- and saw-mills. The doctor was a successful druggist in New York, where he accumulated a competence. He married Cynthia Ann Case.

— (History of Tioga, Chemung, Tompkins and Schuyler counties, N. Y., by H. B. Peirce and D. H. Hurd, Phila., 1879. p. 574.)

— (Revised History of Harlem, by James Riker, 1904. p. 819.)

— (His name appears in New York City Directories, 1801–1808, as physician and druggist, 314 and 316 Pearl Street.)

CHAPTER V

The Washington Heights Library, 1868–1901

THE origin of the Washington Heights Library is best set forth in the manuscript minutes, which begin as follows:

At a meeting organized for the purpose of establishing a Public Library and Reading Room at Washington Heights April 21st, 1868, Present, Messrs. William H. Smith, Frederick C. Withers, Jacob R. Telfair, James Monteith, Rufus D. Case, William B. Harison, Richard Vose.

The subject of a Public Library and Reading Room at Washington Heights, and the urgent necessity for an institution of this character having been a topic of discussion at a casual meeting of the above named gentlemen at this date, at the residence of William H. Smith, Esq., 152nd Street between 10th & 11th Avenues it was resolved to organize for the purpose of making an effort to accomplish the object, Mr. Rufus D. Case was thereupon called to the chair, and William B. Harison was appointed Secretary.

After remarks from the various parties present upon the subject, it was resolved — that Messrs. Case, Smith and Harison, be appointed a Committee to examine the subject, and report a plan of action at the next meeting of the Association.

On motion of Mr. W. H. Smith, Resolved, that when this meeting adjourns it adjourns to meet at this place on the 27th inst. at 8 o'clock p. m.

On motion of Mr. Harison, Resolved, that Mr. John Mac Mullen who has had large experience in the organization and management of Libraries be invited to attend the next meeting of the Association.

At the next meeting, on April 27, the Committee on organization recommended incorporation under the general provisions of the revised statutes of the State, and Harison was appointed to draft the articles of incorporation to be presented at the next meeting. Mac Mullen was added to the list of "originators," and Case, Smith, and Harison were to select names for incorporators, to print notices, and to call a meeting at Smith's house.

This meeting was held on May 6 in response to notices sent out on the 1st. A form of articles of incorporation was adopted,

and a committee of nine appointed to draft a constitution and a set of by-laws — Mac Mullen, Elliott, Nash, Monteith, Withers, Smith, Rev. J. Howard Smith, Meade and Harison being so named. It was decided to fix the shares at 1,000 at $25 each. The articles of incorporation were signed by those present, and W. H. Smith, Case, and Harison were appointed a committee to obtain additional names as incorporators.

At the next meeting, on May 12, John Mac Mullen, Shepard Knapp, Rufus D. Case, John L. Tonnelé, Thomas Faye, David L. Baker, Wm. H. Smith, Wm. B. Harison, James Monteith were chosen trustees. The articles of incorporation, dated May 6, were signed by 47. Subscriptions of $25 were made by 43, of $10 by 1, of $5 by 3, giving a total of $1,100. Organization was effected under the provisions of the Act of April 1, 1796 (Chapter 43 of the Laws of that year). The certificate of incorporation, dated May 12, was filed with the county clerk on June 3, 1868.

The trustees met on June 5 at the residence of Rufus D. Case, "5 Washington."[1] William H. Smith was elected President, Thomas Faye, Vice Chairman, William B. Harison, Secretary, John L. Tonnelé, Treasurer, and John Mac Mullen, Librarian. Of these trustees Tonnelé served throughout the life of the Library, and was its first and only treasurer. Baker and Monteith were reëlected year after year until their deaths in 1887 and 1890. Mac Mullen, then about 50, had served as librarian of the New York Society Library some ten years before; he was the first of the two librarians the Washington Heights Library knew. As trustee his term extended to 1894 when he resigned because of ill health; he had been succeeded as librarian by Edward P. Griffin in 1887. He died September 12, 1896. Edmund S. Whitman was chosen a trustee in 1869 and served until 1901, holding the office of president for the last twenty years of his term.

The constitution of the association as printed in 1868, divided membership into the three classes of founders, life-members, and shareholders, distinguished by the payment of one thousand, one hundred, or twenty-five dollars; shareholders paid also annual dues of four dollars. A subscription of five dollars gave the

[1] *Query:* 5 Fort Washington Road Drive?

ordinary privileges of the Library and reading room for one year; of three dollars the privileges of the Library; of two dollars the privilege of the reading room. The number of trustees was fixed at not less than five nor more than twelve, but in practice it remained at nine until 1883.

The by-laws of 1868 provide that the Library was to be open on week days from 7.30 a. m. to 9 p. m. and the reading room until 10 p. m., except on New Year's day, Washington's birthday, Independence day, Thanksgiving day, and Christmas; from November through February the opening hour was 8 a. m.

Members were allowed to withdraw one folio or quarto for four weeks, one octavo for three weeks, one twelvemo or smaller work for two weeks; three octavos, or smaller, in a set might be taken as one work.

On July 7 the trustees decided to rent a building on Tenth Avenue near 159th Street for $500 per year, and here the Library was opened on September 19, 1868. On Mac Mullen's recommendation a "boys and girls library" was established on February 7, 1869, with subscriptions at 5 cents per week for those under 16 years old, the suggestion coming from Monteith.

The first annual report stated that the Library had been open every week day except holidays, since September 19, 1868, from 8 a. m. to 10 p. m. "There were at the opening 282 volumes on the shelves. Of these 134 were purchased and 148 donated. There are now 592 volumes, showing an increase of 310, or more than double. Of these 342 were given, leaving 250 obtained by purchase. 360 pamphlets, periodicals and magazines have also been presented to the Library, as well as three maps mounted on rollers. The bookcases were made by the assistant librarian, Mr. Richard Wareham, who has also saved us all expense in binding, by the very neat way in which he has managed to repair all the books that needed it, while his constant civility and pleasant manners have aided very much indeed in the success of the Library." Circulation during the first 30 weeks amounted to 1,232 volumes of which 1,093 were fiction. Reading room attendance was noted as four persons a day.

At the annual meeting on May 8, 1869, Telfair stated that Thomas Faye had promised $1,000 towards a suitable building, and Tonnelé, Shepard Knapp, and Whitman (Telfair added on May 29) were appointed a committee to consider the project of a building, but nothing came of the hope for almost thirty years.

Throughout its history the Library had a hard struggle for existence. The expenses were small, but the income was less. Occasionally an assessment was levied; sometimes the trustees determined that each should seek subscriptions in the places that to him seemed most likely; the rooms were rented for dancing classes or debating clubs; concerts, lectures, wax works, and mock trials were given by members and their friends. Without the loyal help of the women of the neighborhood it is doubtful if life could have been prolonged. By means of a fair on Washington's birthday, 1872, they added the net sum of $1,964.35 to the resources, and a strawberry festival in the summer brought in $208.49, and these aids were repeated from time to time.

When the local baseball club disbanded, the lease of their hall was offered as new quarters for the Library at an annual rent of $250 from February 1, 1870, to May 1, 1871. The minutes are not clear as to when the removal was made, nor do they indicate what happened when the lease expired.

On February 15, 1873, Monteith and Stillings were appointed a committee to learn whether a grant of the funds in the hands of the trustees of the Dyckman Library[1] for the Washington Heights Library was possible. They reported progress on April 19, but the minutes are silent thereafter.

The business depression of 1873 added to the difficulties of the trustees and forced them to omit printing the sixth annual report (May, 1874).

The institution struggled on, very limpingly at times, but in May, 1883, J. Hood Wright began to give $100 each month for current expenses. For the first two years the gift was anonymous,

[1] The Dyckman Library was incorporated April 12, 1860 (Chapter 330 of the laws of that year), to receive from "The Trustees of Hamilton Free School" the sum of $1,000 and with this, or any other funds, to establish a library near Tubby Hook. The Hamilton Free School was to receive $3,500 from the sale of the Harlem Commons, as told in the chapter relating to the Harlem Library.

Washington Heights Library, 1900–1914
St. Nicholas Avenue and 156th Street
From a photograph taken about 1900

the vice-president, James Monteith, serving as the medium of the unknown friend. The sum was advanced on condition that the Library be made free to all residents of Washington Heights and that it be opened for a part of each Sunday.

Acceptance of these conditions by the trustees necessitated revision of the constitution and by-laws, which was done this same year (1883). The Library was made free to all residents of the Heights over twelve years of age. The hours of opening were fixed at from 8 a. m. to 9.30 p. m. except on Sundays, when they were from 4 to 9 p. m., and on legal holidays, when they were from 9 a. m. to noon. To the first three classes of membership was added that of "annual members" who paid ten dollars. The number of trustees was increased from nine to twelve. Withdrawals of books were limited to one volume for two weeks, with privilege of renewal for an additional two weeks. Non-residents introduced by members had the privilege of the reading room for one month.

Further to accord with Mr. Wright's wishes and to emphasize the change of policy the name of the Library was changed by addition of the word "free" to its title, though formal authorization of the change was not secured until Hon. Roger A. Pryor, Justice of the Supreme Court of the State, issued an order for the change from "The Washington Heights Library" to "Washington Heights Free Library" on August 24, 1896.

By his will, dated May 25, 1892, Mr. Wright left the Library the sum of $100,000 without condition except that not more than one-quarter of it was to be used for a building fund, the remainder to serve as endowment, and the whole bequest subject to a life interest held by his sister, Elizabeth J. Wright. He died November 12, 1894, and after his death the monthly contribution of $100 was continued by his widow.

Miss Wright died June 11, 1913. On September 5 following, the Trustees began an action in the Supreme Court of New York County to settle the accounts of the estate. The case was referred to D. Phoenix Ingraham, Esq., as Referee, and he reported in favor of giving the legacy of $100,000 to The New York Public Library,

as the successor of the Washington Heights Free Library. Judgment in favor of the Library was entered on the referee's report, on July 28, 1915.

On the ground that the Washington Heights Free Library ceased to exist when it surrendered its charter and became a part of The New York Public Library in 1901, the Knickerbocker Hospital which was the successor to the Manhattan Dispensary, named also as a residuary legatee in the will of Mr. Wright, appealed to the Appellate Division in August, 1915. The judgment of the lower court was confirmed in May, 1916, whereupon the Knickerbocker Hospital appealed to the Court of Appeals in June, 1916. The Court of Appeals in January, 1919, affirmed the judgment on the ground that the Knickerbocker Hospital which alone had appealed was not entitled in any event to the legacy given to the Washington Heights Free Library. That court, in its opinion, which is reported in 225, New York, page 329, said that the legacy in question lapsed because the legatee had ceased to exist, and that the money belonged to the next of kin of the testator, but as those next of kin had not appealed, the judgment must be affirmed.

As a result of negotiations begun by counsel of Trustees of the Hospital and The New York Public Library, the following adjustment was made. As the aggregate amount of the legacy and interest was about $136,000, one-fourth of this sum was to be paid to the children of a deceased half-brother; the remaining $102,000 was to be divided, one-half going to the Public Library, one-third to the testator's widow, and one-sixth to the estate of the deceased sister.

On April 12, 1919, the Library received $50,362.50, as the amount due under the terms of this settlement, which was apportioned by the Trustees, $37,500 to principal and $12,862.50 to income.

Returning now to the state of affairs at the time of Mr. Wright's death we find that at first there was some question as to whether Mrs. Wright would continue the contribution. Soon after her husband's death she asked that the proposed purchases be submitted each month for her approval. A second letter from her was read at a special meeting of the trustees

on February 19, 1895, "expressing dissatisfaction with the use that had been made of the money given us for the past year by her husband, the late J. Hood Wright, in that so large a part of the money had been used for current expenses, and intimating that she did not feel bound to continue the gift of $100 per month unless the money was all used for the purchase of books." The problem was solved by first electing Col. Josiah C. Reiff a trustee as a representative of Mrs. Wright and then appointing Whitman, Wellington and Jackson as a committee of conference with him. At the meeting on March 5 the trustees decided to use the Wright money solely for purchase of books, as both Mr. Wright and Mrs. Wright had wished, and thereafter the gift was continued without question until consolidation with The New York Public Library in 1901.

In 1875 the Library was moved to the corner of 155th Street and Amsterdam Avenue and in 1883 to the corner of 156th Street, one block north, where it remained until it went to its own home at 922 St. Nicholas Avenue in 1900.

The need of a permanent home had been felt at an early date, the fifth annual report containing a suggestion by the librarian urging the necessity of placing the institution upon a more secure foundation. He proposed selling a thousand shares at $25 per share, which would provide $15,000 for a permanent home and leave $10,000 as endowment to yield an annual income of $750 to be added to the $250 then received from subscribers, etc.

The financial troubles of 1873 rendered any such scheme impossible; the Library could not spare even the money for printing the sixth annual report, and the seventh report noted a total income of but $933.10 as against $1,983.08 recorded in the fifth report (for 1872/3). "In spite of the hard times, our Library has continued its course of usefulness in this community, and our worthy Treasurer has shown the same care and assiduity in the management of little as when he had much" — so runs the introductory paragraph in the seventh report (for 1874/5). Incidentally it may be remarked that many of the earlier reports were printed at the expense of the President, B. W. Van Voorhis.

Though the MacMullen scheme was not carried through, the hope and intention of owning its own home were not allowed to die. Seven years later the twelfth annual report (1879/80) records that "Mrs. M. E. Baker, Treasurer of the Ladies Ex. Committee of the W. H. Library Building Fund, reports that she has the sum of three hundred and seventy-five dollars ($375) belonging to the W. H. Library Building Fund, now on deposit in the Seamen's Savings Bank."

This fund seems to have been drawn on for current expenses, for the next report of the treasurer records among the receipts for 1880/81 "Cash paid Treasurer by Ladies' Building Committee $97.25," and further on gives the amount in the hands of the "Ladies Executive and Building Committee" as $300. The next year he records receipt of $125 from this committee and gives the amount in hands of the "Ladies Executive Committee" as $181.42. In 1882/3 there are no receipts credited to this source, the cash in its hands has a place in his record of assets but the amount is left blank; and in 1883/4 the statement of receipts credits this source with $199.02 for current expenses and omits mention of the committee in the statement of assets.

In 1883, as stated above, the Library moved to the corner of 156th Street and Amsterdam Avenue, the annual gift from J. Hood Wright allowing indulgence in larger and more comfortable quarters. Long before 1896 these rooms had been outgrown, but about this time the necessity of better housing was forced upon the trustees. Various plans were considered in the next two years and in their report for 1897/8 the trustees were able to state that a gift of $10,000 had been offered them for a building conditional on their raising a second $10,000, the two sums to go towards acquiring property and erecting a building to cost about $40,000, the remaining $20,000 to be secured by mortgage.

By the end of 1898 the trustees had raised $8,300, to which was added $1,700 from Andrew Carnegie, and the second $10,000 was received in January, 1899, from Miss Elizabeth J. Wright. This permitted the purchase of a lot on St. Nicholas Avenue, between 155th and 156th Streets, and the beginning of work on

Washington Heights Branch of The New York Public Library
1000 St. Nicholas Avenue, Opened February 26, 1914
From a photograph taken about 1914

the building. The corner-stone was laid on October 24, 1899, and the building was completed in 1900. The land cost $21,000, and the structure about $30,000. Circulation from the old quarters was stopped on April 1, 1900, and began again on May 15 following, the new home being opened on the evening of the 14th.[1]

Several catalogues of the collection were printed. The first is dated 1871, an octavo pamphlet of 21 pages, divided into three parts. The general works are listed first, by authors; then follow "novels, tales and romances," arranged alphabetically by title; then "fiction" arranged by author. The catalogue of 1883 is a classed catalogue of 28 pages. In May, 1887, the third catalogue was issued. This contained 99 pages. Miscellaneous books were listed first by title; then followed biographies, guides, histories, medical, New York reports, scientific and educational, and United States public documents, each alphabetized by title; the third part consisted of a list of authors and their works. A supplement was printed in 1888. The catalogue of 1887 listed 5,722 volumes.

The consolidation of the New York Free Circulating Library with The New York Public Library was made in January, 1901, and the Carnegie gift of five millions was announced in March. At the meeting of the Washington Heights trustees on April 2 a committee of three (Col. J. C. Reiff, Newell Martin, A. H. Wellington) was appointed to consider and report as to appropriate action in this connection. As a result of their report a resolution authorizing consolidation was adopted at the annual meeting of the members on May 7. The deed of transfer was signed on October 9, with two stipulations, (1) that The New York Public Library was to maintain a free public library and reading room on Washington Heights and to carry on and promote the general purposes and objects declared in the charter of the Washington Heights Free

[1] Twelve years later, in 1912, a new site for the Washington Heights branch was furnished by the city on the southwest corner of 160th Street and St. Nicholas Avenue, on which a building was erected from Carnegie funds. The formal opening of the new building took place on February 26, 1914, the circulation of books from the old building ceasing on the 21st preceding. The old building was leased to the city for the use of the Board of Education for five years from July 1, 1916 (as an annex to the public school on the opposite side of St. Nicholas Avenue), for five years from July 1, 1916, at a nominal rental (no taxes to be assessed upon the property).

In 1921 the City applied for a two-years' renewal of the lease, but the property was sold June 30, 1921, for $36,000 to Joseph Strashun, David Mendoza and I. Lincoln Seide (the contract providing that the property might be assigned to Audubon Lodge No. 930 of the Masonic Order).

Library; and (2) that the property of the Washington Heights Free Library was to be used for the maintenance and support of the existing Library and such other branches as might be deemed advisable for the Washington Heights region.

The Library having members other than its trustees this conveyance and transfer was ratified at a meeting of the members held on November 26, 1901.

At the time of transfer it owned books and furniture estimated to be worth about $13,500, land worth $30,000, building worth $30,000, and the J. Hood Wright legacy. It owed a mortgage of $30,000 held at 4½ per cent. The volumes on its shelves numbered 18,664, and its circulation in 1900–1901 had been 84,151 volumes.

CHAPTER VI

The New York Free Circulating Library, 1878–1900

THE New York Free Circulating Library was incorporated March 15, 1880, the result of an effort begun in 1878 by teachers in a Grace Church sewing class to provide for their pupils wholesome books to supplant the cheap fiction that had constituted their reading. The soil was fertile, and growth proved amazing. At that time this city had no satisfactory supply of books for home use. During the seventies and eighties of the last century there were in the public press, even in the circles of the city government, frequent expressions of the need of an adequate system of home circulation of books. To be sure most of these several independent essays towards such a system never got beyond the stage of discussion, but discussion was an indication of public appreciation of the need, and, if nothing more, saved the city from imputation of total disregard of this side of its life.

It will probably be best to take up and follow to conclusion the movement that led to the establishment of the New York Free Circulating Library, leaving to a later chapter the story of the other efforts.

As already stated, the New York Free Circulating Library owed its beginning to a sewing class conducted in connection with the charitable work of Grace Church. "Early in 1879, while six little girls belonging to this class were waiting for their teacher, they whiled away the time by listening to a sensational story read from a cheap paper by one of their number. The story was overheard by the teacher on her arrival, and she was thus led to inquire regarding the children's reading, and to make efforts to better it. The paper was gladly given up in exchange for a book, and each of the girls was offered one such book a week as a loan, on condition that she would never again buy a sensational story paper. This was the beginning of a system for the free circulation of books, which grew rapidly in popularity and extent. Other women became interested, about 500 books were collected, and a room

in Thirteenth Street, east of Fourth Avenue, was obtained for library use. Although no particular effort was made to advertise the plan, except by telling the children to bring their friends, and although at first the room was open only once a week for two hours at a time, the attendance was soon so great that the sidewalk was blocked during the library hours, and on one occasion only two volumes were left in the room. At the end of the first year about 1,200 volumes (all gifts) were on the shelves, and about 7,000 had been given out to the public."

This paragraph is taken from the "Twenty-first and final report of the New York Free Circulating Library with a sketch of its history" (New York, 1901), pages 20–21. The date 1879 is wrong but the general spirit of the statement is undoubtedly correct. The manuscript minutes record a meeting in the chantry of Grace Church in November, 1878, "to decide upon the organization of a Free Circulating Library in the City of New York. Accommodation was offered in Grace House, 127 East 13th Street, and accepted by the following ladies who consented to serve on the following committees:

"Standing Committee

"Mrs. L. P. Morton (Chairman) Mrs. Turnbull, Secretary
"Mrs. F. J. Kernochan Miss A. Redmond
"Miss Hyde Treasurer

"Committee on Circulars

"Miss A. Redmond Mrs. J. H. Beekman
"Mrs. Turnbull Miss Hyde

"Committee on Books

"Mrs. Bishop Miss Townsend
"Mrs. Tuckerman

"Committee on Rooms

"Mrs. Iselin Mrs. Lee
"Mrs. Martin Miss F. Redmond"

BOND STREET BRANCH

49 BOND STREET

Typical of surroundings about 1900. Second home of the New York Free Circulating Library. Occupied May, 1883 – December, 1918 when it was closed because of decreased city appropriation. Site and building sold March, 1919, to Aron Aaront, for $18,000.

Several special and regular meetings were held thereafter and on February 3, 1879, it was decided to form "an advisory committee of gentlemen," the following being asked to serve: Henry E. Pellew, W. W. Appleton, Philip Schuyler, Temple Prime, J. Frederic Kernochan, B. H. Field. At the special meeting held on February 17 the secretary reported acceptances from all the men asked to serve on the advisory committee and it was decided to open the Library on Tuesday, February 25. A librarian being necessary, Miss Stubbs was engaged as such, her salary being fixed at $20.00 per month on March 3; it was advanced to $25 on April 7, the increase to date from March 25. In May the chairman of the library committee reported 155 applicants in April, an increase of 48 over March, 267 volumes lent, 219 volumes donated and 1500 volumes in the collection.

The report for the first year's work is not dated but its position in the book fixes it as made between October 26 and November 2, 1879. It is addressed to the rector of Grace Church, the Rev. Henry C. Potter, D.D., and its interest justifies an extended extract:

In October last a meeting was held at the chantry by several ladies to organize this Library. A room free of rent was kindly offered in Grace House and accepted. Our first idea was to make it a parish library but before opening we found that for the future benefit of the work it would be better to make it quite independent of the Parish and therefore named it the New York Free Circulating Library. On the 25th of February the doors were opened to the public with 1522 volumes on the shelves. Our subscriptions to date amount to $777.19. Number of applicants 324. Books taken out 2,445. Modest as our undertaking still is we think the above figures speak for the necessity of such a library in this city and trust you will continue your interest in our future welfare. Since opening an advisory board of influential gentlemen has been formed who give us every encouragement and I quote from their report.

"1st. That there seems to be a great need for a free circulating library in the City of New York.

"2nd. This need can be best supplied by the establishment of free circulating libraries and reading rooms in various wards of the city.

"3d. That it is more feasible to reach this end by a modest beginning trusting that the subsequent growth can be best assured by an actual working of the scheme in one ward, thus awakening a sure and healthy interest in the undertaking."

In furtherance of these objects it was formally decided at the meeting of January 7, 1880, "that this Library shall continue its work, and use all the means in its power to extend its influence, of which the results have proved already so satisfactory." It was decided to enlist the support of the newspapers and to send printed circulars asking for help. At a meeting held on the 12th following, the general opinion was emphatically expressed that the usefulness of the movement would be increased if the Library had quarters of its own, separate from the parish house, and Mrs. William H. Draper, George Haven Putnam, Mrs. Henry Turnbull, Philip Schuyler, and J. Frederic Kernochan were appointed a committee to rent suitable quarters and the members were urged to collect money for rent and equipment by their individual exertions.

Messrs. Kernochan, Prime and Appleton were appointed to procure a charter, and as a result of their efforts the certificate of incorporation, dated March 11, 1880, was filed in the New York County Clerk's office on the 13th following, and in the office of the Secretary of State at Albany on the 15th, following the provisions of the "Act for the incorporation of benevolent, charitable, scientific and missionary societies" (chapter 319 of the laws of 1848).

The incorporators named in the certificate were Benjamin H. Field, Philip Schuyler, William W. Appleton, Julia G. Blagden, and Mary S. Kernochan, and the object of the society was stated to be the furnishing of "free reading to the people of the City of New York by the Establishment (in one or more places, in the City of New York,) of a Library or Libraries with or without Reading Rooms; which Library or Libraries and Reading Rooms shall be open (without payment) to the public."

Mrs. W. C. Tuckerman was chosen president; B. H. Field, F. W. Stevens, Mrs. Joseph Hobson, and Mrs. J. F. Kernochan

ELLEN M. COE

Librarian, New York Free Circulating Library, 1881–1895

vice-presidents; Levi P. Morton treasurer; Miss Annie Redmond secretary. Miss Mary J. Stubbs was appointed librarian.

The constitution provided for an annual meeting of the members on the second Tuesday in November of each year, to elect trustees for the ensuing year; the trustees met on the following Tuesday to elect officers, and held regular meetings on the third Tuesday of each month from September to May inclusive. Besides an executive committee there were standing committees on ways and means, on buildings, and on the library and reading rooms. Members were classed as Annual, paying ten dollars per year, and as Associate, paying twenty-five dollars per year. Besides these classes there was provision for Donors, persons paying one hundred dollars per year; for Life Members, who gave money or books to the value of two hundred dollars; Patrons, who gave money or books to the value of one thousand dollars; and Founders, who gave five thousand dollars or the equivalent.

The first result of the decision made on January 12 to enlist support of the newspapers appeared in the *Evening Post* for March 18, 1880, reading as follows:

THE FREE CIRCULATING LIBRARY

How the Movement Originated — Its Rapid Growth — Plans for the Future

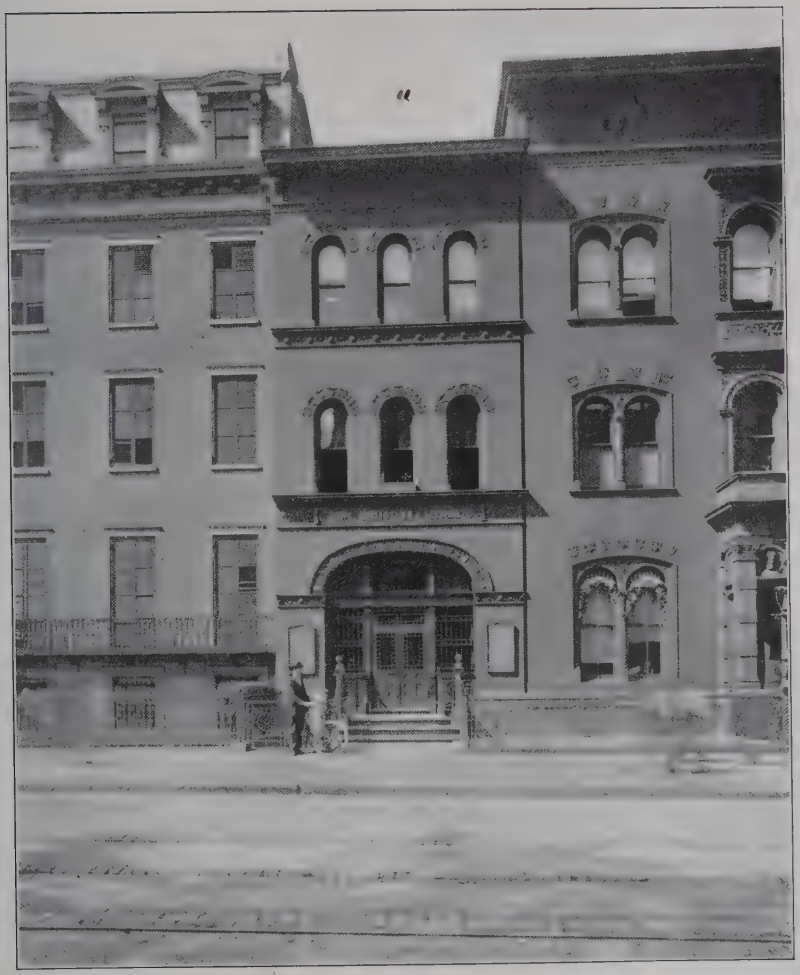
About a year ago a few ladies, wishing to furnish free reading for the poor children in a part of the city in which they were interested, started a small circulating library in a little room in Thirteenth street east of Fourth avenue. The street is not a lively one, and no attempt was made to advertise the existence of the library. All the books (now about two thousand five hundred) have been sent to them as presents. The numbers seeking books from the library increased day by day, until finally by the very stress of the demand itself, they have been driven to extend the movement, secure larger rooms and procure more books. This simple fact will demonstrate the desire for books — the circulation in one year's existence, with an average of about one thousand two hundred books, was seven thousand — and that too when the library was only open for a few hours two days in the week. The persons seeking books included mere children and

men of sixty to seventy years of age, and their dwellings were scattered from the lower part of Broadway to One Hundred and Twentieth street.

This was the condition of affairs this autumn, when the ladies appreciated the fact that they must do something to meet this growing demand or abandon the whole enterprise.

Thus the movement now set on foot for organizing a free circulating library is not the result of the perhaps too common desire of starting another charity, but it has actually been thrust upon these ladies who, as explained, had no idea of this result springing from their little library, so simple and limited in its first intention.

Advice was asked from many gentlemen upon whose judgment and charitable disposition reliance was placed, and after many careful consultations the decision was reached that in this very line of growth New York city might have free circulating libraries. On examination of the splendid libraries of Boston, Chicago and other cities, it was found that the unsatisfied need in New York was a much smaller one than in those cities when their libraries were planned. The Astor Library supplies in a great measure all the requirements of a reference library. The Mercantile Society and other libraries satisfy the wants of the class of readers who can afford to pay a small annual sum for their privileges, and the Apprentices' and Young Men's Christian Association Libraries furnish books to persons who belong to the classes which they represent. Only one class of people in our city are unprovided for in the matter of reading — that is the very poor, some of whom cannot afford to pay any annual dues to procure their reading, and are not eligible for the free libraries. Some of them do not yet understand that it is worth the expense to pay for the use of books. To satisfy this want where it exists and to educate others up to the point where they may understand and feel this want and be able to gratify it is the intention of the movement which was begun by the incorporation of the New York Free Circulating library, whose certificate of incorporation was filed March 15 at Albany. The trustees are: Florence H. F. Tuckerman, Hamilton Fish, Joseph H. Choate, Abram S. Hewitt, Robert Hoe, Jr., Levi P. Morton, Frederic W. Stevens, Benjamin H. Field, Philip Schuyler, Elizabeth C. Hobson, Mary S. Kernochan, Annie Redmond, C. Emily Hyde, Ruth D. Draper, Catharine C. Hunt, Angelica L. Hamilton, William W. Appleton, Temple Prime, Laura d'Orémieulx, Julia G. Blagden and Ellen Shaw Barlow. Levi P. Morton, of No. 25 Nassau street, is treasurer of the organization.



Ottendorfer Branch, New York Free Circulating Library
Built by Mr. Oswald Ottendorfer in 1884, at 135 Second Avenue
The first Branch designed and built for library purposes

The intention of the society is to establish points of distribution all over the city, but not to attempt the establishment of any large and expensive building, because the very class which they hope to reach instinctively shun such places, and a single library building in any one part of our large city would be comparatively useless to a large part of our poor on account of its distance from their own homes. The society thus formed while reasonably sure of maintaining its existence in the single point which they have selected for the first circulating library, fully understand that there will be a constant and increasing demand which will force them to extend the movement. As soon as the present rooms at No. 36 Bond street are fitted up they expect to make an appeal for books to be sent thither, and any contributions of money may be sent to Levi P. Morton, treasurer New York Free Circulating Library.

From the Thirteenth Street room the Library was moved to 36 Bond Street where two rooms were rented in a private house refitted and furnished for the purpose. Here circulation was begun on March 22, 1880, with 1,837 volumes on the shelves. During April, the first full month, the number of volumes taken for home use amounted to 1,653, and this number grew steadily month by month, that for October being 4,212 volumes. Card holders numbered 712 on March 22, and reached 2,751 on November 1. In this same period, volumes on the shelves increased from 1,837 to 3,674, the increase consisting of 271 purchases and 1,566 gifts.

With such a proportion of gifts there was naturally a large amount of useless material. The first report of the Library committee stated that: "We find it impossible to secure the best and most desirable books from the donations of private households, as our experience teaches that many of the books received from this source are practically worthless for our purpose. Of the 3,674 volumes on our shelves, fully one-third are of such a character as to be rarely, if ever, called for. Standard works of fiction, popular and reliable books of travel and history, particularly those relating to our own country, and, above all, the better class of books for boys and girls, are specially needed, the statistics of the Library showing very clearly that even among the poorer classes good reading is appreciated and desired. Many of the

juvenile books have been quite worn out by current use, and it is desirable that new copies to replace them should be procured at once."

Of the 22,558 volumes circulated between March and November, the percentage of fiction and juveniles was 71; of history, biography, and travel 18; foreign books 3; science 4; poetry, religion, periodicals, and essays 4. The average daily circulation amounted to about 200 volumes.

A reading room was opened on June 1, from 4 to 9 p. m. (Sundays included), and appreciation of this service was shown by the number of 1,988 readers, to whom 2,361 periodicals were issued.

A card catalogue of the Library was made for official use and copied for the public. In May the librarian wrote a catalogue of the books then on the shelves, about 2,500 volumes, and from this twelve copies were run off by the "chierograph." In September a printed catalogue of the thousand volumes added during the summer was issued in an edition of 200 copies.

The above bald summary of the first annual report gives in barest outline a record of this beginning. It fails to give justice to the devotion of that small band of unselfish workers who gave time and thought and money to the task; it fails to show how unpretentiously and yet how seriously and wisely the work was begun and carried forward. The population of the city then was nearly a million and a quarter; the number of card holders in the Library was not three thousand, truly a small leaven for so great a lump. These card holders had learned of their opportunity mainly by word of mouth; the birth of the system was almost unnoticed in the daily press. If busy, mercantile Manhattan had stopped to compare this side of its intellectual life with the opportunities provided in smaller, poorer, newer communities, it would doubtless have admitted the need, it would doubtless have commended this effort; but the city was occupied with other problems. It set aside for its schools in 1880 the sum of $3,500,000 and gave never a thought to providing opportunity for continuation of the pupil's work after he left the school room. By sufferance it permitted these few altruists to provide the $4,000 for this first year's work.

In the *Library Journal* for January, 1881, Charles A. Cutter characterized this first report as "in some respects the most important that we have ever received. It marks the inception of a movement. The penetration of the free-library idea into a city of the magnitude of New York, is a very important step in its progress. It may be, to be sure, the only report ever to be issued of a possible *fiasco;* but we do not fear that. We cannot believe that the people of New York will fail to support a charity capable of such incalculable good. It is true that New York has been singularly behind the times, and has hitherto shown the most complete indifference to the matter. She is not alone in that. The largest city in the country has for companions in 'free-library-lessness' the whole South and some part of the West. But she is alone in the North, and she cannot long resist the contagious influence of her neighbors' customs. A New Englander or a Westerner from any of the larger cities who goes to New York to live, feels at once that there is something wanting, and says so. The press, too, both daily, weekly, and monthly, is awake to the need — we might also say to the disgrace; and although there are those who think the influence of the press waning, influence it certainly has. We are justified, therefore, in hoping that this report will not be unique, but the first of a long series, in each of which the resources and the work reported shall exceed the previous one, till the series shall be, not, as now, suitable to a small country town, but equal to or exceeding the million a year of Boston" (*Library Journal,* volume 6, page 1).

The purposes, ends, and aims of the founders are well set forth in a communication from the Library committee addressed to the trustees and by them adopted on March 21, 1881, reading as follows:

> The committee on the library and reading room hearing that the Board of Trustees contemplate a discussion of the future operations of this association, venture to offer the following suggestions.
>
> The object of this association is to supply good reading to the public, especially to those who are unable to provide themselves with suitable books either through poverty or ignorance. With this aim in view your committee are decidedly of the opinion that the best and

surest means of reaching that object is by the establishment throughout the city of small libraries, similar to the one now projected at 36 Bond Street. In small libraries the applicants are brought more into personal contact with the librarians, their taste in reading assisted, and those who have little or no real desire for reading encouraged until they learn to enjoy and prefer good literature. The experience of this library in Bond Street proves these views. The demand for fiction is best satisfied if *only* the best books of this class are provided, the sole object of those applying being to find interesting books not previously read. We have no difficulty in furnishing a sufficient number of thoroughly good books of this class without calling upon the trash which large public libraries usually too freely provide.

These libraries should, we think, be located in the centres of thickly settled and poorest communities to the number, could the above system at once be perfected, of not less than twenty and should each contain from 6,000 to 10,000 volumes suitable for all classes of readers, but carefully excluding all works of doubtful literary value, those rarely called for, purely technical and expensive books; the works in each library being selected with a view to the wants of those living in each locality, more German books in the German districts, etc., etc.

A small reading room should be attached to each library so that the frequenters of the library should be conversant with current topics, much of the best writing of the present day finding its way first into periodicals. While these small libraries might cost proportionately to the number of books given out, more than one large library, it is believed that the amount of good resulting would be infinitely greater.

The first library to be established should be a central library, not to exceed 12,000 volumes, and from this library all the executive work of the association should be done. All the libraries should be located with particular reference to the necessities of the classes for which the library is established.

Once established, growth in use and circulation was limited only by growth of stock of books, and this in turn only by fiscal resources. The subsequent history of the institution becomes a record of efforts towards a larger income — not until 1887 did help come from the City — and of the administrative development due to increased use and demands.

A public statement of work done and an appeal for subscriptions were made by a meeting held in the hall of the Union

JACKSON SQUARE BRANCH, NEW YORK FREE CIRCULATING LIBRARY

Built by Mr. George W. Vanderbilt, in 1888, at 251 West 13th Street

League Club on Friday evening, January 20, 1882, attended by some 350 persons. Mayor William R. Grace presided, and addresses were made by Rev. Dr. John Hall, Joseph H. Choate, Rev. Dr. Henry C. Potter, and George William Curtis.[1] On February 4, 8, and 11 following, Edward A. Freeman, then in the country on a lecture tour, gave a series of lectures on "The English People in their Three Homes," in Chickering Hall on behalf of the Library. By means of these meetings and by individual solicitation the treasurer was able to report at the annual meeting in November, 1882, that the permanent fund amounted to some $34,000. This enabled the trustees to purchase the premises at number 49 Bond Street (on June 9, 1882), and to fit it up for library purposes at a cost of $15,500 for the lot and $13,774.92 for alterations.

The books were removed from the rented quarters at number 36 Bond Street on May 1, 1883, a change welcomed by readers no less than by librarians, appreciation being shown by a growth in circulation from the 69,280 volumes reported in the first full year of November, 1880 – October, 1881, to 81,233 volumes in 1882–3.

An interesting tribute to the part taken by women in the establishment of the Library and in its administration came in shape of a letter from the board of managers of the Female Christian Home, dated April 17, 1882, enclosing a check for $1,700 (subsequently increased to $2,000 by additional contributions) representing the balance of the funds of the Home after settling its affairs; this donation was made with request that the "amount be kept as a fund to be called the 'Women's Fund,' and that the income from it shall be used for the employment of women in the Free Library or for the purchase of books."

As stated before, incorporation in 1880 had been made under the 1848 "Act for the incorporation of benevolent, charitable, scientific and missionary societies." Section 2 of this Act allowed them to hold "real estate, for the purposes of their incorporation, and for no other purpose, to an amount not exceeding the

[1] A report of this meeting was printed at the time in pamphlet form for circulation among the members and for propaganda purposes, and a report is also to be found in the *Library Journal* for January, 1882, volume 7, page 9.

sum of fifty thousand dollars in value, and personal estate, for like purposes, to an amount not exceeding the sum of seventy-five thousand dollars in value, but the clear annual income of such real and personal estate shall not exceed the sum of ten thousand dollars"; and paragraph 6 of the Act limited the amount of property they were capable of holding by devise or bequest to a clear annual income not exceeding the sum of ten thousand dollars.

These limitations made their possibilities of growth and effective work too small. To overcome this difficulty "An Act to incorporate the New York Free Circulating Library" was passed at Albany on April 18, 1884, as chapter 166 of the laws of that year. This special charter authorized and empowered the Library "to take by purchase, grant, gift, devise or bequest, subject to all the provisions of the laws relative to devises and bequests by last will and testament, and hold, sell, lease, transfer and convey real and personal estate, for the use and benefit of the said corporation for the objects for which it is created, but for no other."

The first fruit of this new freedom from restriction as to its property holdings came to the Library in shape of a letter from Oswald Ottendorfer, editor of the *New Yorker Staats Zeitung*. This letter was dated May 12, 1884, and was addressed to the President, Henry E. Pellew. It stated that Mr. Ottendorfer wished to give "to the New York Free Circulating Library the following property, viz.:

"1. The library, consisting of 8,000 volumes more or less, about one-half of which are in the German language, the others in the English language, and all of which will be in the building at Second Avenue, near Eighth Street, leased by the German Hospital and Dispensary to the New York Free Circulating Library.

"2. Furniture and fixtures suitable for the library and reading-room in said building.

"3. Certain bonds of the following description — '$10,000 in seven per cent. railroad bonds—' This property I will give to the New York Free Circulating Library, upon condition,

"I. That that corporation shall maintain in the premises leased from the German Hospital and Dispensary in the City of New York a branch Free Circulating Library and Reading-room.

George Bruce Branch, New York Free Circulating Library
226 West 42nd Street
1888–1913

"II. That in the reading-room shall be kept a sufficient number of periodicals and magazines, printed in the German language, so that visitors who read German may find an inducement to visit the same.

"III. That a sufficient number of attendants in the Library and Reading-room should be able to understand and speak German, so that applicants for books and visitors of the reading-room speaking German may find there someone capable to give them the desired information.

"IV. That such association shall hereafter maintain the fire-proof vault, provided in the basement in the building aforesaid, for preserving valuable documents and books of the library, and for the preservation of the records and papers of importance of such German (library) Societies in the City of New York as may apply for such permission, and under such rules and regulations as the Trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library may prescribe. The control over the vault to remain with the officers of said Free Circulating Library..."

This gift and its terms were accepted by the trustees at the meeting held May 16, 1884, and on the same day a lease of the premises at No. 135 Second Avenue was executed by the German Hospital and Dispensary to the New York Free Circulating Library.

Lower Second Avenue at that time was the center of a community composed largely of German-speaking people, and a branch situated there naturally had its stock of books selected with a view to supplying the needs of such a population. The Ottendorfer Branch — so named by the trustees in their minute accepting the gift on May 16 — was opened for circulation on December 8, 1884, with 8,819 volumes on its shelves, of which 4,035 were German and 4,784 were English.

The enterprise had now passed beyond the experimental stage. That the need for it existed was patent to the most superficial observer; that the Library had the organization and the machinery for supplying this need to an extent limited only by its resources was made plain by the success of these first two branches. Beyond shadow of doubt it had justified its existence, by its work it had created a place for itself in the life of the city;

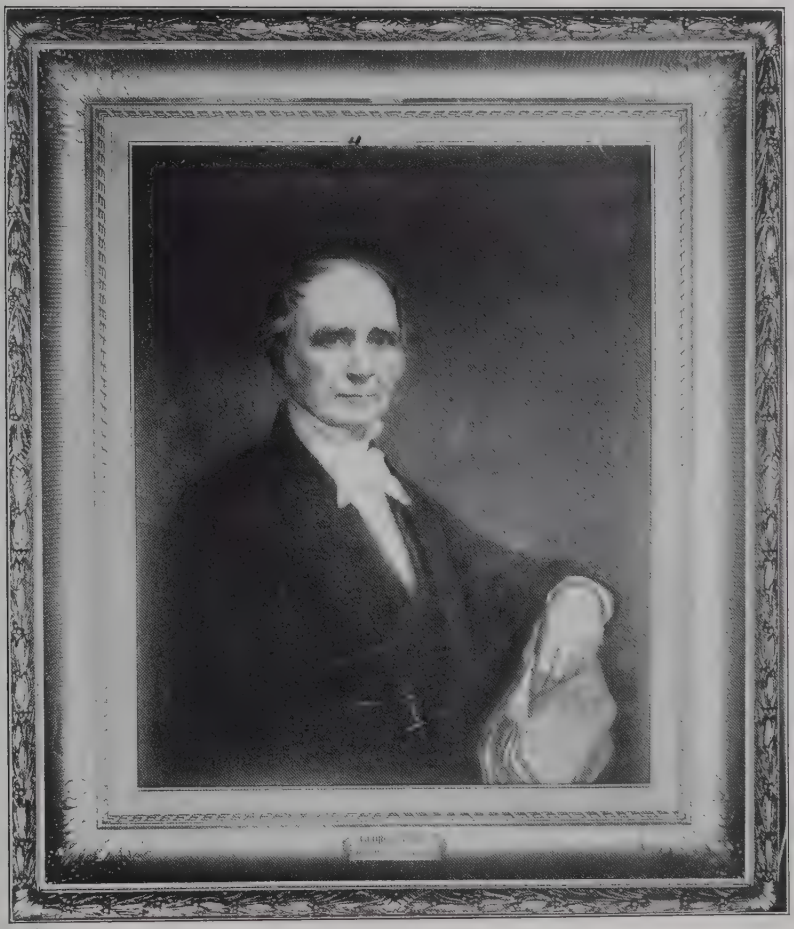
and the most indifferent onlooker could not withhold his approbation from the following appreciation of it that appeared in the *New York Times* of January 13, 1884:

"The healthy growth and rapidly extending usefulness of the New York Free Circulating Library give promise that in a few years this City will possess a public library worthy of it. Upon that humble foundation laid in Bond-Street 3 years ago there has already grown up a library patronized by more than 11,000 persons, having 8,000 books upon its shelves, and circulating last year 81,000 volumes.

"It would be ungracious to found praise of this free library upon adverse criticism of such indispensable store-houses of books as the Historical Society Library, the Astor, the Mercantile, and the Lenox Library — though this latter is thus far only a book museum — but in estimating the comparative value of these different collections as an educating force it is to be remembered that the free library is analagous to the free primary school, while the others may be more appropriately likened to the academies of the select and opulent few. New York should have a free public library like Boston's, ample in extent for the vast demands sure to be made upon it by a metropolitan population, and so well and liberally managed as to invite readers of every class and quality.

"Ultimately we shall have such a library, and it will be supported, in part by an annual appropriation of the tax-payers' money, which could be put to no better use. Certainly we have no right to spend the moneys of the City or State in further promoting the study of the arts and sciences until this most urgent popular demand for good reading has been met. The best title to public aid, however, is the proof of work well done upon a private basis — just such proof as the Free Public Library is furnishing in its annual reports. If the wealthy philanthropists of New York can be persuaded to liberally endow this promising library, to maintain its steady yearly growth, and to help it forward to a stage where it can offer its patrons a list of 50,000 books to choose from, we think the good sense of even this badly governed City can be trusted later on to extend that substantial public encouragement without which no great free library can be sustained" (page 6, col. 4).

Support for the Library from the taxpayers' money was certain to come eventually, in part at least. Until it came, however, money for current expenses and for extension of the work must be found in contributions from people of means, and few of this



GEORGE BRUCE

In whose memory the George Bruce Branch of the New York Free Circulating Library was founded by his daughter, Miss Catherine Bruce

class had personal knowledge of the field or of the need. Once interested, to the credit of the City be it said, few lost interest or failed in their annual contributions. But increasing work meant increasing demands and these demands offered an ever present problem for the Board of Trustees.

One effort at solving the problem was made on May 2, 1885, and is thus recorded in the files of the *New York Times*[1] for the day following:

Several ladies and gentlemen sat in the parlors of Mrs. William Whitney, No. 11 Madison-square, last night and discussed the New-York Free Circulating Library. J. F. Kernochan reviewed the constant growth of the library from the day it was opened, in 1878, for a few benevolent ladies to lend 1,500 books yearly to poor people they knew, until it now circulates nearly 100,000 books every year. The books went to the poorest people in the community. It had been urged as an objection to the plan at its start, Mr. Kernochan said, that the people would not bring back the books after reading them. The Birmingham (England) Library proudly boasted of their losing only 1 book in every 4,200 circulated; the Apprentices' Library, this city, congratulated itself on losing only 1 book in every 5,600 circulated, but the New York Free Library, without exacting any guarantee for the safe return of a book, had only lost 3 books out of 95,000 circulated, or an average of 1 in every 32,000.

When the Ottendorfer Free Library was opened last December not far away from the Bond-street library, it was predicted that the demand for books in the New-York Library would decrease. Instead it has rapidly increased. The combined circulation of the two libraries was 240,000 books every year. Experience had demonstrated that for a city like New-York several free libraries, wisely distributed, would work better results than one central free library. Mr. Kernochan had no hesitation in saying that 10 such libraries would circulate 150,000 books each. The threatening danger to America was ignorance among the people. Free books were a strong agent for peace and prosperity in a community.

Andrew Carnegie, who was one of the patrons of the library, made a brief speech, and agreed to contribute $4,000 besides his original $1,000, thus making himself a founder. He offered one or two sage suggestions for raising more money. Additional subscriptions were offered, increasing the total sum raised at the meeting to over $5,000.

[1] Cf. also *Library Journal*, June, 1885, volume 10, page 135.

F. W. Whittredge [i. e. Whitridge] said that the demands on the library had so increased that it was necessary to make a public appeal for money. The annual income from all sources was about $3,500. The expenses were at least $12,000. The deficit must be raised by personal subscription. Unless money was forthcoming the library must be closed during the Summer.

William Woodward, Jr., advised that the managers, among whom there are many ladies, instead of trying to do too much among their personal friends, should appeal for support to the public at large. New-York was a big city, and big in its liberalities toward a worthy cause. The work was a public one, and he thought that the public would cheerfully contribute much more than the sum required to keep the library open all Summer if the matter was properly brought to their attention. Some plan will be devised to enable all to contribute who may desire to, no matter how small the amount. J. Pierpont Morgan, No. 23 Wall-street, is the treasurer.

At the regular meeting of the Board of Trustees on January 12, 1886, the committee on ways and means submitted the following significant report:

Your committee beg leave to report that the committee has held two meetings at the residence of its chairman, no. 85 Fifth Avenue, December 29, [1885] and January 9. The following schemes have been adopted for putting the Society on a more solid financial basis.

First, the appointment of a Committee of Fifty to solicit subscriptions in large amounts to the permanent fund.

Second, the holding of a meeting at some public hall in the city (by invitation) at which a statement will be made of the work and aims of this society and one or more addresses of prominent men selected for this purpose. Arrangements will be made to have the meetings well reported in the daily newspapers.

Third, an appeal to the various trades and professions (by special committees formed in each) for an increase in the number of annual memberships, such appeals to issue immediately after the public meeting.

Fourth, the consolidation into one society, if possible, of the various small organizations which are now lending books (without payment) in the City.

Fifth, the turning into the channel of this society, the desire for a large Free Library in the city which has recently manifested itself in the Resolution of the Common Council looking towards a Petition to the Legislature for an Enactment for this purpose.

YORKVILLE BRANCH, NEW YORK FREE CIRCULATING LIBRARY, 1897

In rented quarters, Second Avenue and Seventy-second Street

These various schemes have been all placed in the hands of subcommittees and are being worked up with all speed.

The committee ask permission of the Board to confer upon subscribers of $1,000, or upwards, to the Permanent Fund, the distinction of having their names enrolled on a parchment headed "Roll of Honor," which when suitably framed shall be hung on the walls in the main library building.

Your committee beg that each member of the Board will send to the Secretary of this Committee the names of as many prominent persons in the city (both men and women) as possible for invitation to the public meeting, also names to be put on the committee for soliciting large subscriptions to the permanent fund.

All of which is respectfully submitted,

LEVI P. MORTON,
Chairman of Committee.

Jan. 11th, 1886.

Several public meetings were held in line with the suggestions of the committee.

On Washington's birthday, 1886, Levi P. Morton presided over a meeting held in Steinway Hall and Judge Henry E. Howland, Chauncey M. Depew, and Frederic R. Coudert spoke (*Library Journal*, March, 1886, volume 11, pages 79–81).

In 1890, Benjamin H. Field, president of the Board of Trustees, presided over a gathering in Chickering Hall on March 6, at which Judge Howland spoke again, and moving appeals were made by ex-President Cleveland, Seth Low, Joseph H. Choate, and Andrew Carnegie (*Library Journal*, April, 1890, volume 15, pages 105–109).

So narrow was the margin between income and expenditures that the chairman of the committee of ways and means stated in the eleventh annual report (1890, page 7) that: "The generous response to the appeal made at a public meeting in Chickering Hall, on March 17th [*sic, i. e.* the 6th], has alone enabled us to keep open our four buildings during the present year."

The last of these public meetings in behalf of the Library was held in Chickering Hall in 1896, when Mayor Strong presided and addresses were made by Judge Howland, Mr. Carnegie, Mr. Cadwalader, and Mr. Bourke Cockran.

The third suggestion of the committee took shape in personal letters addressed to members of various professions setting forth the needs of the Library, the work it was doing, and asking support at least in shape of membership contributions. In 1886 circulars were sent to members of the stock exchange, the railroad service, and the dry goods trade, each signed by half a dozen of the leading men in each of the businesses mentioned.[1] Lawyers and physicians, members of the cotton and other exchanges, the book trade, up-town retail merchants, and other professions and occupations as widely different as the above named were also called upon. The practice was continued for more than ten years, the number of such letters sent out in 1896 being reported as 950, in 1897 as 5,000.

Though absolutely necessary, such appeals were scarcely palatable; the institution was giving a public service of value, deserving an adequate and voluntary public support and recognition, its possibilities of expansion limited only by the funds available.

The first step towards such public recognition came in the passage at Albany on July 15, 1886, as chapter 666 of the laws of that year of "An Act to encourage the growth of free public libraries and free circulating libraries in the cities of the State."

The encouragement planned for consisted in the grant of permission to local authorities to aid free circulating libraries by annual appropriation of funds bearing some ratio to their volumes circulated. Details are best given in the words of the statute, which are as follows:

"SECTION 1. Any library association duly incorporated under the laws of this State, and located in any city of this State, which owns real estate of the value of at least twenty thousand dollars in said city and also at least ten thousand volumes and maintains the same as a free public library or a free library for the free circulation of books, among the inhabitants of said city and which shall have actually circulated in the twelve months next preceding the date of the application herein authorized at least seventy-five thousand volumes, is hereby authorized to apply to the common council or other proper authority,

[1] *Library Journal*, April, 1886, v. 11, p. 121.

and in the city of New York to the board of estimate and apportionment, for the appropriation of a sum not exceeding five thousand dollars.

"SECTION 2. Any such library association, which shall have circulated in addition to the seventy-five thousand volumes above specified, more than one hundred thousand volumes is hereby authorized to apply to the common council or other proper authority, and in the city of New York to the board of estimate and apportionment for a further appropriation of five thousand dollars for each one hundred thousand volumes so circulated in the twelve months next preceding the date of such appropriation over and above the seventy-five thousand volumes above referred to.

"SECTION 3. The term 'circulation,' as used in this act, is hereby defined to mean the aggregate number of volumes actually withdrawn from the library, or libraries, of any said library association, by the people of said city, for use in their own homes or places of business.

"SECTION 4. The common councils of the cities of the State, or other proper authorities of the same, are hereby authorized and empowered to make proper provision for the payment of the appropriation as herein provided for.

"SECTION 5. In the city of New York the board of estimate and apportionment may annually include in its final estimate the sum or sums provided as herein to be appropriated to any library association in said city, which sum or sums shall be annually raised and appropriated to any such library association as is authorized to receive such appropriation or appropriations under the provisions of this act; provided, however, that the whole appropriation for any one library association shall not exceed the sum of forty thousand dollars in any one year."

In approving the bill Governor Hill filed the following memorandum: "This bill is opposed by the mayor [William R. Grace] and the other members of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment of New York City, principally upon the ground that its provisions are believed to be mandatory. I am compelled to differ with them as to the legal effect of the bill. I regard its provisions as discretionary, and believe that they will be construed so that it is left to the sound judgment of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment as to the amount of moneys which that Board may see fit to allow to the libraries in question. If I believed that its provisions were mandatory, leaving no discretion

whatever in the Board, I should pursue my usual course in such matters and not approve it. Notwithstanding the peculiar wording of the fifth section, I am inclined to believe that the bill, as a whole, confers an authority, but leaves its exercise wholly discretionary, and I am quite certain the courts will so construe it, if occasion shall ever arise. In other respects the bill is a very just and meritorious one, and I have concluded that it would be doing great injustice to a growing and worthy charity if I should not approve it." (*Commercial Advertiser*, apud *Library Journal*, July, 1886, volume 11, page 188.)

Appropriations to the New York Free Circulating Library made by the City in accordance with this act were as follows:

1887.....$ 4,999.98	1892.....$17,500.00	1897.....$ 47,916.66
1888..... 12,500.01	1893..... 18,333.32	1898..... 71,333.34
1889..... 9,166.67	1894..... 20,000.00	1899..... 75,166.67
1890..... 6,458.34	1895..... 23,333.34	1900..... 64,916.67
1891..... 16,875.00	1896..... 28,750.00	Total....$417,250.00

The limit of a total appropriation of $40,000 was removed by the repeal of chapter 666 of the laws of 1886 by the Membership Corporations Law, chapter 559 of the laws of 1895. This change put the Library under the University Law, chapter 378 of the laws of 1892, by which, in paragraph 37, money might be granted by the proper authorities to free circulating libraries not owned by the public, if these libraries maintained circulation of a character sufficiently satisfactory to the regents of the University to be certified by the regents as meriting a grant of public money; the grant was not to exceed ten cents per volume of the circulation thus certified. This maximum grant permissible was never given by the City, as shown by the following table.

YEAR	CIRCULATION VOLUMES	GRANT	RATE PER VOLUME CIRCULATED
1895.....	654,451	$23,333.24	$.04
1896.....	752,329	28,750.00	.04
1897.....	973,223	47,916.66	.05
1898.....	1,241,042	71,333.34	.06
1899.....	1,637,052	75,166.67	.05
1900.....	1,634,523	64,916.67	.04

The "resolution of the common council" referred to above in the report of the committee on ways and means, January 11,

Muhlenberg Branch, New York Free Circulating Library, 1898
130 West 23rd Street
Typical of Branches occupying rented quarters

1886, undoubtedly is the Sanger resolution adopted by the Board of Aldermen December 8, 1885. Consideration of this resolution and the currents, cross currents, and eddies that swept through the local library world at this time is deferred to chapter XIV dealing with "Other efforts towards a Public Library system."

As stated above what is now known as the Bond Street Branch was opened in May, 1883; and the Ottendorfer Branch on December 8, 1884. These two buildings constituted the plant of the Library for nearly three years. In 1888 the number was doubled, however. On January 17, 1887, Miss Catherine W. Bruce, in a letter to Benjamin H. Field, then president of the Library, stated her purpose of giving fifty thousand dollars for erection and maintenance of a branch to be known as the George Bruce Branch and enclosed a check for ten thousand dollars for purchase of the necessary land. This branch was erected at 226 West 42d Street as a memorial to the donor's father, George Bruce, the type founder. Its total cost was $59,250.34, of which $23,000 represented the cost of the lot, $28,795.17 cost of building, furniture, and fixtures, $6,200.56 stock of books. It is a pleasure to record that Edward S. Dakin who examined the title to the George Bruce plot and George E. Harney, the architect, both gave their services free of charge.

By resolution of May 10, 1887, the Board determined "That the sum of $10,000 at least, part of such amount [paid by Miss Bruce], be invested and the income used for the purpose of the Bruce Library alone, and that the entire amount of $60,000 be always held separate for the purpose of this memorial, and should the building and lot now selected for the Bruce Library be ever for any cause sold or destroyed by fire, that the proceeds be employed in the establishment of another library in some place in the City to be selected and always held and maintained in the same name and for a perpetual memorial to George Bruce." By subsequent gifts Miss Bruce increased the endowment fund for this branch until at the time of consolidation it amounted to $40,000.[1]

[1] The site and building were sold on March 4, 1912, for $125,000. The Library remained in its old home until August 26, 1913, when offices and books were moved to the Central Building at Fifth Avenue and Forty-second Street. In October the books were moved to the newly opened branch at 457 West 40th Street. On June 2, 1915, the new George Bruce Branch was opened at 126th and Manhattan Streets, erected and equipped from the proceeds of the sale of the first.

The building was opened for circulation on January 6, 1888, with about 7,000 volumes on its shelves.

Proposal for an interesting experiment was set forth in the following letter presented to the Board at its meeting on January 10, 1888.

New York, Jan. 10, 1888.

To the Trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library:

In behalf of the Children's Library Association of which I enclose the constitution, I beg to ask that the Trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library assign rooms in all or as many of its libraries for the use of the children too young to be admitted to regular library privileges.

We have already the nucleus of a library and promise of help, and think it will be possible to raise funds for a very respectable collection and also for competent supervision and attendance.

If the Trustees are willing to assign to this important use the front room on the third floor of the Bruce Branch we will make an immediate effort to raise the money for books and for proper care and supervision.

Such a work is clearly a fitting school for the regular libraries and properly an important part of their work. If the room is granted we shall of course expect to meet all reasonable requirements as to its use and to be responsible for good order.

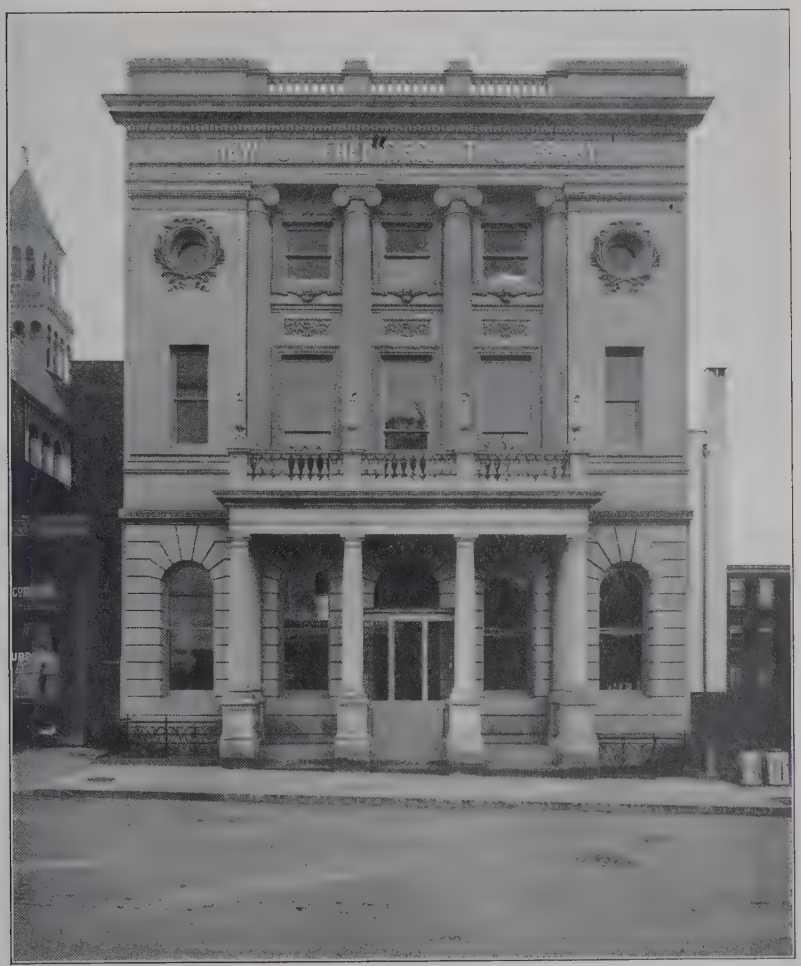
The division of the burden of maintaining these libraries for young children would thus be:—

First. The Trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library furnishing room and janitorial care. 2nd. The Children's Library Association to furnish books, magazines, &c., and Librarians.

On receipt of a favorable reply I am authorized to call a meeting of our Association to take immediate steps for raising more money and getting the Library again in operation.

Sincerely,

Melvil Dewey,
for the Children's Library Association.



Bloomingdale Branch, New York Free Circulating Library, 1898

First Branch built by Library funds, 206 West 100th Street

The letter was referred to the Library Committee, with power, and at the next meeting of the trustees, February 14, was followed by a second:

New York, Feb. 13, 1888.

To the Trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library:

At a meeting held Wednesday last for final reorganization under the new constitution the newly elected trustees of the Children's Library Association appointed me a special committee to submit to your honorable Board the request for the use of the 3rd story front room in the Bruce building as a library and reading room for children not old enough to be admitted to your libraries.

The Children's Library Association would undertake to furnish books, fittings and furniture and librarians and would accept the rooms subject to such regulations as your Board or Library Committee may find necessary or desirable. In confidence that this work for the children would enlist the hearty sympathy of your members we voted unanimously that we were willing to leave with your Board the right to terminate this arrangement on any reasonable notice. It seemed to all who examined the circumstances that this new department would serve to strengthen your regular work and to act as a fitting school in training readers. We feel, however, that it is only proper that you should be free to terminate the arrangement whenever, from unforseen circumstances, the best interests of your libraries require it.

We venture to hope that you would be willing to include with the use of the room the heat, gas and janitor's care, but if these items stand in the way we must of course undertake to raise more money to meet these expenses also.

It is the feeling of the trustees that the work for the children is really a part of your own work and that so far from rivalling in any sense the existing libraries, that this movement for the children is really an effort to furnish the [sic] and needed labor to start and maintain, till you are willing to undertake it without our aid, this new primary department, without which no educational system can do its best work.

In this spirit we propose to your Board this division, in which we undertake the labor and expense and ask from you only the use of the vacant room.

We hold an adjourned meeting on Wednesday of this week in the hope of receiving an affirmative answer by that time and at once

giving orders for suitable furniture and new books so that the urgent demand from the children who have heretofore profited by our little library may be met at the earliest day.

It is proper to add that the final steps for incorporation were ordered to be taken at once and that the responses on all sides show a strong interest in the good work we have revived.

With your coöperation we shall more than meet the most sanguine expectations of the founders of the Children's Library Association.

Your favorable action on this reasonable request, which is really only an offer of coöperation in one phase of your own work is respectfully asked, in behalf of the Children's Library Association.

Melvil Dewey,
Special Committee.

The Board thereupon voted to give permission for the occupation of the room thus requested, with no charge for gas or heat, but janitor's service to be provided by the Association. The Association lived happily on the Bruce top floor from March to the end of the year 1888.[1]

The Jackson Square Branch was opened on July 6, 1888, at 251 West 13th Street, the lot, building, and stock of books being the gift of George W. Vanderbilt.

For another four years after these additions the number of branches remained unchanged. The nucleus of a fifth branch was provided by the opening on July 7, 1892, of a small distributing station in part of a room at 2,059 Lexington Avenue on the corner of 125th Street, between five and six hundred volumes being drawn off from Bond Street and Jackson Square Branches. At first the room was open only from 3 to 6.30 p. m. It was soon found, however, that the demand for books was too great to be met by so small an equipment, and on September 5 of that same year two rooms were rented at No. 1,943 Madison Avenue, next to the corner of 125th Street. These rooms were open from 3 to 6.30 and from 7.30 to 9 p. m., except on Saturdays when they were open from 1 to 6.30 p. m. The branch remained here for

[1] We know little of the history of this Association. A leaflet giving its annual report for the year 1890 indicates that as early as 1885 it was located at 243 Ninth Avenue. It was incorporated in 1888 and in 1890 had its home at 590 Seventh Avenue, between 41st and 42nd Streets. John Bigelow was its president. The removal of Melvil Dewey to Albany in 1888 to become State Librarian may have had some effect on its later history. The 300 to 400 volumes it owned in 1885 had grown to 1128 in 1890.

Harlem Branch, New York Free Circulating Library, 1899
218 East 125th Street

three years, until in July, 1895, it moved to 18 East 125th Street, a dwelling house altered to meet the needs of library work. It outgrew these accommodations in four years and in May, 1899, moved again, this time to 218 East 125th Street, east of Third Avenue, where it remained until the erection of its present building, 224 East 125th Street, under the Carnegie contract, allowed it to take possession of quarters owned by, or rather for, the Library. This building, the third to be erected from the Carnegie gift, was opened March 7, 1904.

The sixth branch of the system was opened on February 25, 1893, in very cramped quarters on the second floor of the Parish House of the Church of the Holy Communion at 49 West 20th Street, and was named the Muhlenberg Branch in memory of the first rector of the church. The libraries of the Parish House and the Sunday School were turned over to it and here it remained until the 7,000 volumes on its shelves forced it to move on January 2, 1897, to 330 Sixth Avenue, between 20th and 21st Streets. Its stay here was short, however, the building being sold for business purposes in 1898, which forced removal in April of that year to 130 West 23d Street where it occupied the entire first floor, the rear being fitted for a reading room. Its last removal took place in February, 1906, when it went to 209 West 23d Street, occupying a building erected from the Carnegie fund. This building it divided with the administrative offices of the circulation department which had outgrown the accommodation afforded them in the George Bruce Branch where they had been located since their removal thither from Bond Street in 1895.

The next branch opened, like Muhlenberg, found its first outside support from a church. This was the Bloomingdale Branch, opened on June 3, 1896 at No. 816 Amsterdam Avenue, corner of 100th Street. The attention of the Library had been called to this section of the city for some years but the usual lack of resources available for other than insistent needs prevented effective steps towards satisfying library needs of the upper west side. Above 23d Street there was no free circulating library south of the Washington Heights Library, six miles and a half to the northward, except the small library on West 59th Street provided

by the Riverside Association. Several west side churches had asked the New York Free Circulating Library to take charge of their parish libraries, but the trustees felt it best to wait until they could establish an independent branch. When circumstances allowed this, Rev. Dr. Peters, of St. Michael's Church, turned over the parish library belonging to that church, of which about one thousand volumes were found available. To these were added two thousand drawn off from the other branches of the system. The circulation of 3,988 volumes in the first month and over 7,000 in each of the two succeeding months is effective evidence of the want the Library filled; and it must be remembered that this circulation took place in an unusually hot summer and during one of the most exciting and engrossing election campaigns the city has experienced in recent years.

The entire work of shelf-listing, cataloguing, and other preparation for opening was done in two weeks by the regular Library staff. Miss Hitchler, the cataloguer, handled in twelve days over 2,400 volumes, writing over 5,000 cards and arranging them in a dictionary catalogue by author, title, and subject; accessioning, shelf-listing, labelling, and stamping were done by Miss Osborne, librarian of the new branch, assisted by such librarians and assistants of other branches as could be spared for the work.

In August and September the shelves were almost bare; people would sit and wait until books were returned or would call two or three times a day in the hope of getting what they wanted. During the first full year of its existence the Branch circulated 105,410 volumes, the total number on its shelves being 6,253, which meant that each volume was taken out an average of 17 times during the year or once every three weeks, over twice the ratio of circulation for the whole system. Larger quarters were an absolute necessity. In February, 1898, a lot at 206 West 100th Street was purchased from Library funds for $12,900, and a building costing about $35,000 was erected thereon from designs of James Brown Lord. The opening in the new quarters took place on November 1, 1898.

Two new branches and the equivalent of a third were established in 1897. The Riverside Branch was opened at 261 West

69th Street on May 26, 1897, the Yorkville Branch was opened at 1523 Second Avenue, on the corner of 79th Street on June 10, and the Travelling Library department was established in April of that year at the George Bruce Branch.

The Riverside Branch was constituted by the transfer on May 26, 1897, of the stock of books of the Riverside Association which had been doing admirable work on a small scale. Since February 3, 1894, it had been operated as an independent Library in a small upper room at 259 West 59th Street; it was turned over to the New York Free Circulating Library with quarters at 261 West 69th Street furnished for it by Mr. Harvey E. Fiske. This was the first of the libraries to be operated on the open shelf system. It remained on 69th Street until its removal to 190 Amsterdam Avenue, between 68th and 69th Streets, where it reopened on February 16, 1905, in the seventh of the buildings to be erected from the Carnegie fund.

The Yorkville Branch was opened on June 10, 1897, in two rooms on the ground floor of the building at 1523 Second Avenue on the northwest corner of 79th Street. It opened with about 3,500 volumes and in the first full month circulated 10,285. It was located in a thickly populated section, Germans and Bohemians forming a large portion of the non-English readers. So great were the demands during this first summer that adequate service could scarcely have been given had not librarians and assistants in other branches voluntarily given their services to support the local staff. Its needs were so great that the first building erected from the Carnegie fund was set aside for Yorkville on the two lots at 222–224 East 79th Street on which a building was erected from plans prepared by James Brown Lord, architect of the Bloomingdale building. These plans had been drawn up before consolidation with The New York Public Library and were revised by the architect, shortly before his death, in connection with the three other firms of architects chosen to plan the new Carnegie buildings. The new building was opened to the public on December 13, 1902.

The nucleus of a travelling library system existed in the practice adopted by the Library at an early period of its history

by which it furnished to clubs, schools, or any responsible group of persons, a stock of books suitable for their needs, to be kept as long as needed. This work had become so extensive by 1897, that it was felt advisable to withdraw the issue for such purposes from the various branches and to concentrate it into a separate department. This was done in April, 1897, Miss Emma F. Cragin, librarian of the George Bruce Branch, undertaking it in addition to her duties as librarian in charge of that branch. In 1898 it was given a separate staff and was moved to the Ottendorfer Branch, Miss Cragin resigning her work at Bruce to Miss Isabel de Treville; in 1899 it was moved to the Bloomingdale Branch where the third floor was set aside for its needs. When Miss Hitchler left in 1899 to become head cataloguer for the newly established Brooklyn Public Library, Miss Cragin was made head cataloguer and Miss Adeline E. Brown was transferred from Yorkville to the Travelling Library work. The department remained at Bloomingdale until the completion of the new building for the Riverside Branch enabled it to move into larger quarters in that branch early in 1905.

The tenth branch building was opened on June 6, 1898, in rented quarters at No. 215 East 34th Street, in a remodelled dwelling house, where it occupied the whole building except the basement; the circulation room was located on the first floor, the reading room on the second, and the staff room and janitor's quarters on the third floor. The branch opened with 3,710 volumes on its shelves; for the first five months its circulation was 26,645 volumes and the number of readers 1,045, three fourths of this number being children. The use of the Library by children was so marked that a separate room was set aside for them, and the success of the experiment here soon led to the establishment of separate children's rooms — long desired by every branch — at Ottendorfer, Bloomingdale, the new Harlem building, and the new Chatham Square Branch. The Thirty-Fourth Street Branch remained at its original location until it moved in May, 1908, to its new building erected from the Carnegie fund at 303 East 36th Street. With the change in location came a change in name to St. Gabriel's Park Branch.

The last branch established by the New York Free Circulating Library was opened on July 5, 1899, at No. 22 East Broadway in a remodelled dwelling house just off Chatham Square from which square it took its name. The general circulation room was located on the first floor and the children's room on the second. Each of these two departments had about 3,000 volumes at the time of opening, but of the 46,339 volumes circulated by the branch in the first four months 37,914 were taken out by the children. In memory of her friend, Miss Emily E. Binsse, lost in the shipwreck of *La Bourgogne* in July, 1898, Miss Susan Travers gave $1,000 for books for the children's room at Chatham Square and in addition she provided six interesting casts of sculpture. The branch remained at 22 East Broadway until it moved into its new quarters at 31–33 East Broadway on November 2, 1903, the second of the branches to be erected and opened by means of the Carnegie gift.

This record of establishment of branches brings to a close the record of material expansion from the two small rooms at 36 Bond Street circulating 69,000 volumes in their first full year to the eleven branches two decades later circulating 1,600,000 volumes. There remain for consideration now questions of internal economy and administration.

In this connection one of the most noteworthy facts is the part taken in the history of the Library by women. The first president, the first secretary, the first chairman of the committee on ways and means, the first chairman of the building committee, and the first Librarian were women. Of the forty trustees that served from 1880 to 1901 nineteen were women. The working staff was almost entirely feminine.

From the beginning the resources of the Library were shown by printed catalogues and special lists in the reading rooms, and coöperation was sought with schools and clubs. The sixth report of the Library (1884/5, page 12), records that three working-women's clubs were regularly supplied with books, each club appointing a librarian who conferred with the branch librarian as to choice of books and who withdrew for home use as many volumes as were necessary, the club assuming responsibility for

their safe return, and the leader taking care of the records, etc. The same arrangements were made with public school teachers who chose this method of directing the reading and study of their pupils. Though the travelling library system was not formally adopted until 1897, its principle was recognized thirteen years earlier.

Like every other educational institution the good done by the Library was limited solely by the amount of money available. For the first six years income was provided from private funds alone, after that for seven years income from Library funds and from the City appropriation was about equal, and for the last seven years the City appropriation was several times larger than the income from donations or investments. As this City money depended to a certain extent on the volume of circulation — the maximum permissible by statute being ten cents per volume circulated — the temptation was, of course, to neglect quality for quantity.

The danger was recognized from the beginning, the Library Committee stating in its report for 1886/7 (page 12): "As in past years your Committee have endeavored to carry out the wishes of the Board of Trustees by attempting to improve the character of the reading, or at least to retain the present high standard for a Library of this class. They have therefore refrained from the purchase of many books of an ephemeral or trivial nature, and have not duplicated books of fiction in which the interest might be considered transitory. Your Committee are aware that the circulation might have been largely increased by another course, but they feel that the greatest permanent good of the library would not be attained."

Of the character of the reading provided and demanded in these early days a study appears in the *Evening Post* of March 10, 1886, from which the following extract is quoted, its interest serving as justification of its length:

A STUDY OF THE NEW YORK FREE CIRCULATING LIBRARY

"The recent meeting at Steinway Hall in its behalf has called renewed attention to the New York Free Circulating Library, as an

ARTHUR ELMORE BOSTWICK

Librarian, New York Free Circulating Library, 1895–1899
Chief of the Circulation Department, The New York Public Library, 1901–1909

institution which for five years past has been doing a work of great value in the city. The facts presented in its annual reports are interesting to every student of social problems.

"The Library is now placing some 20,000 books at the absolutely free disposal of anyone who desires to read them; and the privilege has been used in the past year by more than 200,000 readers. What do the people read who are represefted by this circulation of 200,000? If 20,000 books are put before so great a number of readers (the large majority of whom will always be young people), only that they may keep the least valuable part in constant use and leave the better matter untouched, it is impossible to feel fully content with the experiment. In such a library as this there should be no trash; and examination of the catalogue will show that there is none — the committee reserving the right to reject any unsuitable book among the gifts — but there cannot be any collection of some thousands of books which does not offer scope for a wide choice, and for a consequent feeling of disappointment or encouragement among the lookers-on. Every well-regulated public library ought to show its record in this matter, and this first New York institution of the kind especially. It is understood among its friends that it will do so by and by most thoroughly; in the meantime the lists kept at the Bond Street Library by the chief librarian offer to those who care to study them some interesting results. Some of them are extraordinary; all of them are encouraging, and almost all highly so.

"In a list of 'most popular books,' fourteen in number (all of them given out more than one hundred times a year), it is first noticeable that we find three in United States History or bearing upon it — Higginson's 'Young Folks' History of the United States', and Coffin's 'Boys of '76', and 'Boys of '61.' (It must be again recalled and borne in mind that the majority of the readers are young people.) There is one biography upon this list, Abbott's 'Life of Columbus.' There is one scientific book the popularity of which everyone's judgment will approve, with some surprise at the soundness of the choice — Huxley's 'Elements of Physiology.' Then, besides Verne's '20,000 Leagues under the Sea,' the rest are novels, which, chosen quite unrestrictedly, certainly show a healthy standard — not one of them with a morbid tendency, and every one on broad, humanizing lines, if nothing more. Mentioned in the order of their circulation, they are: 'Monte Cristo,' 'Uncle Tom's Cabin,' 'David Copperfield,' 'The Old Curiosity Shop,' 'Oliver Twist,' 'Ethelyn's Mistake,' by Mrs. Holmes (an outcropping of the sentimental vein, familiar to librarians, but probably quite harmless in all cases), 'Ivanhoe,' and 'Pickwick.'

"Passing to the detailed lists in each department of literature there appears everywhere, in those branches outside fiction and poetry, the same desire to get at knowledge, commonly through simple, elementary books, but still to get at knowledge of something — as opposed to desultory reading of the most exciting thing, for mere sensation or amusement. And in poetry and fiction there is the same generally healthy indication.

"In history the tendency is patriotic — even sometimes local. The most popular books (all circulated more than fifty times a year) are, in order, Miss Booth's 'History of New York,' Abbott's 'History of Alfred the Great,' Anderson's 'Pictorial History of the United States,' Lossing's 'Field-book of the War of 1812,' Champlin's 'History of the War for the Union,' Bonner's 'Child's History of the United States,' Pittenger's stirring story of 'The Capture of a Locomotive,' during the Civil war, Mrs. Lamb's 'History of New York,' Coffin's 'Story of Liberty.' In biography, Abbott's books lead: besides the Columbus, there appear in order: Washington, Daniel Boone, David Crockett, Captain Kidd, Alexander the Great. Then come books of other authors, Headley's 'Napoleon and His Marshals,' Thayer's 'From Log Cabin to White House,' Leland's 'Lincoln,' Lockhart's 'Napoleon,' and 'The Boyhood of Great Men.'

"In travel and adventure, Lady Brassey's 'Round the World in the Yacht *Sunbeam,*' has the lead, perhaps from comprehensiveness; then come 'Round the World with General Grant,' Knox's 'Boy Travelers' series, Du Chaillu's 'Equatorial Africa,' Cumming's 'Hunter's Life in South Africa,' Danenhower's 'Jeanette Narrative,' Gilder's 'Ice Pack and Tundra,' Miss Bird's 'Sandwich Islands,' Mrs. Custer's 'Boots and Saddles.'

"In the useful arts, books on personal training and occupation, and such approach as is made to fine-art reading, the first place is held by a book on geometric drawing, but this is probably owing to exceptional conditions. The next is 'Amateur Mechanics,' then Lubin's 'Amongst Machines,' Munson's 'Complete Phonography,' Packard's 'Bookkeeping,' a 'History of Invention,' and a 'Manual of Architecture.'

"In science and education (physical and other), after Huxley's 'Elements of Physiology,' already mentioned, come Blaikie's 'How to Get Strong,' Stowell's book on 'The Bottom of the Sea,' Eggleston's 'How to Educate Yourself,' Spencer's 'Psychology,' Depping's 'Wonders of Bodily Strength and Skill,' Darwin's 'Origin of Species,' Abbott's 'Judge and Jury,' Cooley's 'Easy Experiments in Natural Science,' Pepper's 'Boy's Play-book of Science,' Dana's 'Geological

Story Briefly Told,' Jones's 'Broad Ocean,' Fawcett's 'Political Economy for Beginners,' Prescott's 'Electric Telegraph.'

"In philosophy and religion there is little reading. It must be borne in mind that nobody reads purely devotional books in a public library. There is, however, some reading of a speculative cast, and that interest is taken in pending questions is shown by the fact that Spencer, Draper and Lewes appear on these lists. Such reading as there is on strictly religious subjects is mainly historical, and little in the direction of doctrinal theology.

"In poetry, Shakespeare has all the lead that one would expect, the circulation reaching 135 as compared with the next figure, 74, which marks Longfellow. Then comes 'The Lady of the Lake'; and then a great distance separates the few other poems which circulate their 25 or 30. Certain other standard works, not to be altogether classified under the large divisions made, are well up in the comparison; Irving's works (Knickerbocker the most popular), are much read. More than these, somewhat curiously, certain of Emerson's Essays, and De Quincey's works make no bad showing (the 'Opium Eater,' naturally leading).

"Fiction will always and inevitably show the largest circulation (though it is noticeable that in this library the percentage is lower than in most of the other public circulating libraries recorded); and no one who realizes how stimulating ideas and knowledge are most readily absorbed will be disposed either to lament or to apologize for this. The point is that they shall be sound ideas and rightly stimulating. The standard to be applied in this case is not chiefly the literary value of the books concerned, but the general healthfulness of the liking shown in their selection. The Free Circulating Library seems to make a showing possibly even more encouraging in this than in any other department. After the books mentioned in the general list, come Thackeray's works (with 'Vanity Fair' in the lead, certainly a remarkable fact under all the conditions); then Cooper's ('Deerslayer,' the most popular); then Roe's 'Barriers Burned Away'; Lever's works ('Charles O'Malley' first); Scott ('Ivanhoe' first); Bulwer ('Pompeii' first); Miss Wilson's 'Infelice'; George Eliot ('Daniel Deronda' first); Charles Reade ('Love Me Little, Love Me Long' most popular); then William Black, Wilkie Collins, one or two of Miss Braddon's ('Lady Audley's Secret,' etc.), Mrs. Alexander's 'Her Dearest Foe,' About's 'Story of an Honest Man,' Fargus's 'Called Back,' Sue's 'Wandering Jew'; 'The Children of the Abbey,' 'John Halifax, Gentleman,' 'The Old Mam'selle's Secret.' Holmes's 'Elsie Venner,' and then a list of single novels. Some books not easy to

classify have very large circulation, like Mark Twain's 'Roughing It' and 'Prince and Pauper'; Verne's works, and many juvenile books.

"Some things may have been accidentally omitted which have a claim to mention; but in the main these lists present relative standing accurately, and as far as possible removed from all exceptional influences, though fashions of the particular year will bear on them inevitably to a certain extent. The effect of a little thought and comparison among these lists must be to give even an unaccustomed student an optimistic turn; to one much used to library statistics it must be extraordinarily encouraging. Submission of these figures without further comment will add very powerful testimony to the good this library is accomplishing, and one more great reason for enlarging its scope. They certainly prove not only that a powerful agency for good exists here, but that it is employed in the healthiest way and in no respect abused."

Not the least among the bright spots in the story of the Library is the whole-hearted zeal shown for the work by the staff. When Yorkville was opened, so great was the pressure of applicants and borrowers that the local staff would have been hopelessly swamped had not attendants from other branches come to the rescue at the expense of their vacations — and this in summer heat. The assistants took their leisure hours to form classes for the study of English and German, and joined with the head librarian and head cataloguer in classes for investigation of cataloguing problems, methods, and needs. The hard times of 1893 and 1894 showed their influence on the Library by throwing into the reading rooms unemployed workmen and by increasing the home circulation. This new work could not be met by increase of paid staff. The local Relief Committee sent six women and one man to help the regular force and paid their wages for three to seven months; several of these involuntary librarians gave such satisfactory service that they were retained on the force after the Committee closed their work.

The staff was put on a graded basis in March, 1897, four classes, A, B, C, and D being formed. The first class, A, consisted of librarians in charge of branches or departments. Promotion from lower to higher grades was made as result of examinations and of routine work. No formal examinations were

required for admission to the staff, their place being taken in large measure by the answers to the questions called for on the application blank signed by the inquirer.

To provide a supply of trained assistants for the lower grades an apprentice class was begun in February, 1898. Applicants for positions were required to sign and fill in a blank form on which they gave a statement of their previous training and education and promised to give the Library forty-five hours a week in return for the systematic training provided by this class. After a few weeks' preliminary work in instruction the apprentice was sent about from branch to branch, doing her share of the regular work, becoming familiar with local needs and customs, giving each librarian in charge an opportunity to observe her work. When a paid substitute was needed she was taken from the apprentice class; when a vacancy on the permanent force was filled the choice fell upon the best fitted apprentice. There was no seniority; the successful applicant sometimes showed her superior fitness by an apprenticeship of two weeks, sometimes service of months was required. A member was at liberty to leave at any time without notice, and one evidently unfitted for the work was so notified as soon as her unfitness was unmistakably evidenced.

After consolidation with The New York Public Library this apprentice class work was combined with the similar apprentice work carried on in the reference department, a permanent instructor being detailed for the class, examinations for admission and passing introduced, and a standard of fitness more nearly approaching that of the formal Library schools being required and attained.

The record of the last few years showed steady growth, an income that followed haltingly the opportunities, good work accomplished but better possibilities hampered because of insufficient funds, inadequate plant and equipment. Consolidation with the reference libraries, unification of effort, new blood, new life, fresher outlook, increased possibilities and opportunities came in the next few years. These new developments would scarcely have been possible without the whole hearted devotion and untiring efforts of the small band that labored so hard in the early days.

The foregoing notes make no mention of the chief librarians, only four in number during the twenty-one years of the life of the Library. To the two women and two men who held this position must be paid a high tribute for the results attained. The first librarian, Miss Mary J. Stubbs, combined the offices of librarian and housekeeper; with her sister she lived in the building from March 1, 1880, to May, 1881, when ill health forced her to go home to Maine. She died in the autumn, her sister serving as acting librarian. Late in 1881, Miss Ellen M. Coe was appointed librarian and she filled the post for about fourteen years, resigning in February, 1895, in anticipation of her marriage on April 25 to the Rev. Dr. Joseph Hines Rylance. She saw the one building in Bond Street add five branches, saw the circulation grow from 69,000 to 650,000. In her place was appointed on April 1, 1895, Arthur E. Bostwick, who held the position until he was chosen librarian of the newly formed Brooklyn Public Library on March 8, 1899. His successor, J. Norris Wing, was elected April 7 following. Mr. Wing died December, 20, 1900, and the position remained vacant until the New York Free Circulating Library became part of The New York Public Library, when, on March 1, 1901, Dr. Bostwick returned from Brooklyn to become Chief of the Circulation Department.

Before we leave the New York Free Circulating Library we must recall various moves that from time to time looked towards closer coöperation with the other circulating libraries of the City. Some were fruitless in the way of tangible results but all helped prepare the ground for the final inevitable union. That a union was inevitable was of course obvious. That the earlier attempts failed showed merely that the time was not ripe or that the man into whose hands the gods had willed the task had not yet appeared.

On February 9, 1886, Mr. Frederick W. Whitridge stated at a meeting of the trustees "that he had learned from a trustee of the Mercantile Library that measures were in progress by which it would become a free library," whereupon it was decided to have the Secretary ask the trustees of the Clinton Hall Association for a conference committee. At the next meeting, March 9, he stated

he had handed to Mr. Oakley of the Clinton Hall Association the letter from the secretary making this request, and stated further that Mr. Oakley had replied that he thought the suggested conference was feasible. Representing the Circulating Library the following were appointed as such a committee: Messrs. Whitridge, Morton, Schiff, Kernochan, Appleton, Greenough. The minutes are silent however as to why the project never got beyond the conference stage.

A year later, January 11, 1887, at the regular meeting of the trustees "Mr. Schiff stated that it was possible that a union of the libraries on the East Side might be brought about through his influence." Evidently the public spirited citizens behind the Aguilar movement which was just then taking form felt they could do more by independence, for the present at least, and this effort towards union made no progress.

Matters rested for five years and then on April 12, 1892, "Mr. Schiff moved that a committee of three, to consist of Mr. Howland, Chairman, Mr. Schiff and Mr. Appleton, with Mr. Ottendorfer as substitute, be appointed, to learn at the proper time, the intentions of the Trustees of the Tilden Trust. The matter was never mentioned officially in the Tilden records and the committee apparently never reported to the trustees of the Free Circulating Library.

Just a year later, April 11, 1893, "Messrs. Appleton and Greenough were appointed a committee to confer with Mr. Everett P. Wheeler, of the East Side House, with power." At the next meeting, on May 16, a letter from Mr. Wheeler was read proposing that the Library take charge of a library to be located in a building to be erected for the East Side House at East River and 76th Street. After full discussion it was resolved that in the present financial condition of the Library it was inadvisable to undertake any new enterprises.

We shall see, in the chapter relating to the Webster Free Library, how the Free Circulating Library had in the spring of 1892 supplied 5000 volumes as a nucleus for the Library collection in the East Side House, and how this Settlement after this offer of coöperation with the older institution had failed went

ahead with its own resources and developed a very active center of circulation with many characteristically interesting features.

The spirit of consolidation was in the air and at the meeting on March 12, 1895, on motion of Mr. Whitridge the trustees of The New York Free Circulating Library decided to appoint a committee of three "to confer in regard to the consolidation of the public libraries in New York." The three reference libraries were just about completing their arrangements for consolidation and they felt the question of circulation efforts had better be deferred until the new corporation was firmly established, and the other circulating libraries still were too keenly impressed with the spirit of individuality to care to join the movement. Consequently the committee had no formal recommendations to offer.

The next year, however, on December 8, 1896, Messrs. Huntington, Stevens, and Appleton were appointed "to consider the question of consolidation or combination of the various free libraries in the city." Their report was presented at the meeting held February 9, 1897, and the committee was discharged. Mr. Appleton was authorized to confer with the Webster Library.

In The New York Public Library Andrew H. Green brought up the question of consolidation and at the meeting of the trustees held November 10, 1897, succeeded in getting passed a resolution calling for the appointment of a committee of three "to consider and report to this Board upon the expediency of bringing all the libraries of the city under a single administration either by consolidation or by such other arrangements as may be practicable and calculated to serve the public convenience." This committee consisted of Messrs. Green, Ledyard, and Schuyler.

A letter from it was presented to the trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library on December 14, at which time Messrs. Kernochan, Appleton, and Loeb were appointed to represent the Circulating Library. Mr. Green reported progress at the meeting of the public library trustees on February 9, 1898, but officially the matter never got beyond that stage.

The next step came in shape of appointment of a committee of three, Messrs. Whitridge, Loeb, Appleton by the New York Free Circulating Library on July 11, 1899, "to confer with other

J. Norris Wing

Librarian, New York Free Circulating Library, 1899–1900

free circulating libraries of the Borough of Manhattan as to a consolidation or combination of their various interests." This was followed by the appointment on November 20 following of a committee of Aguilar trustees (Messrs. Greenbaum, Leipziger and Ash) "to confer with other public libraries, upon matters affecting their mutual interests." At the meeting of the New York Free Circulating Library trustees on November 21 the conference committee reported progress and read a letter from Dr. Leipziger to Mr. Loeb. The written report of the committee was submitted on December 12 at which time the trustees authorized further negotiations with the proviso that report be made to the Board before entering into any contract with other libraries.

This report is not entered in the minutes but its tenor was undoubtedly the same as that of the "memorandum in respect to proposal for administrative union of the Free Circulating Libraries of the City of New York" presented to the Aguilar trustees on January 15, 1900, and entered in their minutes of that date. This "memorandum" called for an "Executive Library Council" of the City of New York to be composed of a certain number of trustees from the New York Free Circulating Library and from the Aguilar Free Library, one from the St. Agnes Library and one from the Boards of such other libraries as might enter the union.

This "Executive Library Council" was "to designate the locality in which every free circulating library hereafter organized by any corporations which may become members, or be hereafter represented on the Council, shall be established." It was also to establish regulations for the examination of librarians to be employed by any of the libraries represented on the council, to arrange for a uniform system of cataloguing, and to prepare circulars of advice in respect to the purchase of books and to various matters of administrative detail. The member libraries were to agree that the decisions of the Council were to be binding, and to use their best endeavors to follow the advice of the Council in administrative matters but it was distinctly understood that in such questions each library retained its right of independent action.

The Free Circulating trustees evidently felt that if outside supervision was to be exercised it had better come from The New York Public Library than from an executive council with advisory powers, and decided on January 9, 1900, to instruct its committee on consolidation "to open negotiations with The New York Public Library with a view to consolidation or a combination of the two libraries."

The committee reported on February 13 and it was decided to call a special meeting for February 20 to consider the question. At this meeting it was decided to authorize the committee to present an outline of what the Free Circulating Library would do.

This outline contained five main points: First, the two libraries were to unite in an attempt to secure legislation to make the allotment by the Board of Estimate mandatory rather than permissive, to base this allotment on the number of volumes circulated, and to make the entire allotment to The New York Public Library upon their certificate of circulation. Second, The New York Public Library was to employ the New York Free Circulating Library, and any other libraries that might enter the union, as its agent for circulation work. Third, the allotment of city funds would be based on the volume of circulation. Fourth, the corporate identity of the New York Free Circulating Library was to be preserved, but The New York Public Library was to supervise its work and to have full reports of the city funds paid by one to the other. Fifth, the location of new branches was to be subject to the approval of The New York Public Library.

At the meeting on March 13 Mr. Whitridge stated "that he had delivered to Mr. Cadwalader the proposition voted at the last meeting but that he had received no reply."

This was not at all surprising. On May 8 Mr. Whitridge reported "that three of the Trustees of the Public Library had told him that they were not going to make any formal reply and that they did not think our proposition was entirely acceptable and that at present they were not prepared to make any definite proposition." Mr. Whitridge was authorized to lay before the Comptroller the state of the negotiations.

The reply of the Public Library really came in the survey of library conditions in the city made during the summer by Dr. Billings on behalf of the trustees in response to the request of the Comptroller, as set forth in Chapter XVII, relating to the establishment of the circulation department.

The developments of the next few months made it evident to all that the interests of both libraries would be served better by complete consolidation than by any other form of coöperation, and on December 11, 1900, on motion of Mrs. F. C. Barlow, who had served as trustee since 1880, the following resolution was adopted by the trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library:

Whereas, it is desirable that all the libraries of New York should be under a single management, and the Public Library is possessed of the organization and equipment necessary therefor; therefore, be it

Resolved That this corporation hereby offers to consolidate, under the existing law for that purpose, with The New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations under its existing name, the Board of Directors of the Public Library to remain as now constituted.

It was stipulated that the articles of consolidation should provide that the property of the New York Free Circulating Library was to be kept separate and to be applied solely to circulation purposes; that reasonable representation should be accorded the circulating library as vacancies arose on the Board of Trustees, and that until such representation should be accorded an arrangement should be made whereby certain of the circulating library trustees, or persons appointed by them, were to have part in the administration of the circulation department.

To these conditions there was no objection on the part of the Public Library. The form of agreement, which followed in the main that of May, 1895, was approved at the meeting of the Free Circulating Library trustees on January 8, 1901, and the President and Secretary were authorized to execute the agreement, which was duly signed on January 11 following. The members of the Library ratified this action on February 19, 1901, and the articles of agreement were filed and recorded in the offices of the clerk of the city and county of New York, and of the Secretary of State at Albany, on February 23, 1901.

Dr. Markoe resigned as a trustee of The New York Public Library on February 25, 1901, and was succeeded by Mr. William W. Appleton who had been one of the incorporators of the New York Free Circulating Library, and had been the first and only chairman of its committee on library and reading-rooms. A committee on circulation was chosen at this same meeting consisting of Messrs. William W. Appleton, J. Frederic Kernochan, Frederic W. Stevens, Henry E. Howland, Francis C. Huntington, Charles Scribner (from the former New York Free Circulating Library), and Alexander Maitland (as a Trustee of the New York Public Library). Thenceforward the work so valiantly carried on for twenty years and more by this devoted band of men and women was continued as part of the work of the circulation department of The New York Public Library.

CHAPTER VII

Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1903

THE Aguilar Free Library Society was born in 1886, the occasion being the feeling, as set forth in the final report of its first and only president, Judge Samuel Greenbaum, held by "those who were then actively interested in Jewish communal affairs" that there was need of a Library "for the free circulation of carefully selected literature, in the homes of the people of this City, with distributing branches in localities where the Jewish population was dense."

Organization was effected in October, 1886, under the provisions of Chapter 343 of the laws of 1875; the Library was incorporated on November 15 following, the certificate of incorporation dated December 3, 1886, being filed in the County Clerk's office in New York City on the 6th of that month and in the office of the Secretary of State at Albany on the 10th of the same month.

This certificate stated that "the business and object of such Society shall be to found, continue and perpetuate a free public library"; the number of directors was fixed at fifteen, and the following gentlemen were named as directors for the first year: Mark Ash, Morris W. Benjamin, Jacob H. Fleisch, William A. Gans, Samuel Greenbaum, Daniel P. Hays, Nathan Herrmann, Isaac S. Isaacs, Manuel A. Kursheedt, Henry M. Leipziger, M. Warley Platzek, V. Henry Rothschild, Adolph L. Sanger, Louis B. Schram, De Witt J. Seligman.

These fifteen members of the Board had power to fill vacancies in their number. At their first meeting they grouped themselves into three classes of five each, to serve one, two, and three years respectively, the term of service after the first year to be three years. The officers were a president, first and second vice-presidents, secretary, treasurer; three standing committees were appointed on house, on library, and on ways and means.

The Library hoped to provide reading matter for a portion of the city and for classes of its population unreached by any of the existing libraries. The Bond Street and Ottendorfer branches of the New York Free Circulating Library were on the far outskirts of that world bounded on the north by Fourteenth Street and on the west by the Bowery. Besides the Washington Heights Library, but recently become a free library, these two libraries were the only ones in this city of a million and a quarter devoted solely to the circulation of books. The Young Men's Christian Association and the Apprentices library furnished admirable collections of books, but their influence was felt but slightly among the large groups of people of foreign birth or parentage. The Young Men's Hebrew Association at 721 Lexington Avenue and the Hebrew Free School Association at 624 East Fifth Street and 206 East Broadway had been conducting free circulating libraries, but neither was able adequately to maintain its library.

The law authorizing city aid for free circulating libraries was passed in 1886 as Chapter 666 of the laws of that year. As conditions precedent to public aid it required applicants to own at least 10,000 volumes, real estate worth $20,000, and to have maintained a circulation of at least 75,000 volumes per annum. To bring the Aguilar Library into this class the Young Men's Hebrew Association and the Hebrew Free School Association transferred to it their stocks of books, the total of the combined collections amounting to about 10,000 volumes. To secure the necessary real estate Jacob H. Schiff gave $10,000 conditional on a like amount being raised from other contributors. By individual subscriptions $9,505.50 was secured for this purpose during 1887; the two sums permitted the purchase on November 22 of that year of the premises at No. 206 East Broadway from the Hebrew Free School Association at a price of $27,500.

This stock of books and permanent home allowed the Library to ask for city money, which it received in 1888 to the amount of $5,000. A concert at the Metropolitan Opera House on November 20, 1888, netted over $2,000, which sum was set aside for the purchase of books. Circulation was begun in November, 1886, at 721 Lexington Avenue and 206 East Broadway with about

10,000 volumes in the two branches. For the first year the records showed a home use of over 80,000 volumes, and during the second year it rose to over 110,000. On January 1, 1887, a small branch was opened at 624 East Fifth Street in the building occupied by the Hebrew Free School Association.

On June 14, 1889, the Hebrew Free School Association, the Young Men's Hebrew Association, and the Aguilar Free Library Society made an agreement for the purpose of raising money by a fair to be given during the following winter, for purchase of land and erection of a building to be occupied jointly by the three. This agreement provided that a society should be incorporated as the Educational Alliance, to which should be turned over the proceeds of this fair, to be held in trust for the purchase of the land and the erection of the building, title to be taken in the name of the Hebrew Free School Association or partly in the name of the Association and partly in the name of the Aguilar Free Library Society. The premises were then to be leased for 21 years to the Educational Alliance, which was to pay interest, taxes, repairs, and other similar charges, and to apportion space in the building to the organizations occupying it; these organizations were to pay as rent sums equivalent to their proportional share of the expenses of maintenance.

The Educational Alliance was incorporated in accordance with this plan on December 16, 1889, under Chapter 319 of the laws of 1848. Its seven trustees were Jacob H. Schiff, Samuel M. Schafer, Myer S. Isaacs, Manuel A. Kursheedt, Samuel Greenbaum, Henry Rice, and James H. Hoffman.

On December 31, 1890, the Aguilar Free Library Society purchased the south-east corner of East Broadway and Jefferson Street, No. 197 East Broadway, from Myer S. Isaacs. These premises it leased for a nominal consideration to the Educational Alliance on September 1, 1890, for a term of 42 years, on condition that the Alliance erect thereon the building contemplated in its articles of incorporation. The new building — known as the Hebrew Institute, or as the Educational Alliance building — was completed in September, 1891, erected on this land owned by the Aguilar and on the adjoining plot leased from the Hebrew Free

School Association, and was occupied by the various societies according to their mutual agreements. Into this building on completion was moved the East Broadway branch of the Aguilar Library, thus securing welcome release from cramped and inadequate quarters. The reading room in the building was managed by the Young Men's Hebrew Association.

Two years' experience, however, convinced the Young Men's Hebrew Association of the necessity of its withdrawal from this arrangement. The Educational Alliance was therefore reorganized on May 4, 1893, by agreement between the Alliance, the Aguilar Free Library Society, and the Hebrew Free School Association. The Alliance became a membership society governed by twenty-one directors; the work of the Institute was to be directed by it, except in so far as concerned the internal administration of the Free School and the Aguilar Library, the trustees of each of which were to have full control. The reading room was given to the charge of the Aguilar. Neither the School nor the Library was to make public appeal for subscriptions or financial assistance, thus binding up the interests of each with the prosperity of the Alliance.

This arrangement continued until December 29, 1902, when, in anticipation of consolidation with The New York Public Library, and in pursuance of an order from the Supreme Court authorizing the disposition by sale to the Educational Alliance of the interest of the Aguilar in this property, a deed was given to the Alliance for the sum of $15,000, the appraised value.

The Lexington Avenue branch of the Aguilar was moved from the corner of 57th Street to 113 East 59th Street on May 1, 1895. The introduction here of the two-book system and of the practice of circulating the leading current periodicals raised its circulation to such a degree that it was found necessary just two years later to open a reading room by leasing the adjoining building. The branch continued its work here after consolidation until it moved to the new building at 121–127 East 58th Street, opened May 10, 1907, as the twenty-first of the libraries erected from the Carnegie gift.

59th Street Branch (and Headquarters) of the Aguilar Free Library

The Fifth Street branch was moved from 624 to 616 East Fifth Street on May 1, 1896; it remained here four years, going on March 7, 1901, to the corner of Avenue C and 7th Street, a building formerly used for a bank. Here it was able to reserve the first floor for adults, the second for children, holding the third for a reading room to be fitted up as soon as funds permitted. This remained the home of the branch until December 1, 1904, when 331–333 East 10th Street was opened for it as the Tompkins Square branch of The New York Public Library, the fifth of the branches opened under the Carnegie gift.

On May 1, 1896, a branch was opened at 176 East 110th Street in rented quarters. Two years later the Society purchased the lot at 174 East 110th Street on which it erected from its own funds a building designed for the purpose by Herts & Tallant; this new building was opened June 19, 1899. After consolidation the lot adjoining at 172 was purchased in 1904, an addition to the original building erected, and the reconstructed building opened on November 29, 1905, as the thirteenth on the Carnegie foundation.

At the date of transfer to The New York Public Library on February 24, 1903, the Aguilar Free Library Society was conducting four branches: at 197 East Broadway in the Hebrew Institute Building, at 106 Avenue C, at 111–113 East 59th Street, and at 174 East 110th Street. Its original stock of 10,000 volumes had increased to 87,790, and the circulation of 81,861 in its first full year to 757,217 in 1901–1902.

At the last meeting of the Board of Directors on March 1, 1903, Judge Greenbaum submitted a final statement of the aims and accomplishments of the Library. He pointed out how it had grown beyond the fondest dreams of its founders, and how great a satisfaction all connected with it had got from the evidences of appreciation of their efforts, and then went on to say:

"It is also worthy of record that those who projected this institution have been spared to witness the fruition of their efforts, and that they are connected with it when our trust is handed over to the great institution that is dedicated to the cause of library work.

"It may be interesting to note that eight of the original directors of the society have throughout continued with unswerving fidelity in its active management and that the personnel of the President, First Vice-President and Second Vice-President has remained unchanged during its existence.

"A review of our history would be incomplete without reference to the active part which this Society took in the creation, organization and direction of that noble institution, the Educational Alliance, which has been so potent a factor in the lives of thousands of our fellow-beings living in the shadow of its manifold activities.

"It is evident that the glory of the work of the Aguilar Free Library Society rests in its being one of the pioneer free libraries in this city, which started in the abiding faith that the inhabitants of our city required the healthy stimulus of good books, that the desire for them was strong, and that in a few years the people would become convinced that a great free library system was properly a part of its educational work.

"The history of all free circulation libraries since 1886, has completely demonstrated an intense craving for books among the people and to-day we have a justifiable pride in feeling that we have contributed our share, in arousing and firmly establishing public sentiment in the community in favor of their perpetual maintenance out of the public funds.

"The goal which has now been reached is the logical outcome of the work we undertook when we started our library society, and we have every reason to rejoice that our efforts have borne such good fruits and that the work which we dearly prized will now be maintained and continued by strong and enduring hands." (The *American Hebrew.* March 6, 1903. pages 525–526.)

CHAPTER VIII

The Cathedral Library, 1887–1904

THE "Final Report of the Director" to the Trustees of the Cathedral Free Circulating Library, dated December 31, 1904, and section 1 of "The Cathedral Library Catalogue," dated March, 1894, contain historical summaries from which the following account is condensed.

Soon after the Rev. M. J. Lavelle was appointed rector of St. Patrick's Cathedral he determined to open a general library. Various societies in the parish turned over their libraries as a nucleus of about 400 volumes. The Rev. Dr. Joseph H. McMahon was appointed Director in November, 1887, headquarters were established in the Cathedral School Hall, 111 East 50th Street, and with the help of volunteer workers the Library was opened for use with about 800 volumes on January 3, 1888. As the hall was used as a meeting place for various societies the Library was open but three times a week.

The Library rapidly outgrew its quarters and moved to 123 East 50th Street in February, 1892, next door to the Cathedral School. Here it was open five times a week: on Sundays from 10 a. m. to noon; Tuesdays and Thursdays, 7.30 to 9 p. m.; Wednesdays and Saturdays, 2 to 5 p. m.

At first, membership was confined to parishioners of the Cathedral parish or to members of societies belonging to the parish. In 1893 these restrictions were removed and membership granted to any resident of the city who could give satisfactory reference.

Voluntary subscriptions were the first support of the Library. These were insufficient and in 1889 the Cathedral Library Association was organized "for the following objects: 1st — To provide funds for the support of the Cathedral Library, a Circulating Library, free to residents of New York City, and to non-resident members of the Cathedral Library Association; 2d — To publish and circulate as widely as means would allow leaflets treat-

ing of the salient points of Christian doctrine; 3d — To distribute among the poor, and in hospitals, reformatories, etc., Catholic periodicals, magazines, etc.

"Any one can become a member of the Cathedral Library Association by paying an annual subscription of one dollar. There are also associate members, Patrons, and Founders who contribute larger sums.

"Besides the blessing of aiding in an undeniably good work, the members of the Association are offered the following advantages: They receive a copy gratis of the minor publications of the Association; a liberal discount is allowed them on all purchases of these publications; they may order the books of any publisher through the Association, at considerable saving to themselves; they receive a special memento in all the Masses of the Director, and are specially prayed for every month by the League of the Sacred Heart. This effort to support the Library has been distinctly unsuccessful. The membership is so small that it is not considered as a factor in meeting expenses."[1]

It was evident that municipal support offered the only solution of the financial problem. To secure this it was necessary first to obtain a charter from the University of the State of New York, which was done on October 15, 1896. Registration with the University and inspection by its officers brought state aid to the amount of $200 in 1898, and the next year, supported by a certificate of approved circulation given by the State University the Library was able to go to the Board of Estimate with an application for city money. In 1899 the city granted $8,800, based on the usual provision of ten cents per volume of approved circulation, and thereafter the grant was continued during the life of the Library.

Books were purchased by the Director on his own responsibility. From the estate of John R. G. Hassard, long the musical critic of the "Tribune," was bought his working library of about 1,100 volumes. English Catholic literature and ecclesiastical history were carefully developed. "Special attention was given

[1] "Catalogue," March, 1894, p. viii.

to the Fiction list of the Library, which contains a large number of the unobjectionable novels in the English language, and a fair proportion of French novels. Owing to its importance, the Juvenile list received unusual care, as the Library aimed to cultivate in children a taste for the best books. With this end in view, our Juvenile list has not been confined exclusively to Catholic authors, but we have tried, within the limits of our purchasing resources, to secure every healthy book we could find." [1]

Growth was rapid. At the time of opening, in 1888, there were 800 volumes; by September 26, 1893, there were 14,064. By the time of consolidation, December 31, 1904, the number was 49,812 volumes. Circulation in 1888 was 8,393; in 1904 it was 343,962. In 1902 headquarters were moved to 536 Amsterdam Avenue, near 86th Street, and at the time of consolidation there were five large branches and seven smaller branches or stations. Until the last three years of its separate life all the work of the Library, administration, cataloguing, service with the public, was done by volunteers who gave their time without charge, a most unusual record; to which, as worthy of note, should be added the fact that the first and only Director the Library had, saw it open in January, 1888, saw it transfer its property to The New York Public Library on December 31, 1904, and served thereafter continuously as a member of the circulation committee of the larger institution.

Two catalogues of the Library were published. The first appeared in four parts between March, 1894, and November, 1897; it followed the classification devised by Jacob Schwartz, Jr., for the Apprentices' Library, which, with the modifications necessary for the Cathedral Library, made it "the simplest and most practical method available for Catholic Libraries." Prefixed was a history of the Library written for "The Seminary" by Father McMahon, illustrated with four views of the work rooms.

The second, an "Author and title catalogue," which appeared in October, 1899, as a volume of 534 pages, disregarded the classifications of the previous issues and relied upon a simple alpha-

[1] "Final report," p. 6–7.

betical arrangement of authors and titles supplemented by a few subject groups inserted in their proper alphabetical position.

The catalogue of 1894 explained that "As some readers in a Public Circulating Library oftentimes lack discrimination, it has been deemed advisable to exercise a strict supervision over the circulation of many books which, though on the shelves of the Library, require the exercise of a certain amount of judgment to be read with profit. To that end a special department has been instituted, which is designated by the letters 'LL,' and in which are to be found all books which should not be read by young persons except under direction. These books are given out only on personal application to the Director, or by his special permission. In this way the difficulties that would arise, either from the absence of these books, or from their indiscriminate distribution are, it is believed, completely avoided. The books in this department will be found throughout the catalogue under their proper headings, but attention is called to the fact that their circulation is restricted as above.[1]

"The Library pays special attention to supplying clergymen with necessary books of instruction, controversial works, etc., for converts. Special lists of books have been prepared dealing with the different phases of religious belief, and the Library is ready and willing at all times to coöperate with clergymen and religious in the great work of instructing neophytes in the faith. It has been the aim of the Library likewise to be of assistance to Catholics living in distant portions of the country, and away from Catholic influences, by sending, under proper guarantees, books which might help them to increase their own fund of information in matters pertaining to religion, and possibly to spread a knowledge of the same among their neighbors. We are happy to say that many persons living at a great distance from New York have been benefited by the liberality of the management in this

---

[1] Among the books in English so classed were Bellamy's "Looking Backward"; Black's "Sunrise"; Cable's "Strange True Stories of Louisiana"; Crawford's "Don Orsino," "Pietro Ghisleri," "To Leeward"; Dickens' "Pictures from Italy"; Meredith's "Evan Harrington," "Sandra Belloni," "Vittoria"; Phelps' "Doctor Gay"; Story's "Roba di Roma"; Stevenson's "New Arabian Nights"; Fielding and Smollett.

The French list included works by Th. Bentzon, Biart, Feuillet, Hugo's "Notre-Dame de Paris," Lamartine, Ohnet, Rabelais, George Sand, Mme. de Stael and Tinseau.

particular. At present we number among our readers Catholics out on the western plains and in the savannas of the distant South who are far removed from any religious, much less Catholic influences."

The Library offered, in some respects, an interesting contrast to the administrative methods of some of the other local libraries, a contrast in methods, however, rather than ideals. At the Webster Library the tendency might be stated in exaggerated form as an abrogation of all rules that stood in the way of circulation, an emphasis of freedom from supervision. At the Cathedral Library the firm control of the church was constant. "Supervision is exercised over the reading of children who come to the Library, parents being required to sign the application blanks of their children, and to certify their willingness that their children should be members. The librarians exercise also considerable discretion in giving out books to children, suggesting those that they think the more fitting, and prudently withholding at times those that are asked for." [1]

Close coöperation was maintained with the parochial schools; pupils were encouraged to follow systematic courses of reading. "Teachers, it would appear to us, can exercise an immense power in influencing the reading of these children, whether boys or girls, and we would respectfully suggest the advisability of their doing so" (*ibid.* p. x). Boys, in this Library at least, read better books than girls, showing "more discrimination, more solid judgment."

In its firm control over its readers the Cathedral Library offered, as has been stated above, an interesting contrast to the attitude of the Webster Library. In its relations with the schools — that is to say, with the parochial schools — and in its opposition to consolidation with The New York Public Library the two followed very similar courses. Its coöperation with the schools has been touched on in the preceding paragraph.

Its opposition to consolidation was forcefully expressed by Archbishop Corrigan at a social meeting of the Cathedral Library

[1] Catalogue (March, 1894), p. vii.

Association held at the Hotel Majestic on April 17, 1901.[1] He said there were several reasons against following the example of the New York Free Circulating Library. "First, the Cathedral Library is church property; it would not, therefore, be suitable for us to relinquish the title to it. Second, if The New York Public Library is to assume complete control of the library administration of New York, we would have no representation on its board of trustees. From that point of view the consolidation would be unfortunate, as the preponderating — we may say the entire — interests of the present board of trustees are non-Catholic. Third, the purpose of our library would be destroyed by any such consolidation.

"We were established in order to counteract the evil influences of public libraries in general, to supply people with innocuous reading, and to minimize, as far as possible, the harm that can be done by dangerous books. If the control of the public libraries pass to the Public Library, with no provision made for representation of Catholic interests, it is quite evident that the work represented by the Cathedral Library will in no wise differ from that of other public libraries; and so our efforts at preventing the dissemination of dangerous literature will receive a serious check, as we cannot without city aid carry on to such an extent the work that we have been doing."

The Cathedral Library "exercises a rigid supervision over the books purchased for it, and also a surveillance of the reading indulged in by young people. It is evident that if the Cathedral Library were blotted out, no matter how many public libraries there might be, it would be injudicious and unwise to have our Catholic people use them, on account of the ever-increasing danger of which they are the center... The loss, therefore, to Catholic intellectual interests in this city by the discontinuance of the work of the Cathedral Library would be irreparable."

He laid particular emphasis on the difficulty of proper supervision of the use and character of the books in the library if consolidation should take place, and referred to various books

[1] Cf. the Library Journal, May, 1901, volume 26, pages 277–278.

Sacred Heart Branch of the Cathedral Library
463 West 51st Street
A type of the branch library in rented quarters about 1900

commonly found in libraries that were regarded as injurious to morals and calumnious of Catholic doctrine, and went on to bewail the paucity of Catholic literature in most public libraries.

The Archbishop said he felt the proper thing would be to let the Cathedral Library go on as it had done in the past. If that should be impossible his second suggestion was to place at the disposal of the Library three sites for branches in Manhattan and one in The Bronx; these branches were to remain under control of the Library under its present charter, with responsibility either directly to the city or to a commission made up of representatives from The New York Public Library, the other circulating libraries, and the city government. A third suggestion would be that, if consolidation were inevitable, the circulation libraries should join with themselves, not with The New York Public Library, and should be governed by a board or commission on which they should have representation equal to that of The New York Public Library.

The comment on this by the *Evening Post*[1] was as follows: "Here is the problem: Shall the circulating libraries which, under the direction of the Public Library, the city is to support, form a consolidation or a federation? Shall they all be subject to the authority of the library trustees, or shall they retain virtual autonomy? No one can doubt how this question will be answered. If the largest Roman Catholic library in town is to receive city aid and to control three branches, why not a Hebrew library, a Christian Science library, a Presbyterian, an Anarchist, a Seventh-Day Baptist, a Spiritualist, a Unitarian, a Socialist, and so on *ad infinitum?* Any such politico-religious apportionment would be clearly impracticable, and, if possible, disastrous. Nor is there any injustice to these religious and political sects in denying them control of any part of the Public Library. A voice they already have. If a Roman Catholic scholar needs a book on Catholic theology, the Public Library will do its utmost to get it for him. If the fathers are incompletely represented, it is because other demands are more urgent and other needs greater. It is the element of

[1] April 18, 1901, p. 6, col. 2.

public support that must determine policy. The more libraries privately controlled and supported, and the more diverse their aim, the better. But any aid that the city has accorded to sectarian libraries has been provisional, in default of a better system. When the city has its own library system, aid to libraries not therein included should be discontinued."

The Aguilar and the Maimonides libraries, representing the Jewish efforts to the same end, joined forces with the Cathedral and Webster libraries, in opposition to the impending consolidation. The opposing forces were too strong, however, and it was not long before these libraries realized that they were going through the same struggle as the three constituent libraries had experienced six years before. In the end, the result was the same; they decided to sink their identities and, for the sake of the larger opportunities, become part of the larger institution. And now at the end of a generation there is little doubt that if those responsible for the decision at that time could look back at the results, they would unquestionably agree that the decision had been wise and that experience showed union was better for all than disunion.

CHAPTER IX

The University Settlement Library, 1887–1903

THE University Settlement was organized in 1887 under the name of the Neighborhood Guild, by Dr. Stanton Coit, the Guild being the outgrowth of a club of six boys formed by Dr. Coit the year before in his rooms at 146 Forsyth Street and called the "Lily Pleasure Club." To the boys' club were added a girls' club, a kindergarten, a penny provident bank, and other instruments of social reform.

Within two years the work grew to such an extent that larger quarters were needed, and to provide relief, the old-fashioned three-story dwelling across the way at 147 Forsyth Street was rented in 1889. A few hundred volumes were brought together in a hall bedroom and offered to members for home reading. Through the reminiscent haze of ten years this Library was described in the annual report of the University Settlement for 1899 as follows:

"There its collection of four hundred volumes hid a woebegone appearance behind sleazy, green cambric curtains, and the first ingenious urchin who arrived on library afternoons before the unwary librarian, had the pleasure of shuffling the charging cards out of all semblance of alphabetical order. A deal table, drawn across an open doorway, was the charging desk, the contents of which, there being no key, was participated in with fine communistic spirit by the humblest as well as the highest.

"The library was opened once a week, and it shared the freezing atmosphere of that damp, old house, with an uproarious boys' club, whose members when they had no ball or game to play with, shouted to keep themselves active. Quiet was unknown, and that afternoon was considered pleasant in which no child had fallen into a passion of tears at delay in getting a book. This delay was overcome by the agile, who dove underneath the table, appearing with an irresistible smile of superiority within the sacred precincts of the green curtains. Longfellow's poems, Lamb's 'Tales from Shakespeare,' and Bible stories were not to be had for the mere asking, and it behooved the alert to take the adage of the early bird to heart."[1]

[1] Year book of the University Settlement Society, 1899, pages 40–41.

The Neighborhood Guild took part in various schemes for betterment put on foot in the immediate vicinity, but soon deemed it best to concentrate its work for economy of effort and for best use of its limited funds. Consequently, the University Settlement Society was incorporated on March 1, 1892, "to bring men and women of education into closer relations with the laboring classes in this city for their mutual benefit." In 1893 it moved from Forsyth Street to a four-story tenement, remodelled for its needs, at 26 Delancey Street. Here the Library was opened daily, its stock of books having grown to between one and two thousand and its annual circulation to over twenty thousand volumes. Miss Helen Moore, the first paid librarian, had then just been appointed. The work was mainly with the children, who were charged five cents a year for membership dues. There was a charge of twenty-five cents for adults, but at that time the feeling prevailed that work with the elders was hopeless in the absence of Russian, Polish, and German books. For this work funds were lacking, as well as teachers.

In November, 1894, the circulation for the month was reported as 2,185; there were then not quite 2,000 volumes on the shelves and new readers were pleading for registration at the rate of 141 a month. The nationalities reported were mainly Russian and Polish Jews, with a few Italians.

On Friday, December 23, 1898, the Settlement moved into its own home, on its own land, a five-story brick building, sixty-seven feet in front by eighty feet deep, at 184 Eldridge Street, replacing a row of old-fashioned dwellings with pillared fronts that dated back to a time when the region was a section of homes and comfort. Here adequate quarters were given to the Library on the second floor of the building, and here it remained until after it had been turned over to The New York Public Library.

The large room with its soft green coloring, open fireplace, spaciousness, light, well-adapted furnishings, was in marked contrast to the dingy quarters of 26 Delancey Street. . "Apparently the change from the hot and crowded quarters in Delancey Street to those wherein light and air abound created no special enthusiasm among its young readers. They accepted the change,

THE NEIGHBORHOOD GUILD
136 FORSYTH STREET

The First home of the University Settlement Library was in the hall room over the Entrance

as children do, with remarkable celerity of adjustment. When one of the little girls saw the boxes of books being loaded on the truck, she cried out, 'Oh, Delancey Street is moving!'" But the fact that the Library had left its old habitation made very little difference to her. She followed the truckman the two blocks to see where he was going with "Delancey Street," and in the afternoon she came to change her book. The things she cared for, the books and the people who gave them out, were the same. It was remarkable to notice how little the change affected the orderliness of the children's conduct. There was no unusual excitement, no rush, no outward expressions of joyousness. These children take their pleasures soberly, as they bear their griefs patiently.

"The boys betrayed their consciousness of the larger space in a singular way. Many of them forgot to take off their hats, an illustration of the suspension of an acquired habit through the emotion of surprise. One of them, reminded of his transgression and comically overcome with the enormity of it, said, 'Oh, please excuse me; I didn't think I was in a room. It seemed like outdoors.'

"The subtle influence of environment has had its effect. The boys who, last year, played fox and geese around the old table, might have reaped a harvest of mischievous delight in denuding the window boxes of their flowers during the summer, but nothing was disturbed. And the children, on a snowy Saturday afternoon, sitting dreamily in a circle of kindergarten chairs before a blazing wood fire in the reading room, show the restful spell of this same environment. Singularly enough, the open fires have an educational as well as an esthetic value. Many of the older girls in the grammar grades, who have never before seen a fireplace, have asked if this was the kind the early colonists had, the pictures of which are to be seen in the histories, and thus the stories of the Pilgrims have got a bit of local color."

The Library was, of course, primarily a department of the Settlement, and found its field among Settlement frequenters, and expended its energy in Settlement ideals. Its readers were largely children, its stock of books was suited most closely to

their needs and demands, the hard working parents lacking time, desire, ability to read books in English. Material in greatest demand was text books, Bible stories, dictionaries, American literature, if we except the constant and universal demand for fairy tales. When new quarters in the new building made room for a wider selection and the possibilities of the institution became more widely known, older readers increased in numbers. Exact figures of use are not available, but it is probable that the young children furnished over half the total number of readers, the remainder consisting of the younger working men and girls employed by day and reading at night for help in their work or in preparation for the regents or other school examinations, with a sprinkling to be classed as miscellaneous.

With the carelessness and thoughtlessness of youth wear and tear were severe, the annual increase of new accessions providing but a slender margin of growth when offset by the number of volumes read to pieces. To the credit of the children be it said that in these early years the librarian reported but little wanton destruction except when fanaticism led to the tearing or cutting out of the word "Christ" or the picture of a cross or some other symbol antagonistic to the devout Hebrew.

Though readers came, in the main, from the immediate vicinity, four blocks in either direction marking the usual limits of readers' residence, the Library did not confine its work solely to this region. When the West Side branch of the Settlement was opened at 38 King Street the parent center was able to furnish some five hundred volumes for the branch library in January, 1901. And Eldridge Street, in the heart of New York's "East Side" discovered villages in up-state counties where reading facilities were less than its own, where children walked four miles to a district school devoid of books, where a member of one of its clubs met with a boy of thirteen who had never heard of Robinson Crusoe, Cinderella, or Abraham Lincoln; and to these communities such of the Settlement books as could be spared were forwarded with messages of good will. (Year book, 1899, page 43.)

In the early spring of 1897 was begun the experiment of circulating books in the boys' prison in the Tombs, where the Public

Education Association maintained a school in charge of David Willard. After two years' experience the Librarian reported:

"It was believed that the boys would enjoy stirring stories of a literary character and would not deface them if the volumes were fair and new when first received. This proved to be the case, and though there have been one or two acts of wanton injury, no book has been lost or stolen. Stories of obvious humor, adventure, and historical incident please the boys best. Besides two bound volumes of *Puck* and *Judge,* the following thirteen books were selected: Conway's 'Called Back,' Mark Twain's 'Tom Sawyer' and 'Huckleberry Finn,' Kieffer's 'Recollections of a Drummer Boy,' Goss's 'Recollections of a Private,' Brooks's 'Story of Our War with Spain,' Spears's 'Our Navy in the War with Spain,' Vivian's 'With Dewey at Manila,' Fiske's 'History of the United States,' 'David Copperfield,' 'Baron Munchausen,' 'Black Beauty,' and Rolfe's edition of 'King Lear.' These thirteen books during the two summer months of July and August, had a circulation of 339, an average turn over of twenty-six. Most of them had been literally read to pieces, but they had not been wantonly torn, and with the exception of two, which had lost their endings, were all in a condition to be rebound. While some of these stories have since been withdrawn and shorter and easier ones substituted, and while it must be recognized that a boy confined in a cell in enforced idleness, will read out of sheer ennui, the eagerness to get the books and the care taken of them proves the large measure of underlying good in these boys." (Year book, 1899, pages 42–43.)

Deposit stations were maintained in the evening play center in Public School 160 and also in the Eldridge Street Police Station. At the latter the books "were politely accepted by the captain then in power, and the succeeding captain has cordially assured us that they were fulfilling a want sincerely felt. But the testimony of a less exalted dignitary causes the suspicion that 'Mr. Dooley in Peace and War' has been the only book that met with popular favor for the simple reason that one of the men on the force has the honor to bear that historic name — and the association of ideas pleases their fancy." (*ibid.*)

When summer camps were organized by the Settlement the Library provided reading matter for the campers. To the camp at Greenwood Lake in June, 1897, were sent over sixty volumes selected by the campers themselves. The titles are of no little

interest as indicating the summer reading selections of East Side children. "Henry Esmond," "Sesame and Lilies," Spencer's "Education," "Sartor Resartus," "Heroes and Hero Worship," Goldsmith's poems, "Barnaby Rudge," "Oliver Twist," the Bible, "Ingoldsby Legends," "Macbeth," "Pilgrim's Progress," Curtis's "Public Duty of Educated Men," Emerson's "Heroism, and Other Essays," Burke "On Conciliation," "Water Babies," "Alice in Wonderland," Tennyson's poems, Bryant's "Iliad" and "Odyssey," Macaulay's "Samuel Johnson," the Introduction to "Tom Brown's School Days at Rugby," Mrs. Dana's "How to Know the Wild Flowers," Serviss's "Astronomy through an Opera Glass," and "Our Common Birds and How to Know Them," are the titles mentioned in the report for 1897 as having been packed up, sent, and read.

In 1899, books were sent to outside stations on a much larger scale than formerly. A few Yiddish books were added to be lent to a neighboring school. The experiment was unsuccessful, as the parents — for whom the books were intended — would not come to the school, and the children — for whom they were not intended — took them out to read themselves.

With the arrival of Miss Phillips in 1900 the books were reclassified according to the decimal system, the catalogue enlarged and put at the disposal of the public, and juvenile books separated from adult. On the report filed with the State Library at Albany on June 30, 1900, the Library was said to have a shelf-list, an accession book, and a card loan system. The open shelf system is first reported this year, though it probably dated as far back as 1896 — at least to some extent. The hours of opening were extended to include Sundays from 1.30 to 4.30 p. m.

The report for 1901 gave an interesting glimpse of conditions at this time. It stated that:

"After a careful reading of the shelves at the close of the year, and a weeding out of those undesirable and hopelessly out of repair, only about 5,000 books were found fit for actual service. Passing so swiftly and continuously through many hands — and not always very clean ones — the books wear out incredibly fast, and the problem of how to provide the new books which are constantly coming out and being clamored for, and to replace the old favorites worn to shreds

and tatters by their enthusiastic admirers, is one as yet unsolved. Either the new or the old must be sacrificed in the present financial limitations. The children who have asked at nearly every visit during their membership for *Uncle Tom's Cabin,* Grimm's *fairy Tales,* or *Little Lord Fauntleroy,* must continue their unavailing requests, or else the seeker after the latest and best in literature or biography or fiction must ask elsewhere.

"Coöperation with the schools of the neighborhood is an important feature of the Library work. The tables are filled after school hours with children looking up various subjects in the reference books, and as there are neither tables nor books enough to go round, there is always an 'overflow' in the Reading Room waiting for their opportunity.

"Friday afternoon talks have been given at the Library to many of the children on the use of the reference books and the card catalogue, with excellent results.

"One of the characteristics of the young people of the Jewish race is ambition, and the chief object on which their ambition is centered is an education. In order to help them in this almost pathetic struggle against such heavy odds, the Library has a small collection of text-books, and a separate system of circulation for them, whereby a student may take out three books at a time, keep them four weeks, and renew them for four more.

"Even though some of these books are hopelessly out of date and all are badly worn, they are taken eagerly and thankfully, the majority of the borrowers being young men and women who work during the day and either attend evening school or are preparing themselves for the regents' examinations. Too much stress cannot be laid upon the far-reaching good which this feature of the work is doing. As no part of our regular library fund can be spared for these books, we are dependent upon contributions and are indebted to the City College, to D. C. Heath Company, and to the American Book Company, through Mrs. A. C. Taylor, for gifts during the year.

"One of the achievements of the close of the year was the institution of the Library League. The agreement which the League requires reads as follows: 'We, the undersigned, members of the Library League, agree to do all in our power to assist the Librarian in keeping the books in good condition. We promise to remember that good books contain the living thoughts of good and great men and women, and are, therefore, entitled to respect. We will not handle any library book roughly nor carelessly, will not mark it, turn down the leaves, nor put anything into it thicker than a slip of paper. We will also do all in our power to interest other boys and girls in the right care of books, and will report all which we find in bad condition'.

"Copies of this were sent to all the schools within our radius, and, through the courtesy and kindly support of the teachers, signatures of nearly all members who are in grammar school were secured. Honor cards, containing the agreement and the League motto, 'Clean hearts, clean hands, clean books', were given each member, and appropriate badges were purchased for three cents. Startling results are not looked for, but already a feeling of comradeship is noticed, and a better understanding of a Library privilege is evinced...

"The sphere of influence of a Library, particularly in this quarter of the city, cannot be bounded by a street nor gauged by statistics. One child, out of a family of eight or ten, may be a borrower from the Library. The book which goes into that home brings with it a leavening power whose subtle influence no one may estimate. The intimate family life and closeness of interests in the Jewish home, due more or less to the cramped quarters, induce exchange of ideas and common enjoyment of any home pleasure. In many homes the children translate the books they are reading into Yiddish or German for their parents' benefit, and in nearly all families the books are talked over and discussed. Added to this the atmosphere of the Library — the coziness, the comfort, the artistic arrangement, and the spirit of good will and cheerfulness — which the children must absorb in some degree and carry to their homes, and one may see with what possibilities the work is fraught."

Until 1897 the Library was supported from Settlement funds and the gifts of friends. For 1898 it received $2,000 from the City, and in the following years $4,000, $4,400, $4,150, $5,750, and $4,500.

Miss Helen Moore served as Librarian until 1900; Miss Grace Louise Phillips was taken from The New York Public Library in 1900 and remained in charge until her marriage in 1903, when Miss Theresa Blumberg succeeded her in March, 1904, and continued in charge of the work (after it was taken over by The New York Public Library) until March, 1911.

The transfer of control was effected on December 31, 1903, at which time the stock of books numbered 5,479, the circulation for the calendar year having been 76,582 volumes. The Library remained in the Settlement building until the new branch erected for it at 61 Rivington Street from Carnegie funds was opened on June 10, 1905.

CHAPTER X

The Webster Free Library, 1892–1903

THE Webster Free Library took its name from Mr. Charles B. Webster who gave to the East Side House a building to house a library in 1893. The East Side House was incorporated June 5, 1891, as a result of a study by the Committee on Social and Economic Questions of the Church Club of New York City, and was located at the foot of East 76th Street, a region that offered fertile soil for cultivation by the settlement and its workers. It was the third Settlement established in New York.

The first annual report of the House states that: "Last Spring (1892) Mr. Oswald Ottendorfer, on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library Association, offered to the East Side House five thousand volumes, to be placed here, and to be used as a circulating library for this part of the city.[1] The condition imposed was that the East Side House should furnish a suitable structure to house the books. Mr. Russell Sturgis and Mr. D. N. B. Sturgis have kindly proposed plans for a building which will not only contain the Library, but provide for a Girls' Club, which we have been frequently urged by the neighbors to establish. We might also in this building provide living apartments for the kindergartner and librarian and for the janitor and his wife. The estimated cost of this building is $10,000, and it is hoped that the money for this promising addition to our plant may be forthcoming before it is too late to take advantage of the liberal offer.

"In the meantime, by the kindness of the Library Association, the East Side House has become one of its stations and already has begun to circulate books. The house owns a goodly number of books and periodicals, which are kept in the club rooms and are largely used by the members. The daily and illustrated papers, and the monthly magazines are regularly received and enjoyed; but none of the trade journals and scientific papers are seen on

[1] The Yorkville branch of the New York Free Circulating Library was not opened until June 10, 1897.

our tables. If a half dozen of the organs of the more important trades could be provided, they would undoubtedly be much appreciated by the men, and add to the solid service of our equipment."

The next report (October, 1893) expressed the hope that the building would be ready by Christmas, and thanked Mr. S. P. Avery and Mr. Edward Clarence Spofford for gifts. From the latter had come 4,000 volumes. The Library was opened in January, 1894, and the report for that year rejoices that "the circulation of books has exceeded our expectations, and we have many readers in the reading room connected with the Library. An average of seventy persons use the Library daily. The aggregate circulation for the year is about 20,000. Books of American history and biography, travels, and standard fiction have been especially in demand."

In the ten years of its separate existence the Webster Library developed two very characteristic features, one its hearty and intimate coöperation with the schools of the neighborhood; the other an emphasis of the principle that books are happily complemented by objects, or, in other words, that certain phases of museum work may very properly be joined to the ordinary library routine. These two developments were due, in very large measure, to Mr. Edwin White Gaillard who took up his residence in the house and became librarian in March, 1897.

The necessity and advisability of close contact with the schools became apparent at an early day, the report for 1896 pointing out that as it was the only Library on the East Side between 60th and 110th Streets, with a population of 600,000, coöperation with three near-by schools had brought the Library to the limit of its capacity; at least half a dozen schools within easy walking distance had to be passed by until personnel and stock of books were increased.

In 1897 a reading room was established, the open shelf system introduced, two books at a time were allowed to be taken home, and a Bohemian branch was begun.

Year after year came a fuller and more intimate contact with principals, teachers, pupils in the schools. An effort was made to

Webster Branch of the New York Public Library
1465 Avenue A

bring the Library home to each school in a rather wideflung neighborhood. Many of the methods then used seem to-day somewhat obvious, but it must be remembered that those very methods and the manner of their application were at that time new and untried. The Library served indeed as a sort of laboratory for trial, study, and experiment, and to its pioneer work in this regard must be given much credit for the more liberal administrative conception held by the Public Library of to-day. The printed reports tell of coöperation in class room work, of visits from pupils interested in topics illustrated by books, bulletins, and objects. More than usual efforts were made to help teachers who were pursuing special courses of study, attending courses of lectures, or preparing for examinations for promotion.

This coöperation with the schools resulted in the establishment of a Teacher's Department during the last few years of the separate existence of the Library, its motto being "the books needed to be retained as long as necessary." Its success is indicated by the fact that of the 574 teachers in the 12 public schools in the district between Madison Avenue and the East River, 68th and 91st Streets, 377, or 65 per cent., used the Library in one way or another during 1902.

It is not a long step, after getting a teacher or pupil to the Library to examine a book, to supplement or complement the book by showing some of the objects the book treats about. It was not long until it became necessary to establish a Department of Practical Illustration.

The report for 1902 sets forth at some length the ideals and accomplishments of this scheme. "In this Library" — it says — "was started the plan of illustrating books with the things about which the books are written. It is a plan that can be carried out in practice to a certain extent. It is not proposed to turn the Library into a museum, but to gather small, representative and typical collections of objects to broadly illustrate the departments of Natural Science and Useful Arts. The Library has been collecting all manner of objects which may serve to make clear some of

the things in books. So far has been started the foundation of collections of the following:

"Birds, nests and eggs; butterflies and other insects; minerals, ores, metals, rocks, soils and fossils; reptiles; physical apparatus; maps, charts, photographs and prints; corals and shells; anatomical models; seeds, roots, barks and leaves; cotton, silk and linen; globe, tellurian and orrery.

"If the Library confined itself to collecting and placing behind glass various objects, it would perhaps be a source of regret. When it is possible to replace specimens at reasonable cost or with only reasonable trouble, the Library is glad to lend them when and where they may be of use. This lending of specimens has been mainly to the teachers of the public schools for their class room work. They send here for everything from a prism to a set of colonial flags, even cocoanuts and sugar cane. The flags seemed a stumbling block, but the class agreed to make them if the Library would provide material."

By this time the question of consolidation with The New York Public Library had come sharply to the front. In the summer of 1900 Dr. Billings had, at the request of Comptroller Coler, made a survey of the various circulation systems. The New York Free Circulating Library had given up its corporate life in January, 1901. The Carnegie gift was announced in March, 1901. In the next two years several of the smaller libraries had joined the larger system, and those that remained outside the fold saw the handwriting on the wall. Whether willing to join or not the necessity of joining was practically forced upon them when the comptroller announced that in future city money for library purposes would be paid only to The New York Public Library so far as the boroughs of Manhattan, Bronx, and Richmond were concerned.

The change was not relished by Webster. It was felt that the intimate relationship between librarian and reader could be more successfully cherished in a small collection like this than as part of a large collection. Rules, of course, are necessary for the conduct of any enterprise, but the Webster Library had tried

to make its rules as elastic and unobtrusive as possible. In the report for 1902 the librarian set forth a portion of his creed, as follows:

The result of one year's systematic efforts to ascertain the extent to which public libraries would be used for serious study, would tend to confirm the opinion that they are not more so used on account of restrictive rules. Had it not been for the change in the Library policy of the City, precisely the same sort of plans tried for teachers would have been attempted for the general public. The Committee in charge of this Library had approved a plan to open in 1903 a new room, which was designed to contain books and periodicals that would advance ambitious boys and girls, men and women, in their several walks of life. At first, books on the following subjects would have been provided: Architecture, building, carpentry, joinery and cabinet making; complete commercial courses; chemistry; electrical engineering, electric light plans and electric railways; locomotive running; mining; mechanical engineering; sheet metal work; sanitary plumbing, heating and ventilation; telegraph, telephone, steam and gas engineering; refrigeration and mechanical drawing. The books have been selected in part and some have been purchased. As soon as possible after the opening of that room it would have been announced to the neighborhood. A man thoroughly familiar with the district had been selected for that purpose. In every elevated railway station, church, political club, trade union and lodge room, saloon, barber shop, drug store and factory in the neighborhood, not only would announcement placards have been posted, which would tell of the general policy, but lists of the new books were to have been included, and these lists would have been kept up to date. Wherever two or three people should meet together who would be interested in a particular subject it would have been the effort of the Library to provide suitable books on that subject.

If the theory of libraries is right, it would seem that they should not only provide the books that are needed and allow them to be properly used; but also see that every man, woman and child thoroughly understands that policy. Even shoe stores endeavor to do that much.

Some, if not all, of these dreams were to come true at a later day and within other walls. It was, to be sure, nothing more than natural that a library that had developed in such characteristic fashion should object to losing its identity as part of a larger system. On the other hand it was certain that help from the city would come only as part of the larger system, and

that the Carnegie offer held forth the only hope of much-needed expansion. After mature deliberation, and with some reluctance and misgiving, it was finally decided to join The New York Public Library.

Formal expression of this decision was made at a meeting of the executive committee of the settlement on December 18, 1903, when the following resolution was adopted:

Resolved: That the books contained in the library of the East Side House Settlement be transferred to The New York Public Library, provided that organization shall continue to maintain a library in the building of the Settlement until the opening of a Carnegie Library in the immediate vicinity.

Resolved: That the Chairman (or the proper official) be authorized on behalf of the Settlement to execute such deed of gift or other paper as may be necessary to carry the foregoing Resolution into effect.

Resolved: That The New York Public Library be authorized to conduct a free lending library in the building until the new library is completed.

It is the understanding that The New York Public Library will make a request for a site in the immediate vicinity of the East Side House Settlement, and will proceed to erect, as expeditiously as possible, and thereafter maintain a branch library there.

It is the wish of the Trustees of the East Side House Settlement that they be permitted, if possible, to retain certain of the books, to a limited extent, for their own reading room.

The hopes expressed above were promptly fulfilled. A new site for the Webster Branch of The New York Public Library, 38′ 8″ × 94′, at 1465–1467 Avenue A was approved by the city on May 27, 1904. Title was taken January 6, 1905; Babb, Cook & Willard were chosen as architects, and the new building was opened for use on October 24, 1906.

Mr. Gaillard remained as branch librarian until January, 1906, when he was taken to circulation department headquarters, being succeeded as branch librarian by Miss Clara S. Sackett, who served as acting librarian until November 1. 1906, when she was succeeded by Miss Zaidee C. Griffin.

CHAPTER XI

St. Agnes Free Library, 1893–1901

ST. AGNES' Free Library was the child of the Rev. Dr. Edward A. Bradley, vicar of St. Agnes' Chapel, 121 West 91st Street. The vestry of Trinity Church appropriated $500 for a parish library at this chapel in 1893. The demand for books was so great that by the end of the year Dr. Bradley was emboldened to expand his field from his parish to the neighborhood and community.

At that day there was no public library nearer than the George Bruce of the New York Free Circulating Library at 226 West 42nd Street to the south and the Harlem branch of that Library at 1943 Madison Avenue, near 125th Street to the north. The Harlem Library had but lately moved into its new home at 123rd Street and Lenox Avenue, but use of its collections was restricted to members or subscribers.

Dr. Bradley asked Trinity vestry to allow him room in St. Agnes' parish house for a free public library, to be chartered by the University of the State of New York. At a meeting of the vestry held May 14, 1894, it was resolved "That the consent of the Vestry be and is hereby given to the Rev. Dr. Bradley to appropriate for the use of a Library to be organized under arrangement with the University Board of Regents, according to the regulations of said board, any rooms in the Parish building connected with St. Agnes Chapel, provided that such use shall not interfere with the parochial purposes of such building, and provided that no expense for the organization or maintenance of such Library shall be imposed upon the Vestry, that the name of the Trinity Corporation shall not be connected with such Library, and that Dr. Bradley shall retain the control of the Library, in respect to the books it shall contain and the general administration thereof."[1]

[1] Ms. minute book of St. Agnes Free Library.

A charter was granted by the Regents on June 5, 1894, Winfield Poillon, William B. Harrison, Thomas Watson Ball, Isaac B. Newcombe, and Edward A. Bradley being named as trustees. Dr. Bradley was chosen President, Mr. Ball, Secretary, and Mr. Newcombe, Treasurer. Miss A. L. Gibson was appointed librarian and served throughout the life of the Library.

It was a struggle to start the Library and then, once started, began the struggle to carry it on. From the State came $200 per year for the purchase of books. The trustees had to raise an equal amount, which they did by solicitation, subscription, various forms of entertainment in the parish house, readings by authors, and similar devices universally familiar to struggling libraries.

Help from the City came in 1896. Though entitled to $2,000, according to the system of apportionment of funds then in vogue, it received but $200. Later years saw this error rectified and support provided at the rate of ten cents per volume of circulation approved by the Regents.

On November 8, 1897, Trinity Corporation resolved that "hereafter no aid be called for or received from the state or city for the free library at St. Agnes' chapel." This meant, of course, either removal or discontinuance of the work, for help from the Corporation — use of two rooms, light, heat, janitor's service — was hopelessly inadequate unless supplemented by other aid. The books were first taken to 526 Amsterdam Avenue, but these quarters soon proved too small and a second move was made to the corner of 85th Street and Amsterdam Avenue.

The historical note prefixed to the minutes of the meetings of the St. Agnes' trustees states that "Dr. Bradley was keenly distressed at the removal of the Library from the Parish house, and felt that the time for his resignation had come, as he could no longer give it his direct supervision, and that work outside of his parish was more than he had time to attend to. Those who knew the immense work of which he was the center at St. Agnes' Chapel, realized that he was right. He had not, however, spoken officially of his intended resignation. It was with sincerest

sorrow that the Trustees and all connected with the Library heard of his sudden death in August, 1898."[1] He was succeeded as President by Mr. Robert Appleton.

In February, 1900, continued growth forced another removal, to the southwest corner of 82nd Street and Broadway, where the books remained until after consolidation with The New York Public Library in August, 1901. Five years later saw its own building, erected from Carnegie funds, at 444 Amsterdam Avenue, opened on March 26, 1906.

Opened in 1894, the Library had grown to 2,000 volumes by 1895. In the spring of that year the librarian, assisted by Miss Theresa Hitchler, then chief cataloguer for the New York Free Circulating Library, working at night in addition to her regular work, and serving without pay, recatalogued and reclassified the collection. At the time of consolidation the stock of books had grown to number 10,027, and the circulation had grown to 150,722 in the year 1900/1.

The Library published at least one catalogue, and for some years conducted a monthly bulletin. The catalogue was issued in 1895; its seventy pages give an author and title index to the collection and its frontispiece furnishes an interesting picture of what a small library looked like in those days.

The Bulletin appeared in 1898–1901 and the latest issue of which I have found record, dated February, 1901, bears the serial number of volume four, number five. It was an octavo in size

---

[1] Dr. Bradley died from a stroke of apoplexy while watching the American men-of-war returning from Cuban waters steam up the North River to Grant's tomb on Saturday, August 20, 1898. The beginning and early life of the St. Agnes Library was so much a part of Dr. Bradley that the following sketch of his career, printed in the *Churchman* (with a portrait) for August 27, 1898 (volume 78, page 292), is not without interest:

"The Rev. Dr. Edward Augustus Bradley was born in Troy, New York, in 1841. His father moved to Brooklyn, where his son was prepared for the College of the City of New York. When his college course was completed he entered the General Theological Seminary, in this city. His first duty was that of assistant in Calvary church, New York, in 1865. Later he accepted a rectorship in Maine, and afterward went to the West, where he was in charge of parishes in Minnesota and Wisconsin. He was rector of Christ church, Indianapolis, Ind., for fifteen years. He returned to Brooklyn in 1888, accepting the charge of St. Luke's church, in that city.

"When St. Agnes's chapel was opened in June, 1892, Dr. Bradley became its vicar. In the short period of its existence it has, through the vicar's efforts, built up a communicant list of 1,300 persons. The chapel itself is an attractive structure, and, as a church property, is valued at $1,500,000. With its fine buildings, well kept lawns, and shrubbery, it is one of the most charming spots in the section of the city where it stands.

"Dr. Bradley was greatly beloved by those over whom he had pastoral care, and was much appreciated as a preacher. His father, the late Rev. Edward Bradley, was a curate of St. Agnes's chapel, and died some months ago."

until it changed to folio form with the fourth volume in October, 1900, and it contains, besides the lists of books newly added, many reading notices designed to attract the reader to old favorites as well as to call attention to the new titles then before the public eye. With the limited resources of the Library it was necessary to fall back on advertisements for support, and in many cases these advertisements are fully as important in the light they cast on community life around the Library as are the efforts of the book publishers to cry their wares.

At the time of consolidation the officers were: Robert Appleton, President; Judge W. W. K. Olcott, Treasurer; F. H. Hitchcock, Secretary; W. W. Appleton and Bird S. Coler serving as the fourth and fifth trustees, and Miss Gibson as librarian.

St. Agnes Branch of The New York Public Library
444 Amsterdam Avenue

CHAPTER XII

The New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895–1903

THE New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind was incorporated June 3, 1895, the certificate of incorporation dated May 23 preceding being filed in the county clerk's office in New York City and in the office of the secretary of state at Albany on the date first named. The incorporators were Richard Randall Ferry, William B. Wait, Clara A. Williams, Clark B. Ferry, Charles W. Weston, Stephen Babcock, Eliza J. Hancy, Phœbe J. B. Wait, H. C. Weston, Edward J. Hancy, Jeannie C. Weston, Henry W. Williams, Florence A. Weston, Hannah A. Babcock, Theodore Leroy Ferry. The five first named were recorded as trustees for the first year.

The objects of the corporation were set forth as:

"1. To purchase books, pamphlets or other matter printed in raised or embossed characters for the use of the blind.

"2. To print in such raised or embossed characters such books, pamphlets or other matter as the trustees of this corporation may think best, and to sell or otherwise dispose of such copies of the books, pamphlets or other matters so printed as may not be necessary for the purposes of the library hereinafter referred to.

"3. To stock and maintain a Library of books, pamphlets or other matter, printed in embossed or other characters adapted to the use of the blind, such Library to be for the free use of all worthy blind persons.

"4. To receive for the use of said Library donations of books, pamphlets or other matter adapted to the use of the blind, and to dispose of by sale or otherwise such books in said Library which for any reason may have become undesirable as Library books.

"5. To raise or receive contributions of money to be applied to the purposes of the corporation above enumerated."

The moving spirit in the work was Richard Randall Ferry,[1] a hat manufacturer of this city, who lost his eyesight in 1891 and retired from business. A letter to the *New York Tribune*,[2] November 12, 1894, written by him and signed "More Light," followed by an answer a few weeks later, set forth the circumstances that led to the organization.

Mr. Ferry's letter was printed as follows:

"A LIBRARY FOR THE BLIND NEEDED HERE

"To the Editor of the Tribune:

"Sir: I wish to thank you for the information I have received from an article in your Sunday edition of the *Tribune,* which gave a description of the 'Free Circulating Library for the Blind,' located at the Church of the Messiah, in Brooklyn. The information is a God-send to me, and I assure you I shall lose no time in availing myself of the use of these books. I learned the New York Point System about two years since, but, to my surprise, I found there was no library for the blind in this city, and no books were to be had except by buying them at from $3.00 to $4.50 a volume. As blind persons, as a rule, are not blessed with an over-abundance of this world's goods, books at this price are a luxury few can afford to indulge in. Is it not a shame that in this city of New York — one of the largest cities in the world — there is no free circulating library for the blind with books, religious and secular, printed in line letters and New York point, for free use by all the worthy blind? But I feel sure that this is due to a lack of information, and very many of our charitable citizens would only be too glad to contribute to this object, if the facts in the case were brought to their knowledge. Who will help to start a fund by being one of fifty to subscribe $10.00 each for this worthy object, which will help to lighten the pathway, through life, of these people who are in darkness?

"More Light.

"New York, November 12, 1894."

This called forth the following response:

"To the Editor of the Tribune:

"Sir: In response to the question of your correspondent, 'More Light,' 'Who will help to start a fund for this worthy object (a library

[1] Mr. Ferry saw the library established and finally put on a permanent footing before his death, which took place at his home in this city, 746 St. Nicholas Avenue, February 16, 1906, when he was 71 years old.

[2] Printed in the issue for November 27, 1894, page 12, column 3.

for the use of the blind) by being one of fifty to subscribe $10.00 each,' I forward the enclosed check.

"X. Y. Z.

"New York, November 27, 1894."[1]

These letters and others that followed led to a meeting of persons interested in the project in March, 1895. The first annual report states that the "Ferry Free Circulating Library for the Blind" was organized on March 9, 1895. The manuscript minutes of the Library state that "On the evening of March 16, 1895, Messrs. R. R. Ferry, O. Benedict, Charles W. Weston, H. W. Williams, H. C. Weston, Theodore L. Ferry, Mrs. Theodore L. Ferry, Mrs. Frank S. Weston, Mrs. Charles W. Weston, Mrs. H. W. Williams, Mrs. O. Benedict, and Miss L. F. Benedict met at the house of Mrs. H. W. Williams, 121 West 86th Street, New York City, to form an association to be known as The Ferry Free Circulating Library for the Blind, and to propose Officers, Trustees, &c."

At the second meeting, at the same place, on May 23 following, at Mr. Ferry's request the name of the organization was changed to New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind. Articles of incorporation were signed at this meeting, and the certificate of incorporation was filed in the county clerk's office in New York and in the office of secretary of state at Albany on June 3 following, as above stated.

The officers named at the first meeting were Richard Randall Ferry, president, Clark B. Ferry, vice-president, Clara A. Williams, secretary and treasurer. These officers were named as trustees for the first year, and at the second meeting William B. Wait, superintendent of the New York Institution for the Blind, and Charles W. Weston were added to the number of trustees.

The constitution provided for three classes of members: annual, life, and honorary; the first class was composed of those paying one dollar per year, the second of those paying twenty dollars at one time. The date of the annual meeting was fixed as the second Monday in March. A Board of five trustees was

[1] November 29, page 7, column 3. Mr. Ferry's acknowledgement appeared on December 5, page 3, column 5.

to be chosen at this annual meeting from the membership, and a president, vice-president, and a secretary and treasurer were to be chosen by the trustees from their own number. The superintendent of the New York Institution for the Blind was a trustee *ex officio*, and the other trustees were divided into two classes, two new trustees being chosen at each annual meeting. Three of the trustees were appointed a book committee. Books purchased by the society were to be printed in New York point until otherwise ordered by the trustees, but books printed in any system were acceptable as gifts, and all books in all systems were to be free for use by all worthy applicants, except that transportation charges were to be paid by the applicants.

At first the society was given a room in the George Bruce branch of the New York Free Circulating Library, but on account of the size of the books themselves and of the lack of space in the branch the trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library were forced to withdraw this privilege at their meeting on December 10, 1895. The society was homeless for about three months, but the minutes of the meeting of trustees held on February 11, 1896, record the acceptance of an offer from Rev. E. A. Bradley, D.D., of a room for their use, rent free, in the parish house of St. Agnes chapel at 121 West 91st Street.

The Library was formally opened at that address on Monday, November 9, 1896. On this occasion Miss Nellie Doris and Miss Anna Morris Stockton played on the piano and Messrs. Bernstein and Bergen and Mrs. Danforth and Mrs. Anderson gave vocal selections; Mr. Ferry, Mr. Wait, and Mrs. Williams gave brief talks.

At the time of opening there were about sixty volumes. Increase was rapid. At the second annual meeting the stock had grown to between four and five hundred; at the third to 530 volumes and 352 pieces of music; at the fourth 1,151 volumes and 340 pieces of music; the fifth, 1,265 volumes and 342 pieces of music; the sixth, 1,440 volumes and 382 pieces of music; and the seventh, 1,548 volumes and 412 pieces of music.

There is no report of the number of readers during the first year. The second report records eighteen readers, the third,

thirty-six readers, the fourth one hundred, the fifth 175 readers, the sixth 218 readers, and the seventh 248.

The third report gives the number of books and pieces of music taken for home use as 652, the fourth 1843, fifth 4,558, sixth 6,777, and seventh 8,020.

The Library was registered with the Regents of the University of the State of New York on February 10, 1897.

Miss Helen M. Ferry was appointed librarian. In November, 1898, Miss Olivia E. Phelps Stokes offered to pay for the services of a teacher for one year, Mrs. Caroline Frances Kellock[1] beginning in this capacity on January 3, 1899.

Negotiations for a permanent home for the society in the new building planned for The New York Public Library began at an early date. On February 8, 1897, the secretary wrote to Dr. John S. Billings expressing a hope of coöperation, to which came reply on the 11th following that it would be "desirable that The New York Public Library shall furnish special facilities for the supply of literature for the blind in this city," that the work of the two institutions should not be duplicated, and that a conference should be held at a convenient date.

The delays incident to the building on the reservoir site deferred further action for three years. On April 7, 1900, the Secretary made formal application for a room for the society in the new building, which was considered by the Executive Committee of the Library on May 4 following. On May 10 the Director was instructed to state that the Committee express "their appreciation of the work which is being done by the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, and to inform you that the plans for the New Building for The New York Public Library, to be erected on the reservoir site, Fifth Ave. and Fortieth to Forty-second Sts., provide for a good sized room on the first floor for a library for the blind. In this room your Library could find a permanent home and you could conduct the circulation of your books among the blind, provided it is distinctly understood that this is to be done under the general direction,

[1] Mrs. Kellock gave the next twenty-one years of her life to this work until she died at her home in this city June 17, 1921.

and as part of the work, of The New York Public Library. Under the terms of the contract which this Library has with the authorities of the City of New York for the occupation of this building, it would not be possible to give to your corporation a right to the independent occupation of a room or rooms in this building; hence the above conditions."

Acknowledgment of this letter was made on the 16th following with request that legal papers be prepared for execution by the proper officials of the two libraries. To this Dr. Billings replied on the 19th suggesting that it was then a little premature to execute a formal, legal agreement on the subject, and that the matter had better be left as it then stood. He enclosed, however, a memorandum for an agreement stipulating that in the new building a satisfactory room was to be given for the use of a circulating library for the blind, that the society there deposit its books and continue to add to the collection, and that the society provide a librarian or attendant for the care of these books.

Matters stood on this basis for two years. At their meeting on October 22, 1902, the trustees authorized the secretary "to make respectful application to The New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations requesting that this Library be consolidated therewith and that such consolidation be effected at the first practicable date, also to request that a committee from the N. Y. Public Library be appointed to confer with the trustees of this Library to bring about such consolidation."

As a result of this action the secretary reported at the meeting on November 28 following "that Dr. Billings requested that an appointment be made between the Trustees of this Library and a Committee consisting of Dr. John S. Billings and Mr. John L. Cadwalader as soon as possible after action had been taken by this Association," and on this same date a meeting was called for Tuesday, February 10, 1903, at the Library for the purpose of voting on consolidation.

The articles of consolidation consisted of a deed of transfer conveying unconditionally to The New York Public Library all the property possessed by the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind. The instrument was dated February 21, 1903,

and authorization for its execution was given at the special meeting held on February 10. Notification of its signing was sent on February 21 and acknowledgment made on the 26th following.

At the time of consolidation the stock of books consisted of 1,649 volumes in raised print and 485 pieces of music. The Library had $505.14 cash on hand and an endowment fund of $314.31.

It remained in the St. Agnes parish house until March 26, 1906, when the opening of the new St. Agnes Branch of The New York Public Library, erected from the Carnegie fund, at 444 Amsterdam Avenue, gave it a new home in more commodious quarters until the opening of the new central building at 5th Avenue and 42nd Street.

In connection with this attempt to provide home reading for the blind it may be not without interest to note an earlier attempt in this city for the same purpose.

The earliest circulating library for the blind was established in Boston in 1882. "During this year the Boston Public Library received a gift from Dr. William Moon of 351 volumes, printed in his own system" (R. R. Ferry in the sixth annual report of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, page 6). Three years later an effort to the same end was made in New York as noted in the following extract from the *New York Times* quoted in the *Library Journal* for August, 1885, volume 10, page 179:

Five young ladies of this city and its vicinity, recent graduates of the New York Blind Asylum, have undertaken the establishing and maintaining of a circulating library for the blind. Miss Flora E. Rogers, daughter of Jason Rogers, the locomotive builder, and Miss Elizabeth Ginger, of Brooklyn, are credited with originating the idea. Associated with them are Miss Maggie A. Quee, Miss Catherine A. O'Neil, and Miss Susie V. Purdy, of this city. These young ladies have taken out a charter under the title of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, and are named as the first trustees of the corporation. The enterprise involves the raising of a considerable sum of money, for which they will depend in a measure on their personal friends, and in a greater measure on public subscriptions. Superintendent Anagnos, of the Perkins Institution and Massachusetts Asylum for the Blind, has promised to give the new library a dozen

books at the outset. The idea of a contribution of that number of ordinary books to a library does not strike one as being a very liberal affair; but twelve books printed for the use of the blind constitute a big donation, as any one at all familiar with the price of such works will readily see.

The incorporators of the new library are enthusiastic over their project, and will begin the work of raising funds as soon as the necessary preliminary work is done. It is probable that they will for the present make their purchases of Superintendent Anagnos, of Boston, as the facilities of the printing establishment in his control place him in a position to supply the books required for the least amount of money. As soon as a suitable place for maintaining the library is secured, and the first instalment of books is received, the books will be loaned in the same manner as are those of any well-organized library.

We get a further glimpse of the Library a year later in the following quotation from the *Library Journal* in March, 1886 (volume 11, page 89):

A free circulating library for the blind was established in this city about six months ago in rooms loaned by the Church of the Holy Apostles, at 9th Avenue and 28th Street. The library has now about 110 volumes, including pamphlets. The books are printed on single sheets of paper, the sheets being pressed down hard on the large types, leaving an embossed impression on the reverse side. There are about 1,000 blind people in New York, Brooklyn, and Jersey City, outside of the institutions for the blind, who depend on this library alone for the reading that they do themselves. Over one hundred have become regular attendants at the rooms. A movement has been set on foot by those interested in the library to have it transferred to more convenient quarters. About $1,000 is needed, and the management hopes to obtain that amount easily for so deserving a charity.

Manhattan, however, failed to give "so deserving a charity" the support it deserved. The church needed the room occupied by the books and the Mizpah Circle — a voluntary organization having the welfare of the blind as its object — was asked to take charge of the books. The Circle stored them in the Smith, Gray & Company building at Fulton Street and Flatbush Avenue, Brooklyn, early in February, 1890. On or before July 1 of this year they were taken from storage and placed in the Sunday school room of the Church of the Messiah on Greene Avenue.

It was an account of the library housed in this church, printed in the *New-York Daily Tribune* for Sunday, November 11, 1894,[1] that really started the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind. Richard Ferry read it, wrote to the paper, and in response received the contribution of $10 from X.Y.Z., which in turn led to the meetings out of which grew the larger movement.

The *Tribune* told of the organization of the library and then went on to say:

Any responsible blind person over fourteen years of age, who is a resident of New-York City, Brooklyn or Long Island, is entitled to borrow books. The library is also open to and has occasionally been used by those who for any reason are temporarily deprived of the use of their eyes, and who desire to continue through that period some course of study or reading. As an assistance to these people and also to those who lost their sight too late in life to have profited by instruction at a school for the blind, it is always possible to obtain, through the library and its managers, teachers in the art of reading by the use of fingers instead of eyes. Members of the Mizpah Circle are entitled to the free use of the library; others pay a small fee at their discretion, but inability to do so is no bar to its privileges.

At present there are about 150 readers, elderly women and young men predominating. The number would doubtless be greatly increased were the existence of the library more generally known. There are many blind people within the limits allowed for residence who have attended school and acquired a knowledge of and taste for reading, which has since been to them an aggravation rather than a pleasure, for the books are so expensive as to be entirely beyond the purse of the large majority of people.

The library now contains about 300 books, including the following classes: Poetry, probably all the well-known American and also many English poets; fiction, Dickens, Scott, etc.; history, text-books and books on theological and sacred subjects. With the present readers, poetry seems to hold the first place, while religious works are not far behind...

The majority of the books are printed in "Boston line," invented by Dr. Howe, of Boston, about 1834, and the best-known type of its kind in this country. There is a greater demand for "point," the system here used being "New-York Point," devised about 1870 by

[1] Page 25, column 4.

William B. Wait, superintendent of the New-York Institution for the Blind. Other well-known systems are "Braille," of which M. Braille, a Frenchman, was the author, about 1839, and "American Braille," a modification of the same.

The library is supported by fees from readers and by donations. The fees yield an exceedingly small income, as there is little affluence among the readers. Three volumes may be taken out at once, and kept for a month, when, if desired, they may be renewed for a like period.

The library greatly needs replenishing and additions, especially in the departments of history, biography, science and fiction. Many of the books now in use are old, and the borrowers say they experience considerable difficulty in reading them. With constant use a book would hardly be in good condition to afford great pleasure at the end of five years. The constant passing of fingers over the embossing flattens it and destroys the sharpness of the outline. As mentioned before, the books are expensive. For instance, "Robinson Crusoe," costs $10, "Marble Faun" $10.50, "Ben Hur" $14.

Those who may wish to borrow books, or to obtain further information regarding the library, its scope and aims, should apply at the office of the assistant minister, Church of the Messiah, Greene and Clermont-aves., Brooklyn, entrance at rear of building, on Clermont-ave., any week day morning from 9 to 12, except Monday.

They remained in the church till space again grew small and in March, 1905, the Mizpah Circle gave them, 437 in number, to the Brooklyn Public Library which took them as part of the collections of its Pacific Branch at Fourth Avenue and Pacific Street, where they still remain.

CHAPTER XIII

Tottenville Library, 1899–1903

LIKE the Harlem and Washington Heights Libraries the Tottenville Library was a village or neighborhood effort. Lying at the extreme southern end of Staten Island and cut off from participation in many city activities, Tottenville had long felt the need of a Public Library. The first successful steps to this end came from the "Philemon Literary Society" — the local woman's club — and the men's "Philo Debating Society," which joined in calling a public meeting on February 6, 1899.

A letter to the State Library at Albany on November 14, 1898, had put the organizers in touch with Mr. W. R. Eastman, inspector of Libraries throughout the State. Mr. Eastman attended this meeting on February 6, 1899, and by his presence and advice helped in the preliminary organization then effected.

Three weeks later, on February 28, the Board of Trustees was organized, a constitution adopted, and Frank Joline was elected President, Mrs. Cynthia M. Little, Vice-President, Mrs. Mary L. Mason, Secretary, and Gilbert S. Barnes, Treasurer. With the above officers and Rev. J. C. Hendrickson the Board was complete. It held its first meeting on March 2 at which a committee on by-laws was appointed. On March 16 the by-laws were adopted and an application for a charter was made to the regents of the University of the State.

The by-laws called for a president, vice-president, secretary and treasurer as officers. Board meetings were held on the first Monday of each month at 7.30 p. m. The annual meeting was fixed for the second Tuesday of July. Standing committees on finance, books, administration were appointed. The librarian was to perform the usual duties of the office.

On April 29, 1899, the library was opened to the public in rented quarters at 137 Johnson Avenue, with 230 volumes, "all gifts and mostly unbound." It was the first incorporated public library in the Borough of Richmond. A provisional charter

(no. 1276) was granted by the University on June 26. The Board as named above was given as the incorporators. When the first annual meeting was held on July 11 the Board reported ownership of 173 bound volumes. From April 29 to June 30 the circulation amounted to 421 volumes.

When the second annual meeting was held on July 10, 1899, receipts had risen from $283.79 to $603.09, payments from $137.60 to $616.05, volumes owned from 173 to 828, circulation from 421 to 8,229. A state travelling library in the S. S. White Dental Company plant at Princes Bay was taken over for administration, which added 8,724 volumes to the record of circulation.

On November 27, 1900, a library social was held at the Knights of Pythias hall and at the time the advisability of the village's owning its own site and building was brought forward. A committee on site was appointed at the next meeting of the Board.

When announcement of the Carnegie gift was made on March 16, 1901, the Board filed that same day an application for a building with Dr. Billings, the Director of The New York Public Library, George L. Rives, Secretary, and Bird S. Coler, Comptroller.

At the third annual meeting on July 9, 1901, the Board reported the offer of William Ziegler to give three building lots for a site, and the promise of the city to buy one additional lot.

On August 14, 1902, the members of the Association voted to transfer its property, which action was confirmed at a meeting held July 14, 1903. The deed of transfer is dated December 31, 1903. At that time Frank Joline was President, Charles T. Meyers, Secretary, and Charles A. Marshall, G. S. Barnes, and John R. Rowlands the other trustees.

The next year saw the Library safely quartered in the new building on Amboy Road in Tottenville, erected from Carnegie funds and opened on November 28, 1904.

At the time of consolidation the Tottenville Library owned 3,375 volumes and its circulation for the year 1903 had been 14,733 volumes.

Tottenville Branch of The New York Public Library

CHAPTER XIV

Other Efforts Toward a Public Library System

THOUGH without tangible results in the record of The New York Public Library, the still-born attempts to form a public lending library system made in the ninth decade of the 19th century are not without interest in connection with the present system, and indeed were not wholly without influence upon some of its elements in their life before consolidation.

It were idle, though interesting, to speculate on what might have been the history of free lending libraries in this city had Cogswell's been a mind of a different type and had his influence led Astor to be for New York in the forties what Joshua Bates was for Boston. Neither time nor place, however, was propitious for such a result, nor did the city then have a man of sufficient caliber, ability or foresight to convince it of the certainty of a large and certain return from every penny spent for a public library. It must be remembered that the local Board of Education had been established only in 1842, public education until that date having been in the hands of the private organization known as the "Public School Society"; that "The Free Academy" — which became the College of the City of New York in 1866 — dated only from 1847; and that the status of the public library as the graduate department of the public school was not conceived then, nor even half a century later, by all the local educational authorities.

Other cities did the pioneer work, New York being content to follow in this as in various other methods of municipal betterment. From time to time voices were raised here to urge the claims of the free lending library, but their cry if heard was not heeded.

An effective argument for a free public lending library was made by Theodore H. Mead in *Scribner's Magazine* for October, 1880. After citing the example of Boston and smaller places in New England, and of Cincinnati, Chicago, and St. Louis in the West, he suggests several reasons why New York had been denied

such an institution, mentioning the mixed character of its population, the shape of the city, its insular site, the intense commercial activity, the nightly exodus of such hordes of workers, etc.

The situation in 1880 was really worse than at the beginning of the century. In 1795 the Society Library, he says, had 900 subscribers and between five and six thousand volumes; in 1880 it had 1,200 subscribers and sixty-five thousand volumes. In 1825 the Apprentices Library was within fifteen minutes' walk of three quarters of the apprentices; in 1880 it was inaccessible to three quarters. Astor and Lenox, open only in day time, were scarcely existent for the mass of workers; the Society, Mercantile, Cooper Union, and Y. M. C. A. libraries were open at night, but consultation of their stores meant loss of home hours.

A library for the city, in his opinion, "ought to be founded and maintained by the city, the necessary appropriation being voted and the money raised in the same way as that for the Board of Education. Practically, however, it would be exceedingly desirable that, to begin with, a fund should be subscribed large enough to defray, at least, the expense of getting the enterprise fairly under way, with a permanent board of management organized and in the field."

The building for such a library should at first accommodate 100,000 volumes in the main library, 25,000 in the popular circulation department, 10,000 in the reference department, and without removal should be capable of housing two to three millions in the main library, 100,000 in the circulation department, and 50,000 in the reference department, with accommodation for 1,000 readers.

There should be more than a main central building, however, some means of bringing books close to the homes of readers. One plan would be a house-to-house delivery system, another an extension of the New York Free Circulating system, better than either the establishment of delivery stations in the school buildings. This last scheme would give seventy stations in handsome buildings, in centers where they are needed, with the services of seventy scholarly men. Such a use of the schools might be a shock to men of routine minds, but there is no reason why it

should interfere with the work of first instruction; a better acquaintance with the schools would be a good thing for the public.

"Of the active measures to be taken toward accomplishment of this plan, one of the first will be to secure the passage of an adequate State law. This legislation, having been anticipated in several States both East and West, offers no new problem, unless the proposed use of the schools may require State authorization. It should cover:

"1. Raising and appropriating money for establishing Libraries and reading rooms, to be perpetually free to all.

"2. Receiving and using gifts and bequests, of whatever nature.

"3. Acquisition and absorption of other libraries, with their consent.

"4. Gratuitous contribution by the State of all laws and other public books and papers.

"5. Punishment of thefts or willful mischief.

"6. Appointment for limited terms, without pay, of trustees or directors empowered to buy land and build, purchase books, engage staff of officials, and establish regulations.

"The composition of this board of management should be planned by men of proved sagacity. Such, happily, have never been wanting in New York, and those of us who have observed the recent progress of the city in matters æsthetic, particularly the strenuous effort which resulted in the establishment of our Metropolitan Museum of Art, will recall some by character and education especially qualified, not only to assist in organizing such a board, but also to serve upon it themselves with distinction. In this board the City Government will naturally be represented; the Board of Education, also, and perhaps the trustees of the public schools — certainly Columbia College and the University of New York, and possibly each of the learned professions and the National Academy of Design. It is evident that there should be assured a large and constant majority entirely above political influence."

The layman's point of view is evident here in the passing over of existing agencies and the feeling that a great public library might easily be brought forth full grown. The task was not easy for Cogswell in 1850; the difficulties were multiplied manifold thirty years later. The librarian's attitude toward the problem is well set forth by two articles by C. A. Cutter of about this date, the first in the *Library Journal* of February,[1] 1880, the second in the *Nation* of May 18, 1882.

The earlier article looks toward an arrangement for New York similar to that in Boston where the Athenæum represents the scholar's collection, the Public Library the popular collection. The first, for New York, "will ultimately be fully covered by the Astor and Lenox, on absolutely free foundations; and that there are two instead of one has, perhaps, advantages as well as drawbacks." For popular use a joining of forces, if not actual physical or administrative consolidation, is suggested for the Mercantile and Young Men's Christian Association Libraries. "If the Mercantile directors would take the initiative in considering its transformation into the 'Lower Hall' of a New-York Public Library, and the Niblo bequest to the Y. M. C. A. could be made the foundation of a 'Bates Hall' division, and the efforts of philanthropic gentlemen to form local free libraries in the poorer parts of the city, could take the direction of establishing local branches, New-York could immediately be placed in possession of one of its chief needs. The individuality of each element might easily be preserved. If the Y. M. C. A., for instance, were made a special branch of such a library, it could have all the Niblo books, with the help of the telephone, at its command, without the trouble of housing them, and the Niblo bequest could be limited to the purchase of books in certain classes, and always be represented in the Board."

Two years later, taking as his text a recent criticism of the Astor and Lenox Libraries, he gave another interesting analysis of the local situation:

The commandment, "Thou shalt not look a gift horse in the teeth," has been repeatedly disobeyed by New York in the matter

[1] Volume 5, page 43.

of the Astor and Lenox libraries. From their very foundation there has been a constant succession of newspaper criticisms on the management, chiefly finding fault with the inaccessibility, which is declared so great that they do not deserve to be called public libraries. But it may be doubted whether Mr. Astor or Mr. Lenox ever thought of establishing public libraries in the sense in which that term has come to be understood of late.

The Lenox is not a library at all, but a museum...

As to the Astor, the library was hardly open when people began to show their ingratitude...

Now, if the library had been a public institution, supported by the people's money, this would have been, we repeat, a real grievance, calling for very strong language, as showing that the trustees entirely failed to comprehend the public needs. But the case was different with a privately-founded library... After twenty-seven years' resistance, the authorities last year lengthened the opening an hour at each end; and there are even rumors, the wish perhaps being father to the thought, that at a not too distant future a room will be opened in the evening where books can be studied for which orders have been left either in person or by mail during the day. When that is done it will be in human nature to complain that the light is poor and the ventilation bad. If we may argue from a considerable experience of evening reading-rooms, both assertions will be true, but we hope they will not be publicly made, at least till the newness of the favor is a little worn off.

But now a new objection has been brought forward which at least avoids the charge of ingratitude. You may not too closely inquire into the age of the nag given you by a kind friend, but suppose the present prevents another friend from giving you an Arab steed, because you are thought to be well provided for in the matter of horseflesh. May you not ask your friend to take back his gift, or may you not let it be generally known that you are not quite satisfied with the slow gait and staid demeanor of your dobbin? This is what a contemporary critic has done:

"While the Astor Library continues to exist and to grow in superficial area and in the number of its hoarded volumes, the State will not give us what we need; the legislator at Albany will point to the ponderous and drowsy building in Lafayette Place. Let the Astor stand out of the way."

We must say that the suggestions here, actual and implied, do not strike us favorably. It is not easy to see how the Astor can "stand out of the way"; it is not at all likely that the legislator at Albany

will give a library to New York city out of the State fund; and the proposition to add a new screw to the "Machine" is one which taxpayers will regard with dismay.

The true solution is not a State grant, nor a city establishment managed by a political commission, nor an institution founded by one man for objects dear to him alone; but a fund raised by combined generosity, where no person can have a prevailing influence, vested in the hands of trustees who, receiving it for the public use, will be sensitively on the watch for all methods by which the public good can be furthered; not committed to any one policy, but able to reshape their course from time to time as experience teaches them. Such a library will not need to demand that any of the older ones shall stand out of the way, for those to whom the new organization will look for support will never imagine that the older libraries supply the need. Moreover, it has been noticed elsewhere that a little rivalry between public institutions is a useful stimulus to the generosity of their friends. The late lengthening of the hours at the Astor gives ground for hope that its arrangements may in time be so modified as to meet the requirements of busy as well as of leisurely students; the Mercantile, the Young Men's, and the Apprentices' will supply certain somewhat different needs, and the New York Free Library will cover all the ground that is left, for it is incredible that any institution which does so much good work should long be allowed to labor with such inadequate means. This is not so showy a method as that of meeting all wants by one great public institution, as at Boston; but perhaps it may turn out to be as useful in the end, and as well suited to the circumstances under which the apparently rather clumsy system will have grown up.[1]

The next move toward the establishment of a public library system for the city came three years later and was made by the Board of Aldermen at the suggestion of their president, Adolph L. Sanger. The Board at this time was occupied with the affairs of the Broadway Railroad, but was not too closely engrossed with such material questions to consider the following resolution, introduced by the President at the meeting of December 8, 1885:

"By the President —

"Whereas, The growth of our city imperatively demands the creation and maintenance of public improvements in the interest of the whole people; and

[1]The *Nation* (New York), May 18, 1882, volume 34, pages 420–421.

"*Whereas,* The intellectual culture of the inhabitants of a great city has been uniformly regarded as entitled to foremost consideration; and

"*Whereas,* The prominence and influence of a metropolis are largely dependent upon the establishment and concentration within its limits of institutions of learning, art, science, and letters, and the value and importance of such agencies for progress are enhanced by the opportunities accorded its inhabitants of properly availing themselves of the advantages for education thereby offered;

"Now, therefore, be it

"*Resolved,* That the Legislature of the State of New York be requested to incorporate, on the most liberal and well-considered basis, a free public library, which shall forever stand as a monument of the homage paid by the people to self-culture, and which shall fittingly supplement our system of public education, constituting, with our public schools and colleges, the museums of art and of science, a university worthy of the City of New York.

"*Resolved,* That his Honor the Mayor and the Counsel to the Corporation be invited to co-operate with a special committee of this Board to prepare and submit to the Legislature a suitable memorial praying for legislation in this regard, and to draft a proper act of incorporation."[1]

On motion of Alderman De Lacy, after the adoption of these resolutions, it was decided to appoint a committee of five "for the purpose of carrying into effect the preamble and resolutions adopted by this Board." The Committee named by the Chair consisted of Aldermen Jaehne, Hall, Morgan, and McGinnis, Sanger as President serving as chairman by the terms of the resolution.

At the meeting of the Board on December 29 following, the President announced a meeting of the special committee to promote the establishment of a free library for the 30th in the Mayor's office at one o'clock p. m. Here the formal record of the project ends so far as official action by the Aldermen is concerned.

Sanger was a lawyer and politician of some note, later serving as president of the Board of Education.[2] He was not elected

[1] Proceedings of the Board of Aldermen, volume 180, pages 1119–1121.
[2] He died in this city January 3, 1894.

to the Board of Aldermen for 1886, but did not give up his project, transferring the field of battle to Albany instead of the City Hall. He drew up three bills for the incorporation of a free library, for the erection of the building on the site of the Croton reservoir at 42d Street and Fifth Avenue, and for raising the necessary funds, which were introduced in the two houses of the Legislature on January 27, 1886, by Senator Murphy and Assemblyman Cantor, as Assembly bills 72, 73, and 74.

The text of the first and last follows, the second providing merely for the removal of the reservoir:

[No. 72.] *An act to provide for the erection, payment and maintenance of a building for a Free Public Library in the city of New York.*

Section 1. The board of commissioners of the department of public parks in the city of New York, is hereby authorized and directed, with the concurrence of the board of estimate and apportionment, to construct, erect, and maintain, in and upon that portion of public land now occupied by the reservoir, situated in the city of New York, on Fifth Avenue, Fortieth and Forty-second streets, or in any other public park, square, or place in said city, a suitable fire-proof building for the purpose of establishing and maintaining therein a free public library, instituted under the direction of the corporation known as The New York Public Library, incorporated by chapter — of the laws of the State of New York, of 1886, at an aggregate cost of not exceeding the sum of $750,000.

Sec. 2. The comptroller of the city of New York is hereby authorized and directed to create and issue in the name and on behalf of the mayor, aldermen and commonalty of the city of New York, a public fund or stock, to be denominated "The Public Library Stock," to such an amount, not exceeding the sum of $750,000, as shall be certified by the resolution of the said board of commissioners of public parks, with the concurrence of said board of estimate and apportionment to be necessary for the erection of said building for the public library. Such stock or fund shall be redeemable within 20 years from the date thereof, and the moneys realized therefrom shall be applied only to the purposes mentioned in the first section of this act; provided, however, that, in the event of the existence of any provision of law which shall operate to prevent the issuing of said bonds in manner aforesaid, then, and in that event, and for the purposes of carrying out

the provisions of this act, the comptroller of the city of New York, upon the requisition of the board of commissioners of the department of public parks, with the concurrence of said board of estimate and apportionment, is hereby authorized and directed in each of the years 1887, 1888, and 1889 to raise the sum of $250,000 by the issue of revenue bonds; and the board of estimate and apportionment is hereby authorized and directed to cause to be included in the taxes to be levied and raised upon the real and personal estates subject to taxation in the city of New York in the year 1887 a sum sufficient to pay the revenue bonds in this section directed to be issued in the last-before mentioned year, with all interests due or to become due thereon, and in the year 1888 a sum sufficient to pay the revenue bonds in this section directed to be issued in the last-before mentioned year, and in the year 1889 a sum sufficient to pay the revenue bonds in the section directed to be issued in the last-before mentioned year, with all interest due or to become due thereon, and such sum in each of said last-before mentioned years the board of aldermen of the city of New York are hereby empowered and directed to cause to be raised according to law, and collected by taxes upon the estate real and personal subject to taxation in said city and county.

Sec. 3. The plans for the erection, building and equipment of said building for the public library shall be prepared by the trustees of the corporation denominated "The New York Public Library," and shall be approved by the board of estimate and apportionment.

Sec. 4. The board of estimate and apportionment shall annually include in its final estimate the sum of $40,000 which shall annually be raised and appropriated to said corporation, known as "The New York Public Library" toward the maintenance of said public library.

Sec. 5. This act shall take effect immediately.

[No. 74.] *An act to establish and to incorporate a Free Public Library in the city of New York.*

Section 1. Chester A. Arthur, John T. Agnew, Felix Adler, Daniel F. Appleton, Christopher C. Baldwin, Fordyce Barker, Henry R. Beekman, Samuel L. M. Barlow, Levi M. Bates, Jonas M. Bundy, Frederick A. P. Barnard, Julius Bien, Cornelius N. Bliss, Isaac H. Bailey, Matthew C. D. Borden, William L. Cole, Michael Coleman, Henry Clausen, Jr., Edward Cooper, Andrew Carnegie, Howard Crosby, Abram J. Dittenhoefer, William A. Cole, Hugh N. Camp, John L. Cadwalader, Frederick W. Devoe, Noah Davis, Abraham Dowdney, Daniel Draper, Charles P. Daly, Patrick F. Dealy, David L. Einstein, Franklin Edson, Charles H. Eaton, George Ehret, William M. Evarts,

Roswell P. Flower, Hamilton Fish, Gustav Gottheil, Elbridge T. Gerry, William R. Grace, Andrew H. Green, Edwin L. Godkin, Alonzo B. Cornell, John D. Crimmins, James C. Carter, Henry L. Hoguet, Charles Hauselt, Myer S. Isaacs, William M. Ivins, George Jones, John D. Jones, Walter T. Johnson, John Keenan, Henry Knickerbacker, Charles P. Ketterer, Theodore M. Lilienthal, Edward Lauterbach, Alfred L. Loomis, Lewis Lyon, Edward V. Loew, Charles P. Miller, Edwin A. McAlpin, Randolph B. Martine, Jordan L. Mott, Orson D. Munn, Lewis May, Joseph J. O'Donohue, Henry A. Oakley, Joseph Pulitzer, Abram S. Hewitt, Oliver Hoyt, Edward Patterson, Alexander Reitlinger, Adolph L. Sanger, Francis M. Scott, Carl Schurz, William L. Strong, Algernon S. Sullivan, Samuel M. Schafer, Oscar S. Strauss, John Straiton, Jesse Seligman, Lispenard Stewart, William Steinway, Samuel J. Tilden, John P. Townsend, Charles H. Tenney, Horace K. Thurber, Hubert O. Thompson, William L. Turner, S. Oakley Vanderpoel, Albert Van Santvoord, William H. Wickham, Walter H. Webb, Salem H. Wales, Stephen A. Walker, David G. Yuengling, Jr., and such other persons as may hereafter be associated with them in the manner prescribed by the by-laws of the corporation hereby created, are declared to be and constitute a body corporate and politic by the name of "The New York Public Library."

Sec. 2. The object of said corporation shall be the establishment and maintenance, on the most liberal and well-considered basis, of a free public library, which shall forever stand as a monument of the homage paid by the people to self-culture, and to furnish free reading to the people of the city of New York by the system of a free circulating library with reading-rooms, and such other means as to the trustees of said corporation may seem suitable and proper.

Sec. 3. The number of trustees shall be twenty-two, in which number shall be included the mayor of the city of New York, the comptroller, the president of the board of aldermen and the president of the department of public parks. As soon as practicable after the passage of this act, the persons hereinabove designated as the incorporators of The New York Public Library shall meet for organization and proceed to elect from their number eighteen of said persons as trustees of said corporation. The persons so elected as trustees shall immediately thereupon divide themselves by lot into three classes, those of the first class to hold office for one year, those of the second class to hold office for two years, and those of the third class to hold office for three years. At the next annual meeting of the corporation, and annually thereafter the successors of each outgoing class of trustees

shall be chosen for the term of three years by the members of the corporation in such manner as the constitution may direct, and such trustees shall in all cases hold office until their successors are elected.

The said mayor of the city of New York, the comptroller, the president of the board of aldermen and the president of the department of public parks shall be members of said board of trustees with all the rights and powers of their associates in the board.

SEC. 4. The said board of trustees shall organize themselves as a board by electing from their number a president, vice-president, secretary and treasurer, who shall hold such offices until their successors shall be elected.

SEC. 5. The said trustees shall make such rules and regulations for their own government and for the government of said corporation, and in relation to the officers and employés appointed by them, and fix and enforce such penalties for their violation, as they may deem proper and expedient. They shall have the general care and control of the said library together with the building or buildings to be erected for its purposes, the fixtures and furniture thereof, and the expenditure of all moneys annually appropriated therefor.

SEC. 6. The said trustees shall annually present to the board of aldermen in the month of May, a report containing a statement of the condition of the library, the number of books that have been added during the year, with an account of all the receipts and disbursements, together with such information or suggestions as they may deem expedient.

SEC. 7. The said trustees shall appoint a suitable and competent person as librarian and also such assistant librarians and other persons as they may deem necessary to properly conduct the business of said library. The persons so appointed shall hold their respective offices under the direction of, and be subject to such rules and regulations as shall be prescribed by said trustees.

SEC. 8. In case of the death, resignation, neglect or refusal to act of any of the officers or trustees of said corporation, the other trustees thereof may at any regular meeting elect by ballot a trustee or trustees, or officer or officers in the stead of such trustees or officers, who shall hold their offices until the next annual meeting of said corporation, and until others shall be elected in their place.

SEC. 9. Said corporation may purchase and hold and lease any real and personal estate necessary and proper for the purposes of its

incorporation, and is authorized and empowered to take by purchase, grant, gift, devise or bequest, subject to all the provisions of the laws relative to devises or bequests by last will and testament.

SEC. 10. This act shall take effect immediately.

A measure of such a nature caused, of course, no little discussion in the newspapers and in library circles. It met adverse criticism as coming from the Board of Aldermen, as an attack upon existing circulating libraries, as too ambitious in its ends, as calling for too expensive a building, as wrong in its principle of establishing a central building instead of emphasizing the branch system, in the names of some of the men in the list of incorporators, and for various other reasons.

Sanger defended it vigorously in newspaper interviews and in public addresses before the New York Library Club and elsewhere. He maintained that the criticisms above noted were unfounded, that his scheme did not preclude branches and interbranch loans, but that the central building and scheme was necessary first.

One remarkable defence of the omission of names of librarians or of men closely identified with library work in the list of incorporators was made by Hugh N. Camp, one of those so named, in an interview reported in the *Commercial Advertiser* of February 2, 1886, in which he explained that such men were purposely avoided, "knowing that they would be sure to have fixed ideas on the subject." It was deemed "better to get men who could be inclined one way or the other, and who would, therefore, be able to agree on some one good scheme."

Mr. Sanger's own statement on this point was made in the same paper in its issue of the 5th following. The few politicians "who were put on the list were put there to secure the use of their influence in making the institution a success." "The incorporators are to meet and to formulate their own plans and to organize. I have my ideas, but I don't know whether their ideas will coincide with mine. All I know, and all they know, is that we need a public library. How it shall be con-

ducted must be decided by the directors. I did not use any unfair means, nor did I misrepresent anything in getting these gentlemen to become incorporators. I simply sent them a circular containing the resolution passed by the board of aldermen, adding that their names had been suggested to me."

He recommended establishment of a new institution in preference to urging public support of the New York Free Circulating Library because he felt that money should not be "appropriated to eighteen gentlemen in New York to conduct a private library." His list of incorporators included no names of men prominently connected with existing libraries because "in such a case the cry of 'job' would have destroyed all the good we intend to do."

The New York Library Club held a special public meeting in the law lecture room of Columbia College on the evening of February 24, 1886, at which Mr. Sanger made an able and extensive exposition and defence of his position.[1]

The Sanger bill never got beyond the committee stage at Albany. A hearing was held by the Senate committee on cities on February 11, at which Judge Henry E. Howland, J. F. Kernochan, Mrs. Kernochan, Mrs. R. J. Cross, and Miss Townsend, trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library, and Melvil Dewey, then librarian of Columbia, argued in opposition to it and in favor of public support for the New York Free Circulating Library.

These arguments and the lack of any marked public support killed the bill in committee. The counter-bill introduced on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, though necessarily in form of a general act, passed both houses as Chapter 666 of the Laws of 1886. This act furnished the authorization for appropriation of city money for free circulating libraries until it was repealed by the Membership Corporations Law of 1895, when appropriation of city money was thrown upon the provisions of the University Law of 1892.

---

[1] The address is reported in full in the *Library Journal*, March, 1886, volume 11, pages 82–86.

The statement presented at Albany on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, authorized at a special meeting of the trustees, held February 3, 1886, read as follows:

A STATEMENT

FROM THE

NEW YORK FREE CIRCULATING LIBRARY

In view of the interest aroused by a petition before the Legislature looking to the establishment of a Free Library in New York, the Board of Management of the New York Free Circulating Library deem themselves called upon to make the following statement:

This Society, already in active operation in 1879, was incorporated (Chapter 166, Laws 1884) "to furnish free reading to the people of the City of New York by the establishment and maintenance of a system of free circulating libraries, with or without reading-rooms, and by such other means as to its Trustees may seem suitable and proper."

Inasmuch as the New York Free Circulating Library have now been engaged in the business of lending books in the City of New York for the past five years, and as their circulation has now reached 200,000, the Trustees feel that the expression of their views on this subject is entitled to some consideration.

The Trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library sympathize heartily with the objects proposed to be attained by those interested in the petition before the Legislature, but they do take it upon themselves to criticise *the method* advocated by the petitioners.

A perfect free library in a large center aims to meet two views, that of furnishing books of reference for use in the Library Building, and that of furnishing books to be taken out.

As far as books of reference are concerned, New York is already amply supplied by the Astor Library, the Library of Columbia College, and others, which are free to all, under, of course, certain necessary restrictions.

Then it only remains to provide for a lending or circulating library.

The Trustees, speaking from experience, assert without hesitation that, as far as they are able to judge, the only feasible means of attaining this object is by the branch system.

The circulation of books from their first library in Bond Street was a little under 100,000 books annually, when, by the generosity of Mr. Ottendorfer, a new branch came under the charge of the Society

at No. 135 Second Avenue, only about half a mile distant; in the very first year nearly 100,000 books were circulated from the Ottendorfer Branch, and no diminution of the demand was caused at the original branch, No. 49 Bond Street.

There can be no doubt that the circulation of books must, in any event, be from various points of distribution in the city, and the only question is, which shall be first established, the large central building (assuming that such building will be required), or the distributing branches?

The Trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library pronounce in favor of starting with the branches, and then, should a central library be required, the same could be erected.

The *petition* asks for a large sum of money for a building solely; no application is made, at present, at least, for books or to meet current expenses, and it follows that the branch system, *if contemplated at all,* is to be arranged for after the main building is completed and equipped.

That the branch system must finally be adopted (if the bulk of the population is to be reached) is demonstrated not only by the experience of the New York Free Circulating Library, but by the fact that about two thirds of the circulation of the Boston Library is from the branches and not from the central building, and that, it must be borne in mind, in a city numbering only about 394,000 inhabitants.

If this be so, no benefit will be derived by the plan advocated by the petition for some time to come, as in the first place an expensive building has to be erected, to be furnished with books and a system of distribution organized, all of which will consume much time.

No trouble exists in securing, through the generosity of private individuals, funds sufficient to erect buildings and purchase books, but the difficulty is to arrange for a regular income to meet the current expenses of the different branches. So far this income has been derived from the dues ($10) of annual members and from donations and subscriptions.

The Trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library are well aware that should the whole city be supplied with books they could not expect to obtain from private individuals income enough to meet the outlay, but they have considered themselves bound to demonstrate by experiment the soundness of the views advocated by them before they applied for State aid.

But now that the free library question is prominently before the people, and an effort is being made to obtain public funds, it is well to consider how best the desired end is to be attained.

The New York Free Circulating Library claim that their method (which they propound not as a theory but as an accomplished fact) is the better calculated to meet the wants of the community, and, if public money is to be appropriated, they hold it should be given to a society already chartered and actively engaged in this work. An annual appropriation of $5,000 or $6,000 would be sufficient for each branch, and branches founded by private individuals would rapidly spring up.

The feature of annual membership and yearly dues should be retained, and as the privilege of membership is open to all, and the election of one third of the Board of Trustees occurs each year, The New York Free Circulating Library can never become in any sense a close corporation.

In advocating the system of branches as opposed to that of a general center the Trustees beg to call attention to the fact that, as they have reading-rooms connected with their branches, the public have the benefit of as many reading-rooms as there are branches, whereas in the central-building system they would be limited to a single reading-room, only available to those living in its vicinity.

BENJAMIN H. FIELD, *President.*

F. W. Stevens,	J. Frederic Kernochan,	Henry E. Pellew,
Mrs. Charles A. Peabody,	R. Hoe, Jr.,	Mrs. F. C. Barlow,
Miss Amy Townsend,	Temple Prime,	Mrs. R. J. Cross,
Mrs. J. Fred'c Kernochan,	Oswald Ottendorfer,	W. W. Appleton,
F. W. Whitridge,	Mrs. C. F. Woerishoffer,	J. Pierpont Morgan,
Levi P. Morton,	Henry E. Howland,	William Greenough,
Mrs. F. P. Kinnicutt,	Jacob H. Schiff,	*Trustees.*

CHAPTER XV

Consolidation, 1894–1895

THE thought of consolidation was in the air. To use a chemical metaphor, the point of saturation was near at hand and very little movement would produce precipitation.

It all seems natural, advisable, somewhat obvious to-day, but in the days when these events occurred it required foresight, imagination to see the advantages of such a step, and patience, diplomacy, sympathy, rare skill in dealing with men, to cause boards of trustees willingly to vote themselves and their institutions out of existence that a new board and a new organization might be born.

Andrew H. Green had his dream of a "greater New York" and had also a dream of a union of New York City libraries. In his memorandum to the Tilden trustees of May 9, 1892, he spoke of a consolidation of the Tilden Trust with the Lenox Library as "a scheme thus far but little discussed" and recommended such a union either under existing laws or under legislation to be obtained; he added that Mr. Kennedy, President of the Lenox Library, had expressed "his conviction that a practical union of interests could in some way be formed." He spoke also of adding some of the smaller libraries and suggested as an alternative that "some plan of federation of the libraries of the city may be found more practicable than consolidation."[1]

It is generally understood that the "Act to permit the consolidation of library companies in the city of New York"[2] was the child of his brain and it was under the provisions of this act, as amended by chapter 209 of the laws of 1895, that consolidation was finally effected.

In the autumn of this year the *Herald*,[3] commenting on the letter from the Tilden trustees, dated November 14, 1892, pre-

[1] *Ante*, p. 142.

[2] Chapter 541 of the laws of 1892.

[3] November 19, 1892.

sented to the Board of Estimate on the 18th, referred to the question of consolidation as all but accomplished. The story was somewhat optimistic, not quite accurate in several respects, but undoubtedly represented the ideas Mr. Green held then. The text runs as follows:

It is now predicted that the Tilden Library will yet be founded upon a grander scale than the late Samuel J. Tilden projected when he bequeathed the bulk of his $8,000,000 estate for that purpose.

The trustees of the Tilden trust have under consideration a plan for the consolidation of nearly all the large libraries in the city with the Tilden Library. The $2,000,000 or $2,500,000 obtained by compromise with the contesting relatives would not establish such a library as Mr. Tilden contemplated, but under the plan of consolidation the trustees hope to provide one of the greatest and most complete libraries in the world.

In the plans is embraced a system of distribution which will enable persons in all parts of the city to get the books they want by simply going to branches of the main institution.

Existing libraries which are likely to consolidate with the Tilden Library are the Vanderbilt, Lenox, Cooper Institute, Bruce, American Institute, Merchants', Ottendorfer, Society, Columbia, University of the City of New York and the New York Society. The Astor Library will probably not go into the scheme, although its trustees have not declared themselves positively against it.[1]

President John Bigelow, of the Tilden Trust, yesterday sent a communication to the Board of Estimate and Apportionment stating that the Court of Appeals decision would reduce the fund available for the library to about $2,000,000 or $2,500,000 which will give a net revenue of $80,000 per annum. He points out that this sum, while sufficient to equip and maintain a library such as would be a credit to this city, would be insufficient to provide the necessary building. The Board is therefore requested to erect a suitable home for the Tilden Library. The matter was referred to Comptroller Myers.

The trustees of the Tilden estate have reached a final settlement with the relatives of the dead statesman, and most of the money has been paid over to the heirs. Mrs. Hazard, only daughter of

[1] The "Vanderbilt," "Bruce," "Ottendorfer," libraries here referred to are, of course, the Jackson Square, George Bruce, and Ottendorfer branches of the New York Free Circulating Library. By "Merchants" is meant probably the Mercantile Library. The New York Society Library is referred to twice.

Mrs. Pelton, the sister of Mrs. Tilden, was awarded one-half of the estate, the remainder going to the children of her brother, Moses J. Tilden. Mrs. Hazard, under an agreement made with the trustees before her uncle's will was broken, surrenders one-third of the entire estate from her portion to found the library.

Trustee Andrew H. Green informed me that the project to consolidate other libraries in the Tilden Library had been discussed at meetings of the trustees, who thought so well of it that he drew up a permissive bill, which was passed at the last session of the Legislature.

"We need a great library in this city," said Mr. Green, "and I hope we will have one. Most of the trustees of the large libraries of this city, excepting those of the Astor, have as individuals expressed themselves in favor of consolidation. If it is done we will erect one large central building and establish branches in different portions of the city. As at present planned I think eight branches would be sufficient. We could either build these branches or rent them.

"A rapid means of distributing the books from the main library to the branches will probably be adopted. They could be sent by pneumatic tube or electric tube service or by distributing wagons, whichever the trustees may consider best. Of course all the books would not be put in circulation. There would be a library for costly books which are to be used merely for reference. A person could enter a branch library at the Battery and file his application for a book. The librarian would telephone to the central building and the book wanted could be sent to the branch by tube or by other means."

Mr. Green added that all the prominent scientists in the city and many professors favored the consolidation plan. It would give this city, he said, what it had long needed, a library for the people, and also one where all sorts of delvers after knowledge could consult the books needed without going to Europe for information.

The library would need, he said, an entire city block 200 feet square. He favored building it at a cost of $1,000,000 or more. It would probably be six stories high, be composed of brick and stone, on a foundation capable of sustaining additional stories should the growth of the library warrant it.

Bryant Park and the reservoir sites had been mentioned as a suitable location for the library, but Mr. Green said he hardly thought either of them would be granted by the city.

The *Tribune* on November 20 referred to it and stated that "talks with the librarians of the various libraries yesterday

revealed the fact that the project is yet in its infancy, and that the promoters of it have not as yet held any definite consultation with the trustees of these libraries. At the Astor and Lenox libraries it was said that the trustees had not been talked to in regard to the scheme, and that even if they were, they would not look with favor upon it. They would be willing to coöperate but not to consolidate. At the Cooper Institute and American Institute Libraries nothing definite was known about the matter more than that such a scheme had been heard of. The librarian of the New York Free Circulating Library said that the matter was not yet developed enough to say anything definite about, but that the probabilities were that the Library would be interested in the scheme later on."

From these suggestions came nothing definite. Matters drifted for a year or more. Columbia College, New York University, the Scientific Alliance one after another proposed union with the Tilden trust; possibilities of city aid appeared probable and then doubtful; every one felt that existing conditions were unsatisfactory, but no one had the ideal solution ready to offer.

The successful movement was really started by a chance remark at a dinner given by John L. Cadwalader, an Astor trustee, to Lewis Cass Ledyard, a Tilden trustee, and some friends in the spring of 1894.[1] After dinner, while waiting for the ladies to put on their wraps, on the way to the opera, Mr. Cadwalader asked Mr. Ledyard how the Tilden trustees were getting on with their problem.

"Not very well," was the reply. "Plenty of people are ready to let us help them, but none of the suggestions so far seems to offer just what we want. It's a pity that the best plan, the one right one is unattainable."

"Why, what's that?" asked Mr. Cadwalader.

"A union with the Astor Library."

"Well, I'm not so sure it's impossible. Did you know I was one of the Astor trustees?"

[1] The documentary references that follow are based on the official minutes of the Astor, Lenox, and Tilden corporations. Other statements rest largely on talks with the men who effected the consolidation.

"No, I didn't," replied Mr. Ledyard. "And I had always thought the Astor name and the attitude of the Astor family put such a thing out of question."

"I rather think you're wrong on that point, but here come the ladies. Suppose you dine with me next week when we can go into the whole question more fully and see if the two Boards can't get together."

As a result of this dinner and later conferences it became evident that difficulties of union were by no means insuperable. As Mr. Cadwalader expected to see Mr. William Waldorf Astor when in England during the summer it was decided that he should lay the whole matter before Mr. Astor and that Mr. Ledyard should urge Mr. Bigelow, as President of the Tilden Trust, to defer definitive action on other proposed schemes until after Mr. Cadwalader had talked with Mr. Astor in England.

Mr. Cadwalader did not see Mr. Astor, but on the eve of his return put in written form what he would have said if they had met. His letter and Mr. Astor's reply are worth quoting in full:

4 Clarges Street, London
September 28th, 1894.

My Dear Mr. Astor,

Many thanks for your telegram and kind letter. I had no thought of bringing you to London, but as I had missed you in the summer as I passed through, I sent to your office to inquire your whereabouts, and understood that you might be returning and probably here before I sailed.

I was anxious to see you and to talk freely on an important matter connected with the Astor Library; in fact I think its importance cannot be over-estimated. As I cannot see you I shall put on paper what I would have said more informally.

With the early history of the Library, we are all familiar. New York at the time of its incorporation was in great need of such an institution, even with a small beginning.

While freely open to the public it was nevertheless guarded and cared for by your family who continued up to your father's death

to manage its finances and give much time to its personal supervision; and the Trustees, while gentlemen of high standing and often of national reputation, have in general had relations more or less intimate with you all.

For these reasons the Library has occupied toward the Public the relation which the Trustees themselves have occupied; it has been, or has been considered to be a little exclusive and not quite in touch with the general Public.

Moreover, as your family have so generously provided for its wants the charitable American has been quite willing to leave it to you to maintain and care for it entirely, reserving to himself however the right of criticism as if the Library were a public institution pure and simple.

In this condition of things the Library has gone on for some fifty years, more or less, until its collection of books has become most valuable, and at the same time the needs and demands of the public for knowledge have increased in still greater degree. It is more difficult to manage a semi-private corporation than one which has for many years been independent and whose duties to the public are more clearly defined, and no such management is apt to be a popular one. Doubtless the management of the Library could be improved.

While all these facts do not detract from the real value of the Library as a great public charity, they cause the Library at times to fail *to attract* the public and to some extent limit its usefulness and the institution is to some extent side-tracked in its association with similar bodies.

During your father's life some similar thoughts affected his mind, because he so expressed himself and on one occasion consulted me as to the propriety of an effort to alter this condition of things, and discussed the question whether the Library could be turned over to a College or some existing Educational body.

I assume that your refusal to become a Trustee of the Library and take an active part in its management was due in part at least to the same feeling, and because you felt that the time had come for the Library to become more independent. Since your father's death the Library suffers from the loss of his most excellent judgement and personal supervision and at the same time it has not gained by an assertion of independence. To change its character in the ordinary nature of things is difficult and such changes must come very slowly.

In general estimation however the Library holds its own, but its means do not permit of very large expansion or growth and to keep

its place it must open its doors more freely, — be supplied with electric lights and generally increase its staff and the expenses of maintenance.

In this condition of things, interested as I am in its past and future and more than all interested that such an institution should develop and be made the most of, I confess I have been much troubled as to how this can be brought about. In this connection I have followed with some care the history and the result of the effort of Mr. Tilden, by his Will, to found a great educational charity. Mr. Tilden practically gave his fortune, of several millions, to his executors, in trust to incorporate the Tilden Trust, with very liberal powers as to the use of the funds for public purposes. Litigation ensued, and the Will was not sustained and the general gift to the public was lost.

If Mr. Tilden's intention had been carried out the Astor Library would probably have had a great rival, with large funds at command which would have been unfortunate in the same sense that two fairly well established colleges are always less effective than one great one.

In the course of the litigation, however, one of the heirs, whether from pangs of conscience or fear of losing her share, or both, offered a compromise which was effected, with the net result of leaving in the hands of the Executors $2,000,000 for the purposes set out in the Will. The litigation is now disposed of, the fund remains intact and the Trustees of the Tilden Trust, — which is now an incorporated body, — are considering how they can best carry out the objects of their trust.

There was a definite plan, not long since, to remove the City Hall, now in the park at Chambers Street and place it in the centre of Reservoir Square at 42nd Street and give it to the Tilden Trust; which was approved by the authorities of the City, but the project of removal failed, although it may arise again. Some few months since, on a favorable occasion, I asked one of the active members of that body what they proposed to do. He replied that they did not know what to do, that they hesitated to go on with the fund in hand and establish a new Library, or a separate work, and that they had considered the possibility of uniting in some form with the Columbia College Library, but which, from distance and for other reasons, had serious objections, and that other bodies had suggested an amalgamation.

I asked why they did not turn over the funds to the Astor Library? which led to a conversation of some length as to the possibility of uniting the two bodies, provided the general character of the amal-

gamated body as a Library of Reference was absolutely maintained on the general lines of the foundation of the Astor Library.

The matter was afterwards seriously discussed between us of course as individuals only and I was informed that it was very probable that his body would be glad to unite with the Astor Library if we thought such a union possible and chose to entertain the idea.

I ascertained also that the Tilden Trust had procured the passage of an act by the Legislature permitting any two Library corporations to consolidate by vote of the Directors of the two bodies. The Directors of the Tilden Trust are John Bigelow, Andrew H. Green, Alexander E. Orr, Lewis C. Ledyard (a partner of James C. Carter), and in addition a former secretary of Mr. Tilden.

I felt it my duty to communicate what had passed in strict confidence to such of the Trustees of the Astor Library as I could find, before my departure in July last, and all agreed that it was difficult to overestimate the great work which could be accomplished by an institution possessing the plant and the funds of the Astor Library and some $80,000 a year of new money for its development and that such a suggestion ought to be availed of if it were at all possible, but that the Trustees of the Astor Library owed a personal duty and trust to your family and that the present establishment of the Library ought not to be changed in such important particulars without the matter at the outset being placed before you, and I was asked informally to present the facts to you.

My feeling has been that it was a public duty as far as possible to prevent the expenditure of this large sum, which could only hope to reach the point in the creation of a second Astor Library, where we now are and thus divide the scholars and double the cost of administration, and that, if at some time we were to introduce a change in the Library and render it an independent body, here was the magnificent opportunity.

It is true, that if such an amalgamation were accomplished, it would probably be necessary that Mr. Tilden's name should appear in some way in the corporate name, or that its name should be changed to some such name as "The New York Public Library, Astor and Tilden Foundation." And perhaps the present building might be changed or enlarged or even the location might at some time be changed, all which are details which of course have not been discussed, but with broadminded people and great ends in view it would seem that such difficulties, if the only ones, should not stand in the way.

All this may amount to nothing. You will however pardon my laying all this before you, in view of the great interests involved. It is longer to write than to read. I am writing hurriedly within a few hours of my departure, and whatever comes from it it should be at present quite confidential.

Believe me

Faithfully yours

(Signed) John L. Cadwalader.

William Waldorf Astor, Esq.

The Estate of
John Jacob Astor
London

Cable Address:
Astor Estate, London.

Victoria Embankment, W. C.
9th October, 1894.

My dear Sir,

I have read very carefully your letter of September 28th and appreciate your kind thought in consulting me upon a question that involves the present policy and probably the entire future of the Astor Library.

For many years that institution has been censured by the American Press sometimes upon comprehensible and occasionally upon unintelligible grounds. One particular of these complaints always remained the same, — that it was an appendage of the Astor family which controlled it for purposes of self-glorification to the detriment of the public interest. It was because these comments seemed to be an expression of public opinion that my Father desired that the connection between the Library and the members of the Astor family should cease altogether.

And here let me say that my own severance from its affairs was due not as you appear to think to any reflections or conclusions of my own, but to the fact that my Father forbade me to connect myself with it in any way.

You ask my opinion confidentially upon a plan to consolidate the Astor Library with the Tilden Trust of Two Millions, necessitating of course a change of name.

Personally, and from sentimental considerations, I regret any change in the name. I must however tell you frankly that some years ago in the course of a conversation upon the future of the Library, my Father told me that he would be very willing, that its name should be changed, if by so doing, the public could be made to understand that it was their property precisely as any other public institution.

The advantages of so great an enlargement of its resources and consequently of its ability to fill the use designed by its Founders, as should result from an addition of Two Millions to its Capital outweighs all other considerations; in fact, the public would have a most substantial and well-grounded grievance against who ever prevented the accomplishment of a project which promises so much good; and were the consolidation to be refused by the Trustees, and were that refusal to come, as it certainly would, to the knowledge of the American Press, the criticisms and strictures of the past would be as nothing compared with the undying reproaches that would follow.

I am very sorry not to have seen you, as what I have tried to say in this letter, could have been much better expressed verbally. I hope the next time you are in England, you will give me an opportunity of showing you Cliveden.

With kind regards, believe me

Sincerely yours,

(Signed) W. W. Astor.

John L. Cadwalader, Esq.

As stated before, the matter came before the Tilden Board on October 13, 1894, when it was decided to reject a scheme of coöperation proposed by Columbia College, and thereupon "The subject of an alliance with the Astor Library was presented to the Board by Mr. Ledyard." On November 17th the trustees appointed as a conference committee Messrs. Bigelow, Ledyard, Orr. (Later Green was added and Bigelow withdrew.)

Action by the Astor trustees was taken at a special meeting called for November 26 when it was decided, after a statement by Mr. Cadwalader, to appoint Messrs. Markoe, Cadwalader, and King (Bishop Potter being added later) a special committee "to meet a similar committee already appointed by the Tilden Trust

to consider the subject of a consolidation of the Astor Library with the Tilden Trust and to confer at their discretion with any other person or persons interested in the matter."

Matters now moved swiftly. Numerous conferences were held, usually at the home of Mr. Ledyard, 271 Lexington Avenue, and by January, 1895, consolidation was accepted by both committees and only the details of formal action by the Boards remained. The reports of each committee deserve quotation in full, but to preserve continuity of the narrative that quotation will be deferred to following paragraphs. About the time that the negotiations were taking their final shape came intimations that the Lenox trustees would be glad for an interview. It was deemed best to finish the details of the Astor-Tilden union and then consider the Lenox question.

Action by the Tilden Board was soon concluded. The conference committee appointed November 17, 1894, reported favorably on January 15, 1895, and the report was adopted.

The Astor committee, appointed November 26, 1894, reported on February 13, 1895, when the Board approved consolidation as suggested and continued the committee with power to perfect arrangements for the proposed consolidation. On March 13 was presented a further report narrating the progress of negotiations with the representatives of the Lenox Library. On May 8, Mr. Cadwalader reported for consideration a form of resolution suggested by the Lenox Committee for adoption by the new Board relating to the Lenox property as a future site for the new Library building, to the Lenox collection of Bibles, and to a tablet in memory of Mr. Lenox. With slight changes these resolutions were formally approved by the Astor trustees and thereupon Mr. Cadwalader presented a form of resolution suggested as proper to be recommended by the Astor trustees for adoption by the new Board expressive of the necessity of maintaining and administering the Astor portion of the consolidated collection as a reference library. This was approved by the Board, and at the same meeting the form of consolidation agreement drawn

up by Messrs. Cadwalader, Ledyard and Rives was approved. Final authorization and approval were given on May 22, the day before the agreement was actually signed and consolidation legally effected.

The Lenox name first appears in these final negotiations on January 15, 1895. On this date the Tilden trustees approved the report of their conference committee and thereupon resolved, on motion of Mr. Green, "that in view of the fact that suggestions have been received from representatives of the Lenox Library, looking to a consolidation of that corporation with the Tilden Trust, it would in the judgment of the Trustees of the Tilden Trust be desirable to form a Library consolidation, including the Astor Library, the Lenox Library and the Tilden Trust, if such a consolidation can be brought about on terms mutually satisfactory;" and appointed Messrs. Ledyard, Green and Orr a conference committee.

The Lenox Board took formal action on February 6 when "The President [John S. Kennedy] then stated that negotiations had been begun by the Trustees of the Tilden Trust looking towards a consolidation with the Lenox Library, and that, at his request, Mr. Rives and Mr. Maitland had met with him and Messrs. Ledyard, Green, and Orr of the Tilden Trust, and an informal conference had been held, lasting over two hours. The President said that the Trustees of the Astor Library had voted to consolidate with the Tilden Trust, and the latter had requested that the Lenox Library Board appoint a 'Committee of Three,' which should confer with them regarding a consolidation." Messrs. Kennedy, Rives, and Maitland were so appointed. The negotiations here were complicated by the fact that the Lenox trustees felt it necessary to assure proper recognition of the Lenox Bibles and Americana, to secure the closing of the Stuart collection on Sunday, and also by the fact that the title of the trustees to part of the block on which the Library was situated was subject to certain restrictions imposed in the will of Miss Henrietta Lenox. The committee made report of its progress

on February 21, April 3, and May 1, but it was not until May 23, the day the articles of consolidation were signed, that formal authorization was given by the Board.

And now may be given in somewhat fuller extent the documents on which consolidation was based, as indicated in the preceding summary. The report of the Tilden committee, recommending consolidation with the Astor Library, runs as follows:

To the Trustees of the Tilden Trust, Gentlemen:—

Your committee appointed to confer with a committee of the Directors of the Astor Library, in reference to a proposed consolidation of the Tilden Trust and the Astor Library, beg leave to report:—

That they have met a similar committee from the Astor Library and have fully discussed with them the condition and resources of the two corporations and the general lines upon which a consolidation may be regarded as practicable.

For reasons which have been already fully discussed in the meetings of the Board of Trustees of the Tilden Trust, your committee are strongly of the opinion that if a consolidation of these two bodies can be had upon terms which will ensure the combination of their resources and the application of them to the maintenance of a great public library and reading room in this city, to be administered upon liberal principles and with a view to the public interest alone, we may yet, notwithstanding the enormous diminution of our resources which has resulted from the unfavorable decision of the courts upon Mr. Tilden's will, bring about the establishment of such an institution as he intended to bestow upon the City of New York.

The property of the Astor Library consisting of books, real estate and income producing investments is carried upon its books of account at something over $2,100,000 which very closely approximates the value of the property of the Tilden Trust.

Of this amount about $629,000 represents the cost of the books; $54,000 the cost of equipment; $481,000 the investment in building and site, and the remaining $941,000 is invested in bonds and mortgages and other securities.

The real estate is believed to have increased very largely in value since its acquisition by gift from Mr. Astor and is now estimated to be

worth from $750,000 to $800,000; of this amount $400,000 represents the building and from $350,000 to $400,000 the land.

The books are believed by the Committee of the Astor Library to be worth all that they cost.

The collection consists of more than 260,000 volumes. Its character is so well known as to require no description from us.

The library is purely a library of reference. As such it is largely used. The number of readers shows a fairly constant increase from year to year, running up to 71,000 in 1894.

We have not been able in the time at our disposal to make an examination of the title of the Astor Library to its real estate, but the members of its Board of Directors whom we have met, believe that there are no restrictions upon it of any kind.

The Committee on the part of the Astor Library seem quite as strongly impressed as ourselves with the great public advantages to result from a merger of the two institutions, and are evidently sincerely desirous that no small differences should be allowed to stand in the way of so important an object.

After a full discussion of the situation, the two Committees were of opinion that a consolidation is practicable and desirable upon certain general lines; and having reached this determination, they adjourned to allow your Committee to report its conclusions to your Board and to receive further instructions in the matter.

The general outlines of the proposed consolidation as recommended by the two Committees are as follows:—

First: That there should be a consolidation of the two corporations, under the Act of 1892, or such further legislation, if any, as may be found necessary upon a more careful examination of details.

Second: That the name of the consolidated corporation shall be "The New York Public Library — Astor and Tilden Foundations."

Third: That while the Governing Board of the consolidated Corporation shall be left free to determine the policy and character of the Library, yet provision shall be made that not less than the income of the present productive endowment of the Astor Library shall be devoted to that part of the enterprise of the Consolidated Corporation which is to consist of a reference Library.

Under any probable plan, at least this amount would in any event be devoted to that purpose, but it was deemed wise to provide

for it specifically in view of a resolution passed some years ago by the Astor Library to the effect that the funds contributed by Mr. Astor were given and received upon the understanding that they should be devoted to the purposes of a library of reference.

Fourth: The Astor Library has ten Directors besides the Mayor *ex officio*. The Tilden Trust has five.

As to the composition of the Board of the consolidated corporation, the Committee from the Astor Library is willing to admit the principle of equality of representation. They would, therefore, should the Tilden Trust insist upon it, recommend a reduction of their Board to five, and an agreement that each body should contribute five members to the new Board.

They are, however, conscious of the embarrassment which would attend the suggestion that any of their associates should retire and your Committee feel that there is a great delicacy in an insistence upon such a condition.

It is suggested that the Board of the Consolidated Body be composed of thirteen or fifteen members, five to be named by the Tilden Trust and eight or ten by the Astor Library, and that provision be made for an ultimate equalization of representation as vacancies may occur among the latter.

Fifth: The present building of the Astor Library is not strictly fire-proof, nor is it of sufficient capacity to meet, for more than a very limited time, the demands likely to be made upon it in the event of a consolidation.

There is available land in the rear upon the Bowery, which could probably be purchased and would permit of a sufficient enlargement of the building.

This would, however, still leave the older part exposed to the danger of fire.

We find that the Committee from the Astor Library are disposed to meet all such questions fairly and liberally. Whether the present site should be retained, whether additions should be made to it, or whether it should be abandoned and sold, and another site obtained, are questions they and we are willing to leave to the decision of the Governing Board of the Consolidated Corporation.

Sixth: In short the Committee from the Astor Library is willing to recommend a consolidation with the Tilden Trust upon the terms above outlined, without the imposition upon the consolidated corpora-

tion of any limitations or restrictions whatever, except the provision that at least the part above specified of the income shall be devoted to the purposes of a reference library.

And your committee further report that in their opinion the proposed consolidation with the Astor Library is practicable and expedient upon the general plan above set forth, and they recommend that a Committee of your Board be appointed with power to negotiate with a similar Committee from the Astor Library in respect to a consolidation upon the general lines suggested, and the arrangement of details connected therewith; such Committee to report back to your Board the result of such negotiations for its approval.

Respectfully submitted,

LEWIS CASS LEDYARD,
AND. H. GREEN,
A. E. ORR,

New York, Jan'y 15, 1895. Committee.

On motion of Mr. Green, it was *Resolved*, That in the judgment of the Trustees it is desirable for the Tilden Trust to consolidate with the Astor Library substantially upon the lines indicated by the committee's report.

Here is the text of the first report of the Astor Committee:

The Committee appointed by Resolution of the Board on the 26th day of November, 1894, to meet a similar Committee already appointed by the Tilden Trust to consider the subject of a consolidation of the Astor Library with the Tilden Trust, to confer at their discretion with any other person or persons interested in the matter, and to report thereon in writing at a regular or special meeting, of which Committee the President shall be Chairman, hereby respectfully report:

The Committee has met on several occasions with a similar Committee composed of Messrs. Andrew H. Green, Alexander E. Orr and Lewis C. Ledyard, appointed by the Tilden Trust, and has discussed and considered with care the entire subject of the advisability of a consolidation between the Astor Library and the Tilden Trust, and the manner in which such consolidation could be accomplished.

The Tilden Trust is a corporation, incorporated by special Act of the Legislature of the State of New York on March 26th, 1887 (Chapter 85 of the Laws of 1887) for the establishment and main-

tenance of a free library and reading room in the city of New York. Such corporation was specially incorporated for the purpose of receiving and [accepting] amounts derived under the Will of Samuel J. Tilden and to use and dispose of the same pursuant to powers contained in the Act, with the intention of following the terms of Mr. Tilden's Will. The powers vested in the five trustees, by the Act, are very large and broad following in that respect the liberal and comprehensive provisions of the Will.

From the statements furnished to the Committee the Tilden Trust is possessed of securities and property of the approximate value of about $2,000,000 with an undivided interest in the residue of Mr. Tilden's Estate, which may produce such further sum that the entire funds and property may reach $2,225,000 to two millions and a half of dollars; and in this respect its assets may be said to closely approximate to those of the Astor Library.

There are at present five trustees, namely: John Bigelow, Andrew H. Green, Alexander E. Orr, Lewis C. Ledyard and George W. Smith, formerly the secretary of Mr. Tilden.

The Tilden Trust has entered into no engagements or committals of any kind, to trammel or bind them in carrying on a public library, but its trustees seem to have fully and wisely appreciated the difficulties which surround the establishment of a new Library by them, now that the larger part of Mr. Tilden's property has been diverted from the purposes contemplated by him in the foundation of the Tilden Trust.

It would seem reasonably plain that, with the existence of the Astor Library as now constituted, the Tilden Trust without other aid could expect to do no more than duplicate our library, and to find, at the end of ten or twenty years when such duplication has been accomplished, that its funds are insufficient, either to properly serve the public or provide for proper maintenance and the necessary extensions.

Under these circumstances its trustees have hesitated in taking any action whatever until the present time, when it appears that some step must be taken in the performance of the duties devolving on them from the Trust.

In discussing, freely and frankly with the Committee appointed by the Tilden Trust, as to the future of a combined library and the lines on which a consolidated corporation ought to be conducted, the Committee has found the Trustees of the Tilden Trust committed to no fixed scheme, and as exhibiting no desire whatever to unduly push

the circulating feature of the library as against a library of reference, nor has the Committee seen the least evidence of a desire on the part of those Trustees to take any step which could diminish or impair in any respect the usefulness and future of the Astor Library as a library of reference.

The Committee has explained freely and frankly the commitments of the Trustees of the Astor Library to Mr. William B. Astor and his family, on the question of maintaining the Astor Library as a library of reference, that the Trustees of the Astor Library must ask in any consolidation which shall take place, that the funds of the Astor Library shall in the future be devoted to the maintenance of a library of reference for all time to come. The Committee of the Tilden Trust have fully recognized the duty of our Trustees in this respect, and are prepared to agree to such a condition of consolidation leaving the policy of the consolidated Library as to the remainder of the joint funds, to be controlled by the future Board of Trustees.

The Committee has also had free conference with the Committee of the Tilden Trust concerning the name of the new corporation. While satisfied that the consolidated body must adopt a new name, and an impersonal one, the Committee has nevertheless felt it to be a duty to retain as far as possible consistent with the future of the Library, the name of the Astor family, which in successive generations has founded and provided for the institution. The same feeling has affected the Trustees of the Tilden Trust. The joint Committee has agreed, should the consolidation be effected, that the new body should be known as "The New York Public Library, Astor and Tilden Foundation."

The number of the Trustees of the Astor Library is now ten, excluding the Mayor of the City of New York and that of the Tilden Trust is five. Both Committees are of opinion that a board of fifteen is probably as large as is advisable. The Committee has been asked whether the Trustees of the Astor Library would agree that the number of Trustees in any consolidated corporation should be equally divided between the two institutions?

Being of opinion that to make a beneficial and successful consolidation, fairness and liberality must exist on both sides, the Committee has replied, that, in the judgement of the Committee, an equal division of the trustees of the new consolidated corporation would doubtless be agreed to by our Board of Trustees, if such were insisted on, but the hope was expressed that such a requirement would be waived by the Trustees of the Tilden Trust, and that some principle

might be adopted which should retain as trustees of the new body, the existing trustees of the Astor Library, at least to a very large extent, leaving vacancies hereafter to be filled, in the new body, to be chosen by the members of the Board representing the Tilden Trust until the members nominated from the two bodies should be equal. The Committee is of opinion that this suggestion will be adopted in case the consolidation be accomplished.

The Trustees, in their resolution appointing the Committee, gave it authority to consult with any other person or persons as to the propriety of this consolidation with the intention of permitting the Committee should it deem the same advisable, to make explanations and give information to members or branches of the Astor family other than Mr. William Waldorf Astor, similar to those already made in writing by Mr. Cadwalader to Mr. William Waldorf Astor, some time since.

With a desire to scrupulously perform its duty toward both branches and all members of the Astor family, the Committee deemed it wise to make similar representations and give similar information to Mr. John Jacob Astor as has been made and given to Mr. William Waldorf Astor, for which purpose Mr. Cadwalader was instructed, as sub-committee, to see him and explain fully the condition of the subject.

Mr. Cadwalader reported that at an interview arranged for the purpose, on December 7th, 1894, he fully and at length explained to Mr. John Jacob Astor, the condition of the subject, and at the same time handed him a copy of his letter to Mr. William Waldorf Astor, dated September 28th, 1894, and Mr. Astor's reply, dated October 9th, 1894, and requested him to carefully consider the subject. He further reported that Mr. Astor called upon him some time afterwards, returned the papers and stated that under the circumstances it seemed to him there was nothing for the Trustees to do but to effect the consolidation in contemplation, and that the same ought to be carried out.

Considering therefore the attitude of the Trustees of the Tilden Trust toward the carrying on of a joint library in the future, and their pecuniary position and the fact that the persons representing the two branches of the Astor family are of opinion that it would be a just and desirable measure, the question recurs, whether it is advisable, in the interests of the public and for the maintenance and extension of the great public charity founded by Mr. Astor in 1848 that the two bodies should be consolidated into a single corporation.

Bearing in mind the increasing demands of the public upon the Astor Library, for larger facilities, for an increase in the number of books, for better service, and that the Library should be open almost continually during the day and evening, and that the funds now available or which are likely to be available for these purposes are insufficient, and bearing in mind moreover that the public will not be content in the future with the same facilities which are now afforded, and that, unless some such step is taken, it is probable, that some large public library will be established, either by aid afforded to the Tilden Trust or by its consolidation with some other body or separately, which will not only duplicate the Astor Library, but exceed it in accommodation and benefits offered to the public, and impressed with the duty of founding for all time a public Library based on broad lines and possessed of ample funds, the Committee are clearly of the opinion that no obstacles exist which should deter the Trustees of the Astor Library from making a consolidation, and that such consolidation cannot fail to increase the value and usefulness of the Library, and to place at the command of the new body resources to fulfill all reasonable requirements and at the same time bring it more in sympathy and in contact with the general public and for all these reasons the Committee are firmly of the opinion that a consolidation should be accomplished as early as possible.

Considering the position and character of the individuals composing the Board of Trustees of the Tilden Trust, and the conviction on the part of this Committee that that body has no other possible object in view in a consolidation except to fairly and wisely administer the joint charity which shall be created, the Committee has not deemed it wise to endeavor to make any conditions concerning the future administration of the new corporation, except as hereinbefore indicated.

With reference to the means by which a consolidation may be accomplished, the Committee further reports, that in the year 1892 an Act of the Legislature was passed, being Chapter 541 of the laws of 1892 entitled, "An Act to permit the consolidation of Library companies in the City of New York, by which any corporation theretofore or thereafter organized, under any general or special law of the State, as a library company or for the purpose of carrying on any library in the City and County of New York, was authorized to consolidate with any other corporation organized for the same or for similar purposes and thus form a single corporation."

Under this act, the respective Boards of Trustees of the two corporations may enter into an agreement for incorporation, pre-

scribe the terms and conditions thereof and the mode of carrying the same into effect, and upon the making and perfecting of the agreement by the directors of the constituent companies, and the filing of a certificate thereof with the Clerk of the City and County of New York and with the Secretary of State the two corporations shall be merged into a single corporation, and under section 3 of the Act it is provided that thereupon "all and singular the rights, privileges, franchises and interests of any kind belonging to and enjoyed by the said several corporations so consolidated and every species of property ...shall be deemed to be transferred to and vested in and may be enjoyed by such new corporation...and such new corporation shall hold and enjoy the same...in the same manner and to the same extent as if the said several companies so consolidated had continued to retain and transact the business of such corporation."

The Committee is of the opinion that this Act would permit the consolidation of the two corporations without further legislation and that it is entirely feasible, in the agreement for consolidation to provide that the funds of the Astor Library shall be devoted to the purposes of a library of reference, thus providing and carrying out the obligation entered into with Mr. Astor and his family.

The number of Trustees of a consolidated corporation under this Act is limited to twelve, but the Committee is of opinion that any requisite legislation approving such a consolidation and increasing the number of the Board of Trustees, could readily be obtained and in fact an increase of Trustees could probably be made under existing law.

The Committee are informed that the body of the Trustees of the Tilden Trust are definitely in favor of consolidating as herein suggested, and Mr. Ledyard and Mr. Cadwalader have been appointed a sub-committee of the joint committee to report upon the details to carry out the suggested consolidation.

The Committee therefore recommend that steps be taken without delay to perfect the proposed consolidation.

Subsequent to the meetings of the two Committees and since the conclusions of this Committee have been reached, certain Trustees of the Lenox Library, learning what was in contemplation, have personally expressed a desire that the Lenox Library should join in such a consolidation and having brought the subject before the Trustees that body has adopted a resolution appointing a Committee to confer with the Committees already appointed by our body and the Tilden Trust.

The Lenox Library has some $500,000 as an invested fund. It is the owner of the entire block between 70th and 71st Streets and Fifth and Madison Avenues, upon the Fifth Avenue front of which a library building is erected, suited only however to the present needs of that corporation; and the corporation is possessed of some 80,000 volumes many of large value.

The Committee is not fully advised as to the views of the Trustees of the Lenox Library, nor whether a further consolidation would be possible or desirable but it appears wise, before a consolidation of the other two bodies is actually perfected that the views of the Trustees of the Lenox Library should be ascertained, and in that view the Committee recommends that power be given to them or to a Committee to be appointed, to confer on the same subject with the Trustees of the Lenox Library, with instructions however to report to this Board before an agreement is reached.

New York, Feby 12th, 1895.

(Signed) T. M. Markoe
(Signed) Henry C. Potter
(Signed) Edwd King
(Signed) John L. Cadwalader
} Committee.

On March 13, 1895, the Astor trustees received the report of their committee of conference with the Lenox trustees and voted their approval of the proposed union in this form:

The Committee appointed by the resolution of the Board at its last meeting to confer with the Committee appointed by the Lenox Library with reference to a consolidation, and to report back to this Board, respectfully reports:

That the committee has met on several occasions with the Committee appointed by the Lenox Library, composed of John S. Kennedy, Alexander Maitland, and George L. Rives, with Mr. Frederick Sturges, as an alternate, at which meeting the members of the Committee of the Tilden Trust, heretofore appointed, consisting of Messrs. Green, Orr and Ledyard, have been present.

The committees of the Astor Library and the Tilden Trust have assumed in their negotiations with the Lenox Library that the basis

of the consolidation between the Astor Library and the Tilden Trust was practically agreed on, and that nothing was left to carry out the same except the formalities.

Prior to any meeting with the representatives of the Lenox Library the committee, appointed to report upon the details necessary to complete the consolidation of the two libraries, consisting of Mr. Cadwalader and Mr. Ledyard had made its report, and the Committee of the Lenox Library was practically informed that the completion of the details for a consolidation of the two other bodies was delayed only for the purpose of considering the subject of making their body a part of the new corporation.

The Committee of the Lenox Library, after some negotiation at prior meetings, at a meeting held on the 22nd of February, 1895, at which the members of the three committees were present, presented to the joint meeting a report adopted by the Trustees of the Lenox Library at its meeting of February 21st, 1895, stating the conditions upon which they were prepared to consolidate, a copy of which is hereto annexed, marked "A."

Other and further conditions had theretofore been requested by the Committee of the Lenox Library; one in particular, that the special collections made by Mr. Lenox and which may be deemed characteristic of him, including pictures and all works of art and the library amounting to some 30,000 volumes, should be kept together and set apart as a special collection, to be called the Lenox Collection and to remain in the present building of the Lenox Library. This the Committees from the other two bodies declined to accede to. It was plain to your Committee that a perpetuation of the Lenox Library in this form was a continuation of the very condition of things the consolidation was intended to abolish. The Committee of the Lenox Library finally presented the conditions appearing on page one of the annexed report as the basis on which the Lenox Board was prepared to consolidate.

With reference to these conditions there appeared to be no question worthy of discussion as to articles one, four, five and six, but considerable discussion arose over articles two and three, resulting finally in an amendment to articles two and three in the form also hereto annexed on page 3, as the result of which the Committee agreed at the solicitation of the Committee of the Lenox Library, that the Bibles collected and annotated by Mr. Lenox in his life time, and thereafter added to should be set apart as a special collection to be known as the Lenox Collection, and in place of making a special collection of the Americana collected by Mr. Lenox that the Board should cause a plate, or other suitable statement, to be made in regard thereto,

the same to be placed in the Library. With reference to article three, upon which great stress was laid by the Committee of the Lenox Library, the members of the committees of the other two bodies declined to definitely accept the site of the Lenox Library, as the site for the consolidated Library, unless the Trustees of the Lenox Library should be able to remove all restrictions upon the use of that property for any purpose whatever.

It appeared that the portion of the block occupied by the Lenox Library fronting on Fifth Avenue and the front on Madison Avenue were exempt from any restrictions whatever, the same having been conveyed to the Trustees of the Lenox Library for the purposes of the said Library; but that a portion of the entire lot, being 195 feet in width, commencing 125 feet easterly from Fifth Avenue and running to a point 100 feet westerly from Madison Avenue was restricted so that the same could not be built upon for any other purpose than for an extension of the present Library. The condition therefore is that the remainder of the property could be used for any purpose or could be sold, and the strip in question upon which the restrictions exist could remain as an adjunct to the other property, but the same under the conditions of its transfer could not be built upon except for library purposes.

Under this condition of things the joint Committee accepted as a basis of consolidation with the Lenox Library the propositions contained in the report above referred to, leaving numbers one, four, five and six, practically unchanged, and amending the second proposition so that the Bibles of the Lenox Library alone shall remain as a special collection, and amending article three in the form as shown on the exhibit marked A, hereto annexed, providing substantially that the present site of the Lenox Library shall be selected as the site of the consolidated corporation, on condition that all restrictions upon the title or use of the real estate be first removed, or provided the same be agreed to be removed by some competent action within ten years, and if no such removal can be made that the new Board shall have full discretion to select another site, and that the selection of such site shall not prevent the establishment and maintenance of branches for circulation or otherwise.

The Committee is informed that it will probably be quite difficult for the Trustees of the Lenox Library to obtain the removal of the restrictions, although it is possible that such may be done. The new Board of Directors of the consolidated library will therefore be able to merge the two libraries absolutely, and except as hereinbefore indi-

cated, and to use the building of the Lenox Library in such form as will best conduce to the future purposes of a great Library and even to decline to use the site, should it be deemed wise to do so.

Upon the adoption by the joint committee of the above amendments and the propositions of the Trustees of the Lenox Library, the action of the joint committee was reported back to the board of Trustees of the Lenox Library and by a vote of that body the action of the committee in accepting these modifications was approved, and the board of Trustees of the Lenox Library are now prepared to enter into the consolidation upon the terms suggested in the attached report. The Tilden Trust has also approved the report made by its committee for a consolidation of the three corporations on this basis.

The Committee therefore reports the action of the joint committee in this respect and recommends that the consolidation be perfected between the three bodies on the terms as to the Lenox Library set out in exhibit A.

In making such recommendations the Committee begs leave to state that in reaching the conclusions there contained the Committee has been influenced by the following facts:

First: The Committee are of opinion that as the Lenox Library has expressed a desire to join in the consolidation, it is a public duty that the books and funds at their command should be utilized for the public benefit, and that the competition of another library on practically the same basis should be prevented. Moreover, it is plain to the Committee that a combination of the three existing bodies, provided the individual interests of each are abandoned for the success and prosperity of the whole, cannot fail to create a Public library in its best and enlarged sense.

Second: While the site occupied by the Lenox Library is not, in the opinion of the Committee, the best or the most desirable in the City of New York, it offers many advantages, and is perhaps as desirable a site as can now be obtained, unless by some extra-ordinary circumstances some public site should be offered or presented by the City. In that event it will probably be open to the new Board to avail of any such opportunity.

Third: The Committee are anxious that it should be borne in mind that they have intentionally made no demand looking to a recognition of the services to the public rendered by successive members of the Astor Family, because, in its opinion, the existing Library — the direct fruit of their benefactions, — is their best monument, and

because the Committee is satisfied that the Board of the consolidated Library will take proper measures on the perfection of the consolidation to make public expression on these points.

Dated March 12th, 1895.

Respectfully submitted,

T. M. Markoe,
John L. Cadwalader,
Edward King,
Henry C. Potter,
} Committee.

"A."

A Meeting of the Committee on Consolidation of the Astor, Lenox and Tilden Libraries held at 271 Lexington Avenue, February 22nd, 1895.

Present: Messrs. Markoe,
Cadwalader, and
King, representing Astor Library.

Messrs. Maitland,
Sturges, and
Rives, representing Lenox Library.

Messrs. Ledyard,
Green, and
Orr, representing Tilden Trust.

Dr. Markoe withdrew before any questions reached a vote.

The subject of discussion was the report of the Committee of the Lenox Library to its Board of Trustees, dated February 21st, 1895.

This report stated certain points as the basis of consolidation as follows:

"1. That the name of the consolidated corporation shall be The New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox & Tilden Foundations."

"2. That the special collections made by Mr. Lenox and which may be deemed characteristic of him, amounting to some 30,000 volumes, should be kept together, and set apart as a special collection, to be called the Lenox Collection."

"3. That the present site of the Lenox Library shall be selected for the site of the consolidated corporation, it being understood that

the Trustees of the Astor Library and the Tilden Trust strongly desire that releases be procured from the representatives of Mr. Lenox or Miss Lenox, or both, of any legal conditions or restrictions in respect to the complete ownership of the real estate, or the disposition to be made of it."

"4. That the Stuart collection should, in accordance with the terms of the gift, be kept together and set apart, and should not be exhibited on Sunday."

"5. That the Lenox collection is not, for the present, at least, to be exhibited on Sunday, but it was agreed that it was inexpedient to make this a provision or condition of the agreement of consolidation, and that it had best be regulated by resolution of the Trustees of the consolidated corporation."

"6. That the Board of Trustees of the consolidated corporation should consist of twenty-one members, seven of whom should be nominated by each of the three constituent corporations."

A diagram was exhibited by the Lenox Committee showing that the only part of the block at 70th Street and 5th Avenue and constituting the present site of the Lenox Library, which is subject to restrictions is the strip through the block 195 feet in width and extending through the block from 70th to 71st streets and distant one hundred feet westerly from Madison Avenue and one hundred and twenty-five feet easterly from Fifth Avenue.

After a full discussion of the foregoing points and of the general subject, a vote was taken for the purpose of determining what conditions the committees were willing to recommend to their respective boards.

The vote upon each point was unanimous and resulted as follows:

I. That Article I of the aforesaid report remain unchanged.

II. That Article II be amended so as to read as follows:

> That the Bibles of the present Lenox Library shall be kept together and set apart as a special collection to be known as "The Lenox Collection," and that after the consolidation the Board shall cause to be placed in the Library in some proper form, by a plate with inscription, or otherwise a general statement of the Americana collected by Mr. Lenox and contributed by him to the Library.

All of this item II to be carried out, not by provision in the articles of consolidation, but by resolutions of the new Board.

III. That Article III be amended so as to read as follows:

> After the consolidation the present site of the Lenox Library shall be selected as the site of the consolidated corporation and such additions or extensions of the present building shall be erected thereon, as may be suitable for the accommodation of the Library of the consolidated corporation, and any necessary alterations of the present building shall be made. Provided however, that this shall be only upon condition that all restrictions upon the title or use of the real estate be first removed or by some competent action provided to be removed within ten years. If such removal or provision be not had the Board shall have full discretion to select any other site.
>
> And provided further that such selection of the present site of the Lenox Library and the erection of a building thereon shall not be deemed to permit the corporation to the permanent retention of said site, nor shall the same be deemed to prevent the establishment or maintenance of branches for the circulation of books or other purposes.

Articles IV, V and VI were left unchanged.

The meeting then adjourned subject to call, to allow the Lenox Committee to recommend the foregoing amendments to their Board for its approval.

On May 8 at the meeting of the Astor trustees Mr. Cadwalader further explained to the Board that it was the judgment of the Committee heretofore appointed to carry out the details of the reorganization that some step should be taken by which the consolidated Board, when appointed should assume the obligation heretofore entered into between the Trustees of the Astor Library and William B. Astor and the members of the Astor family as particularly shown by reference to the Minutes of the Board of Trustees under date of July 29, 1857, and the Annual Report made to the Legislature, bearing date January 27, 1858, by which it was agreed that the settled and unchangeable basis of administering the Astor Library and its contents should be that of a Library of reference. He further stated that the Committee had prepared a resolution to be adopted by the new Board agreeing to carry out this policy, which the Committee had reason to believe would be approved by the Trustees of the Lenox Library and the Tilden Trust. The resolution was read and is as follows:

WHEREAS, the Trustees of the Astor Library have heretofore entered into binding engagements with Mr. William B. Astor and the members of the Astor family under which the larger part of the endowment of the Astor Library has been received, to the effect that the settled and unchangeable basis on which the Astor Library should be administered should be that of a library of reference, and that its contents should not be loaned or taken from the building, and that the donations in money, land or otherwise received for the foundation and support of the library should be administered according to such plan and not otherwise, as appears from an extract from the minutes of the Trustees of the Astor Library of the 29th of July, 1857, and as further appears by an extract from the report of the said Trustees to the Legislature of the State of New York, dated January 28th, 1858, copies of each of which are attached hereto;

AND WHEREAS, the Trustees of the Astor Library, as a condition of the consolidation, and in order that such engagement so entered into may be fully performed, have requested some formal act on the part of the Consolidated corporation to that end:

THEREFORE RESOLVED, That the New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations hereby recognize and agree that the settled and unchangeable basis of administering so much of the Library of the consolidated corporation as consists of the Astor Library and its books and contents shall be a library of reference, as in said resolutions, of July 29, 1857 is provided, and that the real estate, funds and property, real and personal, contributed to the consolidated corporation by the Trustees of the Astor Library shall be administered and applied in support of such plan.

FURTHER RESOLVED, In order to perform such engagement at all times that a yearly amount from the joint funds of the New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations at least equal to the income of the Astor Library for the year, 1894 viz:

Forty seven thousand Dollars,

and such further amount as may fairly be the income from the purchase price of the real estate upon which the building of the Astor Library is situated, in Lafayette Place, if sold, or of such part thereof as may be sold or otherwise disposed of shall at all times and in each year be devoted to the care, maintenance and extension of such part of the Library of the consolidated corporation, as shall be solely a library of reference, as hereinbefore described.

EXTRACT FROM THE MINUTES OF A MEETING OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE ASTOR LIBRARY, HELD JULY 29TH, 1857.

"Mr. Astor stated, that the donations by him made and some intended to be hereafter made were on the understanding that it was the settled and unchangeable basis of administering the library, that its contents should remain in the library rooms, for use by readers there, and should not be lent out or allowed to be taken from the rooms, and he requested, that the views of the board be freely and fully expressed. It was thereupon RESOLVED, That the settled and unchangeable plan of administering the library is the one above expressed and understood by Mr. Astor; and that the donations in money, land and otherwise, received from Mr. Astor, and to be thereafter received from him, and from other friends of learning, are received and will be administered according to such plan, and not otherwise."

EXTRACT FROM REPORT OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE ASTOR LIBRARY TO THE LEGISLATURE OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, DATED JANUARY 28TH, 1858.

"In former communications to the legislature, accompanied by the reports of the superintendent, the trustees deemed it their duty, to express their convictions, that not only the convenience of the Public, but the preservation and safety of the library, absolutely demanded, that the books should not be lent out or taken from the library building under any circumstances. Several years of practical experience in the management of the institution have fully confirmed them in this opinion. In a library of reference, intended for students, properly economical of time, and often coming from a distance for consultation, the necessity for every book required being always ready for examination without delay, must be apparent. The trustees have therefore deemed it proper and necessary, to prevent any further agitation of the subject by entering on their records a stipulation expressing those views in such a form as to furnish a pledge not only to the public, but to every friend of learning, who may hereafter feel disposed to aid the library by donations or endowments."

On motion of Mr. King duly seconded, it was RESOLVED, that this Board approves the form of resolution herewith presented, as a means of insuring the performance of the obligations assumed by this Board to Mr. William B. Astor, the Astor family, and other persons who have made gifts to the Library, by the consolidated corporation, when formed to the effect that the Astor Library should be for all time a library of reference and that its funds should be administered in support thereof.

The Committee heretofore appointed to carry out the details of the consolidation of the three libraries, verbally reported that an agreement had been prepared for the consolidation of the three libraries, pursuant to the provisions of the Act to permit the consolidation of library companies, being Chapter 541 of the Laws of 1892 as amended by the Act of 1895, and that upon the execution of the agreement herewith presented and the naming of the Trustees to represent this Board, the said consolidation will be entirely accomplished.

On motion of Mr. Olin, duly seconded, it was Resolved, that the form of the agreement now presented, be approved; and that the President and Secretary of the Board of Trustees of the Astor Library be and they are hereby authorized and instructed, as soon as this Board and the other Boards shall respectively name their Trustees, to cause the names to be inserted, and thereupon to execute said agreement, and that the seal of the Astor Library be affixed thereto, and that the same be delivered, as soon as the Committee heretofore appointed to carry out the details of consolidation shall have satisfactory evidence that the resolutions this day approved in regard to the preservation of the Astor Library as a library of reference, will be adopted by the consolidated Board.

The first report of the Lenox conference committee read as follows:

New York, February 21, 1895.

To the Trustees of the Lenox Library:

The undersigned Committee appointed at a meeting of the Trustees held on the 6th day of February, 1895, report as follows:

Your Committee has conferred with Committees of three appointed, respectively, by the Trustees of the Astor Library, and by the Tilden Trust; and, as the result of such conference, your Committee report that it was the unanimous opinion of the representatives of those institutions, who were present, that a consolidation of the three corporations ought to be effected, in the manner provided by Chapter 541 of the Laws of 1892.

This Act, in substance, provides that any two corporations organized to carry on a library in the City of New York may consolidate with any other corporation organized for the same purpose, by entering

into an agreement prescribing the terms and conditions of such consolidation, the mode of carrying the same into effect, the name of the new corporation, the number of Trustees thereof (not less than five nor more than twelve), and the names of the Trustees who shall manage the concerns of the Company for the first year and until others shall be elected in their places. When such agreement has been approved by each of the corporations separately, the same must be filed in the offices of the County Clerk of New York, and with the Secretary of State; and thereupon the corporations agreed to be consolidated are merged into a new corporation, which, under the law, is entitled to all the rights, privileges, franchises and interests of every kind belonging to and enjoyed by the several corporations so consolidated; and every species of property belonging to them is transferred to and vested in the new corporation, without any other deed of transfer. The new corporation organized under this Act may maintain and carry on any form of library authorized by the Charter of any of the corporations which have been consolidated.

There are some questions which may arise under this Act in relation to the restrictions upon the rights of the several corporations to invest in particular kinds of property, and also in regard to the number of Trustees of the new Board, which will make it desirable to apply for further legislation which, it is assumed, may be obtained without difficulty.

Upon this assumption, the following points were agreed to by the members present at the conference:

I. That the name of the consolidated corporation shall be, *The New York Public Library: Astor, Lenox, and Tilden Foundations.*

II. That the special collections made by Mr. Lenox, and which may be deemed characteristic of him, amounting to some thirty-thousand volumes, should be kept together, and set apart, as a special collection, to be called, *"The Lenox Collections."*

III. That the present site of the Lenox Library shall be selected for the site of the consolidated corporation; it being understood that the Trustees of the Astor Library, and of the Tilden Trust strongly desire that releases be procured from the representatives of Mr. Lenox, or Miss Lenox, or both, of any legal conditions or restrictions in respect to the complete ownership of the real estate, or the disposition to be made of it.

IV. That the Stuart Collection should, in accordance with the terms of the gift, be kept together and set apart, and should not be exhibited on Sunday.

V. That the Lenox Collections are not, for the present at least, to be exhibited on Sunday; but, it was agreed that it would be inexpedient to make this a provision or condition of the agreement of consolidation, and that it had best be regulated by Resolution of the Trustees of the consolidated corporation.

VI. That the Board of Trustees of the consolidated corporation should consist of twenty-one members, seven of whom should be nominated by each of the three constituent corporations.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN S. KENNEDY,
ALEXANDER MAITLAND,
G. L. RIVES,
} Committee.

This report was accepted at the meeting held February 21, the committee was continued with power to perfect arrangements for the proposed consolidation, and it was resolved to ask the second point to be modified to read "That the special collections made by Mr. Lenox, and which may be deemed characteristic of him, including pictures and all works of art, and the Library — amounting to some 30,000 volumes — should be kept together and set apart as a special collection, to be called 'The Lenox Collections,' and to remain in the present building of the Lenox Library."

The result of this attempt at modification is shown in the report of the committee dated February 25, submitted on February 27. The text follows:

The undersigned members of the Committee appointed to confer with representatives of the Trustees of the Astor Library and the Tilden Trust *report:*

That they have attended a further conference with those gentlemen at which the several propositions heretofore agreed upon as a basis of a consolidation were again carefully considered; that the propositions numbered I, IV, V, and VI in the report of this Committee dated February 21st, 1895, were re-affirmed, and that the propositions numbered II and III were modified so as to read as follows:

"II. That the Bibles of the present Lenox Library shall be kept together and set apart as a special collection to be known as 'The

Lenox Collection,' and that after the consolidation the Board shall cause to be placed in the Library in some proper form, by a plate with inscription, or otherwise, a general statement of the Americana collected by Mr. Lenox and contributed by him to the Library.[1] All of this item II to be carried out, not by provision in the articles of consolidation but by resolutions of the new Board.

"III. After the consolidation, the present site of the Lenox Library shall be selected as the site of the consolidated corporation, and such additions or extensions of the present building shall be erected thereon as may be suitable for the accommodation of the Library of the consolidated corporation, and any necessary alterations of the present building shall be made. Provided, however, that this shall be only upon condition that all restrictions upon the title or use of the real estate be first removed, or by some competent action provided to be removed within ten years. If such removal or provision be not had, the Board shall have full discretion to select any other site. And provided further, that such selection of the present site of the Lenox Library and the erection of a building thereon shall not be deemed to commit the corporation to the permanent retention of said site; nor shall the same be deemed to prevent the establishment or maintenance of branches for the circulation of books or for other purposes."

The trustees concurred in these modifications and continued the committee with power. The final report, dated May 23, read as follows:

The Committee appointed to arrange the details of the consolidation with the Trustees of the Astor Library and the Tilden Trust respectfully report as follows:

The Legislature of the State at their recent session passed a bill at the request of the representatives of the three consolidating corporations, which became a law by the approval of the Governor on April 2d, 1895. The law amends the previous statutes by permitting the formation of a new library corporation with a governing body of twenty-one trustees, and it also removes certain obscurities in relation

[1] This plate was set in the floor of the American History reading room in the new central building in 1913, the inscription setting forth that "In memory of James Lenox, a native and resident of the city of New York, born August 19, 1800, died February 17, 1880, the Trustees of The New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox, and Tilden Foundations in performance of a grateful duty have caused this tablet to be placed here among the books he cherished as a memorial of his services to the history of America."

to the mode of procedure and the powers of the new body. The amendatory Statute is known as Chapter 209 of the laws of 1895.

In accordance with the terms of this act, an agreement of consolidation has been drawn, which prescribes in general language the terms and conditions of consolidation, the mode of carrying it into effect, the name of the new corporation, and the names of the trustees who are to manage its affairs for the first year and until others are chosen in their place.

A copy of the proposed agreement is hereto annexed marked A.

In addition to the terms and conditions set forth in the formal agreement of consolidation there are various other matters which were agreed upon in the preliminary conferences with the other consolidating corporations, but which, for various reasons, it was thought desirable not to embody in the papers to be filed in the public offices.

It is proposed that a series of resolutions, covering the points in question, shall be adopted at the first meeting of the Board of Trustees of the new Library. Such resolutions are hereto annexed marked B.

Your committee recommend the adoption by this board of resolutions herewith submitted, marked 1 and 2, authorizing the execution and delivery of the agreement of consolidation, and approving the proposed action by the new board.

John S. Kennedy
Alexander Maitland
G. L. Rives
Fredk Sturges

These resolutions were adopted and, thus authorized, the officers of the Lenox Library joined the officers of the other corporations in signing the articles of consolidation on May 23, 1895.

The resolutions, adoption of which at the first meeting of the new Board was recommended by the Lenox trustees, set forth that

Whereas, the Trustees of the Lenox Library are seized and possessed of a certain block of land in the City of New York, hereinafter more particularly described, but which is subject to certain restrictions in regard to the character of the buildings to be erected thereon, and upon a part of which there has heretofore been erected the building now used and occupied by the Lenox Library;

And Whereas, it has been heretofore agreed, as a condition of consolidation, that after the consolidation the present site of the Lenox Library shall be selected as the site of the consolidated corporation in the event and upon the conditions hereinafter mentioned, and that certain other acts shall be done as is hereinafter provided.

Now therefore be it Resolved, That if prior to the selection by this Board of a site for the principal library building of the New York Public Library: Astor, Lenox, and Tilden Foundations, there shall be delivered to the Board such legal instruments as shall in the opinion of its counsel effectually remove all conditions or restrictions upon the title or use of the real estate hereinafter described (other than covenants against nuisances), or which shall in the opinion of such counsel effectually provide for the removal of such conditions or restrictions on or before December 31, 1905, this Board shall and will thereupon forthwith select as the site of the principal library building of this corporation the block of land situate lying and being in the Nineteenth Ward of the City of New York, bounded by Seventieth and Seventy-first Streets, and Madison and Fifth Avenues, and shall and will thereupon erect on the said premises such building or buildings or additions to or extensions of the present building as may be suitable for the accommodation of the library of this corporation, and will make all necessary alterations of the present building;

Resolved, That the selection of the premises above described (whether before or after the delivery of such legal instruments as may be required to remove or provide for the removal of the conditions or restrictions on the said premises), and the erection of buildings upon the said site, shall not be deemed to commit this corporation to the permanent retention of the said site; nor shall the same be deemed to prevent the establishment or maintenance of branches for the circulation of books or other purposes;

Resolved, That the Bibles of the present Lenox Library shall forever be kept together and set apart as a special collection to be known as "The Lenox Collection";

Resolved, That when the library building of this corporation is erected, there shall be placed therein in some proper form, by a plate with inscription or otherwise, a general statement of the Americana collected by Mr. Lenox and contributed by him to the Library.

As originally drawn the resolutions called for a provision that "until further order of this Board the Lenox Collections

shall not be open for public inspection by visitors on Sundays," but it was decided to omit this from the formal record. As a matter of fact the "collections" of the Library were all closed to "public inspection by visitors on Sundays" until the Astor and Lenox buildings had been closed and the new central building opened for use just sixteen years after consolidation.

The text of the agreement of consolidation runs as follows:

AGREEMENT OF CONSOLIDATION[1]

AN AGREEMENT TO CONSOLIDATE THE TRUSTEES OF THE ASTOR LIBRARY, THE TRUSTEES OF THE LENOX LIBRARY, AND THE TILDEN TRUST, INTO THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY, ASTOR, LENOX AND TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

DATED, 23 MAY, 1895.

FILED AND RECORDED IN THE OFFICES OF THE CLERK OF THE CITY AND COUNTY OF NEW YORK AND OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE, 24 MAY, 1895.

This Agreement made this twenty-third day of May, in the year one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five, by and between the respective Boards of Trustees of the corporations known as "THE TRUSTEES OF THE ASTOR LIBRARY," "THE TRUSTEES OF THE LENOX LIBRARY," AND "THE TILDEN TRUST."

Whereas, The Trustees of the Astor Library are a corporation heretofore organized under an Act of the Legislature of the State of New York, entitled "An Act to incorporate The Trustees of the Astor Library," approved January 18th, 1849, and the several amendments thereto, for the purpose (among others) of erecting, maintaining and carrying on a public library in the City of New York; and

Whereas, The Trustees of the Lenox Library are a corporation heretofore organized under an Act of the Legislature of the State of New York, entitled, "An Act to incorporate the Trustees of the Lenox Library," approved January 20th, 1870, and the several amend-

[1] At the time this agreement was entered into the Boards of Trustees of the three constituent bodies were composed of the following members:

The Trustees of the Astor Library were: The Mayor of the City of New York *(ex officio)*, Thomas M. Markoe, M.D. (President), Edward King (Treasurer), Henry Drisler, LL.D. (Secretary), John L. Cadwalader, Rt. Rev. Henry C. Potter, D.D., Stephen Van Rensselaer Cruger, Robbins Little, Stephen H. Olin, Charles Howland Russell, and Philip Schuyler.

The Trustees of the Lenox Library were: John S. Kennedy (President), Alexander Maitland (Treasurer and Secretary), Daniel Huntington, Frederick Sturges, H. Van Rensselaer Kennedy, Stephen Baker, William S. Tod, Charles Scribner, John Sloane, William F. Havemeyer, George L. Rives, William Allen Butler, J. Henry Harper, Samuel P. Avery, and Nicholas Murray Butler.

The Trustees of the Tilden Trust were: John Bigelow, Andrew H. Green, George W. Smith, Alexander E. Orr, and Lewis Cass Ledyard.

ments thereto, for the purpose (among others) of erecting, maintaining and carrying on a public library in the City of New York; and

Whereas, The Tilden Trust is a corporation heretofore organized under an Act of the Legislature of the State of New York, entitled "An Act to incorporate The Tilden Trust for the establishment and maintenance of a free Library and Reading Room in the City of New York," approved March 26th, 1887; and

Whereas, the said three corporations, being all organized as library companies or for the purpose of carrying on libraries in the City and County of New York, are desirous of consolidating with each other into a single corporation, pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 541 of the Laws of 1892, being an Act of the Legislature of the State of New York entitled "An Act to permit the consolidation of library Companies in the City of New York," approved May 13th, 1892, and the amendments thereto, and particularly as the same is amended by Chapter 209 of the Laws of 1895, being an Act of the Legislature of the State of New York entitled "An Act to amend Chapter 541 of the Laws of 1892 entitled 'An Act to permit the consolidation of library companies in the City of New York;' " and

Whereas, neither of said three corporations is a stock company, and neither of the same has members or stockholders other than its Directors or Trustees;

Now Therefore, this Agreement of Consolidation Witnesseth that the respective Boards of Trustees of the said "The Trustees of the Astor Library," "The Trustees of the Lenox Library," and "The Tilden Trust," have agreed, and do hereby agree, with each other and with each of the others as follows:

First. The said several corporations shall be consolidated and hereby are consolidated into a single corporation.

Second. The terms and conditions of said consolidation are as follows: The said new corporation shall establish and maintain a free public library and reading-room in the City of New York, with such branches as may be deemed advisable, and shall continue and promote the several objects and purposes set forth in the respective acts of incorporation of "The Trustees of the Astor Library," "The Trustees of the Lenox Library," and "The Tilden Trust."

Third. The mode of carrying this agreement into effect is as follows: Immediately upon the execution of this agreement, duplicates or counterparts thereof shall be filed in the office of the Clerk of the City and County of New York and in the office of the Secretary of State. Thereafter, the first meeting of the Trustees of the new cor-

poration shall be called by John L. Cadwalader, George L. Rives and Lewis Cass Ledyard, or any two of them, by giving a notice in person or by mail addressed to each Trustee at his place of residence, of the time and place of such meeting. The said Trustees, or a majority of them, being assembled, shall organize by the election of a President, one or more Vice-Presidents, a Treasurer and a Secretary, and of such other officers, if any, as shall be deemed necessary or proper; and the said Trustees, on behalf of the new corporation, shall thereupon receive, take over, and enter into possession, custody and management of the existing libraries of the said three several corporations and of all property, real or personal, owned by them or either of them of any description whatever. The several treasurers, superintendents, librarians or other persons having charge of any of the funds, books, works of art or other property, real or personal, of either of the said three corporations, parties hereto, shall on demand deliver all property in their respective custody to the persons appointed by the Trustees of the new corporation to receive the same.

The Board of Trustees of the said three existing corporations shall take such action as may be necessary for the purpose of transferring to the new corporation the title to all real estate, securities, and all other property of whatever kind, standing in their several names, or owned by them, respectively, and for that purpose, and for the purpose of adjusting and closing the affairs of said corporations respectively and the accounts of the respective officers thereof, the Boards of Trustees of the said three corporations, parties hereto, may meet, notwithstanding the merger of said corporations in the new corporation hereby created, and carry out the purposes of this agreement.

The Trustees of the said new corporation shall, as soon as may be, adopt suitable by-laws, which, among other things, shall provide for the manner of election of new Trustees after the expiration of the first year, their respective terms of office and the manner of filling vacancies in the Board; shall fix and define the duties of the Trustees, the appointment of Committees and the powers and duties thereof; the number, grade, duties, terms of office and compensation of the several persons employed by the new corporation; and shall provide proper regulations for the investment, safe keeping, management and expenditure of the funds of the corporation; and the said by-laws shall, moreover, provide for the general custody, care, conduct and management of the affairs and property of said new corporation, and a method by which the said by-laws may be altered, amended or repealed. The said new corporation shall by its by-laws or otherwise make appropri-

ate provisions with reference to the limitations, conditions or restrictions under which any of the funds or property of the said several corporations are now held or are to be used or enjoyed by the said several corporations, or any of them, in order that the same may be fully kept and observed.

Fourth. The name of the new corporation is "The New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations."

Fifth. The number of Trustees of the new corporation shall be twenty-one.

Sixth. The names of the Trustees who shall manage the concerns of the new corporation for the first year, and until others shall be elected in their places are:

Thomas M. Markoe, Henry Drisler, John L. Cadwalader, Henry C. Potter, S. Van Rensselaer Cruger, Stephen H. Olin, Edward King, Daniel Huntington, Frederick Sturges, Alexander Maitland, John S. Kennedy, H. Van Rensselaer Kennedy, William Allen Butler, George L. Rives, John Bigelow, Andrew H. Green, George W. Smith, Alexander E. Orr, Lewis Cass Ledyard, Samuel P. Avery and Philip Schuyler.

In Witness Whereof, The several Boards of Trustees of the three corporations, parties hereto, have caused the corporate seals of the three several corporations to be affixed to these presents, in triplicate, and these presents to be attested by their respective Presidents and Secretaries, thereunto duly authorized, on the day and year first above written.

THE TRUSTEES OF THE ASTOR LIBRARY,
(CORPORATE SEAL.) BY T. M. MARKOE, *President.*
Attest:
HENRY DRISLER, *Secretary.*

THE TRUSTEES OF THE LENOX LIBRARY,
(CORPORATE SEAL.) BY JOHN S. KENNEDY, *President*
Attest:
ALEXANDER MAITLAND, *Secretary.*

THE TILDEN TRUST,
(CORPORATE SEAL.) A. E. ORR, *Vice-Pres.*
Attest:
L. V. RANDOLPH, *Secretary.*

It was signed, as above set forth, on the twenty-third day of May, 1895, and was filed and recorded in the offices of the clerk of the city and county of New York and of the Secretary of State at Albany on the day following, thus opening a new chapter in the Library history of the city.

It is interesting to see between the lines of the formal legal agreements what a spirit of public service, mutual accommodation, and interest for the common good ran through all the negotiations. Differences of opinion arose, of course, but they were settled without heart burning and without ill feeling because every one concerned felt that his fellow workers were honestly anxious to secure the best result possible for the community and that no one planned unfair reservations or provisos.

When the result was announced it received general approval. During the course of negotiations the advocates of a Columbia College-Tilden Trust union made a sturdy effort to check the movement and to put the Trust into academic fields. They enlisted the interest of Charles A. Dana and The *Sun*, in two issues of which appeared strong pleas for a memorial monument to Governor Tilden in connection with the new developments at Columbia. The effort bore no fruit but the editorials in The *Sun* furnish interesting reading. The first appeared in the paper of January 8, 1895, just about the time the Astor and Tilden negotiations were approaching completion but before formal action had been taken by either Board. The text is given below:

The Tilden Trust

Samuel J. Tilden left the great bulk of his large fortune for the benefit of the people of New York. If his will had been sustained judicially, something like $6,000,000 would have been received for the great public library which he designed to be his monument in the spirit of devotion to the popular welfare which distinguished him.

Unfortunately for the people, that splendid provision of his will for their lasting profit was set aside by the Court of Appeals, and the purpose of Mr. Tilden was defeated. Happily, however, one of his heirs under this judicial interpretation gave up $2,000,000 of the

share thus inherited by her, in order that the purpose of her uncle might be fulfilled at least partially. That large sum received from Mrs. Hazard is now in the charge of trustees, but much time has passed since it came into their hands and they have done nothing toward carrying out Mr. Tilden's magnificent intentions and justifying his niece's renunciation of so large a sum of money for the public benefit. The Tilden Trust is not executed. The monument of the illustrious American statesman is not erected, and, so far as we know, the trustees have taken no steps to carry out practically the project he had at heart, which Mrs. Hazard, with commendable piety, has sought to further. Nothing is done, and apparently the trustees can agree on nothing to do; and in their incertitude they are inviting just reproach from the public.

When the removal of the old City Hall was authorized, they considered a project for transferring it to Bryant Park and there putting it up as a building for the Tilden Library, but the law having been repealed, they were unable to carry out any such plan; and fortunately, for the old City Hall is in no way adapted for the uses of such a library. Its transfer to Forty-second Street would have involved an expense as great as the cost of a new and original structure. The old City Hall is not fire-proof, and in its whole arrangement it is unsuitable.

Besides, what is the use of expending these two millions of dollars on the establishment of a new library? The sum, as diminished from the amount Mr. Tilden intended to bequeath, is too small to be of itself sufficient to create and maintain a great library deserving to be his monument. Of necessity, the collection of books would be in great part the same as is now provided in existing libraries. It would be a mere wasteful duplication. Mr. Tilden's money released by the renunciation of Mrs. Hazard, would be squandered. It is plain, therefore, that his munificent design can be fulfilled to good purpose, to the degree that the interpretation of his will makes possible, only by the strengthening of a great library already existing, which fulfills in its special and distinguished public usefulness the aims of its benefactor.

Of the libraries of the city there is one, and one only, which satisfies this requirement. The Astor Library is already a monument to an individual, or an individual family, with which the name of Mr. Tilden could not be associated in a manner consistent with the dignity of his great fame. The Lenox Library also perpetuates the memory of James Lenox specifically, and, choice as its collection of books and manuscripts may be, it is not a library of general usefulness.

If Mr. Tilden's benefaction, made available by the piety of his niece, were expended there, it would be buried out of sight, and culpably diverted from the purpose he wished to achieve. It would be an indignity to the memory of the great statesman. The Free Circulating Libraries are far away from satisfying the purpose conceived by Mr. Tilden in his attempt to make a splendid benefaction for the public. They serve a useful end in their distribution of light literature mainly, but that is not the end which Mr. Tilden had in view.

The only library which satisfies the requirements is the library of Columbia College, and it meets them in an eminent degree. Its collection of books, already about 200,000, is now more useful to the public than any other in New York, and in the precise direction toward which Mr. Tilden looked. Its doors are open for readers at all hours of the day and evening, and the general facilities for obtaining access to its treasures are more liberal and more enlightened than those of any other of the great libraries. It is a model in its administration, and so far as the public convenience is concerned, it far transcends in value both the Astor and the Lenox libraries. It is an institution whereof the aggrandizement will benefit the people for all time, in accordance with the desire and intention of Mr. Tilden.

Moreover, we do not doubt that the trustees of Columbia College would make it in its name the fitting monument to the memory of that illustrious man which a change of its designation to the Tilden Library would render it. The college has planned the erection of a magnificent library building on its new site at Morningside Heights, and there, on the most commanding position in New York, it would be a perpetual monument to the great statesman, standing on the very Acropolis, and surrounded by congruous and imposing architectural piles forever inviting the admiration of all critics.

There is the place to put the money of the Tilden Trust, and the trustees should not hesitate a moment when so rare an opportunity is so obviously before them. Every cent of the two millions of dollars would be spent to good purpose in enhancing the wealth of a library unexampled in New York for its usefulness to the public; and Mr. Tilden's great name would be associated with it with the distinction to which his fame is entitled. Let the Columbia Library become the Tilden Library, enriched and glorified by the gift and the name of the statesman.

The second article appeared in The *Sun* January 27, three weeks later, after the Tilden Trust had voted approval of its

committee's work and just before the Astor Board was to take like action:

The Tilden Trust

It is reported that the five trustees of the Tilden Trust, or the majority of them, are considering favorably a plan for disposing of the $2,000,000 of Mr. Tilden's estate now in their hands, which will divert the money so completely from the purpose for which it ought to be expended that we cannot believe in the truth of the story.

This plan, as reported, is to expend the money upon an existing library which is the monument to another man whose name it bears, or upon a system of libraries in which the individuality of Mr. Tilden's bequest would be destroyed. For instance, if the fund in the Tilden Trust were turned over to the Astor Library or the Lenox Library, established as memorials of two other citizens, it might serve a useful public service, but would not erect the monument to him specifically which is due to his superior distinction. It would be putting his larger and higher fame in a subordinate place, and the public would justly rebel against the proceeding as a breach of trust. So also if the benefaction were used by the trustees for strengthening and extending the existing system of circulating free libraries, endowed by other funds and as memorials of several other individuals, its purpose of providing a monument to Mr. Tilden personally and peculiarly would be sacrificed. He would be merged in a collection of benefactors increasing in number as years pass, and his name, so illustrious among American statesmen, would not receive the distinction which should always belong to it in the popular memory. Such a proceeding would be tantamount to erecting a composite statue.

The Astor Library was founded with a bequest of $400,000 left by the original John Jacob Astor, and the course of his son and grandson successively in supplementing that endowment with further gifts and bequests is likely to be continued by each generation of the Astor family, to whose name it is so conspicuous a monument, and with which it is wholly and indissolubly associated. The Lenox Library also is a monument to James Lenox peculiarly. Moreover, neither of these libraries, intrinsically valuable as they both are, serves the public interests fully, because of the restrictions as to their hours of opening and in other matters of their practical administration, which tend to defeat Mr. Tilden's purpose of making his benefaction of general use to mankind. The free circulating libraries are already increasing

by other gifts and bequests to the extent required by their necessity, now much less than it used to be before the marvellous cheapness of the sort of literature chiefly sent out by them, and the recent development of the newspaper as the provider of instructive and entertaining reading for the people in great variety and of the best quality. The demand formerly supplied only by such libraries will be met increasingly by other agencies. A great benefaction like Mr. Tilden's can be made permanently and substantially profitable to the public, in accordance with his serious intention, only by using it for the benefit of a library for studious use. But in justice to his memory and in return for his magnificent endowment, magnificent though now it is reduced to only one-third of the amount he intended to leave, this library should bear his name, and his name only, and be his individual monument.

Undoubtedly the money would be expended injudiciously, and it would be used contrary to his own wise judgment, if it were employed in the mere duplication of collections of books or libraries already existing. That would be folly, and therefore his trustees are justified in considering plans for making the benefaction practically valuable to the people, and to the fullest extent possible, by using some one of these collections as the nucleus for the development of a great Tilden Library. As we have pointed out, none of the libraries we have named can be used for such a purpose. None of them can be made the Tilden Library specifically and peculiarly as a monument to the dead statesman. Hence we have suggested, and, apart from the trustees themselves, there has been general concurrence as to the advisability of the plan, that the $2,000,000 of the Tilden Trust should be used for the building up of the library of Columbia College, now the most useful in the city, and already containing about 200,000 well-selected volumes; but only on condition that its name should be changed to the Tilden Library, so that it should become a perpetual monument to that statesman personally and solely. The project is that the college shall give the site for the building on the most commanding elevation of its new grounds on Morningside Heights, that the structure shall be the centre and most imposing feature of the architectural scheme of improvement, and that it shall be erected by the Tilden Trust and designated for all time as the Tilden Library. Above the cost of a building of adequate and suitable grandeur there would remain an endowment of at least $1,000,000 whose entire income should be expended on the collection, the college being required to render compensation for its use by bearing all the cost of maintenance and administration.

If it be possible for the Trustees of the Tilden Trust to make such an arrangement with the trustees of Columbia College, a library which in its proportions and its usefulness to society satisfies the design of Mr. Tilden in all its magnificence and comprehensiveness, can be developed rapidly as a monument proportionate in dignity and importance to the fame of the statesman. It is, unquestionably, the best use to which to put the trust both for the public benefit and as a memorial to the great benefactor. Mr. Bigelow, the only one of the trustees who has published any dissent from the suggestion, says that if it had been Mr. Tilden's desire to establish a university library, he would have left his money for that express purpose; but he made the bequest for no other and for no specific purpose, and it was on that ground that it was set aside judicially. So far as his design was indicated in his will, it was consistent especially with a university system, for he spoke particularly of his desire to promote the advancement of science and art, in the promotion of which a university is primarily engaged.

The trustees of the Tilden Trust will be held accountable by severe public criticism for the manner in which they discharge their duty to the memory of Mr. Tilden and to the people for whose lasting benefit he desired to have his estate expended.

Notwithstanding the editorial disapproval of January The *Sun* carried on the first page of its issue of Sunday, March 3, 1895, a news story a column and a half long giving a fairly accurate account of the movement. It includes a statement that after the Tilden Trust had decided against union with Columbia came another suggestion for a union of Columbia "with the Tilden Trust and the Astor Library, but detailing such conditions that the committeemen from both of the other bodies rejected the offer. One specification was that the college students should have the preference over the general public in the use of books, which was regarded as conflicting with Mr. Tilden's desire that the Library should be essentially for the use of all the people."

One of the conference committee is quoted as saying: "The spirit manifested throughout has been that of unselfish desire to carry out on the broadest lines Mr. Tilden's wishes, and to bring about the greatest possible benefits to the city, at the same time

conserving as far as it lay in the power of the committee the interests of the different institutions."

Another said, apropos of the location of the new Library, "What we must aim at is a people's Library so situated that the greatest number of people, and particularly those who have not opportunities for reading at their homes, may avail themselves of it with the least amount of trouble. To locate the Library where the Lenox Library now stands would be to put it practically out of the reach of the down-town working people."

Mr. Orr, of the Tilden Board, said that "This proposed union will, I believe, be productive of the greatest good to the city and will give us one of the greatest public libraries in the world." His opinion was followed by that of George L. Rives who said: "There is little doubt in my mind that the plan will meet with little opposition, and will eventually obtain the approval of the Boards of Trustees. Independently these three Libraries could do but little, while combined they would form a tremendous educational power. Personally I should have liked to see the Tilden fund united with Columbia College Library, but that would not have been in accordance with Mr. Tilden's views, as he wished to establish a free and public institution, and for certain reasons union with the Columbia Library would have thwarted this wish."

The observer twenty-five years after the event can say with emphasis that the high ideals of the men who conceived and brought forth the union were realized in full. He likewise can see, as they could not, that when the Court of Appeals decided against the Tilden trustees it really brightened the cause of Library progress in this city rather than darkened it as then seemed to be the case. This point is well brought out in the annual report of the trustees of The New York Public Library for 1911 where they say: "Out of this legal ruin [the breaking of the Tilden will] a much more imposing structure ultimately arose, and the apparent failure of his purpose may after all have been an actual benefit to the public in suggesting the broader library scheme which this legislation permitted. Had the Tilden Trust received his entire estate, the trustees would probably have felt compelled

to establish an independent library and reading room, as directed by his will, and we might then have had three such institutions in the city, each with relatively moderate resources. But the $2,000,000 saved for the trust was obviously inadequate to found a new public library, and by a happy concord between the trustees of the three corporations, they were welded into one great institution of large immediate capacity and of enormous future possibilities."

CHAPTER XVI

New Wine in Old Bottles, 1895–1911

THE new corporation was born when the agreement of consolidation was signed May 23, 1895. The first meeting of the new Board of Trustees was held at the Astor Library building on Monday, May 27 following, at 4.00 p. m. The meeting was opened by Mr. Cadwalader, who stated that it was called according to the articles of agreement which had now been duly signed and filed as required by law. Dr. Markoe was chosen president pro tempore and Mr. Rives secretary. All the trustees were present except Messrs. Bigelow, Huntington, and H. Van Rensselaer Kennedy. Tentative by-laws were adopted, and the following officers elected: John Bigelow, President; Bishop Henry C. Potter, First Vice-President; John S. Kennedy, Second Vice-President; Edward King, Treasurer; and George L. Rives, Secretary. A finance committee consisting of Frederick Sturges, Andrew H. Green, Alexander Maitland, Alexander E. Orr, and the Treasurer, ex officio, was appointed. Also an executive committee consisting of John L. Cadwalader, John S. Kennedy, Lewis Cass Ledyard, S. Van Rensselaer Cruger, George L. Rives, and the President, ex officio. For the library committee John Bigelow, Thomas M. Markoe, Alexander Maitland, Henry Drisler, and Samuel P. Avery were chosen.

The explanatory resolutions proposed by the trustees of the Astor and Lenox Libraries were adopted without question; also a resolution offered by Mr. Green directing the executive committee to examine into and report upon the expediency of affiliating with other local libraries; it was decided to continue until further notice present employees, and, after other routine matters, the Board adjourned for the summer.

The members realized they had important questions to settle. One of their first problems was the fixing of the character of the new Library. They might decide to emphasize the popular

side of its function and devote its entire resources to developing a system of circulation centers, subject only to the proviso that the Astor collections were to be maintained as a reference library. Or they might ignore utterly the circulation field and devote the institution entirely to development of the needs of the scholar. They might by federation bring within its fold the whole circle of scientific and learned societies within the city gates.

On its character would depend to a certain extent its location. If circulation features were excluded accessibility of location would be less important. If books for home use were to be provided a central and accessible site was of greatest importance. The question of site was complicated also by the fact that the block on which the Lenox Library stood, Fifth to Madison Avenues, 70th to 71st Streets, though owned by the Library had restrictions imposed on its central plot in the will of Henrietta Lenox, sister of James. These forbade use of the land for any purpose except additions to, or extensions of, the Lenox Library building. The Lenox site was well fitted for a reference library; neither it nor the Astor site was in the proper location for a circulation collection; the changing currents of trade indicated that the Astor site would become increasingly ill fitted for library work.

Not only were the questions of site and character complex, but the relations between the Library and the City presented problems of some perplexity and uncertainty. If the City chose to help, and showed itself friendly, great possibilities lay open for both. If the City should prove indifferent to its opportunities the Library could go its own way, sell the Astor site, use part of its funds for an addition to the Lenox building, and develop its collections in the way it deemed best.

Another problem was the choice of an executive officer. Much would depend on him, and whether the right man was already in the service or was to be found outside, deserved careful consideration. It was indeed most fortunate for the institution and the community that the services of the one man in the country ideally fitted for the task by temperament, training, equipment, achievement, and experience lay readily at hand. Dr. John S. Billings, creator of the Surgeon General's Library at Washington, had

but recently been retired from the army at his own request. He was then engaged in establishing the Pepper laboratory of hygiene at the University of Pennsylvania. A lifelong friendship with Dr. S. Weir Mitchell had led to an acquaintance with John L. Cadwalader, Dr. Mitchell's brother-in-law. Mr. Cadwalader's appreciation of the caliber of the executive demanded by the new Library, and his knowledge of the position held by Dr. Billings in the world of scholarship, left no doubt in his mind that Dr. Billings was indeed the man they needed. Selection of a "Superintendent in Chief" had been referred to the Executive Committee by the trustees at their meeting on November 6. At their meeting held December 6 the Executive Committee, on recommendation of Mr. Cadwalader, decided to suggest Dr. Billings to the trustees, and the Board approved their action by choosing him as the executive officer on December 11.

Dr. Billings was then fifty-eight years old, at the top of his power, in fullest possession of a most unusual combination of characteristics that fitted him for his new task. He had entered the army as a surgeon at the outbreak of the Civil War, had served throughout the conflict both in the field and on the staff, and when peace came he had — instead of succumbing to the deadening routine of official Washington — created a library for the Surgeon General's Office that took first rank among the world's medical libraries. He accomplished this because he was in every fiber of his being a "book man," because he saw the necessity of a great medical library for American medical research, and because he was wise enough to secure departmental and congressional support for his vision.

He had not been content, however, merely with amassing a great collection of medical books, but he had conceived and executed — and therein lay one of his qualifications for enrollment in the rank of great men, for he succeeded in executing most of his conceptions — an important advance in bibliography with his "Index Catalogue of the Surgeon General's Library."

Either of these achievements might well have been credited as a mark of merit for an ordinary man, but not so with this man. Besides his routine duties he had found time to make investiga-

tions that gave him high standing among statisticians, sanitary engineers, ventilating engineers, hospital engineers, bacteriologists, and when he left the army he found waiting for him in Philadelphia the chair of professor of hygiene and the post of director of the Pepper laboratory of hygiene.

His university position was most congenial and would probably have held him against any ordinary change. The chance for public service offered him in New York, however, made a call too insistent for declination. It was not easy for him to secure a release from the University, indeed it was impossible for him to do more at that time than to promise to give two or three days a week to consideration of library problems until after the close of the academic year in June, 1896.

During the first six months of the year he spent several days of each week at the Library, attended the monthly meetings of the Board of Trustees, and found enough problems awaiting solution to keep his versatile mind free from stagnation, to say the least. In June he sailed for Europe, partly as a delegate from the United States to the Royal Society conference on an international catalogue of scientific literature held in London, July 14–17, and partly to buy books and establish connections for the Library. On his return in September he took up in detail the work that was to occupy his full time till death released him seventeen years later.

During the early winter of 1895/6 a special committee of the trustees had been considering the question of a site, with which was, of course, closely bound up the question of the character and future development of the Library.

This committee made a report on February 5 in which it recalled how in the negotiations preliminary to consolidation it was decided that if, before selection of a site for the new Library, there should be delivered releases of the restrictions affecting the Lenox block, then that property should be selected as the site and a building was to be erected as quickly as possible. The committee, by this time, had become convinced that removal of these restrictions was unlikely, not to say impossible. The Lenox site was therefore out of the question. But if not that site, what

THE ORIGINAL BOARD OF TRUSTEES, AND DR. JOHN S. BILLINGS, DIRECTOR, 1895

Henry Drisler
Edward King
John L. Cadwalader
Henry C. Potter
Thomas M. Markoe
S. V. R. Cruger
S. H. Olin
S. P. Avery
A. H. Green
G. W. Smith
John Bigelow
A. E. Orr
Philip Schuyler
Lewis Cass Ledyard
J. S. Billings
Alex. Maitland
H. V. R. Kennedy
G. L. Rives
Wm. A. Butler
J. S. Kennedy
Fred'k Sturges
D. Huntington

other site? To answer that question one must first ask what kind of a library is to occupy the site. The report went on to say:

"Your Committee are of the opinion that, if the present resources of the Corporation are alone to be relied upon, they would not be justified in recommending to the Board an attempt to do more than to establish and maintain a library of reference. To establish a library of reference of a high class very important additions would have to be made to our present valuable collections. These additions, necessary to fill gaps in the existing collections, would involve a large expenditure, and the expense of maintenance, together with the amounts necessary to be expended from year to year in keeping abreast of literary production, would, in our opinion, tax our resources to the utmost.

"In their consideration of the subject, however, and in their conferences with other members of the Board, your Committee have been deeply impressed by the necessity of attempting to do more than merely to establish a library of reference. Useful as such a library would be, they cannot remain indifferent to the much larger measure of usefulness which would be gained by the adoption of a plan involving a broader scope for the work of the library. They are convinced that the public would take a much more active interest in the library and its affairs if its policy were so shaped as to make reaching and serving the people one of its principal objects. They feel that the announcement that the New York Public Library was to be solely or mainly a library of reference for scholars and persons engaged in the higher order of literary work, would be met by the public at large with a distinct feeling of disappointment. They believe that the public interest which was aroused by the great step in advance taken in the consolidation of these libraries has not abated, but is merely in suspense, awaiting the announcement by the Trustees of some definite plan by which it may be made most productive of good to the public.

"With these views, your Committee think that the opportunity which is now presented for adopting a policy for rendering the work of the library of the highest use to the public should not be allowed to pass without an earnest effort to take advantage of it.

"It seems but just that public aid should be extended to those higher forms of public instruction, designed solely for the benefit of the public, which are embodied in the work performed by public libraries; and the great existing libraries of the world owe their develop-

ment and growth to governmental or municipal aid extended in recognition of the propriety of this principle. The Bibliothèque Nationale and the British Museum are instances of the first, while the Boston Public Library is a conspicuous example of a library maintained by the municipality. The appropriations by the City of Boston for the new building of the Boston Public Library amount to about $2,500,000, and it annually appropriates for the maintenance of the library about $200,000.

"Up to the present time New York alone has done little or nothing for the support of public libraries. The small appropriation for the benefit of free circulating libraries is, we believe, its only contribution to such work.

"Your Committee believe that the time has now come when at least an opportunity should be extended to the city for doing its part in this great work. Unlike the Boston Public Library, we do not ask the city to do the whole or the greater part. By far the larger part has already been done by private munificence, and your Committee believe that if this Board, representing the great gifts of the founders of the Astor, Lenox and Tilden libraries should now appeal to the authorities of the City for such aid as might be necessary to render those benefactions of the greatest benefit and usefulness to the people, their appeal would be met by the public authorities in a liberal spirit, in which they would be cordially sustained by public opinion.

"Your Committee recommend that an application be made to the city authorities for their approval of such legislation as will enable the City to grant to or vest in the Corporation by some permanent tenure, a proper site for its library building, and for such pecuniary aid as may be necessary to enable it to construct and equip the building, and that such application be accompanied by an offer on the part of the Corporation to adopt for the conduct of the library and the scope of its work the broadest and most enlarged plan which its resources and such aid as the City may extend to it will permit it to carry out. Your Committee suggest that this should include the maintenance of a reference library and reading rooms; the establishment and conduct of a circulating library in connection with its main building or by branches conveniently located throughout the city, either directly or through a consolidation or control of such existing circulating libraries as may be found practicable; and it should also contemplate an alliance or affiliation with the principal scientific societies of the city and the gathering together of their libraries and collections in the main building, and the furnishing to them of facilities for meetings, and that

arrangements be made for the giving of scientific, literary and popular lectures.

"If the above views of your Committee meet with the approval of the Board, the Committee further recommend that the site of the present reservoir on Fifth Avenue, between 40th and 42d Streets, be selected as the site of the principal building, and application be made to the city authorities for such site, and to the Legislature for such legislation as will enable the City to furnish that site for the Corporation.

"In view of its central location, its large area, its immunity from fire and its convenience of access from all parts of the city and the suburbs, your Committee believe that it presents special advantages to a greater degree than any other locality in the city for the site of a great library."

This report was approved by the Board on February 14, 1896, and the Executive Committee was requested to prepare an address to the city authorities and the legislature. A draft address was approved in its general features by the Board on March 11 and referred back to the Executive Committee for such revisions and corrections as they might think proper.

The text in final form stood as follows:

ADDRESS TO THE MAYOR, ALDERMEN AND COMMONALTY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

PRESENTED BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES TO THE HON. WILLIAM L. STRONG, MAYOR, AT THE CITY HALL, MARCH 25, 1896.

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY,
ASTOR, LENOX AND TILDEN FOUNDATIONS,
MARCH 25TH, 1896.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY, formed by the consolidation of the Astor and Lenox Libraries, and the Tilden Trust, having perfected its legal organization, the Trustees must now decide as to the scope of the work to be undertaken by the consolidated body, and as to the site and character of its building.

The charters of the individual corporations and the trusts assumed towards the founders of the libraries and other benefac-

tors, render it necessary in any event that the Astor and Lenox collections shall always remain in the library for use by readers there, and shall not be lent out or allowed to be taken by individuals from the building. This necessarily involves the erection of a building adequate for convenient access by the public, and with sufficient accommodation for the large additions which are necessary to make these collections such a library of reference as is required in this City.

While the present collections are of great value as a foundation, they are, nevertheless, small and incomplete in comparison with the great libraries of other countries, and the present buildings are in many respects unsuitable and wholly inadequate to the future needs of the Corporation.

The annual income of the Corporation at the present time is about $160,000. This amount will eventually be somewhat increased by the sale of property now unproductive, including one or both of the present library buildings. On the other hand, the income will be reduced, if the Corporation is compelled, from its own funds, to erect a suitable building.

The expenses of such a reference library as must be maintained will be necessarily very large. In order to complete and maintain the present collections, an outlay of not less than $50,000 a year is necessary. In addition, large sums must be expended, as opportunity offers, to fill up the numerous existing gaps. The Astor and Lenox Libraries are now kept open during the hours of daylight only; but the cost of maintenance and administration, including repairs, heating, lighting, cleaning, cataloguing, &c., will amount to $75,000 a year — and this cost will increase with the increase of the collections. If the libraries are to be kept open during the evening, there will be a further increase in the cost of administration.

The Trustees are, therefore, satisfied that although the consolidated Corporation will probably have means sufficient to enable it to maintain a free reference library with ample reading rooms and accommodation for students; nevertheless, if the Corporation shall provide its own site, whether from land now owned or to be acquired, and erect thereon a building suited to the future needs of such a library alone, its income will be insufficient to do more than to maintain the same in full efficiency.

To accomplish this result will, indeed, be no small achievement, because in considering the subject, no one can fail to be impressed with the meagre and unsatisfactory provisions existing in the City of New York, either for scholars and students in a reference library, or for home reading through a library of circulation.

The following table shows the number of books in the principal Libraries of the World:

Library	City	Volumes
Bibliothèque Nationale	Paris	2,700,000
British Museum	London	1,750,000
Imperial Library	St. Petersburg	1,100,000
Royal Library	Munich	950,000
Royal Public	Berlin	850,000
Strasburg University	Strasburg	700,000
Library of Congress	Washington	680,000
Public Library	Boston	600,000
Imperial Library	Vienna	570,000
Bodleian Library	Oxford	530,000
Leipsic University	Leipsic	504,000
Royal Library	Copenhagen	500,000
Stuttgard University	Stuttgard	500,000
Buda-Pesth Library	Buda-Pesth	463,000
Cambridge University	Cambridge, England	450,000
Biblioteca Nacional	Madrid	450,000
Göttingen University	Göttingen	450,000
National Central	Florence	437,000
Vienna University	Vienna	418,000
St. Mark's National	Venice	415,000
Public Library	Hamburg	410,000
Royal Library	Brussels	405,000
Royal Library	Dresden	400,000
National Library	The Hague	400,000
Heidelberg University	Heidelberg	400,000
Harvard University	Cambridge, Mass.	400,000
Chicago University	Chicago	380,000
New York Public Library	New York	350,000

In other countries, and in other portions of our own country, it has been considered an essential duty of the State to provide adequate support for a great Public Library. In our City no real obligation in that respect has been assumed on the part of the public authorities; and the entire subject has been practically left to private enterprise or private benefaction. While millions have been spent upon Parks, Armories and Public Improvements, public contributions to libraries have been insignificant. But private benefactions, however generous, cannot be expected to supply, unaided, the means that are essential to the establishment and maintenance of a library of the first rank. Thus the Parliamentary appropriations for the current year for the British Museum amount to £157,784, or about $750,000; to which must be added the income from six funded bequests, and the value of all the books, pictures, charts and other publications of the British press, which it receives without cost under the operation of the copyright laws.

The following table exhibits the amount expended by the public authorities of the City of New York for library work, as compared with the expenditures of some other cities in this country:

CITY	POPULATION IN 1890	PUBLIC LIBRARY INCOME	INCOME PER 1,000 OF POPULATION
Springfield, Mass.	44,179	$25,000	$565.88
Boston, Mass.*	448,477	170,000	379.06
Peoria, Ill.	41,024	15,000	365.63
Minneapolis, Minn.	164,738	55,000	333.86
Worcester, Mass.	84,655	28,360	335.00
Hartford, Conn.	53,220	15,000	281.84
Newark, N. J.	181,830	41,000	225.48
Lowell, Mass.	77,696	14,639	188.41
Toledo, O.	81,434	15,000	184.19
Omaha, Neb.	140,452	24,000	170.87
Providence, R. I.	132,146	22,000	166.48
Detroit, Mich.	205,876	34,000	165.14
Cincinnati, O.	296,908	41,000	138.08
San Francisco, Cal.	298,997	40,000	133.78
Milwaukee, Wis.	204,468	25,000	122.21
Chicago, Ill.†	1,099,850	125,000	113.65
St. Louis, Mo.	451,770	54,000	119.53
Baltimore, Md.	434,439	50,000	115.09
Cleveland, O.	261,353	28,000	107.13
New York	1,515,301	40,000	26.39

* Land and building provided by City. Cost of building about $2,361,000.
† Land and building provided by City. Cost of building about $1,325,800.

Past experience seems to have demonstrated that no reference library — no matter how complete or how freely thrown open to the public — can really and thoroughly either interest the public or provide for its wants. To accomplish this result an adequate and satisfactory Free Public Library System must aim at the circulation of books for home reading, both for cultivation and recreation, in addition to supplying the needs of scholars. In no other way can the benefits of education and training of the public school system be preserved and made effective.

Moreover, the providing of a single library from which the public may draw books is not sufficient in a large city, and the system is only successful where its benefits are brought by means of many stations within reasonable reach of all. In other words, what is necessary for real public interest and lasting public benefit, is a great central library of reference and exhibit, and in addition, the public

must be provided with the means of procuring books for home reading within some reasonable distance of their residences.

The beginning of a movement for free circulation of books has been made by the New York Free Circulating Library, and on a smaller scale by other associations; but their means and facilities are entirely inadequate to the demands and needs of the public. The Trustees are satisfied that that organization will gladly co-operate in the establishment of a satisfactory Public Library System.

As early as 1847 the State of Massachusetts authorized a tax to establish a free library in Boston, and in 1851 such law was made general throughout the State of Massachusetts. As the result of this legislation, over two hundred towns in that State now have public libraries, containing an aggregate considerably in excess of two million volumes. Many other States have nearly kept up to the Massachusetts standard, and in New Hampshire it was proposed, in 1893, for the first time to make it obligatory on towns to have and maintain public libraries in the same manner in which public schools are maintained. An act to this effect was passed in 1895.

The promoters of this legislation proceeded on the theory that it was unpardonable to make large yearly expenditures for common schools, and then deny to the public the means of further education. Indeed, a popular public library, bringing sound literature within the reach of every man's home, is in a very real sense a part of the educational system of the State. Education ought not to stop with the public school, nor even with the high school. It is necessary also to provide the higher school which a well-equipped popular library can alone afford. Moreover the State has a profound interest in aiding the circulation of ideas that are not ephemeral. The best influence of a popular press must largely depend upon its having within reach a complete storehouse of scientific, economic and historical facts, with which to correct the crudeness of hasty judgments of great social and national movements.

The State of New York, although under early laws some provision was made for district school libraries, was one of the most backward of all the States of the Union, having until very lately no free library law; but public libraries are now a part of the educational system of the State, and good results should be expected from the present law in the smaller towns and cities. Nevertheless no Public Library System has been adopted for the City of New York, and the modest contributions made by it to the general object of libraries, bear a sad comparison with the amounts contributed for other laudable objects.

It is plain that the City of New York should have a broad and comprehensive Library System, adequate to furnish recreation and instruction to all. It is equally plain that while the means at the command of this Corporation are entirely inadequate to undertake the whole work, nevertheless its existing organization and the resources at its command offer to the public an opportunity to secure at a minimum cost such a Public Library System as shall be in keeping with the importance, dignity and magnitude of the City. If the present opportunity be lost, long delay will ensue in establishing any such system; the expense must be enormously increased; and as this Corporation will have entered on its work, within the limits possible to it with its present resources, a new library will, to a considerable extent, again create the very evils from which the several organizations, by their consolidation, have sought to escape.

In this condition of affairs, the Trustees of The New York Public Library have deemed it their duty to make a frank presentation of these facts, and to tender to the public their aid and all the resources at their command toward the foundation of a Great Public Library, able to supply the needs of all classes, and which shall do honor to the City.

If the City of New York will furnish a proper site, and provide the means to erect thereon a suitable building for the purposes of the New York Public Library, excluding for the present the requirements of branch libraries or delivery stations other than those now controlled by the Free Circulating Library, then the New York Public Library can, through the sale of its present sites, obtain such an addition to its funds as will justify it in providing for the circulation of books from its main building. If further funds can be supplied from private benefaction or otherwise, sufficient to establish and maintain an adequate number of branches for circulation, it is certain that the City of New York can and will have a free Public Library on the broadest and most comprehensive plan.

It must be borne in mind that in suggesting that the City should thus do something towards securing the amplest results from the endowments which we owe to the munificence and wise forethought of three successive generations of the Astor family, of James and Henrietta Lenox, and of Samuel J. Tilden, the Trustees are asking no favors for themselves or the Corporation they represent. They are seeking only to supply the best service possible for all the people of the city. Every dollar diverted into buildings will simply diminish the means that would otherwise be available for the supply and distribution of books. Nor will any aid that the City may give

prove an unproductive outlay. On the contrary, it is believed to be susceptible of demonstration that the erection by the City of such a building as this Corporation requires, in a fitting locality, will add to the City's revenue; for it will largely increase the taxable value of all neighboring property.

Should the suggestions of the Trustees be favorably received, no site within the control of the City could accomplish the ends in view as well as that of the Reservoir upon Fifth Avenue, between Fortieth and Forty-second Streets.

The site is an ideal one for such a building. It is to-day the most central and easily accessible spot on the Island, and will be rendered even more so by new means of communication. Within a single block are two lines of surface cars and two elevated railroads, running north and south. The Forty-second Street surface road intersects all the chief thoroughfares that connect the upper with the lower part of the City. Less than three hundred yards away is the common terminus of the three principal railroads running into the city. And not only does this site command these incomparable advantages at the present time, but it is impossible to foresee a time when it cannot retain a like superiority. At no point further north can any similar convergence of public modes of travel ever be anticipated.

On this site it will be possible to erect a library building, dignified, ample in size, visible from all sides, with uninterrupted light, free from all danger of fire, in no respect encroaching upon the existing Bryant Park, and which will be an ornament to the City. The Park area would indeed be increased by substituting a library building for the Reservoir. The Reservoir measures 455 feet by 420. A library building 350 feet by 300 would offer all the accommodations which the most sanguine would probably think it wise at present to provide; and even this would leave a margin of more than 100 feet on the avenue and more than 50 feet on each side street, to be laid out with grass and shrubbery. The City would then have no quarter more inviting. The library would in effect bring the Park to Fifth Avenue; while reciprocally the Park would add enormously to the attractiveness, security and usefulness of the library.

In order to afford the City and the public the opportunity of determining whether they will now have such a great, well-equipped, and really popular library, for the benefit of all the people — the Board of Trustees of The New York Public Library hereby respectfully apply to the City authorities for their approval of such legislation

as will enable the City to grant to this Corporation, by some permanent tenure, a proper site for its Library Building and such funds as may be necessary to enable this Corporation to construct and equip its building thereon; and that the site of the present reservoir on Fifth Avenue, between Fortieth and Forty-second Streets, be granted for that purpose, if compatible with the public interest.

When we consider the extent to which an institution of the character proposed may fairly be expected to strengthen the police, diminish crime, raise public standards of morality, attract to our city men from every department of industry and every walk of life, add to the operative power of our people, and extend the influence of our Commonwealth, it can hardly be regarded otherwise than a privilege for the City to share in the work.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY,
ASTOR, LENOX AND TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

JOHN BIGELOW,
President.

GEORGE L. RIVES,
Secretary.

It was presented to the Mayor at his office in the City Hall at three o'clock in the afternoon of Wednesday, March 25, 1896. In reply, the Mayor stated that he cordially approved of the views of the trustees and believed that their request should in time be granted. So far as concerned the reservoir site he felt that there would be no objection from the city. He felt there would be serious objections to granting funds for a building because the city was bound to heavy outlays for new schools, for sewer extensions, for small parks and for other purposes. He suggested that the request be divided, at present asking only for legislation to authorize granting the reservoir site. The trustees present intimated that if they took the Mayor's advice it would be with the distinct understanding that they reserved the liberty of applying at a future date for public funds necessary for the building.

And thus matters rested for the summer. The work of the Library went on with little change from former routine. The

Lenox building was closed for the first three weeks in August, as usual, and the Astor for the following three weeks.

The Director returned from Europe in September with some interesting manuscripts, a large collection of Dutch pamphlets, several geographical atlases, and other miscellaneous purchases. From his return date the extensive administrative changes, reorganization of the staff, and other readjustments necessary for the coördination and progress that gave the new birth such distinction.

At that time both buildings closed at five, except when darkness came at an earlier hour. The Astor opened at nine and the Lenox at ten. In each the opening hour was moved forward to nine and the introduction of electric lights in each building made it possible to keep open till six. The forty employees were more than doubled in number and every member of the staff felt the impulses of the new spirit that now animated these venerable organizations.

Mr. Robbins Little, who had been superintendent of the Astor Library for eighteen years, was retired on pension at the end of 1896[1] and Mr. Frederick Saunders, who had been employed as a librarian in the Astor since 1858, was at the same time retired on full pay.[2] Mr. I. Ferris Lockwood who had been Superintendent of the Lenox Library since 1894, moved to the Astor building with title of Business Superintendent. The staff was organized into the executive department, a catalogue department, shelf department, readers' department, and periodical department.[3]

For the younger members who were not graduates of library schools and who had not been with the Library long enough to have demonstrated their abilities an examination was held in October, the results of which helped materially in fixing their duties and positions. The ordering of books was centered in the Director's office, and cataloguing and other forms of routine practice were standardized.

[1] He died in Newport, Rhode Island, April 13, 1912, in his eightieth year.

[2] He died in Brooklyn, December 12, 1902, aged 95.

[3] These departments, with others later established, became "divisions" in the reference department after the opening of the new building in 1911.

During the summer of 1896 a beginning was made toward a subject catalogue by cutting up the entries in the Cogswell and Nelson printed catalogues of the Astor collection and pasting them on cards. The "pasted cards," as we used to call them in those distant days, were roughly grouped in classes; on each was written in pencil a subject heading, after which the location mark — both libraries then had "fixed" locations — was copied from the sets of the printed catalogues used by the public. The cards were then ready to serve as the nucleus of the subject catalogue the new Director had in mind and also as the backbone around which would be developed the classification scheme the combined collections would need.

It has been stated in previous chapters that neither Library had in one place a complete author record of its collections, nor had either an adequate subject index. At the Astor building were kept two sets of the printed catalogues, one for public use and one for the staff, in which were noted in pencil the location, by press and shelf number, of each work catalogued. These were supplemented by several alphabets of entries on cards of various sizes, including a fragmentary record by subject of some of the more recent additions. For author entries the public had three separate catalogues to examine and for subject entries three other separate catalogues. At the Lenox building public and staff both used a card catalogue that included author and subject entries of recent additions and also of a few of the older books.

Under the reorganization all cataloguing of new additions was done at the Astor building; at the Lenox building a force of cataloguers started to complete the record of books owned by the Library. It was decided to keep one official author record in the cataloguing room at the Astor building and to begin for each building a public catalogue, recording by author and subject all titles newly acquired, cards for the older books to be added as fast as they were recatalogued and reclassified.

It was impossible — however desirable — at once to put away the older catalogues. Haste had to be made slowly. The "official catalogue" started at once with a clean slate. The public catalogues developed as new books were handled or old books

recatalogued. It was not until the autumn of 1897 that the new "Index Catalogue" was put on the floor of the Astor building for public consultation. This contained an author and subject (title records also for a few classes) record of all books newly catalogued since 1897, subject cards for all books and pamphlets in reclassified sections, and subject cards for the more important articles found in a selection of two to three hundred periodicals of which current issues were available for use.

This last feature gave the catalogue an unusual character. The need of some such index had long been felt by the readers in the Astor building and some of the severest criticism to which the Astor had been subjected in the eighties pointed out the lack of indexes to the very important field of periodical literature. The appearance of Dr. Poole's Index in 1882 provided a limited remedy but still left untouched the current issues. Dr. Billings had included entries for articles in periodicals as well as author and subject entries for books in his Index Catalogue of the Surgeon General's Library, and he took over both name and idea for the new catalogue he now put at the use of the public in the Astor building.

He called it an "Index Catalogue" and in it he filed cards for what he called "journal articles." In 1897 he enlarged greatly the subscription list to periodicals, adding hundreds of titles in the fields of commerce, finance, trade, industry, technology and other similar lines. From these new (and old) friends he made a selection of two to three hundred titles, the current issues of which were sent to him as soon as received. He glanced through each number and marked by a pencil check such articles as he thought would be helpful for present-day or future readers. For these articles a cataloguer wrote subject cards which then took their place in the Index Catalogue with the orthodox cards for books and pamphlets.

Dr. Billings was one of the moving spirits in the coöperative indexing of periodicals begun early in 1898 by the Boston and New York Public Libraries, the John Crerar Library in Chicago, the Library of Congress, and Harvard, forerunner of the coöperative indexing later taken over by the American Library Associa-

tion. The printed cards thus produced were filed in the public catalogue and they, with the manuscript "index cards" made solely for our own use, gave the public a guide to the contents of the periodicals it had never enjoyed before.

The new catalogue grew apace. In October, 1897, the Director estimated it at 45,000 cards; by January, 1898, it had grown to 80,000, by January, 1899, to 308,649, and for the next dozen years it increased in like measure so that at the time of removal to the new building in 1911 it contained over a million and a quarter cards. At the Lenox branch corresponding catalogues were made for the main reading room (and, in time, for the music and local history collections) numbering about four hundred thousand cards at the time of removal.

We have followed here the development of the new catalogue as a unit rather than attempting to show its progress in narrative form year by year. Dr. Billings drove ahead on it against discouraging difficulties. He had hoped to recatalogue and reclassify the entire collection within four years, but circumstances seemed to conspire against him. Cataloguers fell sick when they were needed; arrivals of large collections, such as that of the Ford Library, forced him to put as much of the force as possible at the task of sorting, "searching," and cataloguing the new arrivals, with consequent slowing up in the attack on back work; the old catalogues were frequently found unreliable on points where they should have been accurate; books were occasionally misplaced or lost or changed with no record of the fact in the catalogue and with consequent confusion; mishaps such as these sprang up with malevolent unexpectedness and delayed progress in a way that would have discouraged a less stout-hearted warrior than the gray haired man who sat in the Director's office and took the disappointments as calmly as the not infrequent successes.

Let us turn back now to the summer of 1896. At the Lenox building the Astor printed catalogues were being cut up, pasted on cards, and arranged by author. The Tilden books had been moved to the Lenox building shortly after consolidation and during this summer they were roughly grouped after the

decimal classification, to stand thus until the new classification scheme should be worked out for the combined collections. Work went forward also on the Robinson collection of American genealogies and local histories recently bought by the Library and now combined with similar material in the Bancroft and other collections.

So too were the books classified or roughly grouped in the Emmet collection. This came as a gift from Mr. John S. Kennedy and consisted of manuscripts, maps, prints, views brought together by Dr. Thomas Addis Emmet, of this city, gynecologist of high rank, a born "collector," and a constant protagonist of the claims of Ireland. Dr. Emmet had begun his collecting at an early date, in the first half of the century, and by zeal, determination, a keen hunting sense, a comfortably filled purse, had seen his manuscripts take high rank among the most important American collections. The spirit of James Granger entered into his soul and led him to arrange his manuscripts, prints, maps, and other pieces not according to their subject matter, but according to their value as "extra illustrations" to Sanderson's "Lives of the Signers" or Lossing's "Field Book of the Revolution" or Mrs. Booth's "History of the City of New York," or as illustrating such groups as the members of the Continental Congress, generals of the Revolution, etc.

For the "extra-illustrator" the collection had a very high rank. For the ordinary librarian or mere student of history it had a real significance because of the importance of many of the manuscripts independent of their interest as autographs. It included also many maps, scenes, views, some in manuscript and some engraved, not to speak of numerous specimens of the best work of James McArdell, James Watson, John Raphael Smith, Valentine Green, and the other British mezzotint engravers of the eighteenth century. Altogether it formed an impressive gift for the early days of the new institution.

An index to the extra illustrations in the greater part of the bound volumes was printed in the *Bulletin* between April, 1897, and April, 1899. This record was supplemented by a calendar

of the remaining portion printed independently of the *Bulletin*, the whole being issued in July, 1900, as a volume of 563 pages.

During the summer of 1896 were removed to the Lenox building the paintings and other works of art in the Astor building, as well as the incunabula and other book rarities formerly displayed in cases near the main stairway.

In the early autumn of 1896 at each building open shelves were set apart for dictionaries, encyclopædias and the other more obvious works of reference, thus freeing readers from the necessity of filing a slip for each title they wanted. At the Astor building was introduced a "new book rack" and the congestion at the delivery desk was lessened by transferring the files of periodicals to the south hall.

In addition to this change was accomplished a real revolution in the handling of periodicals. Heretofore they had been acquired when the volume was completed and bound, a method certainly much freer from care on the part of the librarian than the new arrangement by which the periodicals were secured week by week or month by month as they were issued and were made available for use by the reader immediately on receipt. A hundred or so of the more popular titles were put outside the delivery counter on shelves to which the public were freely invited.

Such radical innovations caused some of the older regular readers to rub their eyes, to be sure, and some of these habitués were by no means pleased, so the rumor ran, at the influx of new faces these changes caused. The older readers had soon an additional reason for sighing for the "good old days" when at the end of 1896 it was decided to abolish "alcove readers." The "alcove reader" was an Astor institution. If you could convince a trustee or some other person of equal dignity and importance that you were engaged in research that required access to a large number of books you might secure a card admitting you to certain alcoves where the books you sought were shelved. To these books you had immediate access so long as your card was valid, subject only to the formality of signing your name in a book each time you entered. And these records of "alcove readers" included the names of many of the men and women

doing important research work in this part of the country during the last few decades of the nineteenth century.

Space for the new periodicals was provided at the Astor building by sending the cataloguers from the main floor to a large room at the northeast corner of the ground floor, formerly unoccupied. Other rooms on this first floor were fitted up with shelving to accommodate the new additions that soon began to arrive as evidence of the trustees' wisdom in granting the new Director $50,000 a year for books.

At the Lenox building a large room on the third floor, hitherto unused, was fitted with shelves, and several rooms on the mezzanine floor, occupied as living quarters by Dr. Moore, were rearranged to house the large collection of early American newspapers, bought a few years past, and the manuscripts and extra illustrated books.

Mr. Appleton P. C. Griffin left the Boston Public Library about this time and came to The New York Public Library as keeper of manuscripts. He made a rough grouping of the various collections that had come into the Lenox from time to time, incorporating the Hardwicke papers and other collections recently transferred from the Astor building, and he began a calendar of the entire collection. His work in this field lasted but a few months, however, as he left for Washington early in 1897 to become an assistant to Mr. John Russell Young, just appointed Librarian of Congress.

The new shelving on the Lenox third floor was soon occupied. In May, 1896, the American Bible Society had suggested that its collection of Bibles be taken over by the Library, and after negotiations that ran through the summer the trustees voted in October to accept the deposit. The form of agreement, dated October 14, provided that the Library would make the collections available to the public under such restrictions as governed the use of books in the Lenox branch, that the Bible Society was to bear the expense of transfer, that a representative of the society might have access to them at reasonable hours, that the society might withdraw temporarily any volumes it might desire, and that if the society terminated the agreement within twenty-five

years, the Library was to be paid a reasonable amount for cataloguing expenses. The books, some 4,000 in number, were transferred early in 1897. This addition to the Lenox Bibles made a total of about 10,000 volumes. The Lenox collection was strongest in the early editions, particularly English texts before 1700; the Society collection was more miscellaneous, its greatest interest being perhaps in the texts it added in the lesser known languages.

A survey of resources of the Library taken at the end of 1896 showed 283,207 volumes in the Astor building and about 30,000 pamphlets. At the Lenox building were shelved 109,577 volumes and 39,159 pamphlets, giving a total record of 392,784 volumes and 69,159 pamphlets. At the time of consolidation the Astor count was supposed to show 267,147 volumes, the Lenox 86,000, and the Tilden 12,000 volumes and 30,000 pamphlets. The accessions for this first year numbered 27,637 volumes and 39,159 pamphlets. At the Astor building the use of the Library as reflected in the number of readers recorded and of volumes consulted increased from 85,182 readers and 225,477 volumes in 1895 to 96,260 readers and 236,513 volumes in 1896. For the Lenox building the records showed 9,149 readers and 35,217 volumes in 1895, increasing to 13,228 readers and 55,692 volumes in 1896. Clearly the new life was becoming evident.

By the early part of 1897 the Director found his hands free to take up the matter of classification. It has been said before that both branches had in general fixed locations for their books. At the Lenox building all books relating to America, printed before 1801, were shelved in the gallery of the south reading room, arranged chronologically by date of issue. This provided a simple, flexible, automatic classification scheme for a large and important group. In this same gallery were also arranged some of the incunabula and other early printed books as well as several of the smaller special collections of unusual interest or rarity, such as the Aldines, "Index Librorum Prohibitorum," etc. Some of the larger collections of rarities such as the Bibles, Shakespeare, Bunyan, Milton were shelved in other parts of the building. For the rest of the Library books were in general shelved according to the source or collection. The

Bancroft, Astoin, Duyckinck books were kept together, each volume bearing on one of its rear flyleaves a pencil note of the press number and shelf letter that marked its location. In the Stuart room the primary principle concerned itself with keeping sets together and in full view if they were well bound, arranging other books in good bindings so as to make a good appearance, and shelving behind these front ranks books in poor condition or less attractive binding.

At the Astor building location of books was indicated likewise by press numbers and shelf letters, but the classification had been worked out on a more logical scheme. The south hall was given up to the sciences, the north hall to the humanities, the middle hall serving as a sort of neutral ground or overflow from the others. Each alcove contained ten presses and the shelves in these presses were lettered from A onward. About three feet from the floor ran a ledge (except on the wall sides) below which were two or three deep shelves for folios or large size books. The shelves above the ledge were about a foot deep and were lettered from B onward, the ledge shelf always being B. The location of books was marked in the printed catalogues and from these catalogues the reader copied author, title, location mark when he called for his books.

To change this fixed location for a collection of 400,000 pieces was in itself no slight task. More important, however, was the task of deciding whether the Decimal or the Cutter classification schemes should be used, or, if neither, what other system. The Dewey and the Cutter systems both had the decidedly important initial advantage of being printed, in whole or part. They had the disadvantage of having been devised as universal schemes, applicable to any collection of books, but with no particular adaptation to a collection possessing so many peculiarities as did that of The New York Public Library.

After careful consideration of the difficulties that beset his path, whatever his decision, Dr. Billings concluded to develop a classification scheme for the particular collection entrusted to his care, basing it primarily upon the books he found before him. This work of reclassification was combined with the recatalogu-

ing, for which there was sore need in many fields, and with the development of the subject catalogue, which heretofore had existed in no adequate form.

We have heard before how two sets of the Astor printed catalogues had been cut up during the summer of 1896, the slips thus produced then being pasted on standard catalogue cards and alphabetized. When this work was finished Mr. C. H. A. Bjerregaard (helped by the Director as his other duties allowed) grouped these cards into several large classes, such as technology, physical and mathematical sciences, biological sciences, literature, history, philology, and so on.

When the time came to work out the classification of a given subject the classifier took the cards thus grouped for that subject, together with a rough outline of the main heads suggested by the Director, and with cards and outline sat himself down with the books on that subject. From the books he found before him he was supposed to work out a classification scheme that possessed the general advantages of the two universal systems and the additional advantage of precise adaptation to the particular books owned here. These draft schemes so developed were submitted to the Director and, when approved, served as the basis for changing the location marks. As each book was handled and rearranged it was identified with its subject card and the new class mark was penciled on book and card. If no card was found one was made, so that no book could pass into the newly classified sections without being provided with a subject card for the public catalogue. If the card was present but no book was found, search was made for a reasonable length of time, after which, if unsuccessful, the card was set aside in the hope that the volume would turn up in some other section or at the end regretfully be put in the record as missing and unaccounted for.

The cards representing these reclassified volumes went first into the hands of clerks who corrected the entries in the printed author catalogues and then passed them on for filing in the newly-established public card catalogue. Looking back with the wisdom of experience we can see now it would have been better then to have

added to this public subject card an author card as well, and also to have provided a shelf list record. Dr. Billings was anxious to get before the public at the earliest possible moment an adequate index to the treasures the Library possessed and to this primary, fundamental object he sacrificed everything that savored of the incidental. He was not distressed by the fact that some cards were cut from printed catalogues and some were in manuscript, that some of the manuscript entries were in the so-called "Library hand" and many others were not, that some of the author entries left much to be desired if judged by critical bibliographical niceties, that the form of imprint varied greatly, that in some cases the collation was given and in others it was not. He would have preferred to have had uniform entries, entries of the same character and high standards as to accuracy and form that distinguished those in the Surgeon General's Catalogue he had conceived and executed. But he had set himself the task of reclassifying and recataloguing this Library within a few years and he would not see that end deferred by what Cogswell had called "bibliographical quiddling." Unquestionably — as we see it now, I must repeat — it would have been better to have provided "full sets" for the public catalogue and a satisfactory shelf list card when books and subject cards were first handled, but it is equally unquestionable that the delay entailed by this extra work would not have impressed on the staff the necessity for speedy results in the way this insistence on fundamentals affected them.

A further complication lay in the fact that for a year or two the so-called "small card" catalogue at the Astor was kept as a reservoir. Experience shows us that it would have been better to have scrapped it at once as the other Astor card records were scrapped, but here again it is easy to be wise after the event.

In developing his system of classification Dr. Billings showed characteristic independence, self reliance, clearness of vision. He began first on the three groups of sociology and economics, technology, history. In the course of two years the scheme had been developed far enough to justify printing. This was done on

loose leaves, printed on the recto only, and the first sheets were prefaced by a "Memorandum on classification in The New York Public Library," dated January 1, 1899.

Here he pointed out that "the main principle kept in view in the classification is the convenience of the readers in the Library, including both those who are allowed access to the shelves and those to whom books are delivered in the general reading rooms, and in endeavoring to provide for this convenience we have relied on the experience gained with our own readers as to what books or groups of books are most frequently called for. The books relating to the subjects which are most studied by our visitors we wish to have either on the open reference shelves or near the delivery desk, while those that are rarely called for may be placed in the stack at a greater distance. The relative importance of different subjects as they would appear in a scheme of the divisions of human knowledge has, therefore, very little weight in our classification.

"The second principle which governs the classification is the fact that in our new building special accommodations are to be provided for readers engaged in the study of certain special subjects, for which purposes the books relating to those subjects are to be placed in special rooms, to which access will be given by admission cards. These books can be obtained for the use of readers in the general reading rooms, but they will be used mainly by specialists, and the wants of these specialists will be chiefly considered in the classification.

"In assigning a book to a place upon the shelves two questions often come up: first, in what class does it belong by its main subject? second, in what class will it probably be most useful in this particular Library? For example, one of the special collections of this Library is that which pertains to American history, and it seems best to place in this collection in proper chronological order a considerable number of sermons and controversial tracts which, from their main subject, would go into the department of Theology, but which would probably never be consulted by the readers in that department. In like manner there are some

poems which do not go to the department of literature, but to that of history, being of the nature of political satires."

He pointed out that the books fell into three great groups: First, the special collections, books to go into special rooms, books on the free reference shelves; these were to be called the star groups because they were indicated by a star prefixed to the letters indicating the group or class. Second was the group of books to be shelved in the main stack room; this included the fourteen classes of biography, history, geography, art, literature, science, philology, sociology, economics, technology, law, philosophy, religion, medicine. The third group was to include the books in the Circulation Department and determination of the system for this collection was deferred until the department should be established, at which time it was decided to use the Decimal classification.

In the first two groups the subdivisions were indicated by combinations of letters. "Upon this classification," he went on to say, "it may be remarked that it is not a copy of any classification used elsewhere; that it is not specially original; that it is not logical so far as the succession of different departments in relation to the operations of the human mind is concerned; that it is not recommended for any other library; and that no librarian of another library would approve of it. As to the system of marking it is not mnemonic, and its chief recommendation is that it indicates the classes with a comparatively small number of signs. By its means books in the Library are divided into about 12,000 groups, with an average of less than forty (40) books in each group, and the average number of letters in the mark for each of these 12,000 groups is three. Where more minute classification proves desirable another letter can be added; four-letter groups would give us 250,000 groups. I do not think, however, that such close classification is desirable in the majority of the departments; it is most useful in the industrial arts, and least useful in history, literature and science, in which last department the periodical literature is of special importance."

Reclassification began in 1897 and was pushed forward with good speed for the larger and more important sections. It was

not, however, until after the new building had been occupied for fully a year that reclassification of some of the out-of-the-way groups and less significant divisions was completed. The task was, of course, complicated by the fact that the collections were divided between two buildings three miles apart, that work had to be carried on while the books were being used by the public, and that assistants of varying degrees of learning, ability, and interest developed the details. As we look at it today we see that the system has not the polished completeness of perfection of the Library of Congress scheme or the Dewey or Cutter schemes. It is uneven and open to adverse criticism on several points. I doubt if library schools include it in the systems they set before their students for study and am sure any recent library school graduate could suggest numerous improvements. When all is said and done, however, we must admit that it has worked well for the Reference Department of The New York Public Library, that it has proven flexible, practical, and well adapted to the needs of staff and readers. And if Dr. Billings could look back on his work today, a quarter century after he began it and after a severe daily testing for more than a decade in the new building, he would probably say that was about what he had in mind and nearly all anyone could demand or expect.

By the end of his first two years Dr. Billings had the new index catalogue well established and the work of reclassification in full swing. In the meantime the plans for the new Central Building were being developed and soon he was to have the task of organizing the Circulation Department of the Library and planning for its growth and its buildings. So far as the Reference Department is concerned the record from now on is mainly a narrative of growth, a chronicle of administrative changes. A department of public documents was established in 1897, with Miss Adelaide R. Hasse in charge; an Oriental Department about the same time with Dr. Richard Gottheil of Columbia University in charge; a Slavonic Department in 1899 with Mr. Herman Rosenthal in charge. In November, 1897, Mr. Jacob H. Schiff offered $10,000 for the purchase of Semitic literature on condition that a competent librarian be secured, and Mr. A. S. Freidus, who

had for six months past been cataloguing and classifying the Hebrew books owned by the Library and largely increased by purchase since consolidation, was put in charge of the Jewish Department. A small bindery was established at the Astor building in July, 1897. In the spring of 1898 the north hall on the first floor at the Lenox building was fitted with shelving to house the books relating to local history and genealogy, and the books on music were moved from the Astor building to be shelved in this room near the Drexel musical library. This north reading room was opened for readers in November, 1898. The exhibition cases for display of rare books were moved to the hallway on the second floor. About this same time a Map Department was opened in one of the mezzanine rooms at the Lenox building in charge of Mr. Thomas Letts, son of the London publisher of maps and diaries. A year or so later when the print room was opened the maps were moved a half flight higher to the south end of the Fifth Avenue corridor on the second floor.

In May, 1897, began the first of the monthly meetings of the staff called by the Director for discussion of various phases of the daily work, for increase of the esprit de corps, and for providing a common meeting-ground for consideration of library problems in a way that could not well be handled during the day. In one form or another these meetings have been held continuously since they began, to the no small benefit of the staff as a whole and as individuals.

In these same early days an apprentice class was begun, to provide some form of training for applicants for positions who were possessed of sufficient general training, education, and aptitude for library work but had not had the technical training of library schools. Between January, 1897, and July, 1898, thirty pupils were accepted and fourteen received appointment to the staff. At first no systematic formal instruction was provided; pupils were detailed to one department after the other and were supposed in this fashion to get an idea of the work of the whole institution. It soon became evident, however, that some department heads were better teachers than others, and that some apprentices were possessed of minds more naturally acquisitive than others. To

systematize the work, give all an even chance, and secure more uniform results for library and pupils the task of teaching, which hitherto had been in the hands of several members of the staff who had had library school training, was given to Miss Elizabeth L. Foote. After the establishment of the Circulation Department in 1901 the plan and scope of the apprentice class widened with the opportunities for service newly opened. Miss Foote remained in charge of this work until after the new building was opened, and the Library School was begun through Mr. Carnegie's gift and with Miss Plummer as principal. Miss Foote then took charge of one of the circulation branches.

The earliest large gift to the Library had been the Emmet collection of extra illustrated books, manuscripts, prints presented by Mr. Kennedy in 1896. The next gift of more than ordinary importance came in January, 1899, when Worthington Chauncey Ford and Paul Leicester Ford offered the Library their entire collection of printed books as a memorial to their father, Gordon Lester Ford, estimated at over 30,000 books, 70,000 pamphlets, with a large number of maps and prints. The gift came partly as the result of the purchase by Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan of the Ford collection of manuscripts for $35,000. From these manuscripts Mr. Morgan selected such as he wished for his own collection and turned the remainder over to the Library as a gift. The letter of presentation ran as follows:

Jan. 3rd, 1899.

To the President of the Board of Trustees,
New York Public Library.

Dear Sir:—

It is our wish to present to the New York Public Library the collection of books, pamphlets, prints, maps, etc., formed by our father, the late Gordon Lester Ford, and to constitute the gift a memorial to him. It numbers about one hundred thousand pieces, for the most part relating to American history and to Political Economy, in each of which subjects it is probably the largest private collection in this country; with a library of general character containing not a few rare and desirable books.

In offering this collection to the New York Public Library we do not wish to lessen the value of the gift by imposing conditions which shall hamper and clog its usefulness to you or to the public. We, therefore, only ask that each volume shall be so marked as to show that it is part of this collection, and that in the new building some suitable means be adopted to call attention to the fact that it contains the Gordon Lester Ford collection.

Should this gift be accepted, we shall not, in transferring it to your shelves, terminate our interest, but shall continue adding to it, as we have since our father bequeathed it to us.

Very respectfully yours,

WORTHINGTON CHAUNCEY FORD
PAUL LEICESTER FORD

Mr. Ford was a collector by instinct and he was fortunate in the possibilities that lay open to him by reason of his family connections and business relations. Through his own family and that of his wife, a granddaughter of Noah Webster, he touched many lines of book-loving New Englanders who tilled their fields, sent large families to school and college, and collected and preserved their local books, sermons, pamphlets, newspapers, all with equal intenseness. Associated for eight years with Whitelaw Reid on the *Tribune*, he saw that frequently the trivial, ephemeral pamphlet of to-day is the important historical document of to-morrow. He ranked with Tefft, Cist, and Sprague as an early collector of autographs and historical manuscripts. His library of printed books was strong in American political, constitutional, and economic history in the widest sense, and in the fields of finance, taxation, and economics the interest spread to England and the Continent. The father's interests as a collector met hearty response in the tastes and abilities of his sons Worthington and Paul. They were historians, bibliographers, editors of historical manuscripts as well as collectors. They were the "Historical Printing Club," which issued in the eighties such a significant series of documents and bibliographies relating to American history, most of which were based on the library begun by their father and further developed by themselves. It was through acquaintance with the treasures

there contained that Worthington fitted himself to edit the Washington papers, and Paul the Jefferson papers in the Putnams' series of "Writings of the Fathers." Worthington served twice as chief of the Bureau of Statistics at Washington and, through his interest in economics, added largely to this rather unusual feature of a private library. As a whole the collection did for American history in the 18th and 19th centuries what the Lenox and Bancroft collections had done for the earlier periods. In size, comprehensiveness and importance the Ford collection ranks high among the special collections belonging to the Library.

This year of 1899 brought another important gift when Miss Helen Miller Gould presented in December the Berrian collection of books and pamphlets on Mormonism, 451 volumes, 325 pamphlets, 52 volumes of newspapers, and 500 unbound numbers of newspapers.[1] It represented many years' collecting by William C. Berrian of Brooklyn and ranks among the three or four most important collections on this subject in the country.

Miss Gould's letter of presentation ran as follows:

Dr. John S. Billings, Director,
New York Public Library,
40 Lafayette Place,
New York City.

Dear Sir:—

It gives me pleasure to add the Berrian collection of books and pamphlets on Mormonism to the New York Public Library, for I believe it will be very useful for students to have access to a collection that gives a clear idea of this peculiar form of error. The Mormon Elders are proselyting in many sections of our country, and our people generally should become better informed on the subject of Mormonism in order to be on their guard against these "Latter Day Saints" as they style themselves.

Hoping that the books will prove useful, believe me

Very truly,

Helen Miller Gould.

December 21st, 1899.

[1] A list of the collection was printed in the *Bulletin* for March, 1909, v. 13, p. 183–239.

In December, 1899, the trustees decided to establish a department of prints, and for this purpose the maps were moved from the mezzanine floor at the Lenox building to the south end of the second floor hall, the manuscript collections were moved to the south end of the mezzanine floor and the two rooms at the north end fitted up as print rooms. "It is believed," so the first official announcement stated,[1] "that a good representative collection of prints, in the broadest sense of the term, *i. e.*, as including photographs, lithographs, and all forms of illustration of the graphic arts, will be of special interest and value in this Library, where it can be closely associated with the large collection of the literature of art which has been formed, and where it will also be available for the student of social history and of the manners, customs, costumes, etc., of a particular place or period in connection with the literature of those subjects" — altogether a very characteristic Billings conception, description, and phrase.

The Library already possessed in the Lenox, Bancroft, Duyckinck, Tilden collections a sufficient number of prints, of varying degrees of artistic importance, to justify the step taken. These could serve as a nucleus, but, individually or collectively, they could do little more than stand as evidence of good will and good intent. An opportunity of rare merit was offered in May following when Mr. Samuel P. Avery presented his entire collection of prints.

His letter of presentation ran as follows:

New York, May 9, 1900.
4 East 38th Street.

To the Board of Trustees of The New York Public Library:

Gentlemen: I have for a long time intended to bequeath to some institution of my native city my collection of etchings, lithographs, photographs and large volumes illustrated by the same arts. Circumstances have made me conclude to make this gift in my lifetime, and my investigations have convinced me that great libraries, like the British Museum, the National Library of Paris, and the New York Public Library, possess the best facilities for accommodating

[1] *Bulletin*, December, 1899, v. 3, p. 480.

readers and students. Fortunately, the establishment of a Department of Prints in the New York Public Library, with a very competent curator, permits me to put my design at once into execution. I have therefore transferred to the Lenox Building, and now present to the New York Public Library, these works of art, the collecting of which has been a labor of love for over thirty years.

The etchings are by artists of our own era, such as Haden, Daubigny, Jacque, Whistler, Millet, Fortuny, Méryon, Flameng, Bracquemond, Israëls, Rajon, and many others whose personal acquaintance enabled me to gather, in many cases, their complete productions. They are contained in 164 portfolios of various sizes, and number, by actual count, 12,182 subjects and 14,931 pieces.

Apart from these, but one of the most important and valuable items in the collection, is a unique — at least in this country — set of Turner's "Liber Studiorum," consisting of the very rare outline etchings, first states of the mezzotints, published and unpublished, and photographs from the original drawings, in all 226 pieces.

The lithographs are in twenty-three portfolios, and number 2,291 subjects and 2,384 pieces. They illustrate the art of lithography from the time of its inventor, Senefelder, to the present day.

The photographs, contained in seven portfolios, number 324 subjects and 335 pieces, mostly with autograph inscriptions and from paintings by recent artists with whom I have had intimate relations.

The total count amounts to 194 portfolios, 14,890 different subjects, with "states" of the same, numbering in all 17,557 pieces.

The bound volumes, folio and quarto, represent sixty-nine works in eighty-two volumes, illustrated with etchings, engravings, lithographs, etc., the plates not counted or included in the above enumeration; also many printed and manuscript catalogues, essays on the arts employed, portraits, biographical sketches, and other material relating to the artists represented in the collection.

These collections are presented upon the condition that they shall always form a part of the Print Department of the New York Public Library, each print to bear a stamp reading "The S. P. Avery Collection," and the books to have my book-plate inserted. All the collections to be subject to the rules made by the Trustees in regard to such collections.

I may desire from time to time the privilege of loaning to the Grolier Club of this city certain prints to supplement exhibitions which may be made by the club, but I do not make this an absolute condition.

Faithfully yours,

S. P. Avery.

These additions of such an extensive, important, and choice collection marked the first step in the development of the Print Room. Mr. Frank Weitenkampf, who had been appointed Curator and who for several years divided his time between his duties as Curator of Prints at the Lenox building and Chief of the Shelf Department at the Astor building, made as the first public exhibition of prints a selection from the Liber Studiorum in the front hall on the second floor at the Lenox building. From that date on exhibitions have been given without a break and they undoubtedly have had great influence in educating the public to the beauty of prints and to the important and inherent connection between books and prints.

Mr. Avery printed at his own expense at the De Vinne Press in 1901 a handbook to the collection, a pamphlet of 84 pages listing by artist's name and number of pieces, the etchings, lithographs, photographs, miscellaneous prints, as well as the books included in the collection. The "Introductory statement" explains how Mr. Avery's interest in prints began as a boy, developed into his choosing wood-engraving as a vocation, from which he expanded his interests into dealing in works of art. In this way he became acquainted with all European and American artists of his day and from these friends he secured one or more examples of all their important works. As a result, he acquired practically complete sets of such men as Jacque, Haden, Whistler and other artists of their time, and this intimate connection between artist, print, and collector, this unusual element of contemporaneousness, serves to give his collection a character and a personality common to few others.

With the Print Room once established, and its importance justified by the Avery gift, other tributes of recognition came quickly and from widely scattered fields. Mr. James D. Smillie gave a collection of 628 pieces engraved by his father, James Smillie, between 1825 and 1885, with 295 prints engraved by contemporaries. Mr. J. Durand gave an almost complete collection of engravings by his father, Asher B. Durand, as well as a collection of drawings designed for bank note vignettes by his father; Mr.

Charles Stewart Smith, a collection of Japanese prints, formed by Captain Brinckley, numbering over 1,700 pieces, and including good specimens of the most important men of the 1750–1850 period. Numerous other gifts from living artists, from collectors like Mr. Charles B. Curtis, from dealers like Mr. Frederick Keppel, who added largely to the group of American artists, served to keep the Print Room in the public eye and to connect the Library with a large and important portion of the community who hitherto had used it but little.

Mr. Avery lived until August 12, 1904, and during these five years, few months passed without recording the addition of some print or book or autograph. After his death Mr. Cadwalader and Mr. Halsey gradually came to take his place as the members of the Board who showed greatest zeal for the Print Room. Mr. Cadwalader had taken an interest in the print collections of the Library even before the room was established, and he kept up this interest throughout his life. After his death on March 11, 1914, it was found that his will left to the Library his entire collection of engravings, mainly stipple and mezzotint, as well as the sum of $50,000 for the purchase of prints.[1] This fund he suggested — without in any way making it a condition — might well be spent in buying old prints, a field in which he had given many noteworthy additions for several years. Mr. Halsey served long on the advisory committee on prints and was a constant source of help and advice on all phases of print collecting.

This sketch of the establishment and development of the Print Room has carried us far from the year 1900, but no story of the Library would be complete without an adequate appreciation of this phase of the work. In any mention of the work of the Print Room, the names of Avery and Cadwalader stand high above the rest, and to give them proper appreciation by mere mention in a chronicle or annalistic compilation would indeed be inadequate, not to say impossible.

---

[1] He left a further sum of $50,000, "the income of which shall be used to increase the salaries of employees in the Reference Library, or some of them."

By the turn of the century the reorganization of what later came to be called the "Reference Department" of the Library had been pretty well effected, the machinery had got into the habit of running much as Doctor Billings planned it should run, and the record of this portion of the Library simmers down to a record of gifts, and of administrative changes of minor importance. Most members of the reference staff resigned themselves to their daily task with little expectation of radical change until that removal to the new building brought that increase in salary, that happier adaptation of work to personality, ambition, capability, that general readjustment of our little world which we all without consciousness and without justification had come to assume. I do not mean to imply discontent. Some there was, of course, and what seemed important then seems happily slight and trivial to-day in retrospect. It meant simply that most of us who had seen and lived the stirring days of the first few years saw the thrill of reorganization, expansion, adaptation swinging off to the field of the Circulation Department and realized that for us life offered no such charm until the new world and the new heaven was opened to us in the new building.

Before, however, we take up the narrative of the establishment of the Circulation Department and its development under the Carnegie gift it may be best to put down here with some semblance of chronological sequence a record of some of the more important and significant gifts received by the Reference Department in these next few years and a record of some of the changes in routine brought about by time.

Paul Leicester Ford continued his interest after the Brooklyn house on Clark Street was freed from its books and after he had moved to Manhattan and married. He was a frequent visitor to the Director's office as well as to the American history sources in the Lenox building, and the sight of his cheerful face on the slight body that accomplished such wonderful things, his keen interest in all phases of our work, his triumphant glee at discovering an unexpected treasure in a catalogue and the real pleasure he took in offering to buy these treasures if we would only assure

him they were not in the Library — such traits endeared him to many of us and left behind him many sincere mourners after his untimely death in the summer of 1902.

It was about this time, too, that Mrs. Henry Draper began to take such an active interest in the Library and the staff. From now on her name appears with increasing frequency among the donors. Her gifts always showed the impress of her personality, a far-sighted, comprehensive interest in science and in art. During her life she began a collection in memory of her father, Courtlandt Palmer, and soon after the death of Doctor Billings she planned for a collection as a tribute to a friendship of several decades. In her will she made provision for continuation of both these collections. A detailed list of her numerous benefactions would swell this record beyond any semblance of readableness, but we must not fail to stop a moment to pay a tribute to her memory as a firm and true friend of the Library for many years.

In February, 1900, the Library received the collection of autographs, books, prints brought together by Colonel Theodorus Bailey Myers (1821–1888) of New York City and presented by his widow, his daughter, Mrs. James, and his daughter-in-law Mrs. Mason, as a memorial of him and his son, Theodorus Bailey Myers Mason, Lieutenant Commander, U. S. N. Colonel Myers was long a friendly rival of Dr. Emmet and the Myers and Emmet collections have much in common. The Myers manuscripts are arranged in a dozen or more quarto volumes, one including the letters, portraits, etc., of the signers of the Declaration of Independence; another the papers of Gen. Daniel Morgan, 1777–1808; others relating to governors of New Netherland and of the colony and state of New York; prominent officials and civilians of the colonial period; generals and other officers of the Revolution; prominent civilians during the Revolution, including members of the Continental congress; autographs of distinguished Americans, British and Frenchmen not included above. There were also numerous extra-illustrated volumes and over 3,000 volumes and

1,600 pamphlets relating to American history in general and to New York City and State in particular.

At a later date the following tablet was set in the new building as a tribute to the collection, its makers and its donors:

THE
BAILEY MYERS COLLECTION
OF
AMERICANA
FORMED BY
THEODORUS BAILEY MYERS
OF
NEW YORK CITY
1821-1888
GIVEN BY HIS WIDOW, DAUGHTER AND DAUGHTER-IN-LAW
AS A MEMORIAL OF HIM AND HIS SON
THEODORUS BAILEY MYERS MASON
LIEUTENANT COMMANDER
UNITED STATES NAVY

Another important gift of this period consisted of a set of the "Official Guide of the Railways," complete in 123 volumes, from January, 1868, given by the National Railway Publication Company, followed by a collection of letters, manuscripts, circulars, pamphlets relating to the movement that led to the establishment of a national system of standard railway time on November 18, 1883, in which movement the donor, Mr. W. F. Allen, had an important part.

In 1902 the number of trustees was increased from twenty-one to twenty-five (by Chapter 21 of the laws of 1902), of which number three served *ex officio*, the Mayor, the Comptroller, the President of the Board of Aldermen. Mr. Huntington resigned as a trustee on December 11, 1901, and in January following Mr. Carnegie was elected as his successor. In April, 1902, Mr. J.

Pierpont Morgan was elected to one of the new vacancies. In January, 1902, Mr. Rives resigned his office as Secretary because of his appointment as Corporation Counsel under Mayor Low, and Mr. Charles Howland Russell was elected Secretary in his place.

About this same time Mrs. Henry R. Hoyt gave a portion of the Library of Judge Charles P. Daly, and in March, 1902, Mrs. Simon Sterne presented about 5,000 volumes and pamphlets from the Library of her late husband, furnishing a very important addition to our material on economics, finance, statistics, and railroad and labor problems with which Mr. Sterne had so much to do.

The "Library Americana" belongs to this period also. This embodied the devotion to an idea that filled the soul of Henry Baldwin of New Haven. Mr. Baldwin believed that various anti-American organizations existed in Europe and anti-Protestant organizations in this country, having for their sole object the overthrow of representative republican government as here established. He believed that one way of combating this movement was by forming patriotic and nativistic societies, such as the Sons of the Revolution, Sons of the American Revolution, Daughters of the American Revolution, etc. Another method of combat was the collecting of every scrap of printed matter that cast light on American history and government in general and on these nativistic movements in particular. The vastness of his plans, so far as the collecting of books was concerned, ensured the eclipse of all existing collections of Americana and entailed an expenditure of more than the combined incomes of the dozen richest libraries then existent. However, Doctor Billings was able to convince him and Mr. William O. McDowell and his other associates in the Library Americana that as a practical measure it would be better for them to turn their collections over to The New York Public Library rather than to attempt at their stage of life to surpass our collections in size and comprehensiveness. When their books were turned over the count showed about 1,000 bound volumes, 5,000 pamphlets, a series of scrap-books relating to such matters as the Chile-Peru

war, the presidential election of 1884, the Spanish-American war, as well as much material relating to the various nativistic orders and organizations formed in this country from time to time.

In December, 1901, the George William Curtis Memorial Association presented a bronze bust of Curtis, done by Mr. J. Q. A. Ward. The formal ceremony of presentation was held at the Lenox branch on the evening of December 7, 1903, when Mayor Seth Low made the presentation address on behalf of the Association. Doctor Billings responded on behalf of the Library, and Carl Schurz made an address on Curtis and his political, literary, and other activities.

In February, 1904, came as a bequest from the late Isaac Myer over 2,000 volumes and pamphlets relating mainly to Egyptian and Hebrew mysticism, the Kabbala, scarabs, and related topics.

A year later, in January, 1905, came by bequest from George Becks, a collection of 1,224 prompt books. Mr. Becks, who died in St. Louis in May, 1904, was born in Manchester, England, came to this country at the age of 19, and played for many years in stock and travelling companies such as Niblo's, Laura Keene's, Booth's, Mrs. Lander's. His collection comprised mainly the British and American theater of the 19th century, but included also a number of classical plays of earlier date.[1]

Toward the end of 1905 it became evident that the closing of the Astor building at 6 p. m. entailed a serious hardship on many who needed to use the collections, but could not get away from their business in the day time. On recommendation of the Director the Board voted on December 13, 1905, a special appropriation to permit opening the Astor building till 9.00 p. m. on week days, to extend the closing hours of reading rooms in six circulation branches from 9 to 10 p. m., and to open twelve reading rooms in circulation branches on Sunday afternoon and evening, the change in each case to be effective January 1, 1906. Funds were still too limited to open either the Astor or Lenox building on Sunday. That the change was welcome soon became

[1] A complete list of the collection was printed in the *Bulletin* for February, 1906, v. 10, p. 100–148.

evident. For the first six months the evening readers numbered 11,856, or 13 per cent. of the total registered at the Astor branch. They called for 23,201 volumes, 5.5 per cent. of the total number of volumes consulted. The average number of volumes per reader was 1.9 at night, compared with 4.9 during the day. The use of the Library during these evening hours increased steadily. For 1910 — the last complete year before the removal to the new building — 28,357 readers used 75,584 volumes at night, as compared to the 121,586 readers who used 505,751 volumes from 9.00 a. m. to 6.00 p. m. The percentage of evening readers rose from 13 in the first six months to 18.6 in 1910.

Then, as now, the day use seemed to record a larger number of volumes per reader than night use. Later, in the new building when all rooms were open at night and on Sundays, the same observation seemed to hold for the readers on holidays or Sundays. They seemed to have definite ideas as to what they wanted, and to be able to satisfy those wants quickly, using fewer volumes in general than the readers during the day time.

About this time we had the experience of packing and storing away in boxes about one tenth of the Library. Mr. Henry Clay Frick bought the Lenox Library building and site by contract dated December 3, 1906. For it he agreed to pay $2,250,000.[1] If he called for possession by written notice before October 1, 1907, the Library agreed to move its collections before January 2, 1908; if before October 1, 1908, to give possession January 2, 1909; if neither of these options was taken the purchaser might take possession at any time after three months' written notice.

This meant that provision had to be made at the Astor building for caring for the entire stock of the Lenox building. No one could foresee what Mr. Frick would do, and if he chose to call for possession in October, three months would be none too long a time for removal, let alone the task of preparation. If the Library rented space outside for storage the price would be prohibitive if near enough to allow books to be consulted; if we went to a distance where space was cheaper the lessened

[1] On April 30, 1907, he bought another parcel for $600,000. The entire block brought $5,058,100.

price was offset by the unavailability for consultation. If books were to be unavailable it seemed best to keep them within our own walls and our own control. It was decided, therefore, to box, for storage in the Astor basement, certain little-used classes such as foreign government documents before 1900, theological periodicals, missions, college catalogues, charities reports, portions of the Oriental and Slavonic collections.

In 1907 we stored in boxes 69,289 volumes and pamphlets, and in 1908 an additional 14,362, making 83,651 in all. Fortunately, the demand, in anticipation of which these preparations were begun, was not made until after removal to the new building. At the same time this "boxing" orgy was on, we secured more space for the expected influx from the Lenox building, in addition to that obtained by freeing shelves from this "boxed" material by erecting in those cavernous "Annexes" at the Astor building whence came a goodly portion of the classes put in boxes, mezzanine platforms or galleries. In this latter way we gained 3,528 square feet.

It was not an ideal arrangement but under the circumstances nothing else could have been done. It is a pleasure to be able to report that both readers and staff accepted the inconveniences with philosophic cheerfulness and good will.

The year 1907 was marked by several gifts of more than ordinary interest: some 315 handsomely-bound volumes on folk lore from Mrs. Frederick Ferris Thompson, over 636 pieces of Russian public documents through the interest of Miss Isabel F. Hapgood and Count Mikhail Mikhailovitch Perovsky-Petrovo-Solovovo. Mrs. F. A. Sorge gave the remaining portion of the Library of the late F. A. Sorge, including his musical scores and text books, and a collection of 239 manuscript letters addressed to Sorge by Karl Marx, Friedrich Engels, Johann Philip Becker, Joseph Dietzgen, and others, 1867–1895. They formed an important complement to the collection of books, pamphlets, newspapers relating to the labor, socialist, and political movements in England and the Continent during the last quarter-century given by Mr. Sorge in November and December, 1898, and January, 1899.

Hon. Elihu Root gave nearly 400 volumes, reports, orders, and documents relating to the connection between the United States and Porto Rico, Cuba, the Philippines, the China Relief Expedition of 1900, and various other features of our insular policy and affairs. Impressed by a conviction of the historical importance of the events immediately following the Spanish-American war, Mr. Root set aside copies of the documents issued by his office while he was secretary of war and secretary of state, and now turned them over to the Library.

Mention should be made here, too, of the efforts of Mr. Richard Helbig, of the Lenox staff, to develop our files of publications relating to German-Americans and their interests. From July, 1906, to December, 1908, there came in nearly 2,500 volumes and pamphlets for this collection. Its importance was perceived even then, but it took the stirring years of 1914–1918 to emphasize the advantage of the collection.

The most important event of 1908 was the election on April 8 of Mr. Edwin H. Anderson as Assistant Director. Mr. Anderson had attended the New York State Library School, had served as a cataloguer at the Newberry Library, as librarian of the Carnegie Library at Braddock in 1892–1895, and in 1895 organized the Carnegie Library at Pittsburgh, serving as librarian for ten years until he resigned for a business life. In 1906 he was called to Albany as State Librarian, leaving that post to come to New York. He began his duties with us on June 1.

In 1909 the Library lost a friend and benefactor when Mr. John Stewart Kennedy died on Sunday, October 31. He had served as a trustee of the Lenox Library since 1887, becoming its president that same year. To his good judgment, foresight, and acumen must be credited, in large part, the change in the point of view of the Lenox Library that took place, soon after his election. With Messrs. Rives and Maitland he had taken an important part, on behalf of the Lenox interests, in the councils that led to the consolidation of 1895. He served as trustee and second vice-president of the new Library from 1895 until his death, and by his will left to the Library three sixty-fourths of his residual estate, which amounted to over

$2,500,000. This was the largest single bequest in the history of the institution.[1]

On March 17, 1909, Mr. Jacob H. Schiff presented the Tissot collection of 317 water color illustrations of the Old Testament. Mr. Schiff asked to have the collection displayed in one of the exhibition rooms when the new building was opened; after several months here it was to be divided into small units to be sent to the various circulation branches in succession.

The year following, Mrs. Henry Draper gave the collection on magic brought together by Dr. Saram R. Ellison, numbering 664 volumes and 433 pamphlets, with numerous scrapbooks of newspaper clippings, programmes, etc., and a large collection of magicians' wands, models, apparatus. It included all phases of the literature, but was particularly strong on manipulative magic. After we moved to the new building Dr. Ellison bought back the wands and models, distressed because we had no place in which to give them proper display, and in 1915 he reimbursed the Library for the amount Mrs. Draper had originally spent for the collection, so that it might stand on our records as a gift from himself. His interest continued until his death a few years later, and he was a frequent visitor with gifts of books or of money.

From Mrs. Draper came in 1911 one of the most extensive gifts received while in the old buildings, a collection of some 32,236 colored plates, sketches, etc., illustrating military costumes of all nations, brought together by the late Dr. Vinkhuizen of The Hague.

---

[1] At a meeting of the Executive Committee held on December 3, 1915, the subject was formally considered of the need of some recognition, in the form of a memorial in the Central Building, of the gift of John Stewart Kennedy amounting to $2,500,000. The subject was referred to a special committee consisting of the President (afterwards changed to the First Vice-President), the Treasurer, and the Chairman of the Executive Committee.

Sketches were prepared by Mr. Thomas Hastings, architect of the Central Building, and the Executive Committee voted in favor of placing the memorial in the south panel of the south landing of the stairway leading from the Fifth Avenue vestibule to the second floor. After consideration of several designs submitted by Mr. Hastings, it was decided to have the memorial built of the same marble as the vestibule in which it was to be placed, except that the bust and pedestal would be of white marble. Bids were accepted May 4, 1917, of $5,125 from William Bradley for the marble work, and of $200 from Menconi Brothers for models. Mr. Hermon Atkins MacNeil was engaged for the sculptural work ($3,000). On April 5, 1918, the model submitted by Mr. MacNeil, in which the pedestal had a convex face and perpendicular motive, was approved by the special committee, who recommended that the inscription on the pedestal be "John Stewart Kennedy 1830–1909." On December 6, 1918, the model was approved by Mrs. Emma B. Kennedy, Mr. Kennedy's widow, with the suggestion of a slight change in the bust. The models were removed from the Library on December 30, 1918. The completed bust was placed in its niche on September 24, 1919. The total cost of the memorial was $8,873.03.

Another gift of unusual interest consisted of a collection of 428 works relating to penmanship, specimens of school copy books and similar material on the history of handwriting, brought together by George H. Shattuck, of Medina, New York. The titles ranged in date from 1659 to recent years, and covered very fully the period after 1850, the latter date marking approximately the change from manuscript copy books prepared by the individual teacher to engraved books issued by publishers.

In these last few years the cataloguing routine had become fairly definitely fixed, the most important groups had all come under the new classification, and time allowed us to engage in such luxuries as preparation of an index to the classification system. Most important of all, however, was the preparation for the removal to the new building. As first preliminary step we had the measurement in feet and inches of each separate group in the classification scheme. With these figures in hand we planned on paper the distribution of these various groups in the stack floors and the special rooms in the new building. The problem was complicated by the fact that nearly 100,000 volumes at the Astor building were stored away in boxes unavailable until they had been taken to 42nd Street and opened, but requiring most careful calculation as to the linear space to be allotted them. Such tasks as this, the planning for furniture and special equipment in the new building, and other preparatory steps for the removal brought day by day nearer to our hopeful eyes the time when crowded quarters should be replaced by comfort.

The Lenox building was closed on Saturday, March 18, 1911, shipment of the paintings and other contents of the picture galleries having begun on March 15. By Wednesday, April 12, the Lenox collections were all within their new home, and shipments from the Astor building began on April 13. The Astor building was not closed to readers until 9.00 p. m. on the evening of Saturday, April 15. The last load from Astor was delivered on May 18.

At the Lenox branch the books were taken from the shelves by the movers and placed in boxes about three feet long, one

foot wide, one foot deep, which were then carried to the wagons on the backs of the men or dropped by means of block and tackle.

At the Astor building slides were rigged by means of which the loaded boxes were shot from top floor to first, from galleries to first floor, from first floor to street level, by force of gravity. Handling of boxes was confined solely to delivery to the slides or chutes, transfer from the bottom of one to the near-by top of the other, moving from the bottom chute to the waiting wagon. An endless chain conveyor carried the empty boxes from first floor to second.

As each box was packed a paper label (3″ × 5″ in size) was pasted on its end, bearing in pencil the classification number of the group on one line, the room number or stack floor to which the shipment was consigned on the second line, and the third line bore a combination of letters and figures indicating the precise shelf on which the contents were to be put. Thus $\frac{\text{XYZ}}{\text{IV}}$ $_{\text{4NW3B}}$ indicated that a given box contained three feet of books belonging to algebra or Swedish poetry or whatever the classification group XYZ included; it was to go to stack four and there to be placed on the second shelf from the top of the third press in the fourth stack of the northwest quadrant.

The stack floors were numbered from bottom to top, I to VII. Each floor was divided into four sections, northeast, northwest, southeast, southwest. In each quadrant the stack faces were numbered along the center aisle, 1 to 58, beginning at the center and running north and south. Each stack face was divided into ten presses, and each press was divided into a varying number of shelves, seven to eight for small books, two to three for folios, newspapers, etc. The top shelf in each case was named A, the others following alphabetically.

The stack floors were each seven feet six inches on centers. The presses are three feet wide, the stacks thirty feet long, some eighteen and some twenty-four inches deep. At the north and south ends of each stack floor were sliding shelves twenty-four or thirty inches deep, for folios so tall they must lie flat. In these

cases the presses were lettered on each floor, the shelves numbered from top to bottom. Thus $\frac{\text{IV North}}{\text{B12}}$ indicated that a folio volume went to stack four, north end, second folio press, twelfth shelf from the top.

In the special rooms the stacks on the floor were given odd numbers, those in the galleries even numbers. The presses were lettered and the shelves numbered.

In this way every box bore its precise destination. The notation symbols were easy to read, for figures always followed letters or letters figures.

The boxes were stacked on top of one another about six high in each pile in the locked van.

Before moving, a schedule was prepared showing the order of packing for each class and indicating whether delivery was to be made at 40th Street or 42nd Street.

At the shipping point the Library had an inspector to see that classes were kept together and at each entrance in the new building an inspector to examine each box and make certain it followed its schedule.

The mover's men carried the boxes from the vans, loaded them on "trolleys" — trucks about two feet square, running on rubber-tired wheels about two inches in diameter — and trundled these loads of five or ten boxes to the elevators. Delivered at the proper stack or room floor, another set of men ran the loads to their destination, where the trucks were unloaded and started on their return with a lot of empty boxes. A third set of men took the books from the boxes and placed them on the shelves. Two Library assistants in the stacks and two in the special rooms supervised this unpacking and cancelled with blue pencil the markings on the label. As soon as a section or a group was finished as many of the Library staff as could be spared from routine duties were set to work alphabetizing. It was a pleasant disappointment to see how little serious damage was done by this jolting over three miles of city streets.

Some sections went into place with little trouble, others, of course, met difficulties. In general, however, measuring had been

done with care, and, once the shelves were properly adjusted, the books settled down into place with satisfactory precision. The number of times serious trouble arose was surprisingly small when it is remembered that the number of pieces handled amounted to more than eleven hundred thousand.

The average number of boxes per load was about eighty, of loads per day eighteen, of boxes per day 1,400, each box holding about twenty volumes. From the Lenox building 220 loads were shipped, from Astor 500.

The cost of moving the Astor books was $10,890.23, the Lenox books $3,873.31, a total of $14,763.54. Taking 1,120,000 as the total number of volumes and pamphlets in the reference department at the time of moving, the cost per volume or piece was 1.3 cents. Moving the Lenox paintings, statuary, shells, etc., cost $1,708.30. The net total was $16,471.84.

This sum represents only the amount paid for outside labor and omits entirely a charge for services of the Library staff, which were rendered most willingly and uncomplainingly in the long period of planning before actual moving began, and in the severely trying period of the fifty-six days of moving. It omits also account of various expenses contingent on moving and adjustment to new quarters and conditions, but not absolutely a part of the transfer of books. It omits also account of the expense of moving the office equipment of the Circulation Department headquarters from the Muhlenberg branch, the Travelling Libraries stock of books and office equipment from the Riverside branch, the Library for the Blind from the St. Agnes branch, the Circulation Department bindery equipment from the Ottendorfer branch. The expenses for this work, $259.05, were borne by the Circulation Department.

With the Astor and Lenox buildings free from books our interest in them is almost at an end. The sentimental interest in these buildings and their sites, so full of suggestion for the antiquarian, the historian, anyone interested in the intellectual life of the city or the people who have taken part in that phase of the city's life, will not pass away, even with the passing of the

structure. The Lenox building was the first to go. The Library gave possession to the new owner in June, 1912. Demolition of the building began on July 8 and was finished by November 1. In the spring of 1915 Mr. Frick moved into the new structure erected for him by Carrère & Hastings as a home for himself and his art treasures. The Hunt memorial in the wall of Central Park, opposite the site of the Frick house, is now the only tangible reminder of the former Lenox Library building.

The Astor building remained longer in the hands of the Library. After the Central Building was opened the Astor was put on the market for sale. Two generations had passed since Lafayette Place had been chosen as the site for the Astor Library as having "a refined, classic air...exempt from the throng and noise and bustle of business streets," and in these years Lafayette Place and its successor, Lafayette Street, lost sadly and irretrievably their literary atmosphere. They saw the book trade move away from the neighborhood, they saw their residences and homes give way to boarding-houses and loft buildings, they saw printing plants and clothing factories cover the region. When the Astor site was offered for sale the section just below 14th Street held no great inducements for buyers. The future character of the neighborhood was too uncertain. Consequently the Library held the Astor building tenantless until after the great war swept down upon us. After the armistice, friends of the 77th Division (New York City draft troops) leased the building for a club-house for the newly-returned division. Less than a year was necessary to show there was no demand for a continuation of the club, and the government took the building over for the sale of army and navy food. On March 16, 1920, it was bought by the Hebrew Sheltering and Immigrant Aid Society of America, for $325,000, and with little outward change was remodeled to meet their needs. Its dingy brown stone front still stands, an eloquent tribute to the mutations of the life of the great city, full of the memories of the men who gave its books high rank among the collections of the country, full of memories of the scholars, statesmen, school boys, who had drawn help and inspiration from its treasures.

CHAPTER XVII

The Circulation Department

THE preceding chapter concerned itself with what was for five years the whole Library and later became the Reference Department of the Library; reference to the important activities of the Circulation Department was but casual or incidental. We shall now see how this latter phase of the work developed into a very important portion of the Library's activities.

That circulation work would be carried on by the new institution had been assumed from the start. Article two of the agreement of consolidation provided that "the said new corporation shall establish and maintain a free public library and reading-room in the City of New York, with such branches as may be deemed advisable." Mr. Andrew H. Green had brought up the matter at an early stage and it was with no little difficulty that he had been convinced that more pressing problems lay at hand. All the trustees were eager for the work and most of them recognized it was merely a matter of waiting for the fitting time.

That time seemed to have come in 1900. On June 20 of that year Hon. Bird S. Coler, Comptroller of the City of New York, wrote to Mr. Cadwalader that he had heard the question of consolidation of the various circulation systems had been under consideration. He expressed a double interest in the question, first from the point of view of the libraries and second from the point of view of the City, and then went on to say he felt the old system of paying ten cents per volume of circulation had its disadvantages and the system of a sliding scale had been severely criticized. He felt that before the City made large appropriations for Library purposes it should have before it facts acquired by a careful investigation, and he asked if the "trustees of the New York Public Library would be willing to undertake an investigation of the various free circulating libraries in this City, their plants, financial resources, methods and purposes of disbursement and general character of work performed, as well as the principles

which should govern the Board of Estimate and Apportionment in appropriating public funds for these purposes." If the Library could not make such a report before October 1 when the Board of Estimate took up the budget he would have the investigation made by the employees of the Department of Finance, but he preferred to have the Library undertake the task.

To this Mr. Cadwalader as Chairman of the Executive Committee replied on July 11, accepting, and proposing that the investigation should include "data relative to location, character of building, hours of service, number and character of books in stock, purchased, including gifts, number and character of books circulated, expenses properly classified, employees' duties and salaries, amount and sources of independent income, methods of cataloguing and accounting for books, protection against fire."

The Director thereupon sent a schedule of questions to the following fourteen libraries in Manhattan, asking for a return by July 20:

New York Free Circulating Library, Aguilar Free Library Society, Washington Heights Free Library, St. Agnes Free Library, Harlem Library, New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, Cathedral Free Library, Maimonides Free Circulating Library; Tenement House Chapter, 48 Henry Street; Webster Free Library, University Settlement Society Free Circulating Library, Young Men's Benevolent Association Free Circulating Library, General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen.

As a result of these schedules Dr. Billings submitted to the Executive Committee a report dated September 15, 1900. A table appended showed in detail for each of the fourteen — except that the General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen made no return — the location and character of buildings, whether owned or rented, estimated value or rent paid, number of volumes January 1, 1900, number added during the first six months of 1900, their cost, amount of the appropriation from the City for 1900, amount of income from other sources, number of persons employed, amount paid for salaries during the first six months

of 1900, number of books lost or stolen, hours of opening, number of volumes lent during the first six months of 1900, and during the year ended June 30, 1900, and the average number of persons using the reference reading room daily.

The report showed that to the thirteen corporations reporting, the City paid for 1900 the sum of $142,369.30. Assuming a contribution from other sources of about $47,000, the total expenditure would be $189,459.70, which would give for the 3,000,000 volumes circulated a cost of less than six cents per volume. "This is a low average — too low, in fact — and indicates either the purchase of an undue proportion of small cheap books or the payment of inadequate salaries to attendants, or both. A proper cost would be about seven cents per volume circulated.[1] The libraries reporting contain in all about 425,000 volumes, so that each volume on the average is loaned about seven times a year."

It pointed out that the principle of basing appropriations on a fixed rate per volume circulated was faulty, tending to discourage purchase of larger and more expensive works in history, biography, travel, science, etc., and tending also to discourage expenditure on reading rooms and their works of reference. It would be unwise to base appropriations on the actual cost of circulation, for nothing would be left, under such conditions for additions or extensions to plant, establishment of new centers, or improvement of the quality of circulation. At least eight new circulation centers were urgently needed.

Six of the libraries were engaged solely in circulation of books, the others were connected with settlement houses or similar institutions having Library work but one of their activities.

The libraries on the lower East Side circulated large numbers of school text books as well as much larger numbers of juvenile fiction. A better class was circulated by the more northern libraries. Books bought by the Aguilar Library cost 54.2 cents per volume, by Harlem 73 cents, Washington Heights $1.10, Cathedral $1.16, the Y. W. C. A. $1.40, the University Settlement $1.41. The point was made that these figures could

[1] In 1919 the cost was 9 cents per volume and in 1920 and 1921 it rose to 12 cents.

not be taken as final and must serve rather as suggestion for further studies; they might indicate purchase of better books and on the other hand they might indicate possession of better and shrewder buying powers.

"About half of the libraries are not open on Sunday, the remainder are open for a few hours on Sunday. So far as the circulation of books is concerned, there is no particular benefit in opening the libraries on Sunday, since borrowers can obtain all the books they want on Saturday afternoons and evenings, and the extra expense of attendants in the lending departments for Sunday work is out of all proportion to the good accomplished. The case is different as to the reading-rooms, for these will be much used on Sunday."

Dr. Billings reported further that in general he found the libraries well managed, the books fairly good in character and condition, conveniently classified, with good catalogues, well kept loan records, and intelligent, courteous, and zealous attendants.

Taking them as a whole he felt the great defect was the absence of any system of accountability for city funds, and of any uniform system of reports or returns to show the character of work done and to allow comparison of one with another. City funds should be applied first to the purchase and treatment of books for general circulation and reference, second to the salaries of persons engaged in furnishing these books to the public, third to expenses of central supervision. Funds from other sources might be used for providing buildings or rooms, for purchase of books that were necessary but not suited for general circulation, for salaries of persons not engaged exclusively in free circulating library work.

On September 24 the Executive Committee forwarded to the Comptroller this report of the Director, their own comments pointing out that the general character of circulation was good, the staff efficient and satisfactory, though underpaid. Each Library was independent of the others, did its work with no reference to the others, and the smaller ones were without the benefit of the knowledge and work of the better paid experts employed by the larger ones.

"The great defect in the present method of supplying free circulation of books to the people of New York is the want of a definite system of co-ordination of the several agencies employed, and the absence of satisfactory supervision or accountability." Moreover, as the appropriations were based solely on the volume of circulation certified as approved by the Regents of the University of the State of New York, any attempt to furnish expensive reference books was not only a heavy charge on the current funds, but it lessened the basis of payment for the future.

The Committee set forth the advantages of a consolidation of the six libraries having as their sole object the supplying of free reading matter to the public, and of having the other libraries carry on their library work under a uniform system of expenditure, cataloguing, accountability, and inspection. Books bought from City funds should be handled from one central office, which should also supervise the general work of the branches. The City appropriation would probably be best made in gross for expenditure by the central office with such forms of accounting as the Comptroller might specify. "The most effective and economical method for providing such a central authority will be to place this work under the direction of some one of the organizations now in existence, where skilled service and supervision may be obtained practically without increased cost."

The Committee concluded by making four recommendations, as follows:

"I. That the Municipal Authorities of New York should make appropriation for free public libraries in the City for the year 1901, under such conditions and restrictions as will ensure the organization of a definite central system of work with satisfactory supervision and accountability.

"II. That one of the existing Library corporations in the City be requested to undertake the organization of such a system, the details as regards forms of accountability for funds and property being subject to the approval of the Comptroller.

"III. That the corporation selected to devise the system referred to should also act as the central authority for the approval

of the objects of expenditure for each of the several libraries entitled to grants of funds under the State Library law, for making systematic inspections of such libraries with reference to the character and amount of the work done by each, and that it should make a full report to the municipal authorities of what has been done during the year, with recommendations as it may deem best.

"IV. While it may be possible at some future time to organize a general system applicable to Greater New York it is not expedient, in our judgment at this time, to do more than include in the proposed system the Boroughs of Manhattan and The Bronx."

The advantages — not to say necessity — of a unified, central control had, of course, long been apparent to thoughtful persons. The first formal step toward this end came from the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, which had expressed a hope of coöperation as early as February 8, 1897, as already set forth. On April 7, 1900, Mrs. Clara A. Williams, Secretary of the Library for the Blind, made formal application for affiliation with the New York Public Library, explaining that for some years quarters had been granted them free of rent in St. Agnes' Parish House, on West 91st Street. Growth of the parish work would force them from these rooms by November 1. If they could be assured of a permanent home in the new central building then under construction at 42nd Street and Fifth Avenue they would doubtless be able to secure means for maintenance until their new home should be ready.

Matters were not ripe for formal action at this time and the question was held in abeyance for some two years, so far as the Library for the Blind was concerned.

The next step — after the survey made by Dr. Billings during the summer of 1900 — came from the New York Free Circulating Library.[1] On December 11, 1900, the trustees of that Library adopted resolutions offering to consolidate on two conditions; first, that the property of the circulating library was to be kept

[1] For the detailed statement of the progress of consolidation see Chapter VI, pages 234–239.

separate, to be devoted to circulation purposes, and that the trusts assumed by it were to be at all times preserved and faithfully administered; second, that reasonable representation on the Board of Trustees was to be accorded the circulating library.

The trustees of the New York Public Library approved the consolidation on December 12, and referred to the Executive Committee the subject of consolidation not only with the Free Circulating Library, but with any other corporation engaged in circulation in the Boroughs of Manhattan and The Bronx, "with power to consider and report upon the details, and to prepare the necessary agreements and take such other steps as may be required to perfect a consolidation and to carry on, after such consolidation, the work of the circulating libraries."

An agreement for consolidation was prepared under the provisions of chapter 541 of the laws of 1892 as amended by chapter 209 of the laws of 1895, under which the consolidation of the Astor and Lenox libraries with the Tilden Trust had been effected. Formal ratification of the agreement was made by the trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library at their monthly meeting on January 8, 1901, and the members of the society ratified this action on February 19. The agreement of consolidation was filed with the Secretary of State at Albany on February 23, and on the 25th organization was completed under the articles of agreement. Dr. Thomas M. Markoe resigned from the Board on account of ill health and Mr. W. W. Appleton was elected in his place. A special committee on circulation was appointed, consisting of Mr. Appleton as chairman and Messrs. H. E. Howland, F. W. Stevens, J. F. Kernochan, Charles Scribner, F. C. Huntington, and Alexander Maitland.

At this time the New York Free Circulating Library held cash and securities amounting to about $300,000; it owned five buildings valued at $300,000, and about 160,000 volumes valued at $75,000. With eleven branches it circulated 1,634,523 volumes per annum. Mr. J. Norris Wing, chief librarian, died December 20, 1900. The vacancy was filled by the appointment of Dr. A. E. Bostwick, who had followed Miss Coe as librarian, had left to become librarian of the newly-formed Brooklyn Public Library

and now was called back to Manhattan; he assumed his new duties as chief of the Circulation Department on February 1, 1901.

In the consolidation of 1895 and in that of 1901 the law required that a new corporation be set up, with election of officers, passage of by-laws, opening of a new set of treasury books, etc. To avoid this an act facilitating the consolidation of libraries in New York City was passed by the legislature then in session, becoming a law on March 6, 1901, as chapter 57 of the laws of that year. Under it any library is authorized to transfer all its real and personal property to the New York Public Library upon such terms and conditions as may be agreed upon between the two institutions, and the Regents of the University of the State of New York, on being satisfied that this has been done, may accept a surrender of the charter of the corporation so conveying its property and discharge its directors or trustees from their trusts in the premises.

While these steps toward expansion of the work were under way another phase of library extension was proposed. On November 14, 1900, the trustees received a letter from the President of the New York City Board of Education, Miles M. O'Brien, suggesting coöperation between the Board of Education and the Library in the establishment of reading rooms in public school buildings. The matter was referred to the Executive Committee, which conferred with a special committee, representing the Board of Education. As a result Mr. O'Brien wrote on December 10 that the Board would furnish the necessary accommodations for libraries in eight public school buildings and would pay for attendants, lights, and other expenses, if the Library would furnish the books and periodicals for circulation and for reference use.

This proposal was accepted by the trustees on December 12, when $8,000 was appropriated for books and periodicals in 1901. The Executive Committee was given power to settle details in connection with the special committee of the Board of Education.

The following eight schools were named for the experiment: no. 30 at 230 East 88th Street; no. 90 at 163rd Street and Eagle Avenue; no. 160 at Rivington and Suffolk Streets; no.

33 at 418 West 28th Street; no. 44 (new) at Hubert and Collister Streets; no. 119 at 135th Street near 8th Avenue, no. 155 at Tremont and Anthony Avenues; no. 177 at Market and Monroe Streets.

Rules for the classification in the civil service of librarians and attendants in these reading rooms were drawn up, submitted to the State Civil Service Commission, and approved by them in March. Examinations were held by the Municipal Civil Service Commission on April 17, restricted to persons in the employ of the New York Public Library or the New York Free Circulating Library for at least one year for librarians and six months for attendants. As a result librarians and attendants were appointed for four rooms and on June 24 rooms in the first four schools listed above were opened. Each was supplied with about 400 volumes and with 38 monthly and 61 weekly periodicals. The hopes raised by this experiment bore no great fruit. The Board of Education found no funds for continuing the work beyond 1901 and with the end of the year the rooms were closed. Their stock of books was absorbed by the branches and an interesting experiment was closed. The idea was most commendable and it is quite possible that if the Carnegie gift had not been forthcoming, if the Circulation Department had not had the promise of such rapid extension, these school reading rooms might have played a larger part in the library history of the city than they did.

The Carnegie gift came as the result of extended conferences between Mr. Carnegie and Dr. Billings. It was set forth in the following letter from Mr. Carnegie:

New York, 12th March, 1901.

Dr. John S. Billings,
Director, New York Public Library.

Dear Dr. Billings:

Our conferences upon the needs of Greater New York for Branch Libraries to reach the masses of the people in every district have convinced me of the wisdom of your plans.

Sixty-one branches strike one at first as a very large order, but as other cities have found one necessary for every sixty or seventy thousand of population the number is not excessive.

You estimate the average cost of these libraries, at say, $80,000 each, being $5,200,000 for all. If New York will furnish sites for these branches for the special benefit of the masses of the people, as it has done for the Central Library, and also agree in satisfactory form to provide for their maintenance as built, I should esteem it a rare privilege to be permitted to furnish the money as needed for the buildings, say, $5,200,000. Sixty five libraries at one stroke probably breaks the record, but this is the day of big operations and New York is soon to be the biggest of cities.

Very truly yours,

(Signed) ANDREW CARNEGIE.

The Trustees forwarded Mr. Carnegie's letter to the Mayor, accompanied with the following letter:

NEW YORK, 15th March, 1901.

HON. ROBERT A. VAN WYCK,

Mayor, &c., &c.

DEAR SIR:

By direction of the Board of Trustees of The New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations, I have the honor to hand you herewith a copy of a letter which we received, through our Director, Dr. John S. Billings, from Mr. Andrew Carnegie, on the 13th inst., the day of his sailing for Europe.

You will observe that Mr. Carnegie offers to bear the expense of building a large number of branch libraries, at an estimated total cost of five million, two hundred thousand dollars, provided the City will furnish the necessary land, and provided satisfactory arrangements can be made for the maintenance of these branches. There are no other conditions.

I am instructed to say that if the City authorities look with favor upon the general plan, our Board of Trustees will hold itself in readiness to co-operate, in every way possible, in furthering the beneficent purposes which are the object of Mr. Carnegie's munificent offer.

It is understood that Mr. Carnegie's offer is intended to apply to the entire City. The methods and agencies of administering branches

in Boroughs other than Manhattan and the Bronx, may well be left to be settled hereafter.

I am further instructed to say that, in communicating Mr. Carnegie's proposal to our Board, Dr. Billings accompanied it with the following statement:

"In the conferences referred to by Mr. Carnegie, the suggestions which I have made have related mainly to a free public library system for the Boroughs of Manhattan and the Bronx.

"I have stated that such a system should include the great central reference library at 42d Street and 5th Avenue, about 40 branch libraries for circulation, small distributing centres in those public school buildings which are adapted to such purpose, and a large travelling library system operated from the central building. Each of the branch libraries should contain reading rooms for from 50 to 100 adults, and for from 75 to 125 children, and in these reading rooms should be about 500 volumes of encyclopædias, dictionaries, atlases, and large and important reference books. There should be ample telephone and delivery arrangements between the branches and the central library. To establish this system would require at least five years. The average cost of the branch libraries I estimated at from $75,000 to $125,000, including sites and equipment. The cost of maintaining the system, when completed, I estimated at $500,000 per year. The circulation of books for home use alone in these Boroughs should amount to more than 5,000,000 of volumes per year, and there should be at least 500,000 volumes in the circulation departments, with additions of new books, and to replace worn-out books, of at least 40,000 per year.

"With regard to the other Boroughs of Greater New York, I have made no special plans or estimates, but have said that about 25 libraries would be required for them.

"The following are some of the data which I have furnished Mr. Carnegie. The population figures are those of the last census.

"Boston, with 560,892 people, has 15 branch libraries and reading rooms, and 14 delivery stations, and appropriates $288,641 for library purposes, being at the rate of over 50 cents per head of population, and of about $2\,^{5}/_{10}$ one hundredths of one per cent. on the assessed value of property.

"Chicago has 1,698,575 people, 6 branch libraries and 60 delivery stations, besides stations in the public schools, and appropriates $263,397 for library purposes, being at the rate of $15\,^{5}/_{10}$ cents per head of population, and seven one hundredths of one per cent. of the assessed value of property.

"Buffalo has 352,387 people and appropriates $145,238 for library purposes, being at the rate of 41 cents per head of population, and five one hundredths of one per cent. on the assessed value of property.

"New York City (Borough of Manhattan and the Bronx), has 2,050,600 population, and appropriates $183,935 for library purposes, being at the rate of $8\,^{9}/_{10}$ cents per head of population, and $^{6}/_{10}$ one hundredths of one per cent. on the assessed value of property.

"Greater New York has 3,437,202 population, and appropriates $299,663 for library purposes, being at the rate of $8\,^{4}/_{10}$ cents per head of population, and $^{8}/_{10}$ one hundredths of one per cent. on the assessed value of property.

"The contract made by the City of Buffalo with the Buffalo Public Library, under the provisions of Chapter 16 of the Laws of 1897 of the State of New York, is worth careful examination in connection with the question of how best to provide for maintenance of a free public library system for New York City."

I am,

Very respectfully yours,

(Signed) G. L. Rives,

Secretary.

These letters brought forth various conferences between representatives of the Library and the City. There was on the part of the City no hesitation about accepting the gift but there were doubts as to whether the City, under its charter, was authorized to accept such a gift or to enter into such a contract.

To remove any questions on this point an act was passed by the legislature authorizing the Board of Estimate and Apportionment to acquire sites for this purpose, to contract for the erection of Library buildings by Mr. Carnegie or his representatives, and also to provide in the annual budget for the maintenance of these libraries, being chapter 580 of the laws of 1901, passed April 26.

As a result a formal agreement between the City and the Library, acting as agent for Mr. Carnegie, was signed July 17 following. This set forth in brief the offer and the enabling act, and went on to provide that the City should acquire not more than forty-two[1] Library sites in the boroughs of Manhat-

[1] Increased to fifty by a supplemental agreement between the City and the Library on March 26, 1902.

tan, The Bronx, and Richmond, on which sites the Library was to erect buildings from funds provided by Mr. Carnegie. The City agreed to lease to the Library these sites and buildings as long as free public libraries are maintained in them, and agreed further to make adequate provision in the annual budget for the cost and maintenance of these from the time the libraries are opened, to an amount not less than ten per cent of the sum spent by Mr. Carnegie. The libraries are to be accessible at all reasonable hours and time, free of expense to the persons resorting thereto, subject to such reasonable control and regulations as the Library authorities may, from time to time, exercise for the general convenience, provided that the lending, delivery, and one or more of the reading rooms in each of the buildings shall be open and accessible to the public every day of the week except Sunday, but including all legal holidays, from at least 9.00 a. m. to 9.00 p. m. On Sundays such parts of any libraries are to be open in such manner and during such hours as may be, from time to time, agreed upon between the Board of Estimate and Apportionment and the Library. The books in these branches purchased by the money of Mr. Carnegie or by money provided by the City are to be the property of the City, plainly so marked. The sites selected are to be approved by the Library, which was to furnish the plans for the buildings and to appoint, direct, control and remove all persons employed in the buildings. The City agreed to provide for the repair of the buildings on sites owned by or furnished by the City, and agreed to provide an adequate supply of water. The Library agreed to furnish the City each year with a detailed report of its transactions.

The agreement having been signed the next steps were to acquire sites and erect buildings. The former depended upon the City, the latter upon the Library. Unhampered by elections and political changes the Library could move more rapidly than the City. It asked three well-known architects, John M. Carrère, Walter Cook, and Charles F. McKim, to act as an advisory committee as to the best method of procuring plans. These three gentlemen went over the ground carefully, considering the arguments in favor of an unrestricted competition for each building

as well as those in favor of restricted competitions. The former method might possibly bring to light some unknown genius whose work would otherwise be lost. It would serve to give greater variety to the plans. It would free all concerned from charges of partiality — at least with the successful competitors. It would increase the labor of selecting plans for each building. It would automatically exclude the best known firms of architects, for they would refuse to enter unrestricted competitions.

The advisory committee recommended on September 30, 1901, that the branches should be built on a distinctive type with as much uniformity in design, materials, and general character as might be consistent with such variations as are bound to exist They suggested that the trustees select a board of architects, not less than two nor more than five, to the individual members of which the design of the buildings and supervision of their construction were to be entrusted by allotment.

Following these recommendations an agreement between the Library and three firms of architects — Babb, Cook & Willard; Carrère & Hastings; McKim, Mead & White — was made on November 7, 1901, whereby these firms were employed to prepare plans and specifications for the new branch libraries. The design of each building and the supervision of its construction were to be entrusted by allotment to one of these three firms; the architects were to act in collaboration as an advisory board, and the plans for the buildings must be approved by a majority of the board.

It was decided to erect the first building at 222 East 79th Street, a plot bought by the New York Free Circulating Library before consolidation. Mr. James Brown Lord, who had designed the Bloomingdale Branch of this Library, had preliminary plans for the new building — the Yorkville Branch on East 79th Street. He conferred with the advisory board and made such changes as would bring the plans and specifications within the general scheme of the design approved by the advisory board, after which the contract for construction of the building was given to Isaac A. Hopper & Son on February 15, 1902.

The question of sites went more slowly. During the summer and early autumn of 1901 the Committee on Circulation made a study of the most pressing needs and the possibilities in the three boroughs and submitted its recommendations to the Executive Committee, which on November 4, 1901, forwarded to the Mayor the list of sites so chosen, stating the urgent need that certain sites be selected, recommending certain general localities, and asking for three definite sites.

The Van Wyck administration was then in its last days and, of course, could not be interested in sites for libraries. When Mayor Low came into office in January, 1902, other matters were of more pressing insistence. On February 10, the Library, by letter, called the Mayor's attention to the agreement and to the letter of November 4, 1901. The Board of Estimate and Apportionment held a hearing on the question of sites on March 7, at which a report of the City Engineer, dated November 29, 1901, was for the first time made public. This report approved certain of the sites but criticized others and held their prices as excessive. The whole question was thereupon referred to the President of the Board of Aldermen, Mr. Charles V. Fornes, the President of the Borough of Manhattan, Mr. Jacob A. Cantor, and the President of the Borough of The Bronx, Mr. Louis F. Haffen, as a committee of the Board. The Executive Committee of the Library appointed Messrs. Ledyard, Appleton, and Maitland as a subcommittee for conference with the City committee.

On May 23 the Board of Estimate authorized purchase of site no. 4 at 140th Street and Alexander Avenue. The Comptroller was empowered to negotiate for purchase of sites at 176th Street and Washington Avenue, and at 190 Amsterdam Avenue, and condemnation proceedings were authorized for property on Amsterdam Avenue between 84th and 85th Streets and at No. 224–226 East 125th Street. On June 6 the Board approved purchase of 31–33 East Broadway and approved also the general localities for various other sites. An issue of bonds for Library sites was authorized at this time, too, amounting to $250,000 of which $200,000 was for Manhattan, The Bronx and Richmond.

For Richmond the Trustees on December 11, 1901, invited Messrs. George Cromwell (President of the Borough), John M. Carrère, Gugy Æ. Irving, A. K. Johnson, Walter C. Kerr, Ira K. Morris, and De Witt Stafford to act as an advisory committee as to sites and branches in general. This committee reported on January 29, 1902, recommending that one large Library be established at St. George and five smaller libraries at Port Richmond, West New Brighton, Stapleton, New Dorp, and Tottenville.

These early negotiations about sites are here set down to indicate the care exercised and some of the difficulties encountered in making these important decisions. A detailed narration of the acquisition of each of the Carnegie sites would be of little value here; the record of each site and building is included in the statistical appendix.

While these negotiations were under way others were being held with circulation libraries that had seen the handwriting upon the wall and had voted for consolidation. As a result of the Carnegie gift and of the attitude of the city officials the St. Agnes Free Library signed a deed of transfer of its property on August 1, 1901, and on October 9 the Washington Heights Free Library followed. The New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind came into the fold on February 21, 1903, the Aguilar Free Library on February 24, 1903, the Harlem Library on December 14, 1903, the Tottenville Library on December 31, 1903, the Library of the University Settlement Society on December 31, 1903, The Webster Free Library of the East Side House on December 31, 1903, and the Cathedral Free Library on December 31, 1904.

The first of the Carnegie branches was opened at 222 East 79th Street on Saturday, December 13, 1902, providing a new home for the Yorkville Branch. The opening was marked by a snow storm remembered by all who attended and it provided an opportunity for a real neighborhood gathering. Addresses were made by Hon. Jacob A. Cantor, President of the Borough of Manhattan, on behalf of the City, by Mr. Ledyard on behalf of the Library, and by Dr. Bostwick, Chief of the Circulation Department.

By this time the machinery for acquisition of sites, approval of sites, erection and opening of buildings was well established. New buildings were opened with satisfactory frequency, their detailed record being reserved for the appendix.

From now on the history of the Circulation Department becomes a record of administrative development. The staff was re-classified in April, 1902, on a uniform schedule, divided into six grades, from librarians in charge of branch libraries to the unpaid apprentices. The department took over the work with apprentices formerly done at the Astor building and this phase of the work developed year by year in most interesting fashion until the Library School was established at the time of removal to the new building.

Printing of the "Monthly List of Additions to the Circulation Department" began in May, 1901, and continued regularly for the next twelve years as a medium of information about the Circulation Department. Its last issue was dated December, 1913, and was followed in January, 1914, by the first issue of "Branch Library News," which announced as its purpose the continuation of the service formerly offered by the "Monthly List" in announcing new books, combined with the further aim of serving as a news sheet for all activities of the branch libraries.[1]

Work with schools, coöperation with the evening lecturers in the schools, the travelling libraries, the children's rooms, the apprentice class, work with the blind, interbranch loans, Americanization work, the binding problem, circulation of music and of pictures, losses of books, exhibitions, story-telling, the central reserve collection — all these and many other phases of the work of the department are interesting enough to justify a monograph on each if the available space allowed.

Headquarters of the department were moved, early in 1906, from the George Bruce Branch, 226 West 42nd Street, to the Muhlenberg Branch, 209 West 23rd Street, newly opened here in a Carnegie building. The Bruce Branch had served as headquarters of the New York Free Circulating Library since it was opened

[1] The "Branch Library News," for lack of funds was forced to limit itself to quarterly publication in 1919 and 1920. In 1921, for the same reason, it had to suspend publication altogether.

in 1888, and Muhlenberg furnished a home until the new central building was opened in May, 1911.

Dr. Bostwick, chief of the Circulation Department from its organization in 1901, resigned October 1, 1909, to become librarian of the St. Louis Public Library, and Mr. Benjamin Adams, who had served as his assistant since April 1, 1904, was appointed in his place. Mr. Adams served one year longer than Dr. Bostwick, resigning in November, 1918, when Mr. Franklin F. Hopper succeeded him. Mr. Hopper, a graduate of Princeton (1900) and of the Pratt Institute Library School (1901), had served in the Library of Congress and the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh; in September, 1908, he became librarian at Tacoma whence he came to The New York Public Library in January, 1914, to take charge of the book order work of the Reference and Circulation Departments.

When Dr. Billings made his survey for Comptroller Coler in the summer of 1900, he recorded fourteen corporations receiving City aid, with twenty-seven main distributing centers or branches. The City appropriated for 1900 the sum of $151,369.30. The circulation for home use was recorded as 3,393,619 in the preceding fiscal year. The number of volumes on their shelves was 451,775. The number of employees was 194.

In the next twenty years the entire work of circulation, so far as the City was concerned, was given to the care of one corporation in the boroughs of Manhattan, The Bronx, and Richmond. This corporation — The New York Public Library — administered on behalf of the City 42 branches and six subbranches, besides the Central Circulation Branch and the children's room in the Central Building (cared for from its own funds). For the circulation work the City appropriated $765,204.73 in 1919. The number of volumes circulated was 9,892,648. The number of volumes recorded as belonging to the circulation department was 1,177,896. The number of employees in the Circulation Department was 691.

What will the next twenty years show?

CHAPTER XVIII

Life in the New Building, 1911–1920

As usual with a new house the one way to get the contractors out was to move in for occupation. The books were moved; the staff had a part, at least, of the new equipment promised it; and the trustees decided to open the new building on the sixteenth birthday of the Library, May 23, 1911. The plans were carefully worked out by a special committee of the trustees consisting of Messrs. Rives, Alexander, and Russell. Miss Florence V. Doane helped the committee in connection with the clerical work of invitations, tickets, etc.; and Mr. Hamilton Bell took charge of the arrangements at the building.

The ceremonies were held in the Fifth Avenue entrance hall in the presence of about six hundred guests. Invitations had been sent to the President and Vice-President of the United States, and the heads of the Federal departments; to the Governor and Lieutenant-Governor of the State of New York, the Speaker of the Assembly and the heads of the State departments; to the Mayor of the City of New York and the heads of the City departments; to the Presidents of the principal eastern colleges and universities; to the principal librarians in the country; and to the Presidents of the principal art societies, professional organizations and clubs of the City. Invitations were also sent to members of the judiciary, the clergy, the editors of the principal newspapers, the commanding officer at Governor's Island and his staff, the commanding officer at the Brooklyn Navy Yard and his staff, and to representatives of the families of John Jacob Astor, James Lenox, and Samuel Jones Tilden. A limited number of members of the families and friends of the Trustees of the Library were also invited, together with members of the families of deceased Trustees, persons who had made gifts to the Library, and persons who had been actively connected with the circulating libraries that from time to time had been absorbed into The New York Public Library.

At two o'clock in the afternoon the Trustees, the Director and Assistant Director, and a few invited guests, started from the

Trustees room where they had assembled, to the temporary platform erected in the central arch on the west side, facing the Fifth Avenue entrance.

The order of the procession was as follows:

Dr. John S. Billings and Mr. Edwin H. Anderson
Mr. John Henry Hammond and Mr. John W. Alexander
Mr. Henry W. Taft and Mr. Edward W. Sheldon
Mr. Cleveland H. Dodge and Mr. Justice Samuel Greenbaum
Mr. Andrew Carnegie and Mr. W. W. Appleton
Mr. George W. Smith and Mr. Charles Howland Russell
Mr. George L. Rives
Mr. John L. Cadwalader and Mr. Frederick Sturges
Mr. Thomas Hastings and Hon. Charles B. Stover, Commissioner of Parks
Bishop Greer and Archbishop Farley
Mr. William J. Gaynor, Mayor of the City of New York, and Mr. Lewis Cass Ledyard
Mr. John A. Dix, Governor of the State of New York, and Mr. Morgan J. O'Brien
The Governor's Aide, Lieutenant-Commander De Kay
Mr. William H. Taft, President of the United States, and Mr. John Bigelow
The President's Secretary, Mr. Hilles, and the President's Aide, Major Butt.

The Right Reverend David Hummell Greer, D.D., Bishop of New York, made the opening prayer. He was followed by Mr. Rives who read an historical address. Mr. Thomas Hastings then delivered the key of the building to Commissioner Stover, who responded in a brief address and delivered the key to Mayor Gaynor. The latter then gave it to Mr. Bigelow who accepted it on behalf of the Library. Governor Dix and President Taft spoke of the place the library held in State and nation, and Archbishop Farley closed with a benediction.[1]

[1] A full account of the opening, with the text of the addresses, was printed in the Bulletin of the Library for June, 1911, and was issued also in a separate pamphlet.

The building was then thrown open for inspection — till four o'clock by the guests invited to the ceremonies, from four to six o'clock by several thousand persons to whom invitations for this purpose had been sent.

At nine o'clock the next morning its doors were opened to the general public. Visitors far outnumbered readers for the first few days. The crowd on Wednesday the 24th was so large as to defy counting, but conservative estimates put the number of visitors at from thirty to fifty thousand. Notwithstanding these throngs 315 readers were served with 654 volumes in the main reading room, and in the special reading rooms 619 other readers found time to study.

The first book called for was Delia Bacon's "Philosophy of the plays of Shakespeare unfolded." The Library had no copy, and Mr. C. A. Montgomery, who made this first call, gave the Library his copy of the work a day or two later.

The first volume delivered was in Russian. Mr. A. Shub of 1699 Washington Avenue, filed a slip at 9.08 a. m. for N. Y. Grot's "Nravstvennyye idealy nashevo vremeni" (Moral ideas of our time: Friedrich Nietzsche and Leo Tolstoi) and received the volume six minutes later.

In the Circulation room the first few days were given up mainly to registration of applicants for cards. On Wednesday and Thursday, the 24th and 25th, over 1800 applications were signed. On Wednesday 74 volumes were lent, all charged on cards issued at other branches. On Thursday 209 volumes were circulated.

In the Children's room eleven volumes were circulated on the 24th and 408 during the seven remaining days in May. In these seven days, seventy-five children (forty-two boys and thirty-three girls) were registered as borrowers, of whom but two had ever before used any Branch.

The opening ceremonies being past, readers and staff adjusted themselves quickly to the new conditions. This period of adjustment was probably more trying to the staff than to the readers, and during the next eight months there were times when members of the staff rubbed their eyes and wondered what was happening.

Though the building had been taken over by the Library, all the contractors had not gone and their workmen were with us day and night, during working hours and before and after, testing, adjusting, repairing furniture and equipment. It was not till the winter was well over that we really felt we were in our own home and were not subject to the insistence of contractors, workmen, or inspectors.

May, 1911, marked the opening of the new building and it marked also the establishment of the Library School. A letter from Mr. Carnegie to Mr. Anderson, dated May 9, was laid before the trustees at their meeting on May 10, offering to provide $15,000 for each of the next five years for the expenses of a library school, designed primarily to provide for trained assistants for the staff of The New York Public Library and also to instruct in the technique of library work pupils who preferred to work elsewhere than in New York City.

Miss Mary W. Plummer, for fifteen years connected with Pratt Institute as librarian or director of its library school, was appointed principal. The summer months were spent in the necessary preparation for students, equipment of class rooms, securing a teaching staff, advertising for students. Admission examinations were held in September and the school opened on October 2nd with a faculty of six and a student body of thirty-three.

The school course called for two one-year terms. The first year was devoted to lectures and practice work at the Central Building and the Branches. Students passing this test successfully were given "certificates" at the commencement exercises held in June, 1912. The second year course was devoted to what was called "paid practice work" and to attendance at a limited number of lectures. Students taking this course were put on the library staff and were paid for the time they served. In addition they had certain lecture courses and assignments in the field of bibliography and investigation and research into various related phases of library work. At the end of the second year they were given "diplomas" as graduates of the school.

Miss Plummer was a most happy choice for a difficult position. Her personality expressed itself in many ways, in the decoration

and attractiveness of the school rooms, in the social gatherings for afternoon tea or for Halloween or other evening entertainments, in the choice of lecturers outside the library world, men and women whom it was good for students — and librarians — to know and whose stimulating and suggestive messages were heightened and strengthened by the happy phrases with which the speakers were introduced by the Principal. The commencement exercises, too, at which librarians of distinction were invited to address the school, and which were preceded by a dinner and reunion of graduates, were happy events that owed much to Miss Plummer.

The first class completed its first year's work in June, 1912, and twenty-five certificates were granted. Of the nineteen pupils who took the second year course the following year, sixteen received their diplomas in June, 1913, and constituted the first graduates of the school.

Miss Plummer served the school for five years, until failing health forced her resignation. She died September 21, 1916. For the year 1916–17 Professor Azariah S. Root, on leave from his position as Librarian of Oberlin College, served as her successor. In April, 1917, Mr. Ernest J. Reece was appointed principal, his duties beginning September 1.

With the establishment of the Library School came an end to the system of training, begun by Doctor Billings in 1897, taken over by the Circulation Department in 1901, and continued under the name of "apprentice course," "training class" or some similar phrase for the next ten years. There was still present, however, the necessity of providing elementary instruction for assistants in minor positions who lacked the formal education requisite for admission to the Library School. To meet this need a probation class was formed, composed in the main of candidates too young for the school, who were willing to serve a probation period of about four months. The Library School supervised this work on behalf of the Circulation Department, from 1911 to the spring of 1919, when the school found itself unable to continue, for financial reasons. The Circulation Department thereupon resumed entire charge of the course, making various modifications to meet the changed conditions.

Just before the opening of the new building, on February 20, 1911, Dr. John S. Billings, Jr., was appointed medical officer, a new position in the American library world. In this capacity he gave each member of the staff an annual physical examination, made surveys of the various library buildings, offered suggestions as to improvement in conditions of work, hours of service, and other phases of work affecting the health of the staff. His suggestions and recommendations were always interesting and it was with regret the Library learned that the pressure of other duties forced him to offer his resignation November 1, 1917.

This transition period of change from the old buildings to the new was marked also by the appointment of an advisory committee on prints for the Reference Department, on May 10, 1911, consisting of Messrs. Howard Mansfield, Frederic R. Halsey and Edward G. Kennedy, all of them men of taste and experience in the world of prints. The appointment and the choice of the committee were due very largely to Mr. Cadwalader who hoped in this way to broaden the scope and influence of the print room and the print collection. The committee served a useful purpose in the early days in the new building, but its effectiveness was lessened by death and resignation and no new committee was appointed, its functions being taken over by the standing Art Committee.

The year 1911 was marked further by the death, on December 19, of the venerable president of the Trustees, John Bigelow, at his home in New York in the ninety-fifth year of his age. First and only President of the Tilden Trust, first President of the Trustees of The New York Public Library, editor of the Evening Post, American consul at Paris during the Civil War, American minister to France in the reign of Napoleon III., secretary of state of New York, he had spent a long and useful life in public service. On February 14, 1912, Mr. John L. Cadwalader, one of the original trustees, and first vice-president for the past three years, was elected President. Mr. George L. Rives, formerly second vice-president, was chosen first vice-president and Mr. Lewis Cass Ledyard second vice-president.

With 1912 the institution had settled down into an approximation of its usual routine. By this time we had been freed from

most of the contractors who had spent so many hours with us in 1911, we had begun to feel we had some control over the building and its inhabitants, and our history settles down once again to a record of routine growth and development rather than to any narrative of events of extraordinary interest or unusual moment.

The year was marked by the addition of two collections of very different character. The National Shorthand Reporters Association deposited the Beale Shorthand Collection and the Military Service Institution transferred to us its library. The Beale books numbered some 1,884 volumes and 2,596 pamphlets, brought together by Charles Currier Beale, of Boston, whose name ranks high in the annals of American shorthand. The collection was particularly strong in files of periodicals and in early English and American text books before the introduction of the Pitman system. After the death of Mr. Beale, the collection was bought from his widow by the national association and deposited with us, the understanding being that after the association had repaid the subscribers to the fund with which the collection had been purchased title to the books would eventually revert to The New York Public Library. This finally happened November 10, 1921, when the formal transfer of the Beale books and also of the library of the Association was made by proper legal documents.

The Military Service Institution books were an eloquent tribute to the collecting zeal, industry, and devotion of the late secretary of the institution, Brigadier General Theodore F. Rodenbough, U. S. A. (retired). They numbered about 8,000 pieces and were deposited on about the same terms as the American Bible Society collections.

Among the passengers lost on the Titanic April 15, 1912, was William Augustus Spencer, son of Lorillard Spencer of New York and Sarah Johnson Griswold of Lyme, Connecticut. Though he spent most of his life in Europe, particularly Paris, he never lost his interest in his native city and its institutions, and by his will, dated August 11, 1910, he left to The New York Public Library his entire collection of illustrated books in fine bindings, as well as one half of the residue of his estate, subject to his wife's

life interest. Mrs. Spencer died October 26, 1913. The books, as they came from the executors of Mr. Spencer's estate, numbered 232 volumes, illustrated by more than 200 artists, and bound by twenty-six of the best modern binders. They were largely the work of French writers of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The illustrations represented such artists as Paul Avril, Adolphe and Alphonse Lalauze, Rochegrosse, Maurice Leloir, Robaudi, Giacomelli, many of the volumes including the original designs from which the illustrations were made, and most of them included plate proofs in various states. The bindings were very elaborate and ornate, some having required more than two years for execution. In design they departed widely from classic conceptions and afforded excellent illustration of the originality characteristic of modern French binders. Mercier, Marius Michel, Lortic, Gruel, Chambolle-Duru, Joly, Canape are names that come quickly to mind in a survey of the collection. The books were on exhibition in the main exhibition room from June to November, 1913, and the Library printed in the Bulletin for June, 1914, a descriptive catalogue illustrated with reproductions of noteworthy bindings and accompanied by an appreciative introduction by Mr. Henry W. Kent, Secretary of the Metropolitan Museum.

They gave a very good idea of Mr. Spencer's taste in literature, art, bookbinding. His plans for the development of the collection were set forth at length in the tenth clause of his will. Here he directed his executors to convey to the Library on the death of his wife one half his residuary estate, to be invested as a separate fund, the income of which was to be used for "the purchase of handsomely illustrated books" which were to be handsomely bound if not purchased in this condition. He went on to say: "In short it is my wish, if the Trustees of The New York Public Library accept this bequest, that they form a collection thereby increasing the bequest made in the eighth clause of this my Last Will and Testament, of the finest illustrated books that can be procured, of any country and in any language, and that these books be bound in handsome binding representing the work of the most noted book-binders of all countries, thus constituting a collection repre-

sentative of the arts of illustration and bookbinding." He also authorized the purchase of "any book or books with, or containing, the original designs, drawings or paintings made by the illustrator to illustrate said book or books, in order to form a more complete and valuable collection representative of the art of illustration." An essential condition of the bequest was an agreement by the Library to keep the collection together always in one or more rooms, separate from other collections.

The value of this gift was expected to amount to about a million dollars and the opportunity thereby furnished the Library for development of a collection of illustrated books in fine bindings was most enviable.

Dr. Billings died in New York City on March 11, 1913. He was first Director of the Library, a distinguished scholar and investigator in several fields, a strong, versatile, virile, kindly, gentle man. This is not the place for a tribute to his position in the field of American medicine or other realms of scholarly research, nor for an appreciation of his eminence as creator of the Surgeon General's Library and its famous "Index Catalogue," and we are perhaps still too near in point of time to sit in final judgment as to his place in the history of The New York Public Library. It is not right, however, to let the occasion pass without saying that, as in many respects the early days of the Astor Library reflect the personality of Joseph Green Cogswell, as the Lenox Library reflected the personality of James Lenox, so the first two decades of The New York Public Library bear many stamps of the personality of its first Director. There were few men of his caliber available for the trustees in 1895; there were few men of his independence, foresight, learning, and patience, who could have faced the problems of those early days with his sober determination. He lived a long and useful life, served his country in its hour of need, and after a generation spent in Washington, and at an age when most men think of laying down their burdens, came to a new home, to work in a new field, with new problems. When well beyond three score and ten he saw his beloved library firmly established as an institution of the City, adequately housed in a

central building and with numerous branches in the design of which he had borne an honorable part. Without question when he bade farewell to these familiar scenes he must have gone with a sense of completion and accomplishment few men are so fortunate to possess in equal measure. A memorial service was held at the Library on April 25, 1913, at which Dr. S. Weir Mitchell, Sir William Osler, Dr. William H. Welch, Mr. Andrew Carnegie, Mr. Richard R. Bowker, and Mr. John L. Cadwalader gave expression to the appreciation in which this versatile mind was held in many different fields of learning.[1]

Mr. Edwin H. Anderson, Assistant Director since June 1, 1908, was on May 14, 1913, elected Director as successor to Dr. Billings.

The events of the next seven years are still so fresh in our minds as to require little more than passing summary.

Just a year, to the day, after the death of his friend Dr. Billings, John L. Cadwalader, second President of the Trustees of The New York Public Library, died in this city on March 11, 1914, in his seventy-eighth year. Thirty-four years had he served continuously as a trustee of the Astor Library and as a trustee of the new library, from November 5, 1879, until his death. He had been one of the men responsible for the consolidation of the three libraries, and in the councils of the new corporation his voice had been potent above most others. His friend and colleague, George L. Rives, paid a tribute to his wholesome life and influence in a brief memoir issued privately by the Trustees of the Library[2] and printed also in the Bulletin for April, 1914.

By his will Mr. Cadwalader left the Library the sum of $50,000 for the increase of certain salaries in the Reference Department and a second sum of $50,000 for the purchase of prints; he indicated a preference for old prints, but did not make this a condition of the bequest. He left also his interesting, choice, and characteristic collection of prints, 360 in number, mainly mezzotints and stipple

---

[1] An account of the proceedings at this meeting, with the text of the addresses, was printed in the Bulletin for July, 1913, and was issued also as a separate pamphlet.

[2] In memoriam John L. Cadwalader, March 11th, 1914. New York: [The Gilliss Press,] 1914. 4 p.l., 3–27(1) p. 8°. 400 copies.

engravings, and a selection from his library of about 1,000 volumes relating to engravings, porcelain, art, fishing and shooting.

Mr. Rives was elected President in his place on May 13, 1914, and Mr. Ledyard First Vice-President on October 14.

Death took another good friend of the Library this same year when Mrs. Henry Draper died at her home on Madison Avenue December 8. The wife and helpmeet of a distinguished scientist, she had long known Dr. Billings as an officer of the National Academy of Sciences. His connection with the Library led her to take a personal interest in the institution and the staff equaled by few of our benefactors. Her gifts numbered thousands of volumes and by her will she left a fund of $200,000 for the purchase of books as a memorial to Dr. Billings, a fund of $50,000 for assistance to members of the staff who might be ill or disabled, and a third fund, from the residuary estate, amounting to $200,000 for purchase of books in memory of her father, Cortlandt Palmer. She left also her collection of engraved gems and such of the books in her library as the Library might choose.

Through a bequest under the will of Thomas A. Janvier and the gift by Mrs. Catherine Ann Janvier of her life interest therein, the Library received a notable collection of books relating to Mexico, 648 volumes, 151 pamphlets, and many maps, photographs, letters, etc. At a later date Mrs. Janvier added her own collection of Provençal books.

To the Music Division came this year the important collection of musical literature given by Mrs. Julian Edwards as a memorial to her late husband. It contained 90 full scores of operas, 150 full scores of cantatas, concertos, oratorios, overtures, suites, etc., 300 vocal scores of operas, oratorios, etc., and 325 books on musical subjects.

The Science Division rejoiced in the acquisition of 1,600 volumes and pamphlets on meteorology and terrestrial magnetism collected at the Central Park Observatory by the late Dr. Daniel Draper. After Dr. Draper's death the federal government took over the meteorological record work hitherto done by him, and

the library he had collected passed to The New York Public Library.

This year marked also the establishment of two new centers of activity, the Manuscript Division and the Municipal Reference Library. Material for the former had long existed, but it was not until 1914 that the Library was able to put the manuscripts in charge of a special officer. On September 24 Mr. Victor Hugo Paltsits, who had for many years been first assistant in the Lenox branch, and who from 1907 until 1911 had been State Historian of New York, was put in charge of the manuscript collections, and on November 16 the manuscript research room was opened for students.

The Municipal Reference Library was placed under control of The New York Public Library on April 1, 1914. Various officials had in the past seen the need for such a service, but it remained for Comptroller William A. Prendergast to begin a municipal reference library as a part of the finance department. When this service was opened on March 31, 1913, the Comptroller explained that he had begun the work at the suggestion and request of several members of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, that he intended to keep it as part of the finance department no longer than necessary, and that he expected it to become at some future date a separate division of the City government under the Board of Estimate and Apportionment.

On March 6, 1914, the Board of Estimate by resolution authorized The New York Public Library to assume management and to operate it as a branch in the Municipal Building. The Library was then consolidated with the old City Library in the City Hall, and both collections moved to new quarters set aside for them on the fifth floor of the Municipal Building. Mr. Robert A. Campbell, the first Librarian was appointed April 1. He resigned seven months later and was succeeded on October 19, by Dr. Charles C. Williamson, taken from his post as Chief of the Economics Division of the Reference Department. Dr. Williamson resigned May 1, 1918, to take a position with the Americanization study conducted by the Carnegie Corporation. He was suc-

ceeded by Mr. Dorsey W. Hyde, Jr., who served as librarian until February 14, 1920, when he resigned to undertake the organization of a research bureau for the Packard Motor Truck Company of Detroit, being succeeded February 15 by Miss Rebecca B. Rankin who for some time had served as assistant librarian.

Before we take final leave of 1914, we must record the beginning of a shelf list in the summer of this year. The Circulation Department had for years rejoiced in shelf list records of its books, but the Reference Department had none. When we prepared for moving into the new building we made a step toward a shelf list by including a shelf list card among the sets of cards transcribed for the collections in the special rooms. In this way the skeleton of a shelf record was provided for the American History, Art, Genealogy, Science, Economics, and Technology divisions. No shelf record existed for the books shelved in the stacks or for the reserve, Stuart, music, Slavonic, Jewish, Oriental, public documents, or newspaper collections.

To provide the nucleus for a shelf record of the books in the main stack room we used the photostat machine for a speedy and accurate reproduction of the author cards. A systematic examination of the public catalogue was made and author cards were withdrawn for such classes of books as had no shelf list. These cards were sent to the photostat room where they were photographed and then returned the same day for refiling in the public catalogue. The photostat exposures were made, nine at a time, on a sensitized sheet, specially made for this work. The sheets were sent to the printing office to be dried, cut, and punched, and the cards thus made were alphabetized by classes to serve as the basis for a reading of the shelves and establishment of a shelf list. In all some 206,829 cards were reproduced in this way at less than one-third the cost of copying by any other process, and with complete elimination of the danger of error in transcription.

These cards, together with printed cards for all books catalogued since 1911 when we began printing an extra card for a shelf list, served as a basis for the first systematic comparison of books on the shelves with what the records called for, the first

"reading of the shelves" as librarians call it. About 800,000 volumes were handled this time, of which number 6,000 were missing. About 25,000 were reclassified and 37,000 recatalogued.

The summer of 1914 was further marked by a series of experiments as to the best method of preserving the modern newspaper. Printed on paper made from wood pulp these papers are made to be sold to-day with never a thought as to their condition tomorrow, so far as the publisher is concerned. When the librarian binds them for preservation for future students he is confronted with the difficulty of sewing and binding — according to our present-day standards — anything so brittle and fragile as our current newspaper. A further difficulty faces him when he axamines a paper bound but a few years ago. If it has been used he finds the edges frayed, the sheets brittle, yellow, broken almost beyond hope of repair, altogether a most despairing situation unless one is willing to cultivate indifference as to the needs of the student of to-morrow or the next generation.

During this summer we made numerous experiments as to the best way of treating new papers and old ones. The use of chemical solutions put on by spray or by dipping suggested itself and we tried "zapon" and all the other materials and compounds we had heard of or could learn about. At the end we decided that, all things considered, the best treatment for old stock and new was the covering of both sides of the sheet with a sheet of thin transparent Japanese tissue paper, using a rice paste approved for the purpose by the Bureau of Standards at Washington. In this manner the air was shut off from the paper, the tensile and folding strength was increased manifold, and the legibility was reduced but slightly.

We then told the publishers of New York city papers of the result of our experiments and offered to bind the current volumes in this way for any willing to pay the cost of the additional treatment. The *World* accepted the opportunity promptly and some other papers manifested interest though none of them took any action. From July, 1916, the current files of the *World* have been thus treated with very satisfactory results. In January, 1921, the

Times and the *Evening Post* began to have their files so treated. The *Times* was sufficiently satisfied to have the file from August, 1914, covered in this fashion, and later the *Herald* began with January, 1922, and the *American* with March 1922. The *Post* stopped after January, 1922.

Few outstanding events mark 1915 beyond the opening of the George Bruce Branch in a new building, 78 Manhattan Street, on June 2. The building and site for this branch at 226 West 42nd Street were originally presented to the New York Free Circulating Library by Miss Catherine Wolf Bruce, in memory of her father, George Bruce, the type founder, and the library was opened to the public on January 6, 1888. With the erection of the West 40th Street Branch and the opening of the Circulation Branch in the Central Building there was no need for a second branch on 42nd Street. The site and building were sold, and the branch closed in the old building on August 26, 1913. The new site was bought on December 9 following and building begun at as early a date as possible. War conditions made it impossible to open the new building, however, until June, 1915, after which time the old branch in a new neighborhood worthily sustained its reputation for usefulness.

Mr. Rives, third President of the Board of Trustees, died at his summer home in Newport, Rhode Island, August 18, 1917. He had served as a trustee of the Astor Library from 1883 to 1888, and as a trustee of the Lenox Library from 1893 to 1895. He was one of the men most prominent in the negotiations that led to the consolidation of 1895 and in the first quarter century of the new library his voice and counsel were of great weight and moment. Lewis Cass Ledyard, first Vice-President, was elected President in his place on December 12, 1917, and on January 9, 1918, Hon. Elihu Root was chosen First Vice-President and Mr. Cleveland H. Dodge Second Vice-President on February 13, 1918.

The spring of 1917 was marked by the formation of The New York Public Library Staff Association. A staff association had existed in an unorganized form since the monthly meetings with the Director had been held in 1897. Of late years these meetings

had come at about quarterly intervals. At a general meeting of the staff held in the Stuart Gallery of the Central Building on April 19, it was voted to form a permanent organization for social, professional, and economic betterment. A committee of ten was appointed to draw up a constitution and by-laws for consideration at a second meeting. This meeting was held on May 28, and at it and its adjourned session of June 4, a constitution and set of by-laws was adopted, and at the June meeting the first officers were elected, Mr. Franklin F. Hopper, President; Miss Louise Griffith, Vice-President; Miss Alice Bancroft, Recording Secretary; Mr. Harry J. Grumpelt, Corresponding Secretary; Miss Josephine Curry, Treasurer. The association has served admirably to give organized expression to the wishes of the staff, and the experience of the first few years gives every reason to believe it will prove to be one of the most useful features of the institution.

In May, 1917, the trustees were informed that the French societies in New York wished to tender a reception to the French war commission headed by Marshal Joffre and M. Viviani, and that for that purpose they had requested the use of the Central Building. As it would be necessary to close the building to the general public if the request were granted, an amendment or modification of the agreement under which the City occupies the building was secured from the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, allowing us for this purpose to close the building to the public at 6 p. m. on Thursday, May 10. The reception was held that evening and formed one of the most memorable events of those stirring months that marked our entry into the war.

During the next two years the Central Building was often decorated for parades, reviews, or "drives," but never did it surpass in beauty its appearance on that evening. There were enormous crowds of people on the adjoining streets, but the terraces in front, and the streets and sidewalks immediately surrounding the Library were cleared. Mounted troops guarded the approaches. Venetian masts and banners had been erected on the terrace, and admirable taste had been employed in their design and arrangement. The whole exterior of the building was illuminated by the

rays of golden yellow searchlights. The Marshal and his staff, the military, naval and diplomatic uniforms of the guests made the reception inside the building an extraordinarily brilliant spectacle to be taking place within a public library in America.

Our whole life had, of course, been affected in many ways since the war broke out. The year 1914, for us as for the rest of the world, changed the old order to the new. The first three years, however, did not touch us as closely or as intimately as the two that followed. The first obvious effect was to send us in the summer of 1914 an unusual number of applicants for positions, people thrown out of work by the industrial upheaval of the first few weeks. Then came the readers sent us because of the new problems raised by the war, students of some new form of destruction, searchers after new defenses, investigators of new economic conditions, chemists looking for formulas of products cut off by the war. The unemployment was a passing phase, now all forgotten. The students of war conditions and war problems were with us to the end.

As the world settled down to the change and reconciled itself to war conditions the next most obvious effect on the Library was the upsetting of our schedules of arrival of European books and periodicals. Readers still grumbled, to be sure, because we could not supply the *Saturday Review* within a week, or the *Revue de Deux Mondes* within ten days after publication, but most of them were reasonable and appreciated that Mars was more interested in munitions of war than in newspaper or magazine deliveries.

The flood of propaganda literature from both sides of the camp reached us at an early day. The Library recognized the importance of this phase of the struggle and prepared at once to collect, acquire, and preserve all printed matter about the war it possibly could. Our agents in Europe were instructed to remember that we wanted everything that would cast light on the struggle to-day or to-morrow.

The Bulletin for August contained an article on "The Literature of the War," taking up some of the more obvious books any one interested in any phase of the great struggle would care to

read. A supplement appeared in the November issue of the Bulletin. In October appeared a study of the effect of the war on the reading done in the Central Building and the branches. Beginning with November appeared in each number of the Bulletin a list of books about the conflict recently added to the Reference Department.

As months went by several members of the staff left us to take some part in the struggle, most of them in the early days as non-combatants. As the entry of our own country became more clearly foreshadowed we lost more to our own army and navy, and when the storm finally broke, the men of fighting age, without exception, stepped forward to meet the call. A list of members of the staff in war service printed as part of the annual report for 1918 records 73 in the army and navy, 11 in the American Red Cross service, 11 in the American Library Association work, 10 in the Young Men's Christian Association service, 1 with the Young Women's Christian Association, and 49 in Government work of one kind or another.

We lost but one in action, William Berthold Behrens, who had entered the Library as a page, advanced himself to a position of responsibility in the Technology Division, had gone with his regiment (22nd New York National Guard) to the Mexican border in 1916, and had worked from the ranks to a commission as second lieutenant in the machine gun company of the 106th infantry. He was killed at Bellicourt on the Cambrai front, September 27, 1918.

Robert Shevitt, of the Order Division and, later, of the Current Periodicals Division, who entered the navy and was rated as Electrician, First Class Radio, was drowned in Brest harbor, April 14, 1919.

Three were wounded: Corporal Carl L. Cannon, 312th infantry, shot in the hip; Hugh Gordon, wounded and gassed at Chateau Thierry; Carl Peehl, 308th infantry, gassed.

Those of us who stayed at home had ample opportunity for war service. The women knitted for the Red Cross and other services, took their places in canteen work, saw to it that the men under arms were remembered by Christmas boxes and letters.

Most of the men were called on for service in the "drives" or other ways.

The Library building saw pass before it most of the stirring parades and other civic events that marked the beginning, course, and end of the war. Not a "drive" for any war activity was started but a booth or a set of standards or a painting was added to the numerous forms of extra-library equipment with which the building was already equipped. Military and naval bands of all degrees of excellence and loudness, firing squads of soldiers or sailors or marines giving salutes with great variety in volume, sound, and rapidity; troops of performing elephants, singers from the opera, stage celebrities, tanks, airplanes, wooden ships, canvas tents, wooden huts, ambulances and a bewildering succession of other evidences to martial activity made it difficult to realize that behind these enormous crowds stood a library trying to conduct its usual work. Parades became so common as scarcely to cause a ripple of excitement, but it is safe to say that no one who saw the crowds surging in front of the building on the 7th and 11th of November, 1918, will ever forget the sight or the event.

In the last twelve months of the struggle the Library had the privilege of seeing several of the investigators for the "House" commission use its collections, and those of us who had stayed at home felt that even as non-combatants far behind the lines we had not been without a share in the efforts toward victory.

We caught a glimpse of two men whose names stand high in the annals of the great contest, when Cardinal Mercier was tendered a reception in the Lenox gallery (room 318) by the foreign press correspondents of America on the afternoon of September 19, 1919; two weeks later the main exhibition room was turned over to a committee of war workers on Saturday afternoon, October 4, to greet King Albert of Belgium, the Queen, and the Crown Prince, then on a visit to this country.

The war had an unfortunate effect on the finances of the Library, decreasing the returns from corporate funds and making it difficult in many ways to meet the advance in prices. In both the Circulation and Reference Departments we were forced seriously

to curtail our binding, to see our book funds cut in half, and to lose many of the staff because we could not compete with the more attractive opportunities offered by the outside world. It was not a happy prospect and it would seem darker were it not for a firm belief that our cause is worthy of public support, is an essential part of the intellectual life of the community, and therefore is sure of realization of its hope of better things.

CHAPTER XIX

The Central Building, 1897–1911[1]

THE strategic advantages of the corner of Fifth Avenue and Forty-second Street for any great public institution were obvious, and as the growth of the city foreshadowed the removal of the Croton distributing reservoir (into which water had first been let on July 4, 1842) many eyes were turned toward the corner, and many suggestions were offered for its use.

The reservoir stood on what had originally been a part of the common lands of the City granted by the Crown to the corporation under the Dongan charter of 1686. "It had been held by the Courts that the State had no power to dispose of this land, and it was also the law that the Corporation of the City, without legislative authority, was unable to act in the matter; so that it became necessary first to procure an enabling act of the Legislature, and then to persuade the Mayor, Aldermen and Commonalty of the City that it would be for the benefit of all the people to remove the old Croton reservoir and devote the ground upon which it stood to a reservoir of learning and art."[2]

The removal of the reservoir had been suggested as far back as the early eighties, and John Bigelow had spoken of it as a home for the Tilden Library as early as 1892.[3] When it was seriously proposed early in 1893 to replace the City Hall by a larger building the Tilden trustees wrote to the Mayor on January 23, suggesting that the reservoir be razed, and the City Hall be moved to the reservoir site to serve as a home for the Tilden Library.

Better counsels prevailed, so far as the City Hall was concerned, but the Legislature did grant the Department of Public

[1] In this chapter the chief authority, aside from the sources referred to in the footnotes, and a personal acquaintance with the work throughout its progress, has been a manuscript diary of Mr. P. B. Polhemus, superintendent for the architects from July 2, 1900, to February 15, 1906, thereafter continued by Mr. Franklin J. Ward, who was in charge of the drawings for the architects from 1899 to the end. These notes are now filed in the Library with the plans and photographs representing the work in its various stages.

[2] G. L. Rives at the opening of the new building, May 23, 1911. Bulletin, v. 15, p. 337.

[3] Scribner's Magazine, September, 1892.

Parks permission to contract with the Tilden Trust for the use and occupation of any building that might thereafter be erected upon the reservoir site for use as a free library and reading room.[1] This provision was amended (Laws of 1896, Chapter 714) by the substitution therefor of a substantially identical provision known as Section 623 of the Greater New York Charter (Laws of 1897, Chapter 378, as amended Laws of 1901, Chapter 466).

In the address presented to Mayor Strong on March 25, 1896, the trustees of The New York Public Library urged the reservoir site as ideal for their new building. This action followed the recommendation of the committee on site submitted February 5, 1896 (supra, p. 126–128). The wisdom of the suggestion appealed to many, though it was by no means received without opposition. When the matter came before the Board of Aldermen and Common Council the New York Board of Fire Underwriters filed with the Committee on County Affairs a vigorous Memorandum of 50 printed pages in opposition, basing its attitude largely on the ground that the reservoir was a very important and necessary part of the system of fire protection and water distribution.

The Aldermen on December 22, 1896, adopted a resolution providing that the land occupied by the reservoir was to constitute a public park, with a proviso that the reservoir was not to be removed until the new water mains had been laid and made ready for use as far south as Thirty-eighth Street.

The next step came on February 11, 1897, when the Board of Estimate and Apportionment authorized removal of the reservoir subject to the same proviso.

This was followed by the passage of an Act by the State Legislature[2] providing for the construction of a public library in Bryant Park to be occupied by The New York Public Library, the act being passed on May 19, 1897. It authorized the Department of Public Parks "to remove the reservoir, now occupying a portion of such Bryant park, and to erect, construct, maintain, equip and furnish in said Bryant park, or in or upon any portion thereof,

[1] Chapter 516 of the Laws of 1893 amending Section 696 of the Consolidation Act (Laws of 1882, Chapter 410).

[2] Chapter 556 of the Laws of 1897, amended by Chapter 627 of the Laws of 1900.

a suitable and appropriate fire-proof building, in accordance with plans to be made and prepared by the trustees of the New York public library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden foundations, and to be approved by the board of estimate and apportionment in the city of New York; such building to be used and occupied as a public library and reading room by the said the New York public library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden foundations, a consolidated corporation organized and existing under the laws of the state of New York, and for the purpose of carrying out the objects and purposes of said corporation, in accordance with the agreement of consolidation whereby said corporations [*sic*] was constituted, and the several acts incorporating the trustees of the Astor library, the trustees of the Lenox library and the Tilden trust."

This act is the basis for the erection and occupation of the Central Building. It ordered the Department of Parks to prepare and submit to the Board of Estimate forms of contracts, specifications and bonds for the faithful performance of the work and furnishing of materials, to be approved by the Corporation Counsel. The Board of Estimate was authorized to accept "such bid or bids, proposal or proposals, the acceptance of which will, in their judgment, best secure the efficient performance of the work" — not necessarily the lowest.

The Board of Estimate was authorized to contract with The New York Public Library for the use of this building "for the purpose of maintaining therein a public library and reading-room and carrying on the objects and purpose of the said corporation." The contract was to provide for use and occupation of the building by the Library so long as it maintained therein a public library and reading room and used the building for its proper purpose. It was further to provide for the establishment and maintenance of a free circulating library to "be open for the use of the public during the day time on Sunday and during the evening of each other day of the week for such term as may be prescribed by the proper authorities in control of said library when the same is opened, the hour for the closing of said branch of the library on each evening to be not earlier than ten o'clock."

The act of 1897 authorized the Board of Estimate to provide for erection of the building by selling corporate stock for an amount not to exceed $2,500,000. This limit was removed by the amendment of 1900, the total amount being left to the discretion of the Board of Estimate.

As soon as it was evident that the act would become a law the Executive Committee of the Library Trustees began to consider the question of plans, which under the law they were to submit to the Board of Estimate through the Department of Parks. At their meeting on April 9, 1897, they "Resolved, That a Report be presented to the Board of Trustees at its next meeting explaining the situation and recommending the adoption of a resolution referring the matter to a Committee, and authorizing the employment of one or more experts to assist such a committee in preparing a general scheme in regard to the requirements of the proposed building; and also recommending the adoption of a Resolution requesting all members of the Board to submit on or before May 1, 1897, their suggestions as to the character and plans of such a building."

The Trustees on April 14, requested the Executive Committee "to report at the next regular meeting of the Board as to the general characteristics of the proposed new library building, and as to the best method to be pursued in order to obtain satisfactory plans." The Committee held a special meeting on April 16 at which Dr. Billings read a memorandum, prepared by him, giving the probable cost of the building, and a detailed statement of the number and size of rooms, etc. The committee authorized the Director to confer with Col. Bernard R. Green, the constructor of the Congressional Library in Washington, and William R. Ware, Professor of Architecture at Columbia, and to secure their services for the Committee.

The "Memorandum" of Dr. Billings indicated a ground area of about 450 feet by 450 feet, a building of about 4,500,000 cubic feet. For removal of reservoir, furniture, architects' fees, heating, ventilating, and electrical apparatus, book stacks and shelving about $800,000 would be needed, leaving $1,700,000 for the build-

ing, or about 40 cents per cubic foot. "What is wanted is a building which shall provide in the best possible manner for the convenience and comfort of the public and of those engaged in administration, and which shall be economical as to the cost of administration. There should be no waste spaces to be heated and kept clean. All rooms used by the public or by clerks should have as much daylight as possible. The windows should reach nearly to the ceilings and be obstructed by framework as little as possible." There should be a single public entrance; the lending department, children's room and periodical rooms on the first floor, administrative offices on the south side and with the Director's offices between them and the public. The book delivery counter for the Reference Department should be near the center of the main reading rooms. The ceilings of the reading rooms should be kept as low as is consistent with pleasing proportions. A dome over the reading room was undesirable, as was also a circular reading room, because of waste of space and difficulty in economical heating. The building should be heated by steam applied in part through hot water and at least 2,000 cubic feet of fresh air per person per hour for all occupied rooms should be warmed and properly distributed. The building was to be fire-proof and capable of extension to a capacity of 4,000,000 volumes. Brick and terra cotta with steel and plate glass were preferred as materials to granite or marble.

On April 30 the Committee held a second special meeting at which were present Dr. Billings, Professor Ware, and Col. Green. All agreed that a competition offered the best means of selection of the architect and Professor Ware submitted a draft of conditions proposed for the competition, which were discussed in detail and referred back to Dr. Billings and Professor Ware. At the regular meeting on May 7, Professor Ware read a revised statement of terms and submitted "floor plans drawn in accordance with Dr. Billings' suggestions, and a revised statement by Dr. Billings of the requirements of the proposed building, which were to be appended to the terms of competition." With a few slight

changes the statement was approved and ordered submitted to the trustees as the report of the Committee.[1]

Professor Ware preserved the original pencil sketch made at their first conference by Dr. Billings explanatory of his ideas about the building. In 1909 he gave it to Mr. Edwin H. Anderson, then Assistant Director of the Library, together with other sketches of the developments of the plan, all of which are now carefully preserved by the Library. This first sketch shows a building 350 feet long by 225 feet deep, very much the same in plan as the building stands to-day, with book stacks in the rear, 250 feet long and 100 feet deep, two interior courts about 100 by 75 feet in size, and reading rooms arranged around them. (A reproduction is given here.)

The terms of the preliminary competition as printed with date of May 21, 1897, announced John S. Kennedy, John Bigelow, John L. Cadwalader, S. V. R. Cruger, Lewis Cass Ledyard, Alexander Maitland, and George L. Rives as the Committee of the Trustees to which was delegated the securing of plans. Two competitions were called for, first an open competition in which sketches only would be required, followed by a restricted competition for which

[1] Mr. Hastings has the following comment to make on this scheme of competition: "Ever since the very beginnings of Architecture, competition among Architects as a method of obtaining the best design for an important building has probably always obtained, and there are indeed several most interesting stories told in connection with some of the most conspicuous examples in the history of art. There has always been, however, certain opposition to this method of selecting an architect, primarily because the method does not always obtain the best results. Certain architects who have a large amount of work to do and a reputation to maintain will not enter a competition open to all. On the other hand, the so-called closed competition by way of selecting a few men of wide reputation eliminates the consideration of the younger element, men not generally known, whose talent deserves consideration. With this in view a dual competition was decided upon by the Trustees of the Library; first, an open competition, six to be selected to compete with six others selected because of their reputation, and these twelve to constitute the men invited to enter the second competition, — not as in the case of the competition for the Cathedral of St. John The Divine, where all, several hundred, unpaid competed together with six paid competitors selected because of their reputation, all in an open competition. In this competition four from the large number of competitors were selected to enlarge upon their drawings, so constituting the second competition. None of the distinguished men invited and paid for their services were included in these four. A very important consideration on the part of the Trustees of the Public Library and one which, alas, is not usually considered by those conducting competition, was the very important question of some consideration being given to the past record and executed work of the Architects, which, they felt, should count for something in the decision of the Jury. With this in view a very unusual and equally wise step was taken. In the open competition they gave 12 prizes, reserving the right to open the envelopes to obtain the names of the authors and then make their selection, eliminating six, retaining six on consideration of their competition plans together with their records, or experience. Furthermore, this same consideration entered into the second competition when these six combined with the six specially invited. The right then again was reserved to open the envelopes of the three chosen as best by the Jury before making their final choice, with this object again in view to combine the merits of their designs with the past record of their authors."

finished drawings would be made. The first was open to all architects having offices within the limits of Greater New York. Drawings for it must be submitted on or before July 15. From these drawings the judges, Professor Ware, Colonel Green, and Dr. Billings, would select the best twelve, and the authors of these would be paid $400 each. The Committee would then choose from these twelve competitors not more than six, who with six other architects were to be invited to take part in a second competition. To those then submitting plans would be paid $800 each, and from the plans the jury of selection was to choose not more than three to be submitted to the trustees. From these three the trustees were to send one to the Board of Estimate and Apportionment for its approval.

The general statement of requirements followed in the main Dr. Billings' memorandum of April. To make certain that the requirements were consistent and reasonable, a sketch plan was included, giving the dimensions of the plot and indicating for each floor in diagrammatic form a suggested arrangement of rooms. The Committee was careful to say they had no prejudice in favor of these particular plans and that competitors were requested to make such alterations and changes as they chose.

The plans called for a building about 225 feet by 350, set back 75 feet from the Avenue and 50 feet from 40th and 42nd Streets. Book stacks were at the back, reading rooms on top. "This arrangement is suggested so as to give the Reading Rooms the maximum amount of light, to bring the stacks into easy and direct communication with them, and to allow of the extension of the building toward the west at some future day by enlarging both the stacks and the Reading Rooms simultaneously and proportionately, with a comparatively small enlargement of the portions of the building devoted to administrative and other uses."

Public toilet and coat rooms were placed at the public entrances on 42nd Street and on Fifth Avenue, the visitors' room and toilet and coat rooms for the staff near the 40th Street entrance. In the basement, near the 40th Street entrance, were placed the boiler

rooms, engine room, store room, bindery, shipping room. Above these rooms and connected by an elevator was the receiving room on the first floor, with the cataloguing and accessions rooms above on the second floor. The order room, director's office, and trustees' room came near the cataloguing room and the other administrative offices were near them on the floor below.

Opposite the main entrance on the first floor was shown the delivery room for the Circulation Department, running through two stories and next to the book stacks. Near the 42nd Street entrance on the first floor was a public lecture room, which ran down into the basement.

A limited amount of elevator service was provided near the 42nd Street end, but in the main it was expected that the public would be required to use the stairs which were easily accessible from each entrance.

In particular it was suggested that even if the competitors should judge it best to adhere substantially to the arrangement shown in the diagrams, they should present also an alternative scheme, showing the public reading rooms on the first floor instead of on the third, and giving the building perhaps greater extension on the ground and fewer stories in height. This was very characteristic of Dr. Billings' openmindedness. Putting the reading room on top of the stacks at the rear was his idea, and he believed this the best arrangement; he was anxious, however, that fullest opportunity for demonstration of their position should be given to those who believed differently.

Competitors were to submit floor plans for each floor on the scale of 50 feet to 1 inch, an elevation of the 5th Avenue, 42nd Street, and Bryant Park fronts, two sections showing the principal rooms and the staircases. The elevations and sections were to be on a scale of 25 feet to 1 inch. All drawings were to be of uniform size, 14 inches by 21, with a single line for a border.

Drawings for the preliminary competition were to be sent to the Secretary on or before July 15, 1897. The Committee would announce their choice, name the other competitors, and issue final

instructions for the second competition early in August, and designs for the second competition must be submitted on or before November 1.[1]

The Committee gave the terms of the competition to the newspapers which eagerly commented on them as news and also carried paid advertisements inviting architects to enter the contest. Two editions of the printed terms were exhausted, each of 250 copies.

The Director called a meeting of the staff, on Monday, May 24, explained the tentative plans, and asked for a submission of views at a meeting two weeks later. Three papers were read at this second meeting and a general discussion gave opportunity for expression of opinion by the others.

Dr. Billings sent the terms of competition to the principal librarians of the country and asked their opinion on the following points:

1. Is it well to place the large public reading room or reading rooms on the upper floor (as shown in the diagrams), with access by elevators, or is it better to put these rooms on a lower floor?

2. Is the space allowed in the diagrams for administrative purposes excessive or sufficient?

3. Are the sizes of the several rooms as given in the schedule sufficient?

4. What material should be used in the exterior of the building, brick and terra cotta, limestone, granite or marble?

To these queries replies were received from Dr. Bowditch and Mr. Whitney of the Boston Public Library (Mr. Putnam being

[1] Mr. Hastings adds the following comment on the plans furnished the competitors: "These plans were merely diagrammatic to show the juxtaposition of the different departments of the Library, a simple single line marking the divisions, the halls in the four floors nowhere coming over each other, — in fact no walls coming over each other. It was no more than a verbal description made clear diagrammatically. The two courts, however, were determined upon and the location of the main reading room over the stacks. In a building of this monumental character, the plan is of the most vital importance from the artistic point of view. In the six months allotted to compete, the architects spent more than four of these months in the study of the plan without much consideration of the elevations. They believed that it was important to use steel as a material only as a substitute for wood and in such cases where the ancients would have used wood. This new material, in their judgment, being theoretically only an improved wood subject to the same limitations and not to be used anywhere to support masonry walls. This diagrammatic plan as given, while it helped solve the problem from a utilitarian point of view, made the artistic problem of plan only more difficult."

absent in Europe), Mr. Lane of the Boston Athenæum, Dr. Justin Winsor of the Harvard College Library, Mr. Dewey of the New York State Library, Mr. Cheney of the Newberry Library, Dr. Gilman of Johns Hopkins University, Mr. Foster of the Providence Public Library, Mr. Andrews of the John Crerar Library, Mr. Larned of the Buffalo Public Library, and Mr. Willcox of the Public Library of Peoria, Illinois.

The American Library Association met in Philadelphia this year and at the sixth general session on June 24, Dr. Billings displayed the plans, explained the objects sought, and asked for comments. In the discussion that followed, John Edmands, J. N. Larned, Ernest C. Richardson, Melvil Dewey, Bernard C. Steiner, James K. Hosmer, Charles E. Soule, Samuel S. Green, W. F. Stevens, and H. L. Elmendorf spoke in favor of the plans, and, on motion of Mr. Elmendorf, the chair appointed a committee of three to report "a suitable resolution of approval of the general plans of the New York Public Library as explained by Dr. Billings."

On the following morning the Committee — consisting of Messrs. Elmendorf, Soule, and Larned — submitted the following resolution which was adopted by a rising vote:

Resolved, That the American Library Association expresses its hearty approval of the methods adopted by those in charge of the selection of plans for the New York Public Library building, both as to the general requirements submitted and the manner of competition.

We rejoice that the needs of the library for administration and public service are to be considered before questions of architectural style and ornament.

We find in the arrangement of a central stack with reading room above an excellent provision for ample light, freedom from noise, ready and quick delivery of books, and opportunity for expansion as the growth of the library may require.[1]

Drawings were received on July 15 and for the week after that date Dr. Billings, Colonel Green, and Professor Ware worked diligently. They were able to make their award on July 22. Their

[1] Papers and proceedings of the nineteenth general meeting of the American Library Association held at Philadelphia, Pa., June 21–25, 1897. p. 154.

report dated July 26 was submitted to the executive committee on the 27th and stated that 88 designs had been submitted, of which 29 followed substantially the scheme proposed in the tentative sketch (3 presenting a similar scheme and offering also alternatives); 20 put the main reading rooms on the first floor, 20 on the second floor, and 19 placed the reading rooms on the third floor, but made arrangements in other respects radically at variance with those suggested.

"The variety of the alternatives thus presented," the Committee went on to say, "their intrinsic excellence, and the unmistakable skill with which they had been prepared seem to warrant the opinion that they fairly represent the possibilities of the case, and that they furnish sufficient data upon which to judge whether it is really best to have the book stacks on the west side, with the reading rooms in the third story, as proposed in the programme, or whether it is not equally feasible to have them in the second or first.

"The result seems to show conclusively that the requirements both of public use and convenience and of economical administration can be better met by the arrangements suggested in the tentative plan than any other. By concentrating the book stacks in a rectangular block on the west side, and setting the public reading rooms above them on the third story, with access to the stacks on each floor at the north and south ends and in the middle of the east side, the central supervision of the reading rooms and the central delivery of books can be secured with very simple mechanism, free and direct communication between the administrative department and the book stacks can be maintained, and opportunity for easily extending both the book stacks and the reading rooms toward the west can be provided for, whenever this may be desirable. Moreover, reading rooms placed at the top of the house are not only quieter, better lighted and more easily ventilated than can be the case with rooms of equal size in the first or second story, but they can be constructed without encumbering the floor with columns."

The best twelve designs were those submitted by the following:

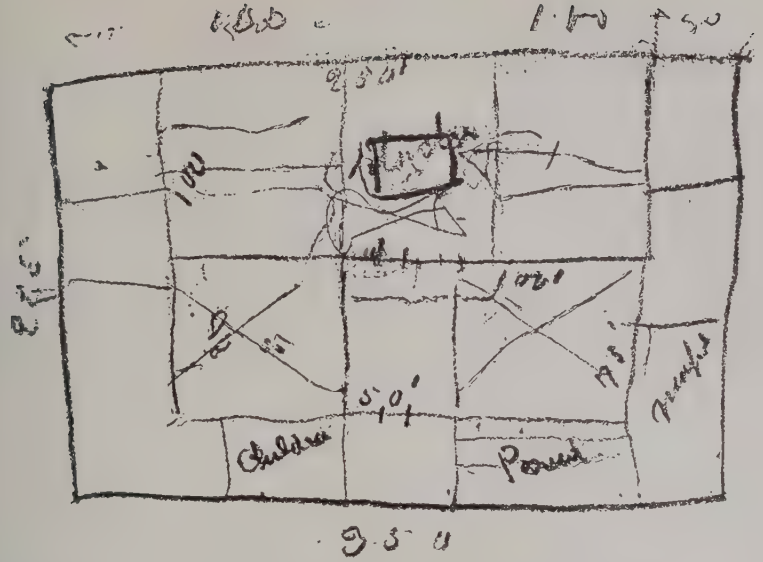
J. H. Freedlander
Haydel & Shepard
H. Hornbostel, G. E. Wood, and G. C. Palmer
Howard & Cauldwell
Lord, Hewlett & Hull
Clarence S. Luce
Parish & Schroeder
Roos & Weber
W. Wheeler Smith, associated with Walker & Morris
C. W. & A. A. Stoughton
James E. Ware & Son
Whitney Warren

The Executive Committee next took up the question of the terms for the second competition, which were discussed and adopted at its meeting on July 27. It was decided to invite the following architects to enter the second competition:

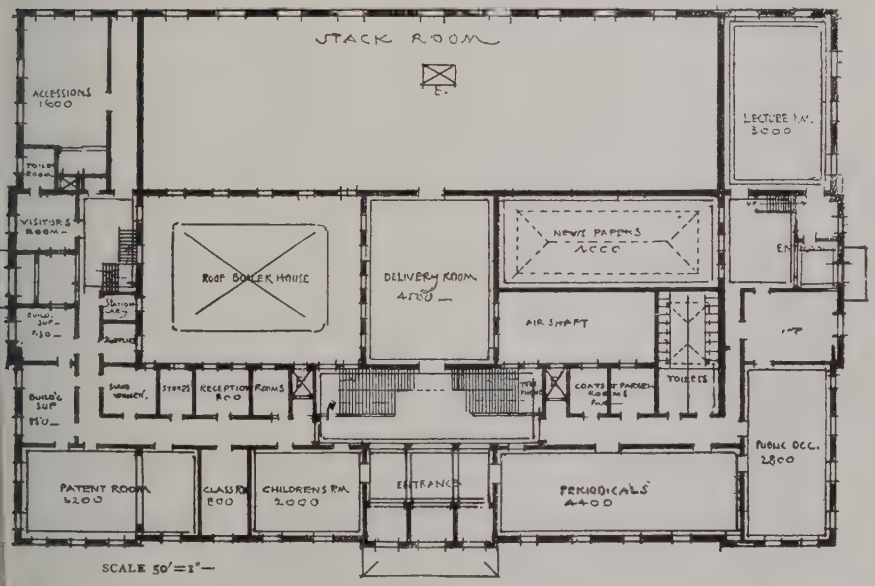
McKim, Mead & White
George B. Post
Cyrus L. W. Eidlitz
Carrère & Hastings
Peabody & Stearns
Charles C. Haight

On the 28th the following were selected from the first twelve in the preliminary competition:

J. H. Freedlander
Haydel & Shepard
H. Hornbostel, G. E. Wood, and G. C. Palmer
Howard & Cauldwell
W. Wheeler Smith, associated with Walker & Morris
Whitney Warren



Facsimile of Original Sketch for General Plan of The New York Public Library, Drawn by Dr. Billings in 1897



Preliminary Plan of The New York Public Library, Prepared by Prof. William P. Ware in Accordance with Dr. Billings' Original Sketch

The Committee then sent to the twelve architects thus chosen the terms for the second competition dated August 2, calling for delivery of plans on or before November 1. In general, these terms followed those of the first competition although the size and arrangement of the rooms, and other details, were changed. The predominant feature of the main reading room over the book stacks at the west end of the building was adhered to. A large public entrance on 42nd Street was added and the Central Circulation room placed in the north court directly opposite this entrance.

As printed, the programme required the competitors to submit plans in substantial accord with the diagrams prepared by the Committee, although they were at liberty to submit alternatives. The Committee reconsidered this, and by a circular dated August 19, notified all competitors that any plan submitted in conformity to the general requirements would receive consideration.

The competitors were themselves to choose three practicing architects, who with three members of the Board of Trustees and the Director were to constitute the jury of award. This jury was to submit to the trustees the three designs they deemed best, from which one was to be selected by the trustees for recommendation to the Board of Estimate.

Floor plans for each floor were to be submitted on a scale of thirty-two feet to the inch; also an elevation of each of the four fronts, and two sections, all to the scale of sixteen feet to the inch, and a perspective showing the north and east fronts from a point near the northeast corner of Fifth Avenue and 42nd Street. All drawings were to be on sheets 30 inches by 20 (afterwards made 33 by 20). Indiana limestone was mentioned as material for the exterior, but the trustees were not committed to it, most librarians regarding brick as best from a practical point of view.

The designs were to have no device or motto, but were to be accompanied by a sealed letter containing the name and address of the architect submitting it, and to be addressed in typewriting to the Secretary. Drawings and envelopes were to be numbered as received and were to be referred to by number. The envelopes were not to be opened until the jury had made its award.

The three architects chosen for the jury were Walter Cook, Cass Gilbert, Edgar V. Seeler. The trustees were John L. Cadwalader, Alexander Maitland, George L. Rives. These with Dr. Billings constituted the jury of award.

The jury met at the Astor Library on November 2, 1897. Their report dated November 8 selected design number 11 (Carrère & Hastings) as fulfilling in a high degree all the requirements of the competition and being decidedly superior to the others. No. 5 (Howard & Cauldwell) was placed second, and no. 8 (McKim, Mead & White) third.

The Board of Trustees met on November 10 and selected the design of Carrère & Hastings as that to be submitted to the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, the architects being formally notified by letter on the 11th following.

The plans thus selected, with slight changes, were duly submitted to the Board of Estimate, which formally approved them on December 1, 1897, authorized the Department of Public Parks to remove the reservoir and "to erect, construct, maintain, equip and furnish" a suitable and fireproof building to be occupied by the Library; employment of Carrère & Hastings as architects was authorized and a contract between the City and the Library to this effect was approved.

On December 8 a lease and agreement for the use and occupation of the library building was executed between the City and the Library. This granted to the Library the building to be erected on the reservoir site as long as the corporation provided a public library and reading room therein. The City was to maintain the building and keep it in repair. The Library was to occupy it as soon as possible after completion and was to keep it accessible at all reasonable hours for general use, free of charge to the public; one or more reading rooms were to be open on week days, holidays included, from 9.00 a. m. to 9.00 p. m., and on Sundays from 1.00 to 9.00 p. m.; a circulation branch was to be maintained therein by the trustees to be opened for the public during the day time on Sunday and during the evening of other days for such time as may be prescribed by the trustees, the branch to be closed at night not earlier than 10 o'clock.

The Library retained title to and control of its collections in the building. It agreed to submit to the Mayor a detailed printed report of its operations and transactions and of its receipts and expenditures. The City was to have access to the building, but the Library was to appoint, direct, control and remove all persons employed in the building. The City was to provide funds for maintenance and repair of the building, to furnish a supply of water and adequate police patrol and protection. The Department of Parks was to care for the approaches.

The Department of Public Parks on December 6, adopted resolutions providing for the removal of the reservoir, the erection of a building, and the retention of Carrère & Hastings as architects. They were directed to proceed forthwith to prepare drawings, forms of contract, and specifications.

The contract between the City and the architects on December 9, 1897, granted Carrère & Hastings as fees, five per cent upon the total cost of the building, including all fixtures necessary to render the building fit for occupation, but excluding furniture not designed by the architects; the fees of consulting engineers were to be paid by the City, one for heating and ventilating, one for electrical lighting and machinery, one for structural work and foundations, these engineers to be suggested by the architects, approved by the Library, and appointed by the City.

The Park Department on December 13 appointed Theodore Cooper consulting engineer for construction work and foundations, Alfred R. Wolff[1] for heating and ventilating, Pattison Brothers for mechanical and electrical installation. Subsequently, on February 20, 1900, the compensation of these engineers was fixed by the Park Board at $3,000 per annum for Mr. Cooper, and at five per cent on the cost of the work for the other two. Carrère & Hastings engaged, at their own expense, on April 26, 1899, Albert L. Webster as consulting engineer for the plumbing, paying him at the rate of four per cent on his part of the work. The consulting engineers held as high professional rank as the architects.

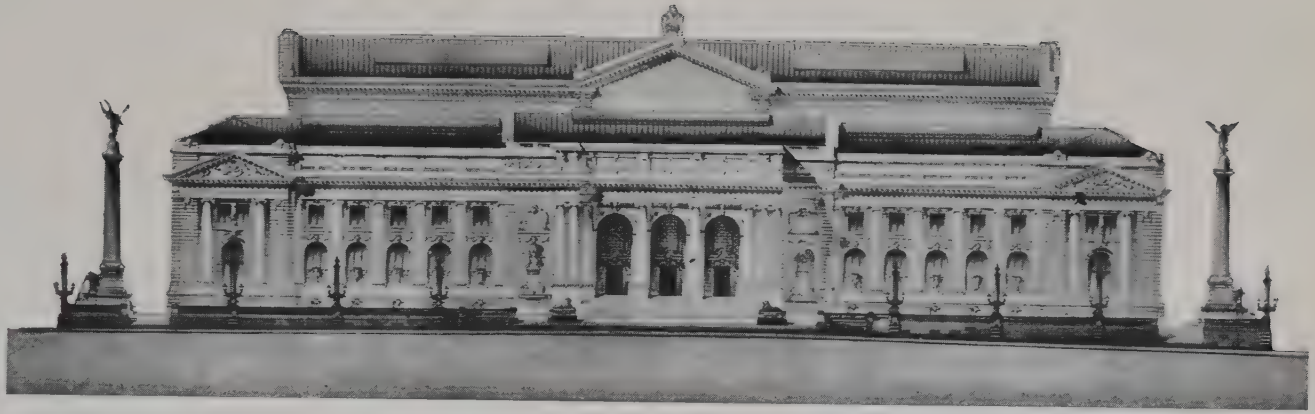
[1] After Mr. Wolff's death, the firm of Nygren, Tenney & Ohmes (all of whom had been Mr. Wolff's assistants) was appointed to succeed him on July 29, 1909.

Preparation of drawings and specifications for the removal of the reservoir and laying the foundations of the new building was begun at once, but it was more than a year before action could be secured by the City. The contracts above mentioned were executed in the last days of Mayor Strong's administration. The jury of award on the second competition had first met on that rainy day when the contest for the first mayor of the greater City was settled in favor of Judge Van Wyck as against General Tracy, the Republican candidate, and Seth Low, candidate of the Citizens' Union.

The outlook did not seem promising when the new mayor at one of the first meetings of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, January 13, 1898, took occasion to express in unmistakable terms his disapproval of the leasing of the reservoir site for library purposes. When a committee of the trustees appeared before him on March 23 to urge favorable action on the recommendation of the Park Department for an issue of bonds for $150,000 for removal of the reservoir he expressed in equally unmistakable terms his opposition to bonds for any purpose until the Comptroller had learned more exactly just what was the city debt limit.

Bridges were of greater public need than libraries, and until money was available for such purposes it would be useless to spend it for libraries. The mayor repeated his opposition to the grant of the site by the former administration, though that was, he admitted, a closed incident.

A few months later, on July 11, 1898, when the question of an appropriation of $100,000 for the zoological garden was before the Board of Estimate, the Mayor again set forth his views, saying, as the newspapers reported, "I would be willing to vote $15,000,000 for a public library that the city would own, but instead we are compelled to give land and $6,000,000 for a public library that private individuals will control. The city, however, must pay all the employees and pay the expense. No public lands would be given over to private control if I had my say." As a matter of fact the City was not "compelled to give land" to private control, nor was it to "pay all the employees and pay the expense." It



THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY — CENTRAL BUILDING

Fifth Avenue Elevation, Competition Drawing

was useless, however, to argue with the Mayor, and the Library was forced to wait for time to mollify him.

The Corporation Counsel rendered an opinion on May 13, 1898, that the debt limit had not been exceeded, but it was not until March 17, 1899, that the attitude of the Mayor permitted the Board of Estimate to authorize a bond issue of $500,000 for removal of the reservoir and laying the foundations of the new building, though the plans and specifications had been approved by the Park Department on March 3, 1898.

This action marked a long step forward, but the end was not yet attained. Other departments of the city government had to be heard from. When the question came before the Board of Aldermen on March 29, the Brooklyn aldermen opposed it, but on April 4 following, the measure passed the lower house. It then went to the Municipal Council, which at its meeting on April 11, referred it to its finance committee for investigation and report. The committee reported favorably on April 25, but the measure went over till the next meeting when it came up, but action was again deferred; it was finally passed on May 9. The Mayor approved the ordinance on May 10.

When the Board of Estimate on March 17 authorized the issue of $500,000 in bonds, it also approved the form of contract for the removal of the reservoir and laying the foundations of the new structure. As this contract was the first in a series of twelve required to complete the building, it may be well at this point to stop for a moment's digression and a survey of the progress of a proposed contract through the various city offices where consent and approval were necessary for valid action.

The process was in general as follows: After the architects had their drawings and the form of contract and the specifications ready they submitted the contract and specifications to the Department of Public Parks. When this department approved them they were sent to the printer. Proofs were sent to the Corporation Counsel who returned them with his approval or indicated the changes he felt advisable. The architects then sent the plans to the Park Department, whence they were forwarded, with the

printed contract and the specifications, to the Board of Estimate and Apportionment with request for authorization of and appropriation for the work. This Board usually referred the matter to a sub-committee, frequently to the engineers in the Comptroller's office. Occasionally they would approve, frequently they would call for changes.

If changes were called for, the steps were reversed, from the Board of Estimate through the Park Department to the architects and their engineers and the Library. Sometimes they acquiesced, sometimes they fought. In either case the progress, once a decision was reached, began over again, through the Park Department to the Board of Estimate.

When finally approved the Board made an appropriation, authorizing the sale of city bonds. Sometimes this furnished an occasion for delay, sometimes not. The Park Department then advertised for bids and fixed a day for their receipt. When opened by the Department the advice of the architects was usually asked as to the bidders, the law in this case allowing award to other than the lowest bidder if such a step was deemed wise.

The Park Department recommended one of the bidders to the Board of Estimate which usually awarded it on the basis of the Park Department's recommendation. Once awarded, the contract was executed by the Park Department, the contractor, and his sureties. It was then sent to the Comptroller and was in force when he had certified that there were public funds available for its execution.

The process was not planned to emulate the circumlocution office, for every step was necessary for proper protection of the interests of all concerned; the effect, however, scarcely resulted in undue haste.

April and May, 1899, when the first contract was let, marked a period of four years since the birth of the new library, and almost eighteen months since the contracts between the city, the Library, and the architects had been executed. There was little tangible to show as result. The delay, however, though discouraging, was not in reality as serious as it looked. The intervening time had

been well spent by the architects in making preliminary studies. First of all it was necessary to learn how the reservoir was built. Photographs, measurements, studies of printed accounts of the original Croton system by Schramke, Jervis, and King, served as basis for drawings indicating the probable construction of the reservoir, the portions to be removed, the lines of excavation for the main building, etc.

The architects found their office at 44 Broadway too far away from the site of the new building, and they bought the residence at 28 East 41st Street, on the southwest corner of Madison Avenue, remodelled it for their purposes and moved their whole force into it, where their headquarters remained for some ten years.

When it came to writing the specifications for the removal of the reservoir and laying the foundations of the new building they decided that with plans still so undeveloped and with so much still to learn about the nature of the ground under the reservoir, it was impossible to give final design for the foundations. The specifications provided therefore that the material from the reservoir wall was to be used at a price per cubic foot, designing of the foundations to be done as the work progressed.

By March of 1899, as stated before, the specifications and form of contract were ready for submission to the Park Department. Here they were quickly approved and forwarded to the Board of Estimate and Apportionment on the 11th. On the 17th the Board of Estimate adopted resolutions approving the form of contract and authorizing the Comptroller to issue bonds up to the limit of $500,000 estimated as necessary by the Park Department and the architects. Notwithstanding the delay in approval of the bond issue by the Aldermen and Council the contract was advertised for bidders on April 8. Twenty-six bidders bought drawings at $1.00 a set, and 12 submitted bids on April 27.

The contract had been divided into four sections: 1, removing masonry and rubbish; 2, cleaning 18,000 yards of cut and face stone and stacking it on the site; 3, cleaning and delivering at the pier on Riker's Island for the use of the Department of Correction several thousand yards of other stone; 4, foundation work.

The bids were as follows:

	Section 1	Section 2	Section 3	Section 4
Isaac A. Hopper	$235,250.00	$ 18,000.00	$ 7,500.00	$289,618.89
Eugene Lentilhon	115,500.00	103,500.00	170,000.00	275,192.39
Bart. Dunn	116,000.00	104,000.00	106,000.00	299,013.33
Norton & Dalton	95,000.00	89,000.00	89,000.00	327,360.78
James J. Frawley and Robert Rooney	172,639.00	159,889.00	175,389.00	283,542.00
Prescott, Buckley & Callanan	108,000.00	108,000.00	115,000.00	344,496.67
Crimmins & O'Rourke	163,000.00	165,000.00	167,000.00	319,296.67
Farrell & Hopper	117,742.00	109,728.00	110,250.00	380,802.78
Sturgis & Hill Company	196,325.00	209,680.00	211,490.00	284,283.89
The United Company	198,891.00	196,000.00	198,000.00	330,467.89
A. C. Gildersleeve	179,970.00	160,970.00	162,300.00	372,071.22
P. J. Carlin & Company	274,000.00	264,000.00	267,000.00	313,829.44

Sections 1, 2, and 3 were alternates, of which one was to be chosen and added to the fourth section. On the recommendation of the architects that the entire contract be let to one man, and on the basis of the aggregate of sections 2 and 4, as shown in the following table, the Board of Estimate gave the contract on May 17 to Eugene Lentilhon at his bid of $378,692.39.

	Section 2 and Section 4
P. J. Carlin & Company	$577,829.44
A. C. Gildersleeve	533,041.22
The United Company	526,467.89
Sturgis & Hill Company	493,963.89
Farrell & Hopper	490,530.78
Crimmins & O'Rourke	484,296.67
Prescott, Buckley & Callanan	452,496.67
James J. Frawley and Robert Rooney	443,431.00
Norton & Dalton	416,360.78
Bart. Dunn	403,013.33
Eugene Lentilhon	378,692.39
Isaac A. Hopper	307,618.89

Work began on June 6. The *Commercial Advertiser* of that date in describing the first steps of the attack on the old landmark said:

Workmen came with shovels, picks and crowbars to the Forty-second street gate early this morning, and for the first time in years the rusty gate in the ivy was unlocked and the iron-studded door opened. Inside the air was fully twenty degrees cooler than the 95 degrees odd on the street. There were three small connecting square chambers, forty feet high, the middle was separated from the two flanking it by

high brick arches. The roofs of the two outer spaces were capped by high-arched domes, and there was a lower one for the centre space, resting upon the crowns of the two side arches. Green mold covered the straight and massive inner walls for half their height, and moisture trickled down here and there across them. There were festoons of white mildew clinging to the brick of the arches, and over the one separating the west chamber there was a jagged track in the masonry that ran from the upper left hand corner and tapped the keystone of the arch.

The floor was a rough scaffolding of square beams, laid with spaces of several inches, and below there seemed to be the ruins of some excavation. Into each side chamber below this flooring two great pipes could be seen entering from the street, and in the centre of each room there rose through the flooring the long stems of two enormous valves, capped by bevelled wheels and worked by a hand-gear beside them; from one of them a little rusty water was still oozing.

There is about 110,000 cubic yards of masonry in the reservoir. When the contractor gets well under way, which may not be for a month or so, he estimates that 1,000 cubic yards will be removed daily, with a force of 500 men on the site. The débris will be lifted into carts by derricks and taken to private dumps in the North River at the foot of Thirty-ninth and Fortieth Streets. It will there be loaded upon scows and towed far out to sea. The contract, as originally referred to the board of estimate and apportionment by the park board, consisted of twelve bids, some of which were alternates, and have been stricken out.[1] The plan of cleaning and delivering several thousand cubic yards of the coping at Riker's Island, to be unloaded and removed by the department of correction, has been abandoned, together with the suggestion that none of the stone be used for the library.

An account of the condition of the work some five months after its beginning is given in the *Mail and Express* for November 15, 1899, from which the following is quoted:

In order to obtain access to the interior of the reservoir, before any material could be removed, it was necessary to blast this passageway [from 42nd Street] through the immense triple walls and to tunnel through the great bank of clay on the inside. The outside wall, built on a batter and four feet thick at the base, is faced with great blocks of hewn granite and lined with massive rough building stone. Inside of this stands a row of transverse arches, whose piers are at right

[1] A mistaken reference, of course, to the four sections of the bid, and to the twelve bidders.

angles to the outer wall, occupying a space about fifteen feet in width. Next comes the inner or core wall, which is vertical, and again four feet thick. This is lined with puddler's clay from its top, forty-two feet from the floor, sloping to a point about 30 feet from the base of the core wall. On top of this again, battered to the slope, is an 18-inch facing or lining wall.

It took seven weeks to tunnel through this mass of stone for an entrance for trucks and carts. Once this was done a second problem had to be solved. Running north and south through the middle of the reservoir, invisible from the street, was another mighty rampart of stone and concrete, twenty feet wide and faced on either side with the same banks of clay and lining walls...

Viewing the reservoir from the top of the division wall, the outer masonry looks like the ramparts of some ruined city. The sloping banks of stone and clay have been entirely removed from the western half, leaving the exterior mason work exposed, with here and there a great breach penetrating nearly its whole thickness. The bottom has to be excavated in parts to a depth of fifteen feet below the floor. Here has arisen another and totally unexpected difficulty.

Crushed together by the weight of the millions of tons of water which it formerly had to bear, the earth beneath the two-foot layer of concrete with which the bottom is lined has assumed an adamantine consistency. Pick and crowbar glided from it like rifle bullets from Krupp armor plate. Mr. Lentilhon found himself obliged to use dynamite to loosen the very soil he had contracted to excavate. After the charge has been exploded, it can be worked with pick and shovel...

Asked as to the immense quantity of material he is digging and blasting out, Mr. Lentilhon said: "Quite a little is reserved by the city. The contract requires me to store 20,000 cubic yards of building stone. You see that we have already stacked about 1,000 yards along the western wall. This is to be used in constructing the New York Library. My contract is by no means finished when I have torn down the reservoir. I am to receive for its removal $105,000. The remainder of the $373,000, which is the total amount of my bid will be for constructing the foundations of the new edifice.

"All the battered stone in the corners and entrances belongs to me. I have had my men split it up into paving blocks, and two streets in South Brooklyn have been paved with it. We have got out 100,000 paving blocks up to now, and they bring six cents apiece. The puddler's clay used for lining I have had to dispose of for filling."

The architects directed that the following kinds of stone were to be saved for use in the foundations and to be stacked at

convenient points on the grounds: the flat granite copings, the rubble outside facings of the reservoir walls, the stone linings of the basins, the best and largest stones from the body of the walls. The battered face granite and coved cornice granite were, in the main, broken into paving blocks and used or sold by Mr. Lentilhon.

After the inner slopes of clay and stone were removed from the western section, the masonry walls on the north and south of this section were attacked, working eastward from Bryant Park; at the same time the bottom was stripped down to rock, the plan being to start the foundations on the west and carry them to the east. The rear wall was left standing until its stone could be used for the foundations. By early 1900 the inside of the reservoir was practically cleaned out.

On October 9, 1899, a sketch plan showing the foundations approximately as expected was sent to the contractor as a guide, and on November 17 a preliminary excavation plan was sent showing the limits within which the supposed rock was to be uncovered.

In January, 1900, the architects issued the drawings for the fence which the specifications stipulated was to encompass the entire site. They planned it as a distinct ornament, with a base and a cornice, and mistakenly overlooked its latent advertising possibilities. As erected it was plainer, patently designed for display. On April 6, 1900, Park Commissioner Clausen granted to the firm of McNamara & Hart the "personal privilege" of using the fence for billboard purposes in return for $1,000 a year. The newspapers estimated the privilege was worth ten times that sum and they protested at various times against the use of the fence for such a purpose.

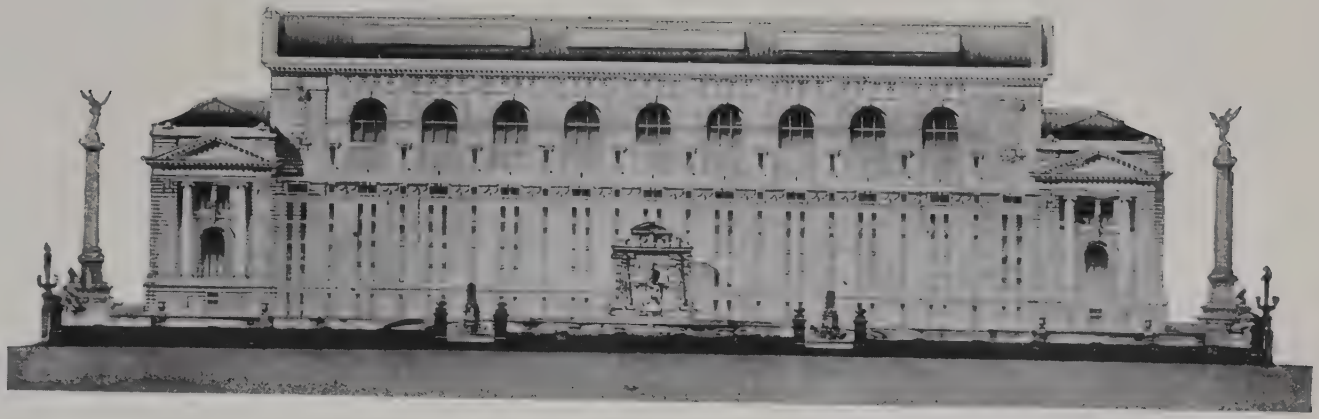
When Mayor Van Wyck's administration was succeeded by that of Seth Low in 1902 William R. Willcox was appointed Commissioner of Parks for Manhattan. He soon began an action at law to oust the firm of McNamara & Hart from their use of the fence, and they in turn secured from a Supreme Court Justice an order restraining the Park Department from interfering with them. Commissioner Willcox carried the case to the Appellate Division which decided that the former Commissioner had no authority to grant the use of the fence for advertising.

Thereupon the advertisements were painted out and the fence remained an inconspicuous green with only a memory of its inscriptions recommending the use of various whiskies or corsets, or during the presidential election of 1900 urging the passerby to vote to "down the trusts" or otherwise save the country. This quiet lasted but a few short years, however, and when Mayor Low was succeeded by Mayor McClellan, Mr. Willcox was succeeded as Park Commissioner by John J. Pallas.

Mr. Pallas had as a private citizen been a walking delegate or business agent of the pattern makers' union. As an official charged with the care of the parks of Manhattan one of his first acts was in February, 1904, to renew to McNamara & Hart the permission to use the fence for advertising purposes, the revocation of which by Commissioner Willcox, had been supported by the courts.

Thereupon a wordy battle ensued, with the Commissioner on the defensive and the newspapers, the Municipal Art Society, and various citizens on the offensive. The Commissioner took the position that the City could not afford to overlook the revenue it received from the rental of the privilege — said to be $1,500 per annum, and that "the neighboring business men find the lighter color of the signs much less objectionable than the heavy dark green that they replaced." The struggle lasted some months, with much heat and feeling on the part of the citizen soldiers, but the advertisements remained for nearly a year.

On December 21, 1904, Calvin Tomkins, President of the Municipal Art Society, bringing an action in the Supreme Court as a taxpayer, secured from Justice Scott an injunction restraining Commissioner Pallas and the advertising firm of McNamara & Hart from using the fence for advertising purposes. The Court's order commanded removal of the signs within 30 days of the time of service. Commissioner Pallas received a copy of the order through the Corporation Counsel on January 5, 1905, and forthwith ordered the lessors to paint out the signs and restore the fence to its former condition. When they failed to heed the order he sent Park Department painters to do the work on January 10. After this second and final removal of the advertisements the fence



THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY — CENTRAL BUILDING

Bryant Park Elevation, Competition Drawing

kept its "heavy dark green" color to which Commissioner Pallas objected until the work on the approaches rendered a fence useless and it was taken down.

This little tempest has carried us far out of our course, however, and it will be well to return to a survey of the progress on reservoir removal.

Demolishment of the main reservoir walls was begun in February, 1900. The architects wished to have the north and south walls removed first, to clear the way for the Library, but had no little difficulty in securing compliance from the contractor.

During the summer of 1899 borings had been made at various parts of the ground as the work progressed, in general about 75 feet apart. Contrary to expectation the results indicated rock in general about ten feet below the proposed basement floor level. To avoid excessive rock excavation it was determined, after consultation with Mr. Wolff and Mr. Webster, to make the cellar the least possible height. In addition the grade of the basement floor was raised two feet; this had previously been put level with the Fifth Avenue curb opposite the center of 41st Street and fixed as datum level 100′ 0″. Foundation plans were begun on this basis, but before completion it was found, by digging test pits to bed rock that the results of the borings were false, the large boulders with which the plot was strewn having been taken for bed rock when the drills reached them.

The basement floor was thereupon put back to its previous level and the main cellar floor was put 13 feet below it, at level 87′ 0″.

The first working drawing was issued to the contractor on May 25, 1900, showing the walls of most of the stack room. Other plans followed at intervals of a week or so, the completed drawings being issued October 12.

No corner-stone was found in the reservoir. Two large tablets, one of granite, the other of marble, were found and carefully boxed and stored in the yards of a marble worker. Later they were brought back to the site and the granite tablet originally set over the Fifth Avenue doorway opposite 41st Street, was placed in the floor of the south court at the center of its west side.

It reads as follows:

CROTON AQUEDUCT
DISTRIBUTING RESERVOIR

COMMISSIONERS	ENGINEERS
SAMUEL STEVENS	JOHN B. JERVIS, CHIEF,
ZEBEDEE RING	H° ALLEN, PRIN¹ ASSIST.
JOHN D. WARD	P. HASTIE, RESIDENT.
BENJ⁸ BIRDSALL	BUILDERS.
SAMUEL R. CHILDS	THOMSON PRICE & SON
COMMENCED A. D. MDCCCXXXVIII.	COMPLETED A. D. MDCCCXLII.

The marble tablet had been set in the Fifth Avenue vestibule of the reservoir placed near the top so it could be read from the head of the stairs. It is now set in the south wall of the 40th Street corridor on the first floor of the Library building over the door to Room 101, and it reads as follows:

HISTORICAL AND DESCRIPTIVE ACCOUNT
OF THE CROTON AQUEDUCT

The Law authorizing the construction of the work, passed May 2nd, 1834.

STEPHEN ALLEN, WILLIAM W. FOX, SAUL ALLEY, CHARLES DUSENBERRY and BENJAMIN M. BROWN were appointed *Commissioners.*

During the year 1834, two surveys were made — one by DAVID B. DOUGLASS and the other by JOHN MARTINEAU.

In April, 1835, a majority of the Electors of the City voted in favor of constructing the Aqueduct.

On the 7th. May following the *Common Council* "instructed the Commissioners to proceed with the work."

DAVID B. DOUGLASS was employed as *Chief Engineer* until October, 1836; when he was succeeded by JOHN B. JERVIS.

In March, 1837, BENJAMIN M. BROWN resigned, and was succeeded by Thomas T. WOODRUFF.

In March, 1840, the before mentioned Commissioners were succeeded by SAMUEL STEVENS, JOHN D. WARD, ZEBEDEE RING, BENJAMIN BIRDSALL and SAMUEL R. CHILDS.

The work was commenced in May, 1837. On the 22nd, June, 1842, the Aqueduct was so far completed that it received the Water from the Croton River Lake; on the 27th, the Water entered the Receiving Reservoir, and was admitted into this Reservoir on the succeeding 4th, of July.

The DAM at the Croton River is 40 feet high, and the overfall 251 feet in length.

The CROTON RIVER LAKE is five miles long, and covers an area of 400 acres.

The AQUEDUCT, from the DAM to this Reservoir, is 40½ miles long, and will deliver in twenty-four hours 60,000,000 imperial gallons.

The capacity of the Receiving Reservoir is 150,000,000 gallons, and of this Reservoir 20,000,000.

The cost, to and including this Reservoir, nearly $9,000,000.

By the spring of 1900 enough of the reservoir had been removed to allow laying of the foundations. Except at the south end, where the engine and boiler rooms and adjoining cellars go deeper than the general cellar, these rested everywhere on dirt, thoroughly compacted glacial drift. Three tons per square foot was fixed by Mr. Cooper as the bearing load. He furnished sections of the foundation of each wall, giving thickness and shape required by his calculations. These were then coördinated and worked into form by the architects, showing door openings, pipes, ducts, chases, worked out from the plans of the other engineers.

While the reservoir was being torn down, the 42nd Street car line was being changed to the underground trolley system, and this interfered much with cartage facilities to and from the reservoir. Added to this complication came a flood. On the morning of November 14, 1900, the 48-inch water main in 42nd Street burst and within a short time the site was flooded through a brick outlet which formerly drained the reservoir. In two hours the water rose above street level, about 3 feet below the top of the foundations, and then ran down 42nd Street, shortly after which it was shut off. This immense body of water sweeping in at high speed served as a good test of the foundations and it was with no little relief that architects and contractors discovered after the flood had gone that no damage had been done to the walls except that part of the pointing mortar not yet hardened was washed out of some of the joints. Fortunately, all the workmen, fully 150 in number, and the 35 horses working in the excavation at the time, escaped without injury and the only loss was that of probably $200 worth of cement and other material impossible to remove.

After the inflow of water had been stopped the old drain functioned properly and carried the water from the excavation into the street sewer, leaving things in a very muddy condition for a few days and several large eels by way of recompense.

By August, 1900, the second contract was ready for bids. This contract included various kinds of work, such as steel setting, waterproofing, carpenter work, not called for in the first contract. The first had included only excavation for the building proper, and

the new contract included the engine room and boiler room vaults to the 40th Street curb line. The first included work down to level 77′ 0″, the second to level 52′ 10″.

The Board of Estimate appropriated $100,000 for the contract. Six bidders bought plans and four submitted bids on September 6, 1900, as follows:

	Contract	Blasting 3,000 cubic yards of rock	Total
Thomas Dwyer - - -	$102,747.00	$10,500.00	$113,247.00
Eugene Lentilhon - -	126,400.00	750.00	127,150.00
John H. Parker Company	125,900.00	7,500.00	133,400.00
Louis Wechsler - -	104,700.00	9,000.00	113,700.00

All bids being over the allotment the contract could not be awarded.

On September 14, 1900, Mr. Lentilhon, in a letter to the architects, offered to extend his contract to cover similar work in contract no. 2, mentioning in the letter excavation, concrete, brick, and rubble. This would transfer about $65,000 of work from the second contract to the first.

This proposal was approved by the Corporation Counsel, as both parties, City and contractor, were agreed and the total outlay would not exceed the amount appropriated for contract no. 1.

The plans were then altered by coloring the masonry blue and red to distinguish the two contracts and the specifications were changed by the insertion of fresh pages defining the work.

Mr. Lentilhon at this time told the architects orally he was willing to include rock excavation also if they wished it, and rock excavation was accordingly inserted in no. 1.

Contract no. 2 was then revised to include the following work: masonry colored red on the drawing, all waterproofing, steel framing and templates, carpenter work, and all sheet piling needed for excavation, plumbing work, temporary latrines in the rear, pumping of all water. Six months was the time allowance, but this had to be extended as in the case of practically all contracts.

It took time for consideration of these revisions by all concerned, but at length the Park Department submitted the revised forms to the Board of Estimate on November 14, 1900, and the Board approved the terms on December 27 following.

In the meantime Mr. Lentilhon had pushed ahead on as much of his work as could be done before the second contractor appeared, such as removing the retaining wall along the sidewalk, which was considered for purposes of payment as excavation above grade 87, and the removal of the fence he had erected, for which a special order had to be issued by the Park Department.

As the foundations were still being set it was necessary during the winter to protect at night masonry set during the day, and on December 21, 1900, the Park Department issued a special order to the contractor for this protection for the sum of $500. No masonry was set when the thermometer registered below 32°F.

On January 21, 1901, the Park Department advertised a second time for bids on this revised contract no. 2. Four were submitted on February 7 at the following figures:

Herman Probst	$36,950.00
Eugene Lentilhon	38,860.00
Thomas Cockerell & Son	42,000.00
Williams & Gerstle	42,739.00

As Mr. Lentilhon's bid was but a few hundred dollars higher than the lowest the architects strongly recommended that his tender be accepted on the ground that such a step would benefit all concerned, as he already had contract no. 1. The Board of Estimate, however, decided to give it to the lowest bidder on March 8, and Mr. Probst signed the papers March 26, 1901.

From now on this part of the work was constantly delayed by a series of large and small disagreements between the two — later, three — contractors.

Mr. Probst began work on April 1, being engaged at first mainly in pumping and in setting sheet piling along the 40th Street curb line as the Lentilhon men excavated. The drawing for the temporary toilet building was issued in June, but the building was not put up for over a year and a half, not until the western wall of the reservoir was removed.

The larger part of the walls of the engine room were built in June and July, 1901, and the southern walls of the main building were extended as far as they could go while the boiler room was being excavated.

Up to this time very little bed rock had been uncovered, and, as stated before, the foundations of the greater part of the building were set on well compacted glacial drift. As the deep excavation for the pump room, boiler room and engine room progressed, however, bed rock was uncovered in June, 1901, at about 20 feet below the curb, that is at levels 67 to 80. The architects asked Mr. Lentilhon to excavate this rock as part of his contract, but he refused, offering, however, to do it as a separate order at the rate of $4.00 per cubic yard. This offer the architects refused and on September 18, 1901, they ordered him, in writing, to excavate this rock. He replied by letter the same day, referring to his letter of September 14, 1900, as the basis of what his work included.

During this little interlude the architects had prepared specifications for this rock blasting as a separate contract. It required several months for the various city departments concerned to investigate the circumstances and come to a decision. Finally all agreed that Mr. Lentilhon could not be compelled to excavate this rock without a lawsuit, the outcome of which was doubtful. In the meantime work stood still.

By November, 1901, the supplementary contract for this rock excavation, known as 1A, had been advertised. Bids were received on the 21st day of the month as follows:

F. Thilemann, Jr.,	above 65′ 6″ level, $ 8.00 per cu. yd.;	below, $12.00 per cu. yd.
E. Lentilhon,	above 65′ 6″ level, 14.00 per cu. yd.;	below, 5.00 per cu. yd.
Norcross Bros.,	above 65′ 6″ level, 11.50 per cu. yd.;	below, 12.50 per cu. yd.

The Comptroller compared these bids carefully and had computations made by the Park Department engineer, showing the amount of rock estimated at each level. Finally the contract was given to Mr. Thilemann and signed on January 10, 1902. Bad weather prevented any action for a month. The architects notified him on February 14 to begin work and on February 27 he began setting his boiler, drills, etc., beginning drilling at the east wall of the pump room on February 28. Blasting began on April 28, and, much to the relief of the architects and to the surprise of many of the residents on 40th Street, made satisfactory progress. Some of the neighbors had made up their minds that their houses would be harmed, and their window glass and bric-a-brac shattered

by the blasting. An informal association was organized and on the morning when blasting began most of the men were in the street, the women on the stoops, prepared for the worst. The police captain from the West 30th Street precinct was present in person, with a detail of policemen reported by some as numbering five to six, and by others as high as fifteen; a lawyer stood ready to begin injunction proceedings; and altogether the stage was set for a very pretty little party. The first blast went off harmlessly, the others followed in like fashion and it was not long before the residents could return to their daily routine undisturbed.

The newspapers voiced some indignant protests against the project in general, the carelessness of the contractors in particular, the City for doing the work, the Library for asking for it, the architects for planning it and the contractors for executing it. The City and the contractors were indifferent, however, the Library without responsibility, and the architects could only plaintively urge that "In criticizing this part of the work the public should bear in mind that the delays have been due entirely to red tape, and to the legal complications which arose in connection with the different contracts for this part of the work. They should also bear in mind that owing to the legal status of the work we have had little or no control over the contractors, and also the fact that the contractors have been unusually difficult to manage" (as usual).

By the end of September, 1901, the reservoir had been entirely removed, except the west wall, the stone in which was to be used for the boiler room foundations. The foundations of the main building were entirely completed to within four feet of the basement floor, except where they were kept back by the boiler room excavation. The eastern half of the engine room was up to the sidewalk level and beams for the sidewalk were set. The boiler and pump rooms and adjoining portions were excavated to rock and had sheet piling set on the east, south and west sides. Material, sheds, steel work of contractors no. 1 and 2 were on various parts of the ground. The wooden fence, and the low retaining wall of the reservoir had been removed on 40th Street, but the fence elsewhere was in place.

As soon as the removal of the reservoir and the setting of foundations were well under way the architects took up the matter of the construction of the building proper. During these four years they had been developing the plans of the superstructure and making detailed studies. They were now ready to take up construction.

Before narrating the progress of the reservoir removal it will be best at this point to take up various changes in design of the building that had come about as a result of the detailed studies of the drawings made in the preceding four years.

The first set of drawings at ⅛″ scale served to give a general idea of furniture, etc. They were followed by a set at $^{1}/_{16}$″ scale showing wall thicknesses and similar details. Mr. Hastings began at ¼″ a study of the Fifth Avenue elevation and in the development of this study made several changes from the competition drawing. The Ionic pilasters were changed to Corinthian columns; the central attic was made higher and changed in design; piers replaced the columns at the sides of the central pavilion; the high part of the building over the main reading room was raised. The first official printed view of this elevation was given in the Bulletin for February, 1898, and affords an interesting contrast to the perspective (following a photograph of the plaster model) printed two years later in the Bulletin for January, 1900.

In the text that accompanies the first view Mr. Hastings expressed his purpose as follows:

> In the study of the exterior of the Library the main object has been to express in façade the interior arrangement of the building. The three main arches, or entrances, running through two stories, show in façade the main entrance hall, or staircase hall. The large pediments showing above the roofs, are designed distinctly to express the fact that in this portion of the building are the main reading rooms. The attic story over the main cornice, without windows, but lighted by skylights on the roof, contains the Stuart collection, picture galleries and other exhibits. The series of arches (very large in scale) either side of the entrances on the first story express two large rooms in this portion of the building; one for the children's reading room [which was later moved to the basement], and the other for the periodical room.

THE CROTON RESERVOIR
Before and During Removal

The façade of the building is set back about ninety feet from the street building line, and all of the terraces in front are to be studied with two monumental groups of figures, or fountains at either end.

It has been the desire of all those connected with the Library to have a simple and dignified design, not depending on an over amount of ornamentation, Renaissance in style, based upon classic principles, and modern in character.

In the autumn of 1898 the study of the corner pavilion and adjoining colonnade was begun at a scale of ¾" to the foot. During this work the heights of stone courses were settled. These were based on 9 courses of brick laying up 23½", which makes one brick and a joint equal $2^{11}/_{18}$ inches, and the stone courses were then made of heights to bond with the brick.

Study on the other elevations was then started and by January, 1899, the floor framing was taken into consideration. The architects sketched out on the one-sixteenth scale plans the general position of girders best suited to their architecture and the uses to which the rooms were to be put, and sent this material to Mr. Cooper who suggested the weights and strains to be allowed in laying out the work.

In general these were as follows:

Total weight for floors where book stacks were expected	300 lbs. per square foot
Total weight for all other floors	250 lbs. per square foot
Total weight for roofs	110 to 150 lbs. per square foot
Compressive strength of rubble masonry	8 tons per square foot
Compressive strength of brick work	10 tons per square foot
Compressive strength of cut marble	20 tons per square foot
Compressive strength of cut granite	25 tons per square foot
Compressive strength of steel	12,000 lbs. per square inch
Tensile strength of steel	16,000 lbs. per square inch
Weight of brick masonry	120 lbs. per cubic foot
Weight of marble or granite	170 lbs. per cubic foot
Weight of 8-inch fireproof partition	40 lbs. per cubic foot

These assumptions being approved by the architects, Mr. Cooper began to lay out his framing on the one-sixteenth scale plan. Mr. Wolff began his study of the heating plant, and Pattison Brothers their study of the electric plant about this same time.

By April, 1899, study was sufficiently well advanced to start the 1/8th scale drawings. It was decided to make all plans and elevations at this scale, with details of the elevations at 3/4 scale. Later the interiors were worked out at 1/4 scale.

Mr. Wolff, now having the position of his ventilating flues well blocked out, the necessary thickness of walls for construction was determined and then an extra eight or twelve inches was added to the thickness of the walls where flues occurred in large numbers. Locations of main axes were determined, and gradually, as the plans progressed, the other figures were added.

When the plans were first called for in 1897 prices of building materials were low; by 1899, they had risen 25 per cent. In 1897 the limit of cost was fixed at $2,500,000. Because of this rise in prices and because the building had now been made larger and more elaborate, the architects realized that this sum was hopelessly inadequate. As a result of estimates by themselves, the consulting engineers, and reliable builders, it was concluded that the building as planned would cost $5,000,000. It was therefore decided, after much thought by the trustees and the architects, to ask the Legislature to leave the cost to the discretion of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, without fixing a limit. This was done and it became law as Chapter 627 of the Laws of 1900 on April 23.

The final working tracings were begun by the architects in May, 1899. In June Mr. Wolff forwarded his drawings showing the layout of his work as completely and correctly as could be done until the time came for actual execution.

As to the amount of work to be comprised in this next contract for the general structure, the architects, after a conference on December 5, 1899, with President Clausen of the Park Department, decided to include in it the entire building above the foundations, including the walls, floors, partition blocks, roof, all exterior and interior stone work. Finishings and fittings, plaster, wood work, plumbing, mechanical and electrical equipment were to be left for later contracts.

For the material for the exterior the architects made a strong recommendation for marble. In his memorandum of April, 1897, Dr. Billings had expressed a preference for brick or terra cotta rather than marble or granite. The terms of the final competition, August, 1897, mentioned Indiana limestone as the material for the exterior, but added that the trustees were not committed to it and that most librarians favored brick from a practical point of view.

By the time the contract for the general structure was ready the architects had concluded that white marble was preferable to all other materials. They felt that white marble was more durable than any other building stone except certain fine-grained granites and certain colored marbles which would be unsuitable and more expensive. It lent itself more easily to carving than did granite. White marble was preferable too on the ground of color. A light sandstone was too coarse grained and it lacked the requisite strength. Indiana limestone was at its best when first worked; then it was bright and clean and full of character, but as it grew older it lost its crispness and became dull and lifeless; it was not a suitable stone to expose to the smoke and dust and dirt of a city. White marble was least attractive when first set, but with age it acquired a beautiful soft gray tint without losing any of its sparkle or character. White marble would cost more than Indiana limestone, but the character of the building would justify the choice.

By January, 1900, the large perspective, the elevation at $\frac{1}{4}''$ scale and the block plan at $\frac{1}{16}''$ scale were finished. Enlarged photographs were sent to the Paris exposition.

After these drawings were finished a number of minor changes were made in the working drawings, the principal being the following: on the side elevations the stone filling of the lower part of the first floor windows was changed to bronze work as on the front elevation; the heads of the basement windows were lowered one stone course around the outside; the rustications on the front face of the piers beside the center pavilion were removed; the sculpture in the Fifth Avenue pediments enlarged in scale; the

stack room windows spaced equidistant instead of their previous arrangement in groups of three; the skylight over the center pavilion, originally of saddle form was changed to hip form; the axes of the side elevations respaced.

It was decided to batter the walls of the stack room, both inside and out; and after consultation with Mr. Cooper the design of the main reading room ceiling was omitted when designing the roof trusses, for these would be made according to constructive requirement, with the ceiling hung from them in a way to be determined at a later date.

The boiler and engine rooms now began to take settled form and were added to the drawings. Dr. Billings objected to their being beneath the building, and other objections were urged against putting them along the west side. They finally came to rest along the south side engine room at the east, boilers at the west, and coal bunkers over the boilers. By April, 1900, the different requirements of architects, heating engineers, and mechanical engineers were developed and satisfied, and it was possible to make a set of plans reconciling their various requirements.

On May 29 the architects sent to the Park Department prints of all drawings necessary for action by the City authorities on contracts nos. 2 and 3. Contract no. 2 was to include the entire foundation work of the boiler and engine rooms up to the sidewalk, excavation, masonry, waterproofing, steel work, pumping, temporary toilet for the main building. No. 3 was to include the main building as already determined.

The Park Department advertised on August 27, 1900, the bids to be opened on September 6. Just about this time, however, came before the courts the question of the constitutionality of the "prevailing rate of wages" law. The decision of the Supreme Court[1] made necessary a readvertising of the bids for contract no. 2, and the contract was finally awarded on March 8, 1901, to Herman Probst. When completed it cost $34,567.80. This delay allowed more time for study and consideration of contract no. 3, advertising of which was put over till the next spring.

[1] 166 New York 1–44, argued January 7, decided February 26, 1901.

Work began in the spring of 1900 on a plaster model, ⅛" scale, by Lostis & Neumann. As there was no money available from City funds, the Library advanced the necessary amount, being repaid later from the modelling allowance in contract no. 3. The model was completed by the end of the year and after erection in the Director's office at the Astor Library building where it was studied for a few weeks, it was set up in the Governor's Room in the City Hall on December 29, 1900. It then was sent to the exhibition of the Architectural League in the Fine Arts building, 215 West 57th Street, where it remained from February 16 to March 9. Thence it went to the Lenox building and thence to the Pan American exposition at Buffalo. After this exposition closed it came back to the modelling shop which by that time had been built on the Library grounds.

By this time the studies of the general structural plan had borne fruit, and the specifications and drawings for the contract for erection of the building had taken approximately their final form.

The preliminary prints and typewritten specifications of this contract — no. 3 — were sent to the Park Department in May, 1900. The various city departments concerned had them under consideration for some ten months and at length the corrected specifications were printed.

The architects' estimate for this contract, $3,000,000, when submitted to the Board of Estimate by the Park Department on October 30, 1900, was reduced to $2,850,000 by the Comptroller, at which figure the Board of Estimate authorized an appropriation on January 29, 1901.

The contract was advertised on March 4, 1901, bids to be opened on April 11. Copies of the drawings and specifications were displayed in the Central Park Arsenal for this month, and the architects had representatives in attendance to answer questions, explain the drawings, etc. Sixteen contractors paid $20.00 for complete sets of the prints, and thirteen bought partial sets.

As the estimating progressed the architects became convinced that the bids would exceed the appropriation. That would mean

serious delay. On their advice, therefore, the Park Department postponed the receipt of bids, and the architects set to work to devise changes that would decrease the cost without lessening the quality of the work. They decided to make the columns in the exhibition room of green Cippollino marble instead of green Connemara, and to permit the marble of different parts of the building to come from different quarries. The interior marble was separated from that of the main building, permitting a division if estimates ran too high.

At length the revised contract was readvertised and bids were opened on June 13, 1901. Five firms made tenders, as follows:

1.	$2,788,000.00	Quarry at South Dover, N. Y.	Eugene Lentilhon
2.	2,820,951.00	Dorset Valley, Vt. (West Rutland for staircase)	P. J. Carlin
3.	2,835,578.00	Dorset Valley, Vt.	P. J. Carlin
4.	2,865,706.00	Valley Quarry, Dorset, Vt.	Norcross Brothers
5.	2,884,000.00	South Dover, N. Y.	Marc Eidlitz & Sons
6.	2,884,964.00	West Rutland, Vt.	P. J. Carlin
7.	2,995,706.00	South Marble Co., Ga.	Norcross Brothers
8.	3,062,703.00	West Rutland, Vt.	Eugene Lentilhon
9.	3,108,513.00	Freedley's East Dorset, Vt	Thompson, Starrett & Crimmins
10.	3,188,833.00	South Dover, N. Y.	P. J. Carlin
11.	3,196,936.00	Columbian Vert.	Thompson, Starrett & Crimmins
12.	3,256,157.00	Dorset Valley, Vt.	Thompson, Starrett & Crimmins
13.	3,294,950.00	Marble Hill, Ga.	Eugene Lentilhon
14.	3,464,591.00	South Dover, N. Y.	Thompson, Starrett & Crimmins

None of the bidders took advantage of the clause allowing the court marble to come from a different quarry from that of the exterior. The architects, in a written report to the Board of Estimate, stated that Mr. Owen Brainard on their behalf had visited all the quarries named; that in general they preferred Dorset marble to South Dover because in the course of time it would take a better color, but that either would be acceptable; that the second and third lowest bids, from P. J. Carlin, were based on an unopened quarry and therefore should not be considered; that Lentilhon and Norcross Brothers were the only acceptable bidders coming near the allowance and either of the two would be agreeable to the architects.

The Board of Estimate decided on June 20, 1901, to give the contract to Norcross Brothers, feeling that though the bid exceeded the allowance by $15,706 it would be eligible because of the premium to be realized from the sale of the bonds and the amount expected to remain from the allowance for contract no. 1.

Within a week L. Laflin Kellog, representing Mr. Lentilhon secured from Justice Blanchard in the Supreme Court on June 25 a temporary injunction requiring the city to show cause on July 1 why there should not be a permanent injunction against giving the contract to Norcross Brothers. The action was brought by William Bradley as a taxpayer, and Justice Blanchard appointed Henry M. Powell as referee to take testimony.

On July 30 Justice McAdam in the Supreme Court denied the application. On the advice of the Corporation Counsel the Park Department signed the contract on behalf of the City August 26, 1901.

The case was carried to the Appellate Division where on November 15 was given a unanimous decision affirming the order of the lower court, Justice George L. Ingraham writing the opinion.

Notwithstanding these legal complications Norcross Brothers entered upon the execution of the contract as soon as it was signed, erecting the necessary buildings, derricks and other equipment on the site, engaging competent foremen and superintendents, delivering some material, and actually starting masonry work. They had already bought the quarry, and began to make sounding borings and to prepare the quarry for operation, transferring machinery from Tuckahoe, New York, to Manchester, Vermont, about five miles southeast of the quarry.

They did not, however, make complete preparations to quarry and deliver the marble until the suit was settled, holding that whereas they might recover damages from the City for work actually performed if the decision should be against them, it was improbable that they could recover damages for money invested in machinery at the quarry or in building railroads or supplying other general equipment. Because of this complication the contractor was not ready to begin operations until the winter had

set in, and a Vermont winter made quarrying and building difficult and slow.

The time limit of three years set for execution of the contract lengthened to six years, and here it may be well, in view of the great amount of criticism directed against the Library, the architects, the contractor, in these six years, to stop a moment and consider the peculiar difficulties and problems that surrounded this contract from the beginning. In the first place it represented a larger marble building than had ever been built in this country. It required some 530,000 cubic feet of marble, and the significance of these figures is better realized when one recalls that the Chamber of Commerce building required but 25,000 cubic feet on its exterior and the Broad Street façade of the Stock Exchange only 50,000.

Moreover, quarrying white marble is not easy. The white marble strata run in layers, frequently starting at the surface and running at an angle to depths of forty to fifty feet and rising again, with thickness of layers varying frequently from five or six feet to thirty or forty. The intervening layers are heavily clouded, sometimes with blue or gray marble, streaks of this discoloration frequently dipping into the layers of white marble and no amount of foresight, of experience, or of test borings, can determine exactly where the white marble is to be found, and in what quantity.

When work began everyone expected that the amount of waste would be small and that it would decrease as greater depths were reached. Instead of the 25 per cent expected, the waste actually amounted to 65 per cent. This meant, of course, that a very much larger amount of marble had to be quarried to get the necessary 530,000 cubic feet than had been expected. Incidentally it may be said that though this waste was large the "waste" was not all wasted, for much of it was used in other first class buildings, the new Harvard Medical School in the Boston fenway being a case in point.

It is scarcely necessary to explain that white marble is secured by cutting blocks between the veins that run more or less frequently through the quarry stone. It is not difficult to get a large amount

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY — CENTRAL BUILDING
Fifth Avenue Façade, from Forty-first Street

of marble with a white face for ashlar or for parts of a building where the block is set in the wall with but one face exposed. In the case of reveals and jambs, angles, projections, columns, sills and similar features, two or three faces are exposed. For these one face can be cut parallel to the vein and thus give a white surface, but the other exposed faces will run at right angles to the veins, which are bound to show. It was not easy to get marble so lightly veined as to leave these faces sufficiently white for use in the case of such stones as were used on the lower floor and on the Fifth Avenue façade, large stones, with frequently double and triple faces.

Another difficulty arose in connection with the location of the quarry and with the question of labor. This quarry at Dorset had been idle for over 25 years because of litigation. In the meantime railroads had been built on either side several miles distant, developing the country along their line and opening up numerous small quarries that provided marble for monuments and light work. To attract the labor which had drifted away while the quarry was idle meant building homes for the workmen to live in. The local population did not take to quarry work and it was necessary to send teams, mechanics, laborers from the outside.

At one stage of the work it was necessary for the contractor to build a new highway entirely around the quarry and to remove the old highway which ran immediately above a very good vein of marble. A task of this kind entailed considerable work in itself and it may be imagined that the preliminary authorization was not obtained with any great amount of alacrity or interest from the local selectmen and other officials for whom local matters and local problems seemed much more important than any connected with hastening the delivery of marble for a library building in distant New York City.

At first it had been thought that the marble could be hauled by teams from Dorset to Manchester, but as it became apparent that much more marble must be cut than was first estimated, the need of a railroad became more evident. The contractors had

expected that a railroad branch, for which a charter had been obtained, would be built immediately, but after repeated promises with no sign of fulfilment they were at length forced to obtain an independent charter, buy the right of way, and build six miles of railroad from the quarry to the station at Manchester, at an expense of over $100,000. Legal proceedings were required for almost every foot of the right of way as the farmers opposed the project constantly; for one section Norcross Brothers bought two rights of way to save time.

At Manchester a large saw mill was erected with fourteen saws and two rip saws, which at times ran night and day with a capacity of 12,000 cubic feet a month. From the mill the blocks were shipped to the cutting yard at Port Morris, 142nd Street and Southern Boulevard, about seven miles from the Library. The yard lay between the tracks of the New York Central and New Haven railroads, allowing shipments by either or both roads. It proved to be one of the largest stone yards in the neighborhood, equipped with 400 horsepower boilers, nine planers, two electric cranes, seven gangs of saws, two rip saws, four large rubbing beds, not to speak of the necessary smaller tools. It had a capacity of 200,000 cubic feet a year.

In March, 1901, the architects requested Lostis & Neumann to begin their work on the models with expectation of being paid out of the lump sum allowed for modelling when the contract was awarded. They took up first the ¾" scale model of the corner pavilion and before the contract was finally settled had it sufficiently finished for judgment by the architects.

In August, drawings were begun for the office and modelling buildings. The former was a frame structure, 23 feet wide by 80 feet long, with an office for the builders on the south end, one for the architects in the center, and a large drafting room on the north, with a large window ensuring good light; a fireproof closet for storage of plans was provided also. The modelling room was of frame also, 30 feet wide by 60 feet long, with a saw tooth roof which gave two large skylights with north light; a large store room adjoined on the east side.

On September 24 the architects issued to Norcross Brothers the drawings necessary for beginning work, namely plans and elevations, framing and plumbing plans, working sections of foundations and work immediately about them, wall chase plans, and office building drawing, all at ⅛″ scale but the last, which was at ¼″ scale. The ¾″ scale drawings were not sent at this time as jointing was not finally completed and the Norcross quarry not yet ready for work. These drawings, showing the exterior of the building complete, with jointing up to the top of the water table at the first floor level were issued on October 31.

In the meantime work had started on the full size details needed and after much study the drawings giving the heavy base and rusticated work of the basement and the water table above were issued on November 7, and on November 11 the final and revised plan of the basement framing was ready.

On November 18 the office building was ready and the drawing room and drawings were moved into it.

It had been hoped to lay the corner-stone in November or December, 1901, so that the outgoing City administration might take part in the ceremony, but the plan had to be abandoned because the quarry was not yet in working condition.

Work in the modelling room began in December, progress on the drawings and the models usually being simultaneous. The ⅛″ scale model was set up here on its return from Buffalo, and the ¾″ scale model of the corner pavilion was brought from the modeler's shop. The models of the adjoining colonnade and of the center pavilion were then made and united into one, giving the complete front from the northern foundation to the southern corner pavilion, with a complete bay of the return on the side.

As a result of the study of these models it was decided to make certain changes: formerly the pier walls beside the columns were to be battered 3¼″ both in the center and side pavilions, the same amount as the entasis of the columns, the other walls to be vertical, but this showed so great a contrast it was decided to batter 2 inches all these walls which came in contact with columns; previously the flat surface of the basement rustications

had been carried upright beside the windows, making a white band around their heads, and it was now decided to cut off the rustications when they reached the exterior windows, court windows being left as before; the ornamental work over the heads of the first floor windows was completely re-studied.

Full size detail drawings of the 42nd Street entrance were sent to the contractor and from them full size models were made and sent to the marble cutting yard.

The ¾" scale model of the work around the main entrance hall was now started, also the main cornice at 3" scale, the balustrade at the first floor level, and a full size model of the entire colonnade including two columns and the window between from the ground to the top of the upper balustrade was set up on the ground as nearly as possible in the position it would occupy in the building. As the work progressed on these models, changes were made on the drawings and vice versa until the studies, changes, re-studies, further changes brought results satisfactory to all.

As many of these changes had entailed changes in the amount and cost of the work as contracted for, it was necessary to settle them legally before work could proceed. With the approval of the Library, Commissioner Willcox of the Park Board and Norcross Brothers signed on August 12, 1902, modification A to the contract. Besides the changes indicated it called for others, as follows:

The architects decided to reduce the diameter of the columns slightly and to joint at the same heights as the other marble work the fourteen free standing columns which had been monoliths in the original specification.

The axes of the windows on 42nd Street had been re-spaced and a pavilion put in the center similar in its upper part to the corner pavilions, with a newly-designed entrance in the basement.

As the walls of the north court, in the basement, to be used for the central Circulation room, would be covered largely with book shelves, it was decided to substitute brick for the marble specified.

The main exhibition room was changed in detail. As the walls were so heavy, channels were omitted against many walls. The reveals in the stack room windows were reduced.

Even before Modification A was settled re-study both of models and drawings was under way for the remainder of the building, principally the marble interiors.

The 42nd Street staircase and halls were entirely re-studied at ¾″ scale. The 42nd Street entrance was made much more elaborate, columns being added, and instead of being cut into three parts was designed as one hall from entrance vestibule to the Central Circulation room. The room on the first floor over this entrance was decided to be unnecessary as a hall and was made a reading room, the marble finish being omitted. The hallways in front of the elevators must necessarily be constructed with the marble work solidly banded in so that the floor framing could be properly supported, but the rest of the marble in the north stairs was left to be set as ashlar after the building was enclosed.

The central portion of the 40th Street elevation was now re-studied, by means of drawing and modelling. This had never been entirely satisfactory to the architects. The corresponding part of the 42nd Street elevation had previously been altered to a pavilion, but this was structurally impossible on 40th Street and it would also be inadvisable as too important a treatment for a subordinate elevation. It was finally treated with a coved and ornamental central arch and carving in the panels at each side.

A second bay was added to the full size model erected on the building, and various minor changes worked out on it, particularly in the ornament between the first and second floor windows, Mr. A. P. Proctor, a specialist in animal sculpture, being engaged to model the lion head. The large drops under the rosettes were removed, except over the fountain and in the portico, and in their place in the colonnade three small leaves were inserted. The model was taken down February 9, 1903.

Mr. Hastings had now concluded that the sculptures in the two Fifth Avenue pediments were unnecessary to the success of the design. This decision removed a source of trouble, for it

would have been necessary to have this sculpture modelled before the stone was cut and set, and it would have been an extremely difficult matter, in a public work, with political and legal limitations and restrictions, to have secured a satisfactory sculptor. This freed the architects from the necessity of designing any sculpture before designing the building. The pediment groups, the statues in the niches, and the group in the center pavilion attic were all left for a later contract (no. 9).

The corner-stone was laid at 3.55 p. m. on Monday, November 10, 1902, a beautiful autumn day. The exercises consisted of an invocation by the Rev. Dr. W. R. Huntington of Grace Church, an address by Hon. John Bigelow, President of the Library, followed by the laying of the stone by Mayor Seth Low, who spoke briefly of the significance of the occasion. Archbishop Farley dismissed the thousand invited guests with his benediction.

The stone was inscribed MDCCCCII, nothing else. It had been brought from the Valley quarry at Dorset, Vermont, and was a perfect specimen of the marble intended for the exterior. It was seven feet, four inches long, four feet wide, three feet deep, and it weighed seven and one-half tons. As the stratification was horizontal it was set on its natural bed as it lay in the quarry.

It was placed in position by a boom derrick operated by an electric motor. As a precaution against possible failure of the street current, a hand windlass had been erected at the base of the derrick with the rigging made fast to the main hoisting-rope, ready for instant use, with laborers stationed at the cranks ready for the signals. These were sent from the site by an electric bell operated by a button under the foot of the foreman mason. To avoid any possibility of delay, the operation of setting had been rehearsed four times in the morning of the day.

The relic box under the stone is nineteen by thirteen by ten inches in size, and contained the following documents:

Annual reports of the Astor Library for 1850 and 1894, of the Lenox Library for 1870 and 1894. The Bulletin of The New York Public Library, volume 1, no. 1; volume 2, nos. 1, 2, 4, 10; volume 3, nos. 1, 3, 10; volume 4, nos. 1, 10; volume 5, nos. 1, 3, 6, 7, 10; volume 6, nos. 1, 10. Handbook to The New York Public Library,

1900. Catalogue of paintings in the Lenox gallery. Catalogue of paintings in the Robert L. Stuart Collection. Handbook of the S. P. Avery collection of prints and art books, 1901. Book of charters, wills, deeds, 1895. By-laws, November, 1895, February, 1901. Rules, December, 1896. Preliminary competition for the new building, May 21, 1897 (containing the act of legislature authorizing construction of the building at a cost of $2,500,000). Circulars 1, 2, 3, 4, and letter of the secretary, July 31, 1897. Terms of competition, August 2, 1897. Resolutions of the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, Contract between the City and the Library; Resolutions of the Department of Public Parks, and Contract between the City and the Architects of December, 1897. Supplementary act of legislature, chapter 627 of the laws of 1900, removing the cost limit. Correspondence relating to consolidation of free circulating libraries with The New York Public Library, 1900. Agreement of consolidation of The New York Public Library and the New York Free Circulating Library, January 11, 1901. Agreement with the City relative to the gift of Andrew Carnegie, July 17, 1901. Monthly Bulletin of the New York Free Circulating Library, volume 2, no. 10. Monthly List of Additions to the Circulation Department of The New York Public Library, volume 1, no. 2, volume 2, no. 6. New York Free Circulating Library, 21st and final report. Volume of minutes of the Park Board containing actions of the Department with regard to the Library. The contract and specifications for removal of the reservoir. The Contract and specifications for the library building proper. Invitation to the corner-stone ceremonies. List of Commissioners and officers of the Park Board. Photographs of the reservoir, drawings of the Library, and site of the building. Historical description of the Library building. Newspapers of the day.

Mr. Bigelow printed at his own expense an account of the ceremonies, with the text of the addresses, etc.[1]

As in most things there was an unofficial as well as an official ceremony, the former being the more interesting. Dr. Billings described the unofficial event in a letter to his wife on August 12, 1902, as follows: "Yesterday, Carrère, Hastings and myself had a little private corner-stone laying, setting the first block of marble on the new building on the N. W. corner. I took the trowel, spread the bed of mortar a little, Hastings dropped a new ten

[1] The New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox and Tilden Foundations. Ceremonies on laying its corner-stone MDCCCCII. New York: R. W. Crothers [1902]. 36 p. 8°.

cent piece (1902) into it, down came the stone, I tapped it three times with a hammer and said — 'May this building be all that the builders, the architects, the trustees, and the people of New York hope and expect.' "[1]

In the winter of 1902/3 the entrance lobby came to take its final shape. From sketches made in the spring of 1902 on ¾" scale the modellers made a ¾" scale model in two halves, showing the entire room. This model was then studied carefully by Mr. Hastings and as a result drawings and other models were made repeatedly until the design approached satisfaction. The main vault retained substantially the same curve given it at first, but was changed considerably in panelling and penetration. It was studied directly on the model and then redrawn. Mr. Cooper then examined it and pronounced the buttress rather light, not so light as to make the roof likely to fall, but light enough to make him fear it might settle enough to spall the marble. To strengthen it the floor of the Stuart room immediately above was raised one step which allowed the crown of the vault to be raised eight inches. It was further decided to change the filling over the portico vaults and over the main vault to solid Portland cement concrete; this stiffened it and also transmitted the thrust to the large piers beside the portico and relieved the free standing piers of a large part of their forward thrust. The brick piers in front of the Stuart room were greatly enlarged, thus adding weight to the buttresses and bringing the line of thrust inside their bases. A further criticism of the engineer was directed against the jointing of the grain of the penetration, and to meet this, the joints which previously had radiated through the grain from the axis of the penetration, were changed to radiate from the vault axis; this made the grain stones practically part of the main vault instead of part of the penetration.

The main staircases were also redesigned at this period. In earlier studies they had been supported on steel beams resting on the side walls underneath, but the architects decided now to make

[1] John Shaw Billings: a Memoir, by Fielding H. Garrison, M.D. 1915. p. 308.
The manuscript diary of P. B. Polhemus, the architects' superintendent at the time, adds to the list of those present at the time Brainard, of the firm of Carrère & Hastings; O'Reilly, the Norcross superintendent; Blake, and Polhemus.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY — CENTRAL BUILDING

Fifth Avenue and Forty-second Street Façades

them of honest masonry construction throughout, by no means as easy of accomplishment as of decision, nor easy to secure in a way to satisfy the architect as well as the engineer. The span of the arch of the staircase is 17 feet. The first effort planned the soffit of the stair string straight and parallel with its upper surface, but many trials to obtain a line of thrust proved this impossible. A slight curve was then given it, greatly increasing the curve at the ends; the treads and risers were of solid stone, extending through the stair thickness and showing a finished surface in its soffit. In this form it was submitted to Mr. Cooper, who criticized it strongly though he did not absolutely disapprove it. He contended that when the treads wore out, replacement was impossible except by cast iron surfaces. He refused to consider each head as resting on the one below and as being prevented from twisting by being recessed into the string. The stair was then changed to its present form, making the soffit a complete arch in itself, the treads being supported on it, and the curve being changed until it was satisfactory. The beams supporting the landings and smaller flights were replaced by brick arches, and the stair now rests everywhere on masonry support.

In connection with the main vault a stone vault was placed over the flight of stairs, a comparatively slight change from the structural point of view as the buttresses were deemed sufficient.

The portico also was changed in design though the changes in main outline and construction were slight. The two arches between the piers were heavily latticed and panelled, and the niches at the end were made round, their domes being latticed to match the arches.

On the second floor the walls of the hall immediately back of the main entrance hall, which at first had been studied with arches and niches, were now made plain, leaving a marble surface on which mural decorations could be put at a later date if desired.

So too on the third floor the main hall was re-studied. It had been hoped to treat it in marble, but this would have cost too much, wherefore it was decided to leave it with a brick wall to be finished in wood in a later contract. The end portions, forming the ceilings

over the upper run of the main staircase, were made very elaborate, with marble arches and domes. The marble for the domes, however, was finally omitted because of expense, and a plaster finish substituted.

By this time certain minor changes had been made, such as omission of metal coverings for wash surfaces of cornices; the bond of the marble work was reduced in pediments, cornices, and other places where cost could be lessened; the rustications on the side of the center pavilion went through several changes, finally being left only at the back end, with the outer line vertical not staggered; the panels over the fountains were modelled and remodelled until satisfactory, panels were added to the soffits of the three main arches; the three large heads of Minerva over the arches were modelled by Philip Martiny; the carving in the court frieze was omitted as unnecessary. The eight semi-circular panels over the court windows on the first floor were modelled first at small scale, then at full size and two alternating designs were selected for execution. The balconies of the windows on the stair landings in the court were made smaller.

As these changes were decided on, estimates of the cost were secured from Norcross Brothers, and such as did not lead to an extra charge not covered by the credit from Modification A, and such as were necessary to prevent delay in work were temporarily authorized by the architects. About November, 1903, they were set forth in tabular form and in this shape were carefully examined by architects and contractors in an effort to bring the cost to a reasonable figure. After deducting Modification A, the list finally showed an extra charge of $64,862. The architects then laid the case before the Park Department and the Library, explaining that the changes were practically all due to the extra cost of the honestly constructed staircases and the vaults over them, unquestionably a very desirable improvement. A request for additional money at this time was deemed inexpedient.

The architects thereupon cut the charge down by making the following changes: omitting the marble vaults over the stairs and landings on the 42nd Street staircase, and substituting plaster; omitting some carving on the high cornice, also the carving of the

molding over modillions of the main cornice; concrete in the cellar floor except in the stack room was omitted for a later contract; the columns of the main exhibition room were changed from Cippolino marble to Vermont marble of particularly selected graining; the domes over the main staircases to the third floor were changed from marble to plaster.

These changes brought the extra of $64,862 down to a credit of $1,542, in which form it was approved by the Park Department and the Library. By a clerical change made in the Park Department Modification A was separated and a new modification, B, submitted to the Board of Estimate calling for an extra allowance of $25,598, in which form it was granted on December 31, 1903.

During all this time routine office work had gone on as usual. During the winter of 1902/3 outside work had been stopped, but the elevations of the chases and the flues to be built into the walls had been laid out from the rough plans developed several years before. Shop drawings of the steel framing were received from the American Bridge Company and of the marble work from Norcross Brothers, and were carefully examined and checked. These drawings represented the last chance the architects had of expressing their intentions and seeing that the builders had a proper understanding of all details of size, riveting, jointing, etc. It is a pleasure to record that practically no mistakes occurred in this part of the work.

During the spring of 1903, the modellers worked largely on the interior models which were necessary for execution of the work up to the second floor. By July 24 their work had gone so quickly the shop was closed until further consideration could be given to the rest of the building.

In the spring of 1903, work was begun in earnest on the plans for the furniture and shelving in the various rooms, following in the main the general ideas of Dr. Billings. The Director went to Europe in July, leaving the details to be arranged between his assistants and the representatives of the architects. In the meantime the specifications for the contract for the stacks — known as contract no. 4 — had been written by Mr. Brainard, the civil engineer associated with Carrère & Hastings. In order to get

it under way he had sent the specifications to the Park Department with request for preliminary approval. By some oversight the specifications were approved and advertised as the architects were notified on August 31. As the Board of Estimate had not approved it, and Dr. Billings had passed on it in nothing but a general way, the architects had not prepared final drawings when this word came. By great effort the complete set of drawings was finished within a week, taking the tentative plans as a basis.

The bids required that a full size model of a stack be set up in the Central Park arsenal, and some bidders complained that the time was too short for compliance. Bids were therefore extended to October 29. Ten firms took plans and specifications for estimating, but bids were received from only four. As the specifications required bidders to work out their own construction, and to submit a full sized model, and as the contract evidently presupposed considerable capital, small competitors were automatically ruled out.

The bids when opened gave the following figures:

Van Dorn Iron Works	$ 716,650.00
Library Bureau	754,915.00
Snead & Company	856,187.00
Art Metal Company	1,377,887.00

The highest bid was too much for consideration. The architects and the Trustees preferred the Snead bid and recommended to the Board of Estimate that it be accepted. The lower bidders made a vigorous protest, but the Board gave the contract to Snead & Company. The question of approval of the plans then came up. As these had not been approved by the Board, and as the protesting bidders were still active the Board refused to approve the plans and threw the whole contract out. They later agreed to reconsider the matter, but finally on December 29, 1903, decided to stand by their rejection.

The architects thereupon began plans and specifications which would better meet their requirements than those that slipped through in the previous summer; they were particularly anxious to see that the framing was satisfactory and that the specifications would be so worded as to make it impossible for irresponsible or

incompetent contractors to take advantage of the information made public at the first bidding, and thereby send in a bid incapable of performance. The architects had a model made up, and worked out framing plans and constructional details in a way satisfactory to themselves, the Library, and Mr. Cooper, their consulting engineer. It was by no means an easy task to plan a stack that would be strong enough, be neat and symmetrical in appearance, and be capable of fulfilling the technical requirements, such as uniformity of spacing for shelving, etc.

At length, however, the plans and specifications were approved by the architects, the Library, the Park Department, the Corporation Counsel, the Board of Estimate and Apportionment, and in August 1904, they were again advertised.

On September 22, bids were received from six firms, their tenders being as follows:

	As specified	Alternative
P. J. Carlin	$734,310.00	
Hecla Iron Works	755,950.00	$620,950.00
Van Dorn Iron Works	823,300.00*	
J. B. & J. M. Cornell	887,250.00	
Snead & Company	916,703.00	
Library Bureau	969,025.00	881,725.00

* Or $858,300 — Variations in shelf and painting.

The Library Bureau alternative was principally in the shelves and their method of support. The Hecla Iron Works submitted no model as specified, and their alternative bid and model departed from the fixed requirements in having the columns cast iron, the floors fireproof fiber instead of marble, and no three-inch air space provided between the lowest shelf and the floor. For this reason their bid was not considered. The other bidders had submitted models conforming to specifications except that the Snead showed minor variations in shelf supports. In some models the finish was poor in workmanship and painting, in others it was medium. The Snead model excelled all in finish, and the architects and trustees joined in recommending to the Board of Estimate at its meeting on November 18, that the Snead bid be accepted on the ground that the tender came nearest to meeting the requirements, and the experience of the Company in the Library of Con-

gress and elsewhere demonstrated ability to finish a task of this size.

The Board of Estimate awarded the contract on November 18, 1904, to Snead & Company as recommended.

Suit was thereupon brought by the Hecla Iron Works, Justice Marean in the Supreme Court in Brooklyn granting them a temporary injunction on November 28. Justice Dickey on December 21 refused a permanent injunction. On January 13, 1905, J. Edward Swanstrom appeared before the Board of which as president of the borough of Brooklyn he formerly had been a member, to ask reconsideration of the contract on behalf of the Hecla Iron Works. He asserted that the contract had been secured by the Snead Company through misrepresentation and suppression of fact. The attorney for the Snead Company insisted that the Hecla Company's bid had been rejected because of its failure to submit a model in conformity with the specifications. The Board referred the matter to the Corporation Counsel for an opinion as to the legality of the award and he reported in favor of granting the contract on February 17 following.

The next step was an affidavit by Robert A. McCord, Secretary of the Hecla Company, asserting that when the bids were opened a man representing himself as a city employee had intimated to him (McCord) that for $75,000 the contract would be awarded to the Hecla Iron Works. Mr. McCord, of course, indignantly refused to consider any such proposal. On receipt of the affidavit Comptroller Grout wrote to District Attorney Jerome on January 16, asking him to investigate the charges.

The District Attorney submitted his report to the Comptroller on February 22. He had found no evidence of commission of a crime and submitted affidavits from several of the competing bidders to the effect that Jacob A. Costuma, of 9 East 87th Street, a general foreman in the Park Department in September, 1904, had talked about "swinging the contract" to certain bidders irrespective of the amount of their bid if only he were paid $75,000, but the affidavits failed to substantiate any hint that Snead & Company had received the contract otherwise than on the merits

of its bid. The report was accompanied by an affidavit from Costuma's wife to the effect that her husband had gone to Florida about three weeks ago, and that she did not know where he was nor what was his post office address.

The Board of Estimate saw no reason to change its decision, and so informed the Hecla Iron Works. Mr. Niels Poulson, President of the Hecla company, sent a long letter of protest[1] contesting that his company was fully as well equipped to build the stacks as the Snead Company; that the Snead Company had, through their attorney, before the bids were opened, tried to intimidate other bidders by asserting that the specifications described stacks, the patents of which they held; that Mr. Poulson was really the inventor of the stacks and not Bernard Green who had patented them; that the Hecla Company had bought property and commenced to build in anticipation of receiving the contract when it learned it was the lowest bidder; that it made no difference to him or the company in a financial way whether the contract was given them or not, but he made this plea in support of the good name of himself and his company.

This was the final shot from the Hecla company and it proved unavailing. The noise of contention was not yet settled, however. At this time the *New York Daily News* was fighting the McClellan administration in every way possible. It contended that a "gambling combine" controlled the city administration, and asserted that it would expose "the man higher up and his agents and methods." In its issue for March 24, 1905, appeared an article by W. A. Lewis spreading at length the Costuma story. In the issue for March 26, was an assertion that of the Snead bid of $889,000, the sum of $220,000 was allotted as "velvet" to be shared by certain persons.

On Friday the 23rd of March the *News* had displayed on its front page the following headlines: "Easy graft in Library contracts! Learned and ingenious rogues. One of the Big Contracts in Connection with the New Library on Fifth Avenue the

[1] Printed in full in the Brooklyn *Taxpayer*, March 18, 1905.

Channel of Thievery. High-Up New Yorkers and an Honored U. S. Official at Washington Implicated." The text that followed stated that Dr. John S. Billings, Director of the Library, was a brother-in-law of Bernard R. Green, Superintendent of the Congressional Library, and patentee of the stacks made by the Snead Company, which stacks were defined in the specifications in everything but name. The changes on this theme were rung through a column or two.

Dr. Billings called to the attention of the District Attorney the misstatements in this article, and in its issue of Wednesday, April 18, the *Daily News* printed the following editorial:

A RETRACTION AND AN APOLOGY

The New York Daily News has unwittingly done grievous wrong to Dr. John S. Billings, librarian of the New York Public Library, and his distinguished associates of the Public Library Board. In issues of the Daily News from March 22 to March 26, 1906, inclusive, articles and editorials assailing this Board, to which has been entrusted by the citizens of New York the work of securing for this city the greatest public library in the world, were printed. The publication was made in the belief that we were performing a public service, but we now learn that our statements and criticisms had no foundation in fact, and were cruelly unjust to Dr. Billings and other members of the Board — gentlemen whose citizenship and scholarship are sources of public pride.

Information was supplied to us, on which we acted in good faith, and the publication was made wholly without malice, and honestly made in the belief of its truth.

The Daily News is sincerely sorry that it published the unwarranted attacks on these gentlemen, and hereby publicly regrets the same.

We unhesitatingly retract all charges against them of any irregularity whatever in the performance of their duties as trustees of the Public Library, and desire to do whatever lies in our power to remedy any harm or wrong which has been caused them because of the error into which we were led.

The emphasis of the language of Editor Thomas C. Quinn left no doubt as to the completeness of his retraction. While these accusations and charges were flying through the air, the contract had been signed and Snead & Company were busy at work on the

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY — CENTRAL BUILDING

Bryant Park and Forty-second Street Façades

drawings of the main stack room. These were finished during the winter and spring, and the setting of columns at the building began on July 15, 1905.

For several years the plans for the mechanical equipment of the building had been under careful study by the architects and by the consulting engineers. By the latter part of 1904 the plans and specifications for the heating plant — contract no. 5 — were ready for advertising. Bids were received on December 8, 1904, as follows:

Frank Dobson	$299,000.00
New York Steam Fitting Company	299,333.00
Baker-Smith & Company, Inc.	315,000.00
United Heating Company	327,450.00
Gillis & Geoghegan	328,000.00
Evans, Almiral & Company	331,789.00
Blake & Williams	333,883.00
E. Rutzler Company	339,000.00
George A. Suter & Company	339,000.00
Baldwin Engineering Company	340,000.00
Rossman & Bracken Company	342,000.00
Wells & Newton Company	346,400.00
Thompson-Starrett Company	360,800.00
J. T. Finn & Company	371,785.00
James Curran Manufacturing Company	376,000.00
Walker & Chambers	390,000.00
Francis Brothers & Jellett, Inc.	400,000.00

It was awarded to the lowest bidder, but work was delayed until October, 1905, as the building was not yet ready for installation.

By May, 1905, the architects had the following changes in design to submit, based on a more careful study as the work progressed: it was felt that the main exhibition room was too much cut up and 12 of the 36 columns first called for were omitted; changes in the panels and carving in the entrance lobby were suggested, and the ten arches in the upper part of it were changed from carved flat bands to molded arches.

Norcross Brothers had been unable to get any more stainless (Meiers puzzolan) cement, the supply in this country having been exhausted. To prevent delay in setting the marble they suggested that they reserve for marble work the little they had, and lay bricks — according to the specifications these must be laid in

stainless cement when within six feet of marble — in regular (Kane's trowel brand) cement. They found a further difficulty in getting their workmen to use the proper kinds of mortar for the different parts of the brickwork, as both mixtures looked alike when made up. When the specifications were written it was feared that ordinary cement would stain the marble, but experience showed otherwise. The architects recommended that the large credit offered for this change by Norcross Brothers be accepted and the Park Board so acted after its doubts and fears that inferior results would ensue had been settled. As this change was not formally signed by the three parties it was later included in Modification C.

The cornice of the first floor hall back of the entrance lobby proved troublesome for a while, as the contractors insisted that the model submitted required the carving of practically the whole surface on account of the curl projecting above the surface, whereas they had planned to plane the surface by machine and carve the scroll only. It was finally adjusted by making a new model, but this model contained a flower not shown originally and the change involved an extra charge.

More or less extensive changes of design were made in the windows in the main reading room and in the walls between them, in the windows opening from the third floor hall above the roof, and in the third floor main stairways. So too the first floor hall near the 42nd Street stairway was changed to take the full width of the hall instead of only the part in front of the staircase, somewhat as the basement hall had been changed in plan.

The architects had again decided that they wanted the stone supplied for the sculpture in the two Fifth Avenue pediments. For a time they thought of having it in the 42nd Street pediment also, but this was abandoned. A sketch made for the sculpture by George Maynard years ago was carefully examined and stone was ordered which seemed proper in quantity and jointing to cover all possibilities.

This stone came from another quarry opened near the one devoted to the Library work, somewhat higher on the hill above

Dorset valley, and was known as "plateau stock." The name proved confusing and gave an idea of inferior material; the product was cheaper, not because it was inferior in quality, but because there was less waste in getting it out in large pieces such as were required for cornices, etc. It was slightly grayish in color, uniform, rather than white with streaks." This made it better for carved or molded work than stone from the "Valley" and "Danby" quarries. Question later arose as to the admission of this plateau stock on the ground that it was inferior in quality. This fear was based on the fact that a credit was allowed for its use, but this cheapness was due, not to inferior quality, but, as has been said before, to economy in getting it out. It was used, not because it was cheaper, but because it was better adapted to work requiring large pieces.

The extension and roof over the boiler and engine room had been included with the Norcross contract and at that time they had been treated both in material and design as part of the building. More mature consideration, however, pointed to their treatment as part of the terraces and grounds. The terrace walls always having been planned as granite, the engine room walls must therefore be changed from marble to granite. Milford pink granite was selected after trials of several kinds of granite as being satisfactory in color and texture in itself, and as giving a pleasing contrast with the marble of the building. In the final study of the plans for this room the windows along the wall were omitted, ventilation to be secured through a cast iron ridge at the top.

When the ¾" scale model of the attic of the center pavilion as designed under Modification B was set in place, the effect was not satisfactory. After attempting a few minor changes it was finally decided to revise it entirely, simplifying it greatly, and the result justified the effort.

The American Bridge Company had just submitted shop drawings of the roof framing when the architects decided to make a radical change, and ordered all work stopped. They then restudied it, decreasing the skylight areas, and flattening them down to the roof as much as possible. Ventilator openings were put in the ridge instead of the foot of the skylight. The concrete

between the sleepers of the roof called for in the specifications was omitted, thus lessening the load.

It was thought that the two fountains flanking the front center pavilion would be somewhat too high as seen from the street, and they were re-designed, flattened down a bit, and simplified as to ornament. The steps between them were changed from granite to marble.

About this time a final study was made of the steps at the 42nd Street entrance, which were not in keeping with the development of the pavilion over this entrance.

When the plans for the building were first drawn in 1897 it was a natural thought to provide for bicycles, and an entrance and storage accommodations for them were provided at the northwest corner of the cellar. By 1904, however, the bicycle had practically disappeared, and the entrance was replaced by a solid wall. The cellar space planned for bicycles in 1897 became the carpenter shop in 1911.

In the contract design the high roof over the reading room contained three pediments, one toward the front and one at each end of the room. It was now designed to make hipped ends instead of gables and to introduce breaks into the cornice over each of the returns of the piers of this high portion; previously the crown moldings had run through without a break.

By the autumn of 1904 the contractors had come to the problem of stone cutting for the vault over the entrance lobby. The architects had planned this, as already told, as a notable feat of architecture and engineering, a great marble, barrel vault. The thrust, however, was very great and required most careful consideration. To assist the stone cutters the architects had a ¾" model set up, each "stone" being cut separately and showing its full shape, both front and back faces. The model was then submitted to the engineer who made some minor alterations and expressed his satisfaction. Before he would agree to give his written approval he called for stiffening rods bedded in the concrete over the vault. He explained that he did not consider these rods as constituting iron work that supported stone, but he rather considered that

the concrete thus reinforced by the iron rods was real masonry construction.

With the drawing prepared by Mr. Cooper showing the reinforcement required and a tabulation of the other changes decided on since adoption of Modification B, the architects secured the consent of the Library and then went to the Park Department for approval. So much time had elapsed since the second modification and the personnel of the department had changed so much that the new officials required elaborate explanations as to the justification and necessity for the changes. Particular consideration was given as to the relative cost of granite and marble and the architects were called on for a written assurance that the "plateau stock" marble, alluded to above, was in no way inferior to that used in the rest of the building though it cost less. Modification "C," embodying these changes was at length signed on August 14, 1905.

In the spring of 1906, plaster casts of the inscriptions proposed for the attic and frieze of the center pavilion were set up. Those in the panels of the attic were accepted substantially as indicated by the plaster casts, namely:

(to the south)

THE ASTOR LIBRARY
FOUNDED BY
JOHN JACOB ASTOR
FOR THE
ADVANCEMENT OF USEFUL KNOWLEDGE
MDCCCXLVIII

(in the center)

THE LENOX LIBRARY
FOUNDED BY
JAMES LENOX
DEDICATED TO HISTORY
LITERATURE AND THE FINE ARTS
MDCCCLXX

(to the north)

THE TILDEN TRUST
FOUNDED BY
SAMUEL JONES TILDEN
TO SERVE THE INTERESTS OF
SCIENCE AND POPULAR EDUCATION
MDCCCLXXXVI

For the frieze the architects suggested "The New York Public Library." Some of the trustees thought, however, that the city should be given a more emphatic recognition as builder, and the plaster model to this effect read "Erected by the City." These casts were kept in place throughout the year and were the subject of much thought by the architects and trustees and, to a lesser extent, by the city authorities and the public. It was finally decided that proper acknowledgement to the city could be given inside the building, and

MDCCCXCV THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY MDCCCCII

was fixed upon as the inscription. The first date marks the consolidation, the second the laying of the corner-stone. Late in the year these inscriptions were cut in the marble.

By December, 1906, the roof was finished, and the building was completely protected from the weather. With its very heavy masonry it was very damp. To help towards drying, the architects urged upon the city authorities a contract with Frank Dobson, who was installing the heating plant, calling for temporary operation during the winter at a cost of about $40,000. Late in the winter the Comptroller disapproved the suggestion on the ground that the cost of this heating would be greater than that of repairing the damage done to Norcross' work by freezing. Fortunately the winter was mild and the contractors struggled through. Toward the end, however, Norcross Brothers objected to the use of salt in the traps to prevent freezing, and proposed salamanders in the cellar. After some delay the Park Department issued a special order and they were installed. In retrospect, the gas they generated seems greater than the heat, but in all fairness it must be admitted that if they were placed sufficiently near a trap they usually kept it from freezing.

When the vaults of the 42nd Street staircase were taken out of contract no. 3, the architects had hoped to put them in a new contract, probably that for the interior finish. Norcross Brothers were now ready to set the stairs, and called for a settlement. It was therefore decided to put these vaults into a fourth modification of the contract, at the same figure for which credit had been allowed

for them in Modification B, and this Modification D was finally approved by the Corporation Counsel and signed on January 22, 1907.

The building was now getting ready for plumbing. Preparation of plans and specifications had begun as early as 1904. The architects engaged at their own expense Albert L. Webster to oversee this work. At first it was thought that the plumbing fixtures would be confined to toilets and scrub rooms, rain water drainage being included in the general construction contract. As plans developed, however, basins were added in the stack rooms and several of the offices, which complicated the system and required extensive cutting of walls.

By January, 1906, the requirements were embodied in the suggested plans and specifications which were sent to the Park Department on January 9, 1906, and thence to the Corporation Counsel for approval. It was returned on January 25 with request for changes in regard to the provision for buying material that might be patented, and the contract and specifications modified to suit the Corporation Counsel's office were approved by the latter on February 15. It was then sent to the printer. As result of a conference between the Corporation Counsel, Mr. Rives, and the architects on March 13 the form first submitted was approved. The corrected proofs were sent to the Park Department on March 19 and immediately forwarded to the Corporation Counsel's office once more. After several months' delay it was submitted to the Board of Estimate for approval on June 22.

On motion of the Comptroller it was returned to the Park Department with the request that it be modified with regard to the fire pumps and filters, the drains for the storage batteries, and a few unimportant matters. The Comptroller objected to the pumps on the ground that they would be used so seldom they surely would be out of order when needed, and if a fire did break out, the house pumps would serve to check it until the fire engines arrived. He objected to filters because the City would probably install a general filtration plant in the near future. He objected to drains in the storage battery room because he objected to an independent electrical

generating plant of any kind in the building — the first rumble of the thunder of an approaching storm. The Park Department returned the contract to the architects for report and they fought valiantly for the fire pumps and filters. They were willing to pass by for the present the question of the generating plant. Whether their recommendations were approved or rejected, however, they so arranged the piping that the apparatus cut out could be installed at a later time if necessary. Against the better judgment of the architects and over their emphatic protests the Board of Estimate approved the amended contract in November, 1906. As the changes were so extensive the specifications were reprinted and finally the contract was advertised on February 11, 1907, bids being opened on March 21.

At that time six bids were submitted, as follows:

Michael J. O'Brien	$ 93,000.00
Byrne & Murphy, Inc.	96,651.00
Wells & Newton Company	101,450.00
P. F. Kenney Company	106,000.00
Christopher Nally	107,800.00
Boyd Equipment Company	117,534.00

On April 5 the Board of Estimate awarded the contract to the lowest bidder and it was signed on April 27.

By August of 1907, work on contract no. 3 was finished, just about six years after the contract was signed and three years after the time limit called for by the contract. It had been a period of disheartening delays for all concerned. Beginning with the protracted litigation that forced delay in the first few months and brought winter's hand to stop the active operations, every possible means of delay seemed with unvarying accuracy of aim to hit upon the Library as a target. These years saw a succession of strikes and lockouts in every one of the building trades and every one affected the Library in some way. Financial difficulties beset the contracting company, which at one time was in the hands of a receiver. Worst of all was the difficulty at the quarry. As we saw before, architects, contractors, quarrymen, all had failed to realize how difficult it was to get white marble of a quality that would meet the exacting standard of this building, nor had they

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY — CENTRAL BUILDING

Bryant Park and Fortieth Street Façades

realized how many more yards it would be necessary to cut to secure the quantity needed for this work. The rate of progress at the building was fixed by the amount of usable marble taken from the quarry. When it was all over, however, every one concerned felt the result justified the insistence of the architects on their high ideals. The total cost of the contract, including modifications and extras, was $2,865,909.39, a very moderate advance over the accepted bid of $2,865,706.00.

The building was now completed as to design, work was in progress on the heating and ventilating apparatus, and the book stacks; and the plumbing had just been authorized. For finishing there were needed therefore only contracts for interior finish, for electrical and mechanical equipment, the approaches and exterior grading, and for the movable furniture and equipment.

Work on the book stacks had begun in July, 1905, and progress was rapid notwithstanding frequent interludes in the way of strikes. It must be remembered that this was the period in which Sam. Parks and his "entertainment committee" urged their claims for a closed shop in the structural steel field, and the erectors engaged in setting steel here worked and struck in patient obedience to the commands of the general who regulated the affairs of the housesmith's union. No real delay in the progress of the building resulted, however, as the erection of the stacks was in many respects quite independent of the work in other parts of the building. After the main stack room was completed Norcross Brothers laid the floor of the main reading room, built the masonry walls and set the roof. The stack floors were then laid and the iron work painted. The contract had one modification, calling for marble floors in most of the stack room windows. Toward the end the work went more slowly as there was no need of finishing until the rest of the building was done, but the winter of 1909–10 saw the stack room substantially completed.

Section 2 of this contract comprised the stacks in all rooms except the main stack room and this work had to go hand in hand with that of the interior finish contractor. Drawings for the stacks in these rooms were made at the same time as those for the interior

finish. To provide shelves as nearly as possible of uniform length they were made to vary by 2-inch units. A second modification in the contract took care of the changed distribution, card frames and numbers in the stack room, brown shelves in the special rooms and various other small matters.

The contract was finished in 1910 at a final cost of $927,048.87.

Work on the heating and ventilating contract went in very satisfactory fashion. By foresight, good judgment, and coöperation with other contractors, the Dobson company had few errors in execution to grieve over. The heating plant was first used for temporary heat in October, 1907, and except for the two summers following has been in continuous use since then. The contract was not completed till April, 1911, as the piping and other apparatus in the engine room were held back by the delay in execution of the dynamo contract. The final cost of the work was $300,531.65.

The plumber's work did not go so smoothly. This was due partly to the fact that the foremen were not always careful to learn just what was required before the work was set; and partly to the fact that much of the work had to be done over or replaced because of inferior quality. The contract was prolonged, too, because the position of all work was dependent on the layout of the interior finish. The entire system was in operation by the beginning of 1911, but work was not finally completed and accepted till December, 1911, when the final payment on the contract price of $93,000 was made.

After the general contract for the building the next large contract was that for the interior finish. The first studies to this end had been begun in January, 1904, and they were kept up intermittently as the office had opportunity. Late in the year, work was begun seriously and by June, 1905, the first cloth tracings — treating the windows — had been started. In July one of the large rooms in the building was fitted up as an office and a large force of draftsmen were moved into it. By January, 1906, all tracings were nearly completed and in May they were submitted to the art commission which approved them heartily and speedily.

In this work the ceilings of the two front corner rooms on the first floor proved exceptionally difficult to design. The windows extend nearly to the ceiling and the problem was complicated by the presence of two girders running east and west and hanging about four feet below the ceiling and therefore below the tops of the windows. Mr. Hastings tried off and on for six months to find a satisfactory solution, but the girders baffled him. He then laid the work aside for half a year and the solution came to him by a happy inspiration. The girders served as two sides of a parallelogram with an oval center, and the tops of the windows were carried down to this hanging rectangle by four semi-circular niches, altogether a very pleasing effect and an interesting extrication from a very unfortunate situation.

A deadlock had existed for several years in connection with the main reading room. From the very beginning Dr. Billings had insisted that it should be treated as two rooms, capable of administration and operation as one room or two. In 1897 he felt it was unwise to provide for a room capable of seating over 700 readers, or rather he felt provision should be made for ultimate care of such a number, but thought the day was distant when so many seats would be needed. He always had in mind a glass screen running to the ceiling which would allow either side of the large room to be used at will and would allow the heating cost to be cut in half if necessary. To any such division the architects were strongly opposed.

Another point of difference lay in the desire of the architects to run a railing some three feet or so away from the wall shelving that lined the room. Dr. Billings was as strongly opposed to this as the architects were opposed to his scheme of a divided reading room.

When it became necessary to break the deadlock, a conference was called between the trustees, the architects, and the Director, Mr. George L. Rives serving as chief diplomat, mollifier, and moderator. In the end compromise was effected, the architects giving way on the question of railing, and Dr. Billings receding from his no-surrender attitude on the division of the reading room.

The heating apparatus of the Central Circulation room was included in this contract as the design of the room had been so radically altered that the plant as originally planned was inadequate.

The specifications for the interior finish were written in the architect's office by Mr. Owen Brainard, Mr. John S. Humphreys and Mr. Franklin J. Ward. Part 1, the specifications proper, was done by Mr. Brainard. It had been begun in the autumn of 1905, and was re-written and revised with much advice, and after many conferences with numerous architects and specialists in the various trades. The second part consisted of the schedules of finish for each room and was written by Messrs. Ward and Humphreys, revised by Mr. Carrère.

The specifications were sent to the Park Department on June 30, 1906, and after slight alterations were approved by the Corporation Counsel and ordered printed. A little later the architects sought to have the sculpture for the exterior included by means of an allowance of $180,000. The Corporation Counsel refused to include it in this form and the specifications were printed without it.

On March 11, 1907, the contract was advertised for bids, all drawings having received their final touches and all city authorities from whom consent or approval was necessary having given their approval. One month was allowed for estimating and seven bids were opened on April 11.

The figures appeared as follows:

John Peirce Company	$3,133,000.00
Thomas Dwyer	3,296,000.00
R. E. Heningham	3,487,500.00
Norcross Brothers Company	3,688,000.00
P. J. Carlin Contracting Company	3,874,000.00
Snare & Triest Company	3,888,000.00
Allied Crafts	4,485,000.00

The last bid represented a combination of several of the best men in each trade, such as Batterson & Eisele for marble, Pottier

& Stymus for woodwork, Klee-Thomson for plaster, and others of equally good character, and the bid served as a fair illustration of the comparison between high class men bidding on the highest class of work as the architects specified, and a bid from a commercial contractor intending to handle the contract in a commercial way under the same specifications. The John Peirce Company was well known and had a good reputation and the contract was awarded to it on April 19, 1907, being signed on May 8. As the Comptroller did not certify that there was money in the treasury to pay for the contract until October 2, 1907, the latter date was taken as the official date of the contract.

The general construction work was finished in the summer of 1907, and work on the interior finish did not get well under way until late in the same year. This lapse of several months was the only time in which substantial progress was not being made. As soon as the interior finish work began, the other trades took up the step in harmony with the progress of this contract.

The principal sub-contractors were the Hayden Company for the woodwork, the Henry Bonnard Company for the bronze work, J. B. & J. M. Cornell for iron, Klee-Thomson for plaster, James Wall Finn for painting, Wm. Bradley & Sons (really the same as the John Peirce Company) for marble. Considerable delay in letting the contract for the metal book stacks included in this contract was encountered; the architects hoped that the Snead Company, contractor for the main stack room, would qualify as sub-contractor, but the Snead Company and the Peirce Company could not agree as to price and the contract finally went to the Jamestown (N. Y.) Metal Furniture Company.

Work on the shop drawings and the execution of the work both began at the top of the building. After the contractors had made drawings satisfactory to themselves, the architects checked them over, Mr. John S. Humphreys as to requirements of design, and Mr. F. J. Ward as to mechanical points. Work on other contracts, such as registers, radiators, electrical switches, lighting fixtures, plumbing fixtures, were noted on these drawings so that they showed all the requirements of all the trades in every room.

Once they were made, execution went on with unusual harmony and extremely few errors. The contractor had allowed $200,000 to provide for unforeseen errors, and of this sum exactly $150 was used. About two years and a half were required for the drawings alone. The engine room came last, due primarily to the delay in securing assent of the City to the installation of dynamos.

Little radical change was made during the progress of this contract. The numerous small changes were embodied in a modification and in this the most important item related to the bronze windows. According to specifications they were to have been of cast or rolled bronze, but between the time the specifications were written and the contract let, a new form of bronze work — extruded metal — was invented. This seemed so desirable that special arrangements were made at an extra cost of $6,000 for constructing the bronze windows of this extruded metal.

Work on the contract was completed in May, 1911, the final cost being $3,122,797.28.

The contract for electrical and mechanical equipment included electric wiring, book lifts, book conveyors, pneumatic tubes, telephones, fire alarm gongs, etc. Originally it included clocks and dynamos, but the Comptroller cut these items out and they were inserted in later contracts. The consulting engineers, Messrs. Pattison Brothers, had begun work in the spring of 1904, and within two years had the plans and specifications in shape for approval by the City. The Comptroller's office made it plain before the matter was officially brought up that it objected to the two wire system of installing the electric wires (preferring the three wire system) and that it would refuse to approve any contract calling for an independent plant for generation of electricity. The generating plant was therefore removed from the specifications and the amended document was sent to the Park Department on November 27, 1906. After following the usual procedure the Comptroller finally agreed to approve it in the spring of 1907 with omission of electric clocks, extensions of wiring through furniture, etc. He objected also to a system of house telephones on a switchboard separate from the public telephones.

Once the corrections called for by the Comptroller were made, the contract was advertised June 10, and ten bids were received June 27, from the following:

Lord Electric Company	$173,891.00
Western Electric Company	181,449.00
Harry Alexander	186,000.00
Tucker Electrical Company	195,651.00
John Peirce Company	198,000.00
Commercial Construction Company	207,000.00
J. Livingston, Jr., & Company	208,000.00
Reis & O'Donovan	209,440.00
Peet & Powers	228,000.00
Charles L. Eidlitz	234,684.00

The contract was awarded to the lowest bidder on July 8, and work began July 12. Progress was swift and competent and well in harmony with the other trades. The few changes made were embodied in a modification of the contract calling for an extra charge of $2,678.35. Work was completed in May, 1911, and the final cost was $176,569.35.

The next contract, the ninth, included all the approaches to the building within the curb lines entirely around the building and back to the line of the old reservoir retaining wall on Bryant Park. It included also the treatment of the south court, and the two public comfort stations in the Park, though the administration of these was entirely in the hands of the City and not the Library. The sculpture on the Fifth Avenue front was included also. This, it will be remembered, had been planned first for inclusion in the contract for the erection of the building (number 3) but it had been finally deferred to a later contract because of the difficulty of harmonizing the opinions of artists, architects, contractors, and city officials.

The competition drawings had included a scheme for the approaches, but when the final drawings were started in the autumn of 1905, radical changes were made. Just before the contract was advertised Fifth Avenue was widened, and before it was completed 42nd Street was also widened.

Drawings and specifications were sent to the Park Department in September, 1907, and it was not until August 20, 1908,

that the tedious progress through the offices of Corporation Counsel, Comptroller, Board of Estimate, Park Department had been completed, the contract advertised, and bids opened.

They ran as follows:

Norcross Brothers Company	$523,000.00
McHarg-Barton Company	563,000.00
J. C. Robinson & Son	587,323.00
John Peirce Company	629,000.00
Richard E. Heningham	644,800.00
J. F. Walsh & Brother	659,771.00
Snare & Triest Company	668,200.00
Charles H. Peckworth	669,878.00
Luke A. Burke & Sons Company	670,000.00
John Gill & Sons	677,138.00
Guidone & Galardi Company	687,400.00
Kelly & Kelly, Inc.	697,341.00
Fountain & Choate	710,000.00
John H. Parker Company*	735,501.00
Bart Dunn	785,600.00

* Rock excavation $2.50 per yard extra.

The contract was awarded to Norcross Brothers and signed November 5, 1908.

Except for the sculpture there was nothing unusual in this contract and it was practically completed early in 1911. Two modifications were added, and the final cost was $542,601.53.

The problem of the sculpture had been difficult from the beginning. City requirements called for advertising in open competition, really an impossibility in the case of works of art. Mr. Carrère had tried to secure a special appropriation of $180,000, but legal niceties prevented. In the approaches contract, an allowance for modelling was admitted and this was expected to cover the preparation of the models, special arrangements with the contractor being depended on to cover the final carving. On this basis the following sculptors were employed, everybody concerned understanding that the amounts allowed were inadequate, but the artists agreeing to do the work primarily as a labor of love:

Frederick Macmonnies, the two groups in the fountains, $25,000 for modelling, carving to be done by Norcross Brothers Company. The group in the niche to the north of the main

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY — CENTRAL BUILDING

entrance consists of a man seated on the Sphinx, representing Truth. Above him is carved in stone this inscription from Esdras (i, 3):

BUT ABOVE ALL THINGS
TRUTH
BEARETH AWAY
THE VICTORY

In the corresponding niche to the south, seated on Pegasus, is the figure of a woman, representing Beauty. Above her are carved the following lines from the twenty-first stanza of Whittier's poem "The Shadow and the Light":

BEAUTY
OLD YET EVER NEW
ETERNAL VOICE
AND INWARD WORD

The groups in the pediments were assigned to George Grey Barnard, $20,000 for the modelling, John Donnelly for Norcross Brothers doing the carving. The northern pediment represents History, the southern Art.

To Paul W. Bartlett were assigned the six statues in front of the attic with an allowance of $20,000 for the modelling and $5,000 for the carving. Named from north to south they represent History, Drama, Poetry, Religion, Romance, and Philosophy.

The two lions on either side of the main approach near the Fifth Avenue sidewalk are by Edward C. Potter who was paid $8,000 for modelling and $5,000 for carving. The public, voicing itself through the newspapers, has not taken kindly to these lions, or rather it would be more accurate to say that when the lions were first set up many comments about them appeared in the newspapers, most of the writers criticising them as too tame or mild or catlike. Apparently a figure with the action of an heraldic animal was wanted. Artists and architects have held that the sculptor succeeded admirably in designing figures that would serve as decorations, and that were as realistic as the situation demanded.

The tenth contract included the electric generating plant, the engines, dynamos, storage batteries, and the machine shop. These items had originally been included in contract no. 8, but had been

cut out by the Comptroller's office. The City engineers had from the beginning opposed the installation of a private plant. The architects, the consulting engineers, the Library trustees had with equal tenacity insisted that with a building as large as this, electricity could be made as a by-product of the steam generated for heating six to eight months a year, that the current so produced would be made cheaper than it could be bought from the Edison Company, and that even if it was decided to purchase current, the position would be strengthened in the negotiations, if it was understood that a private plant stood in the background ready to run if a satisfactory price was not quoted. After conferences running over several years the City — acting on the advice of the engineers in the Comptroller's Office — agreed to advertise the contract on condition that it should not be liable for more than $102,000, and that the Library should bear all expenses of repairs, replacement, and maintenance.

With this agreed to, the contract was advertised in the fall of 1909 and twelve bids were opened October 21. The figures were as follows:

Lord Electric Company — Engines (See Note A); Dynamos (See Note B)	$71,842.00
Watson-Flagg Engineering Company — Engines, Harrisburgh; Dynamos, General Electric	78,490.00
Peet & Powers, Inc. — Engines, Harrisburgh; Dynamos, General Electric	79,600.00
Charles L. Eidlitz Company — Engines, as specified; Dynamos, as specified	80,000.00
Reis & O'Donovan, Inc.	80,880.00
Cowden & De Young, Inc. — Engines, as specified; Dynamos, as specified	82,619.00
Wells & Newton Company — Engines, Fitchburg or Harrisburgh; Dynamos, Sprague or Westinghouse	82,884.00
Louis Wechsler — Engines, Buckeye; Dynamos, Westinghouse	83,875.00
Eugene Frank — Engines, Fitchburg; Dynamos, Westinghouse	83,890.00
Providence Engineering Works — Engines, Rice & Sargent; Dynamos, Westinghouse or General Electric	87,500.00
E. J. Duggan — Engines, Ball & Wood; Dynamos, as specified	89,900.00
Henry E. Fox — Engines, Fitchburg or Harrisburgh; Dynamos, Westinghouse or Sprague	97,000.00

Note A — Engines, C. & G. Cooper Company, or Fitchburg or Harrisburgh.
Note B — Dynamos, Sprague or Crocker-Wheeler, or Westinghouse.

The contract was given the Lord Electric Company, the low bidder, in December, and they began work in January, 1910. The contract was completed in March, 1911, with one extra charge of $705 for rails around the engines, making the total $72,547.

The last general contract, no. 11, included furniture of all kinds, small fixed fittings, lighting fixtures, the clocks and bells that were removed from contract no. 8, and the equipment of the printing and binding plants.

The architects began preparatory work on it in 1908 as soon as the rush of work on the interior finish contract permitted. There were so many different kinds of articles included that it was deemed best to enumerate them by schedules arranged by floor and room. These were made part of the drawings. The other drawings showed the types of each kind of furniture. The specifications in most cases merely gave the requirements of workmanship, leaving to the schedules the determination of what is included.

The contract was submitted in 1909 and approved June 25, but through mistakes in the formalities it was not advertised until the fall. Ten bids were received on November 18, 1909, as follows:

T. D. Wadelton & Company	$560,000.00
G. W. Smith & Company	579,440.00
John Gill & Sons	597,000.00
Lord Construction Company	632,000.00
John Peirce Company	654,900.00
Cobb Construction Company	665,423.00
L. Marcotte & Company	685,000.00
Thomas Dwyer	695,200.00
Library Bureau	760,820.00
A. H. Davenport Company	827,941.53

The architects were strongly in favor of awarding the contract to Mr. Wadelton, but before the Board of Estimate was ready to act several of the bidders threatened legal action to prevent the award. The primary difficulty lay with the printing and binding equipment. In describing this equipment, catalogue cuts had been used; the names had been removed and the machines were thus referred to as a type of what was required. In particular the Library had wanted linotype machines in the composing room. The Lanston Company of Philadelphia, selling agents for the monotype, insisted that this method of excluding them from

competing was illegal, and the Corporation Counsel supported them. All bids were rejected. New specifications were prepared, adding throughout "or equal thereto" whenever any machinery was described.

The new bids were opened on December 30, 1909, with the following result:

Cobb Construction Company	$543,750.00
T. D. Wadelton & Company	544,700.00
G. W. Smith & Company, Inc.	558,000.00
John Gill & Sons	597,000.00
L. Marcotte & Company	615,375.00
Library Bureau	662,053.00
A. H. Davenport Company	679,000.00

The Wadelton bid here was $15,300 less than the bid the first time. The Cobb Company had reduced its tender by $121,250.

The contract was awarded to the Cobb Company and signed April 7, 1910. Many small changes were made during its execution, amounting to a net credit of $518.03. There were extra charges for the bases of the flag staffs on the terrace (done by Grandelis and Menconi), $5,880.45; for rugs $1,045, the final cost being $550,157.42.

By May, 1911, enough work on the contract had been done to justify opening the building, but final payment was not made until early in 1912.

A further contract, number 12 in the series, was prepared, but never advertised. This included a number of small items the necessity of which had not been foreseen and in addition a few items that had been supplied in previous contracts, but needed alteration. It was estimated that the cost of the contract would probably be between $50,000 and $75,000. When submitted to the Comptroller, the objection was raised that many of the things called for represented repairs rather than new work. It was changed and again submitted. Much discussion followed and it was finally decided to let the whole matter be treated as repairs to be done by the Building Superintendent as needed.

Representing the architects the first Superintendent was Mr. P. B. Polhemus appointed July 2, 1900. He resigned February 15, 1906, and was succeeded by Mr. S. H. Francis who held the position

for three years. Mr. F. R. Hirsch for one year, Mr. George Woolston for a year and until the building was opened. From the beginning Mr. Franklin J. Ward was in charge of the drawings. As work developed on the interior finish plans and the furniture and equipment, Mr. John S. Humphreys supervised the drawings for design, and Mr. Ward for mechanical details. Mr. Owen Brainard, associated with the firm of Carrère & Hastings, was throughout the work depended on for structural and engineering questions, and after the death of Mr. Carrère on March 1, 1911, as a result of a collision between a taxicab and a trolley car on February 12, he took general charge of the practical details and business arrangements that heretofore had been supervised by Mr. Carrère.

As in this account there is frequent reference to the individual members of the firm of architects, it may be well to explain that Mr. Hastings was generally responsible for the design, and Mr. Carrère was the critic and administrative and executive member. Mr. Brainard, although his name did not appear in the firm name, was for all practical purposes a member thereof, and was responsible for the engineering and wrote the specifications. The combination was a rarely successful one, as each in his department was at the head of his profession.

About ten men were killed during the progress of the work, a remarkably small number for an enterprise of this magnitude and extending over so long a period. There were probably between twenty and thirty cases of serious injury to workmen.

A rapid survey of the progress of the work would fix the following dates as significant:

Consolidation of the three libraries was effected on May 23, 1895. The building was authorized by the Legislature on May 19, 1897. The terms of the first competition were printed May 21, 1897. The competition closed on July 15. Terms of the second competition were printed August 2. This competition closed November 1. The award was made to Carrère and Hastings November 11. The lease from the City is dated December 8.

The agreement between the City and the architects is dated December 9, 1897.

The first contract was let June 2, 1899, and removal of the reservoir began that month. Laying of foundations began in May, 1900. The upper walls were begun in December, 1901. The first marble was set in August, 1902, the corner-stone laid on November 10, 1902. The roof was completed in December, 1906, the interior finish begun in December, 1907, and the building formally opened on May 23, 1911.

The total cost was $9,002,523.09, at the rate per cubic foot of about 87 cents, 77½ cents being for the building proper, 4½ cents for approaches, and 5 cents for furniture. For the time and conditions this is a very reasonable rate, some first class buildings of that period having cost $1.00 per cubic foot even when built under private ownership, which is always cheaper than public work. The cost excludes payments to the architects, engineers, certain expenses of the city departments, which are not usually included in computing building costs.

The building includes 10,382,600 cubic feet. The area covered by the building, including boiler and engine rooms, but excluding the south court is 115,000 square feet.

The woodwork is, in the main, white oak from Indiana. The trustees room, the third floor hall, current periodicals rooms at the southeast end of the first floor, and the technology rooms on the northeast corner are finished in French walnut. Philippine teak is used for the floor of the trustees room and for the furniture in the trustees room and the main exhibition room. The furniture is in general of oak, with some pieces of mahogany, while many of the desks used by the staff are of maple.

Vermont marble from quarries at Dorset and Danby, near Manchester, was used for the entire exterior and large portions of the interior. The exterior balustrades are of pink Milford granite from Milford, Massachusetts. The flagpole bases, seats, the Bryant monument in the Park are of pink Tennessee marble.

Certain portions of the lining of interior walls and corridors are of Pentelikon marble from Greece. The toilets throughout are finished with white Italian and Blanco P marble from Italy.

The latter is nearly pure white, the former more greyish and strongly marked. The brownish grey marble used for floors and for some standing trim in the public catalogue and main reading room is Touraine or Basville marble from France. The red marble used for bases, door trim and other similar work is Rouge Jaspe from France. The purplish red marble, somewhat similar to this last mentioned, but more purple, used only in floors, is Red Champlain from Vermont. The grey mottled marble used in some halls, also as floor borders in some corridors, is Grey Sienna from Italy.

Yellow Sienna from Italy is used in the wall panels in the Central Circulation room. The walls of the small exhibition room opening off the main entrance lobby are paneled in Breche Violette from Italy. The grey marble on the doorways in the two front corner rooms on the first floor is Formosa from Germany. The mantel of the trustees' room is of Eastman Cream marble from Vermont. The small black border lines in the panels of the trustees' room are of Belgian Black marble.

In the corridors the floors are in general of marble. In the reading rooms they are of cork. This is made from granulated cork compressed into slabs by heavy pressure and baked without the addition of any other substance. A red quarry tile imported from Wales is used for the floor of most of the other reading rooms. The white wall tile used in the printing rooms and bindery and elsewhere was imported from England.

Looking at the completed building and comparing it with the preliminary studies leaves one in no doubt as to Mr. Hastings' success in his aim of a "simple and dignified design, not depending on an over amount of ornamentation, Renaissance in style, based upon classic principles, and modern in character." The architects throughout sought first to adapt the building to its purpose, and second to make it look well. In both they succeeded. The plan is realistic and practical, the design is dignified and distinguished.

The entrance lobby is as noble and inspiring a room as can be found in New York or in this country. It is an honest room, the marble vault proclaiming its honest structure in every sweep

of its graceful curves. The severe simplicity of the main exhibition room proclaims it a place for display of treasures the beauty of which will be set off and enhanced by the lines of the marble and the tone of the ceiling. The four reading rooms on the Fifth Avenue front of the first floor are rich in the soft beauty of their French walnut trim, and the ceilings of the corner rooms show a most happy solution of a difficult problem.

The sweeping spaciousness of the quarter-acre main reading room, its inviting walls, its beautiful ceiling, all serve to secure a most unusual sense of repose and quiet in a room that seats over seven hundred readers and frequently has nearly a thousand visitors at a time. The skill with which the north court was roofed over, the daring of leaving in plain sight, with no covering but paint, the rivets of the steel pillars and trusses, are points so obvious that we often fail to give them the credit they deserve. Could anything proclaim more emphatically than the Sixth Avenue façade that here is a high store room with a large reading room on top of it, and could the same notice be expressed more pleasingly or artistically? The charm of the flagstaffs on the front terrace, the design of their bases, the beauty of their sculpture are lost upon many of us, simply because they are things we see day by day — and therefore fail to give the appreciation to which they are entitled. How long the building will last is unwise to predict in this restless, changing New York, but surely as long as it stands it will remain a monument of civic pride, and a tribute to the wisdom and foresight of John Shaw Billings who in great measure planned it and to Thomas Hastings and John M. Carrère who translated these plans into brick and marble with such artistic skill.

CHAPTER XX

Statistical Appendix[1]

ASTOR LIBRARY

Trustees

Washington Irving, named in third codicil, 1839. President, February 14, 1849 to November 28, 1859. Died at Sunnyside, Irvington, November 28, 1859. Succeeded by Oliver Wolcott Gibbs, March 28, 1860.

William Backhouse Astor, named in third codicil, 1839. President, June 6, 1860 to November 24, 1875. Died November 24, 1875. Succeeded by Alexander Hamilton (second appointment), February 9, 1876.

Daniel Lord, jr., named in third codicil, 1839. Treasurer, April 4, 1849 to February 26, 1868. Died in New York City March 4, 1868. Succeeded by Alexander Hamilton (first appointment), May 5, 1868.

James Gore King, named in third codicil 1839. Died in Weehawken, N. J., October 3, 1853. Succeeded by Dr. Abraham V. Williams, December 28, 1853.

Joseph Green Cogswell, named in third codicil, 1839. Superintendent, May 20, 1849 to December 28, 1861. Resigned as trustee November 30, 1864. Succeeded by William J. Hoppin, January 25, 1865.

Fitz-Greene Halleck, named in third codicil, 1839. Resigned August 29, 1849 (letter dated May 29, 1849). Succeeded by Thomas House Taylor, September 26, 1849.

Henry Brevoort, jr., named in third codicil, 1839. Died May 17, 1848. Vacancy offered to R. Hyde Walworth, June 1, 1848, but he declined on the 9th following. John Adams Dix was notified of his election to the vacancy, December 30, 1848, accepting it January 2, 1849.

Samuel Bulkley Ruggles, named in third codicil, 1839. Secretary, 1849–76. Died August 28, 1881. Succeeded by William Waldorf Astor, December 7, 1881.

Samuel Ward, jr., named in third codicil, 1839. His place declared vacant January 28, 1852, because of his removal to California. Succeeded by James Carson Brevoort, February 25, 1852.

Charles Astor Bristed, named in 6th codicil, 1841. Resignation accepted February 24, 1858, because of his absence in Europe. Succeeded by John Jacob Astor, February 24, 1858.

Thomas House Taylor, elected September 26, 1849, to succeed Fitz-Green Halleck. Died September 9, 1867. Succeeded by John Romeyn Brodhead, November 27, 1867.

John Adams Dix, elected December 30, 1848, in place of Henry Brevoort, jr. Died April 21, 1879. Succeeded by Henry Codman Potter, December 7, 1881.

Abraham V. Williams, elected December 28, 1853, to succeed James Gore King. Died February 28, 1862. Succeeded by Hamilton Fish, February 4, 1863.

Oliver Wolcott Gibbs, elected March 28, 1860, to succeed Washington Irving. Removed to Washington and resignation accepted October 27, 1863. Succeeded by Thomas Masters Markoe on December 9, 1863.

[1] Unless otherwise stated the following tables are compiled from the annual reports of the libraries.

ASTOR LIBRARY — TRUSTEES, *continued*

JAMES CARSON BREVOORT, elected February 25, 1852, to succeed Samuel Ward. Superintendent, March 8, 1876 to February 6, 1878. Resigned, October 22, 1878. Succeeded by Clarence King, November 6, 1878.

JOHN JACOB ASTOR, elected February 24, 1858, to succeed Charles Astor Bristed. Treasurer, February 26, 1868 to February 22, 1890. Died February 22, 1890. Succeeded by Edward King, May 14, 1890.

HAMILTON FISH, elected February 4, 1863, to succeed Abraham V. Williams. Acting President, January 8, 1890 to October 14, 1891. Died September 7, 1893. Succeeded by Philip Schuyler, February 14, 1894.

THOMAS MASTERS MARKOE, elected December 9, 1863, to succeed Oliver Wolcott Gibbs. President, December 9, 1891–95. Trustee New York Public Library, 1895–1901. Resigned, February 25, 1901. Died August 26, 1901.

WILLIAM JONES HOPPIN, elected January 25, 1865, to succeed Joseph Green Cogswell. Secretary, June 7 to October 25, 1876, succeeding Samuel Bulkley Ruggles. Resigned October 25, 1876, on appointment as secretary of the American legation at London. Succeeded by Henry Drisler, November 5, 1876.

JOHN ROMEYN BRODHEAD, elected November 27, 1867, to succeed Thomas House Taylor. Resigned December 4, 1872, on account of ill health. Succeeded by Daniel D. Lord, January 8, 1873.

ALEXANDER HAMILTON (first appointment), elected May 5, 1868, to succeed Daniel Lord. Resigned October 15, 1873, because of absence in Europe. Succeeded by Walter Langdon, November 5, 1873.

DANIEL D. LORD, elected January 8, 1873, to succeed John Romeyn Brodhead. Secretary, February 7, 1877, to October 8, 1879. Resigned November 16, 1882, on account of ill health. Succeeded by Robbins Little, January 10, 1883.

WALTER LANGDON, elected November 5, 1873, to succeed Alexander Hamilton. Resigned October 8, 1879, because of absence in Europe. Succeeded by John L. Cadwalader, November 5, 1879.

ALEXANDER HAMILTON (second appointment), elected February 9, 1876, to succeed W. B. Astor. President, April 5, 1876 to December 30, 1889. Died December 30, 1889. Succeeded by Charles Howland Russell, December 10, 1890.

HENRY DRISLER, elected November 5, 1876, to succeed William J. Hoppin. Secretary, December 10, 1879–95. Trustee, New York Public Library, 1895–97. Died November 30, 1897.

CLARENCE KING, elected November 6, 1878, to succeed James Carson Brevoort. Resigned December 10, 1879, on his removal to Washington. Succeeded by Lewis M. Rutherford, December 10, 1879.

JOHN LAMBERT CADWALADER, elected November 5, 1879, to succeed Walter Langdon. Trustee, The New York Public Library, 1895–1914. Died March 11, 1914.

LEWIS M. RUTHERFORD, elected December 10, 1879, to succeed Clarence King. Resigned November 16, 1882, because of ill health. Succeeded by Stephen Van Rensselaer Cruger, November 16, 1882.

WILLIAM WALDORF ASTOR, elected December 7, 1881, to succeed Samuel Bulkley Ruggles. Resigned November 16, 1882, on appointment as American minister to Italy. Succeeded by Robbins Little, January 10, 1883. Re-elected March 12, 1890, on death of his father, John Jacob Astor, but declined the office.

HENRY CODMAN POTTER, elected December 7, 1881, to succeed John Adams Dix. Trustee, The New York Public Library, 1895–1908. Died July 21, 1908.

ASTOR LIBRARY — TRUSTEES, *concluded*

STEPHEN VAN RENSSELAER CRUGER, elected November 16, 1882, to succeed Lewis M. Rutherford. Trustee, The New York Public Library, 1895–98. Died June 23, 1898.

GEORGE LOCKHART RIVES, elected January 10, 1883, to succeed Daniel D. Lord. Resignation accepted January 11, 1888, on appointment as Assistant Secretary of State of the United States. Succeeded by Stephen Henry Olin, April 11, 1888.

ROBBINS LITTLE, elected January 10, 1883, to succeed William Waldorf Astor. Superintendent, April 10, 1878 to December 31, 1896.

STEPHEN HENRY OLIN, elected April 11, 1888, to succeed George Lockhart Rives. Trustee, The New York Public Library, 1895–

EDWARD KING, elected May 14, 1890, to succeed John Jacob Astor. Trustee, The New York Public Library, 1895–1908. Died November 18, 1908.

CHARLES HOWLAND RUSSELL, elected December 10, 1890, to succeed Alexander Hamilton. Trustee, The New York Public Library, 1895–1921. Died February 19, 1921.

PHILIP SCHUYLER, elected February 14, 1894, to succeed Hamilton Fish. Trustee, The New York Public Library, 1895–1906. Died November 29, 1906.

OFFICERS

PRESIDENT

WASHINGTON IRVING, February 14, 1849 – November 28, 1859.

WILLIAM BACKHOUSE ASTOR, June 6, 1860 – November 24, 1875.

ALEXANDER HAMILTON, April 5, 1876 – December 30, 1889.

HAMILTON FISH, *Acting President*, January 8, 1890 – October 14, 1891.

THOMAS MASTERS MARKOE, December 9, 1891 – May 23, 1895.

SECRETARY

SAMUEL BULKLEY RUGGLES, February 14, 1849 – June 7, 1876.

WILLIAM JONES HOPPIN, June 7 – October 25, 1876.

DANIEL D. LORD, February 7, 1877 – October 8, 1879.

HENRY DRISLER, December 10, 1879 – May 23, 1895.

TREASURER

WILLIAM BACKHOUSE ASTOR, March 28 – April 4, 1849.

DANIEL LORD, April 4, 1849 – February 26, 1868.

JOHN JACOB ASTOR, February 26, 1868 – February 22, 1890.

S. V. R. CRUGER, *Acting Treasurer*, March 12 – May 14, 1890.

EDWARD KING, May 14, 1890 – May 23, 1895.

SUPERINTENDENT

JOSEPH GREEN COGSWELL, May 20, 1849 – December 28, 1861.

FRANCIS SCHROEDER, December 28, 1861 – June 7, 1871.

EDWARD RICHARD STRAZNICKY, July 1, 1871 – February 9, 1876.

J. CARSON BREVOORT, March 8, 1876 – February 6, 1878.

ROBBINS LITTLE, April 10, 1878 – December 31, 1896.

ASTOR LIBRARY

Statistics of Resources

YEAR	SPENT FOR BOOKS AND BINDING	VOLS. BOUGHT	GIFTS	TOTAL VOLS. RECEIVED	PAMPHLETS RECEIVED	TOTAL IN LIBRARY		TOTAL PIECES
						VOLS.	PAMPHLETS	
1849 to 1853	$96,113.83	80,000	-----	-----	-----	80,000	-----	-----
1854	9,865.28	-----	---	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1855	7,284.36	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1856	8,464.35	3,143	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1857	5,790.20	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1858	7,699.80	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1859	13,898.03	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1860	13,328.16	6,000	-----	-----	-----	116,000	-----	-----
1861	*a*8,616.57	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1862	2,726.78	500	554	1,054	-----	-----	-----	-----
1863	3,255.39	1,150	450	1,600	*b*600	120,000	-----	-----
1864	5,969.11	367	405	772	*c*178	-----	-----	-----
1865	3,375.53	587	196	783	*d*175	-----	-----	-----
1866	3,720.11	-----	505	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1867	14,665.00	3,674	755	4,429	-----	135,233	-----	*e*-----
1868	8,612.34	1,889	411	2,300	-----	137,533	-----	-----
1869	4,419.02	1,121	452	1,573	-----	139,106	-----	-----
1870	2,616.14	923	529	1,452	-----	140,558	-----	-----
1871	4,313.96	705	540	1,245	-----	141,803	-----	-----
1872	4,067.92	1,861	514	2,375	-----	144,178	-----	-----
1873	3,984.82	1,855	1,607	3,462	-----	147,640	-----	-----
1874	2,818.79	728	1,938	2,666	-----	150,306	-----	-----
1875	4,738.19	401	1,739	2,140	-----	152,446	-----	-----
1876	34,382.25	12,451	957	13,408	-----	165,854	-----	-----
1877	27,815.66	10,138	1,319	*f*11,533	-----	177,387	-----	-----
1878	11,198.16	3,516	2,342	*g*5,858	-----	183,245	-----	-----
1879	16,681.87	3,356	2,513	5,869	-----	189,114	-----	-----
1880	10,508.49	2,017	1,416	3,433	761	192,547	*h*761	193,308
1881	8,362.13	1,572	975	2,547	370	195,094	1,131	196,225
1882	18,200.35	3,376	2,349	5,725	1,035	200,819	2,166	202,985
1883	25,448.73	6,789	821	7,610	1,476	208,429	3,642	212,071
1884	19,948.13	5,030	1,179	6,209	991	214,638	4,633	219,271
1885	24,376.42	5,719	1,133	6,852	1,529	221,490	6,162	227,652
1886	11,891.62	2,720	969	3,689	1,694	225,179	7,856	233,035
1887	6,843.34	1,096	1,379	2,475	1,440	227,654	9,296	236,950
1888	6,245.06	876	1,062	1,938	1,499	229,592	10,795	240,367
1889	6,276.36	1,184	1,208	2,392	1,353	231,984	12,148	244,132
1890	11,208.81	2,048	1,069	3,117	1,607	235,101	13,755	248,856
1891	12,769.50	2,768	1,077	3,845	1,583	238,946	15,338	254,284
1892	22,446.29	5,375	1,028	6,403	1,971	245,349	17,309	262,658
1893	14,769.47	5,685	1,283	6,968	2,121	252,317	19,430	271,747
1894	24,074.00	6,886	1,408	8,294	2,171	260,611	21,601	282,212
1895	-----	-----	-----	10,783	1,330	271,394	22,931	294,325
1896	-----	-----	-----	11,812	9,751	283,206	32,682	315,888

a Included $4,147.20 of 1862 income.
b 350 were gifts.
c 25 were gifts.
d 112 were gifts.
e Report for 1867 gives classified abstract.
f 76 volumes unaccounted for.
g 1,099 hydrographic maps, charts, etc., included.
h Previously not distinguished from volumes.

ASTOR LIBRARY

Statistics of Use

Year	Readers				Total	Volumes Consulted
	Hall	Alcoves				
		General	Patents	Total		
Feb. to Dec. 1854	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	30,000
July to Dec. 1859	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	30,000
1860	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	59,516
1861	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------
1862	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------
1863	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------
1864	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------
1865	19,540	-----	-----	3,545	23,085	44,966
1866	22,027	-----	-----	2,914	24,941	54,314
1867	27,704	-----	-----	3,639	31,343	66,426
1868	28,154	-----	-----	4,145	32,299	74,655
1869	27,863	-----	-----	4,771	32,634	77,099
1870	25,707	-----	-----	5,204	30,911	78,935
1871	25,529	-----	-----	5,380	30,909	92,023
1872	26,644	-----	-----	5,915	32,557	111,317
1873	29,438	-----	-----	6,518	35,956	116,694
1874	34,854	-----	-----	6,838	41,692	127,579
1875	36,735	-----	-----	5,871	42,606	135,065
1876	42,178	-----	-----	5,675	47,853	143,545
1877	52,279	-----	-----	6,342	58,621	156,091
1878	53,252	-----	-----	7,094	60,346	144,968
1879	51,725	-----	-----	7,317	59,042	147,112
1880	45,670	-----	-----	7,961	53,631	146,136
1881	36,803	3,351	3,969	7,320	44,123	122,909
1882	43,941	3,535	4,380	7,915	51,856	150,328
1883	49,522	3,757	4,334	8,091	57,613	166,397
1884	51,221	3,661	4,175	7,836	59,057	160,310
1885	62,290	4,991	5,303	10,294	72,584	166,561
1886	57,439	4,804	4,651	9,455	66,894	165,017
1887	51,180	4,792	4,477	9,269	60,449	180,850
1888	53,557	4,572	4,346	8,918	62,475	179,639
1889	53,984	5,144	5,082	10,226	62,210	170,547
1890	53,033	4,906	4,839	9,745	62,778	167,584
1891	52,977	4,904	4,301	9,205	62,182	180,505
1892	53,459	4,110	3,999	8,109	61,568	190,049
1893	60,947	3,407	4,644	8,051	68,998	210,376
1894	71,057	2,740	5,104	7,844	78,901	218,051
1895	76,881	2,967	5,334	8,301	85,182	225,477
1896	87,531	3,449	5,280	8,729	96,260	236,513

Note: Statistics for 1859 include only July to December; for 1881, January to June 10, October 10 to December 31 (8 months); all other years 11 months (closed from about the middle of August to the middle of September). Volumes consulted in the halls in 1865 were given as 33,966 (plus [estimated?] 11,000 by alcove readers).

LENOX LIBRARY

Trustees

James Lenox, named in act of incorporation, 1870. President, January 28, 1870, to February 17, 1880; Treasurer, January 28, 1870, to January 6, 1876. Died, February 17, 1880. Succeeded by Alexander Maitland, April 1, 1880.

William H. Aspinwall, named in act of incorporation, 1870; died, January 18, 1875. Succeeded by Robert Lenox Kennedy, March 1, 1877.

Hamilton Fish, named in act of incorporation, 1870. Resignation accepted December 6, 1883. Succeeded by Robert Hoe, February 2, 1888.

Robert Ray, named in act of incorporation, 1870; died, March 4, 1879. Succeeded by John S. Kennedy, June 9, 1885.

Alexander Van Rensselaer, named in act of incorporation, 1870; died, May 8, 1878. Succeeded by Frederick Sturges, April 6, 1879.

Daniel Huntington, named in act of incorporation, 1870. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895–1901.

John Fisher Sheafe, named in act of incorporation, 1870. Died, December 8, 1882. Succeeded by Richard King, June 12, 1883.

James Donaldson, named in act of incorporation, 1870; died, June 4, 1872. Succeeded by George H. Moore, October 3, 1872.

Aaron B. Belknap, named in act of incorporation, 1870. Secretary, January 28, 1870, to January 6, 1876. Treasurer, January 6, 1876, to June 4, 1880. Died, June 4, 1880. Succeeded by James Lenox Banks, December 3, 1880.

George H. Moore, elected October 3, 1872, to succeed James Donaldson. Superintendent, October 3, 1872, to May 5, 1892. Secretary, January 6, 1876, to May 5, 1892. Died, May 5, 1892. Succeeded by Charles Scribner, December 28, 1892.

Robert Lenox Kennedy, elected March 1, 1877, to succeed William H. Aspinwall. President, March 4, 1880, to September 14, 1887. Died, September 14, 1887. Succeeded by H. Van Rensselaer Kennedy, October 6, 1887.

Frederick Sturges, elected April 6, 1879, to succeed Alexander Van Rensselaer.

Alexander Maitland, elected April 1, 1880, to succeed James Lenox. Treasurer, October 7, 1880–95. Secretary, May 6, 1892–95.

James Lenox Banks, elected December 3, 1880, to succeed Aaron B. Belknap. Died, June 3, 1883. Succeeded by Stephen Baker, May 1, 1890.

Richard King, elected June 12, 1883, to succeed John Fisher Sheafe. Died, November 21, 1891. Succeeded by William S. Tod, May 6, 1892.

John S. Kennedy, elected June 9, 1885, to succeed Robert Ray. President, October 6, 1887–95.

H. Van Rensselaer Kennedy, elected October 6, 1887, to succeed Robert Lenox Kennedy.

Robert Hoe, elected February 2, 1888, to succeed Hamilton Fish. Not re-elected in reorganization of January, 1893.

Stephen Baker, elected May 1, 1890, to succeed James Lenox Banks.

William S. Tod, elected May 6, 1892, to succeed Richard King.

Charles Scribner, elected December 2, 1892, to succeed George H. Moore.

George L. Rives, elected January 6, 1893, for term of three years.

William Allen Butler, elected January 6, 1893, for term of one year.

J. Henry Harper, elected January 6, 1893, for term of one year.

John Sloane, elected January 6, 1893, for term of two years.

William F. Havemeyer, elected January 6, 1893, for term of two years.

Samuel P. Avery, elected December 7, 1894, for term of two years.

Nicholas Murray Butler, elected December 7, 1894, for term of two years.

LENOX LIBRARY

Officers

President

James Lenox, January 28, 1870 – February 17, 1880.

Robert Lenox Kennedy, March 4, 1880 – September 14, 1887.

John S. Kennedy, October 6, 1887–95.

Secretary

Aaron B. Belknap, January 28, 1870 – January 6, 1876.

George H. Moore, January 6, 1876 – May 5, 1892.

Alexander Maitland, May 6, 1892–95.

Treasurer

James Lenox, January 28, 1870 – January 6, 1876.

Aaron B. Belknap, January 6, 1876 – June 4, 1880.

Alexander Maitland, October 7, 1880 – 1895.

Superintendent

George H. Moore, October 3, 1872 – May 5, 1892.

I. Ferris Lockwood, June 2, 1893–95.

Librarian

S. Austin Allibone, May 1, 1879 – April 30, 1888.

Wilberforce Eames (*Assistant Librarian*, May 1, 1892), June 2, 1893–95.

Statistics

Year	Spent for Books	Number of Visitors	Number of Readers	Volumes Consulted
1876	$ 172.82	------	------	------
1877	340.60	15,000+	------	------
1878	312.49	------	------	------
1879	461.86	------	------	------
1880	348.79	19,957	------	------
1881	259.85	19,833	------	------
1882	122.77	15,999	------	------
1883	------	12,863	------	------
1884	1,105.83	12,006	------	------
1885	45.00	11,450	------	------
1886	125.00	10,976	------	------
1887	------	13,000	------	------
1888	11,634.94	8,263	------	------
1889	10,813.75	8,708	------	------
1890	11,444.54	10,724	------	------
1891	2,395.32	9,569	------	------
1892	10,451.71	------	------	------
1893	97,967.22	20,225	2,905	9,252
1894	27,507.36	26,156	6,922	25,761
1895	------	------	9,149	35,217

HARLEM LIBRARY

Officers

President

Andrew McGown, 1825–55.
D. P. Ingraham, 1855–74.
William H. Colwell, 1874–80.
Henry Patterson, 1883.
Erastus F. Brown, 1884–91.
C. B. Tooker, 1892–1901.
D. Phoenix Ingraham, 1902–03.

Vice-President

William H. Colwell, 1872–73.
Isaac Lockwood, 1874–75.
Henry Patterson, 1877–80.
Erastus F. Brown, 1883.
C. H. Randall, 1884–91.
C. B. Tooker, 1892.
D. Phoenix Ingraham, 1893–1900.
John Bottomley, 1901, 1903.

Secretary

N. Jarvis, jr., 1855–72.
Edgar Ketchum, 1872–75.
George L. Ingraham, 1876–77.
Erastus F. Brown, 1878–80.
C. B. Tooker, 1883–88.
E. K. Bourne, 1890–98.

Secretary — *Continued*

G. W. DeBevoise, 1899–1901.
Charles N. Morgan, 1902.
George E. Morgan, 1903.

Treasurer

D. P. Ingraham.
W. G. Wood, 1872–88.
C. B. Tooker, 1890–91.
Edgar Ketchum, 1892–96.
Cyrus L. Sulzberger, 1897–1901.
William P. Beal, 1902.
Thomas Crawford, 1903.

Librarian

Henry T. Boyle, 1827–29.
E. H. Pennoyer, 1829–30.
Mr. Hardenbrook, 1830.
Martha Crum, 1832–48 (or later).
Thomas Wallace, 1873–76.
Charles H. Botsford, 1877–79.
Stansbury Norse, 1879–91.
George M. Perry, 1891–97.
Lucinda Boyd, 1897.
Bessie Sargeant Smith, 1897–1901.
Carolyn Gaines Thorne, 1901–03.

Statistics

	Subscribers	Circulation
1892–1893	598	31,644
1893–1894	644	46,920
1894–1895	479	42,969
1895–1896	484	38,337
1897–1898	---	102,189
1898–1899	---	128,207
1899–1900	---	124,286
1902–1903	---	163,586

WASHINGTON HEIGHTS LIBRARY

Officers

President

William H. Smith, 1868–69.
Shepherd Knapp, 1870.
George Bird Grinnell, 1872–73.
B. W. Van Voorhis, 1878–80.
E. S. Whitman, 1881–1901.

First Vice-President

Thomas Faye, 1868.
Jacob R. Telfair, 1869–70.
W. H. Smith, 1872.
James Monteith, 1873–90.
J. Hood Wright, 1891–94.
Josiah C. Reiff, 1895–1901.

Second Vice-President

Dr. George F. Jackson, 1884.
Rev. Dr. C. A. Stoddard, 1885.
J. Hood Wright, 1886–90.
Dr. George F. Jackson, 1891–95.
A. H. Wellington, 1896–1901.

Third Vice-President

Rev. Charles A. Stoddard, D.D., 1884.
Dr. George F. Jackson, 1885–90.
A. H. Wellington, 1891–95.
E. B. Treat, 1896–1901.

Fourth Vice-President

Dr. William Frothingham, 1885.
A. H. Wellington, 1886–90.
John MacMullen, 1891–94.
E. B. Treat, 1895.
Resolved Gardner, 1896–1901.

Secretary

William B. Harison, 1868.
James Monteith, 1869.
David L. Baker, 1870–87.
George B. Curtiss, 1887–1901.

Treasurer

John L. Tonnelé, 1868–1901.

Librarian

John MacMullen, 1868–87.
Edward P. Griffin, 1887–1901.

Assistant Librarian

Richard Wareham, 1868–73.
Miss J. P. Price, 1873 – August, 1895.
Miss A. R. Van Hoevenberg, 1895–1901.

Trustees

William H. Smith, 1868–73.
Thomas Faye, 1868–69, 1870–71.
William B. Harison, 1868–69.
James Monteith, 1868–90.
John L. Tonnelé, 1868–1901.
Shepherd Knapp, 1868–71.
David L. Baker, 1868–87.
Rufus D. Case, 1868–69.
John MacMullen, 1868–94.
Edmund S. Whitman, 1869–1901.
William S. Meade, 1869–70.
Jacob R. Telfair, 1869–71.
George Bird Grinnell, 1871–76, 1895–1901.
Isaac J. Stillings, 1871–84.
William Foster, jr., 1871–77, 1894–1901.
B. W. Van Voorhis, 1874–83.
J. O. West, 1876–81.
George F. Jackson, M.D., 1877–95.
William F. Frothingham, 1881–84, 1885–86.
Resolved Gardner, 1883–1901.
Thomas C. Buch, 1883–84, 1885–86.
Rev. C. A. Stoddard, 1883–84, 1885–86.
Edward P. Griffin, 1883–1901.
George B. Curtiss, 1884–85, 1886–1901.
C. A. Tatum, 1884–85, 1886–93.
A. H. Wellington, 1884–1901.
J. Hood Wright, 1884–94.
E. B. Treat, 1887–92, 1893–1901.
M. G. Foster, 1890–93.
Richard C. Veit, 1893–94.
C. H. Holland, 1893–1901.
Josiah C. Reiff, 1894–98.
W. T. Alexander, 1895–1901.
Newell Martin, 1898–1901.
J. H. Kennedy, 1898–1900.
William Travers Jerome, 1898–1901.
John Whalen, 1900–01.
Andrew Carnegie, 1900–01.
Mrs. J. Hood Wright, *Honorary Trustee*, 1899–1901.

WASHINGTON HEIGHTS LIBRARY

Statistics

Year	Volumes in Library	Home Circulation	Receipts				Expenditures		
			Society, &c.	City	State	Total	Books, Binding, & Periodicals	Salaries	Total
1868	282								
1868–1869	592	2,148	$2,187.41			$2,187.41	$ 232.66	$ 398.50	$ 1,846.32
1869–1870	1,180	2,236	1,678.92			1,678.92	113.58	491.33	1,727.66
1870–1871	1,560	2,687	1,225.88			1,225.88	155.23	520.00	1,247.48
1871–1872	2,141	3,480	2,725.88			2,725.88	155.12	560.00	1,398.37
1872–1873	2,410	3,716	384.82			384.82	116.27	618.00	1,247.83
1873–1874[1]									
1874–1875	2,694	2,877	933.10			933.10	81.74	402.00	885.68
1875–1876	2,950	4,059	650.22			650.22	135.23	312.00	600.01
1876–1877	3,120	4,693	515.20			515.20	125.18	324.00	515.80
1877–1878	3,468	4,473	647.84			647.84	102.94	312.00	670.82
1878–1879	3,680	4,736	1,181.87			1,181.87	182.00	312.00	720.27
1879–1880	3,750	4,595	585.76			585.76	77.08	312.00	953.88
1880–1881		4,652	460.43			460.43	67.66	312.00	609.21
1881–1882		4,591	673.09			673.09	78.79	312.00	594.21
1882–1883		3,510	656.63			656.63	77.16	312.00	601.86
1883–1884	5,001	8,429	1,586.22			1,586.22	195.08	469.15	1,385.90
1884–1885	5,307	11,544	1,387.27			1,387.27	245.75	520.00	1,213.31
1885–1886	5,738	12,557	1,651.65			1,651.65	715.14	520.00	1,765.32
1886–1887	6,222	13,205	1,927.28			1,927.28	761.82	520.00	2,011.07
1887–1888	6,413	12,625	2,216.28			2,216.28	465.05	520.00	2,335.87
1888–1889	6,521	18,986	1,794.28			1,794.28	579.99	520.00	1,814.05
1889–1890	6,934	19,177	2,063.21			2,063.21	540.90	520.00	1,743.63
1890–1891	7,741	19,771	2,008.99			2,008.99	701.92	520.00	1,857.89
1891–1892	8,328	23,121	1,913.82			1,913.82	803.40	520.00	2,052.78
1892–1893	8,937	22,638	1,895.55			1,895.55	686.48	597.50	1,867.93
1893–1894	9,437	23,152	1,893.02			1,893.02	590.06	677.00	1,804.91
1894–1895	10,063	22,552	1,919.02			1,919.02	632.98	627.25	1,935.83
1895–1896	9,884	30,870	2,118.76			2,118.76	608.28	821.70	2,304.37
1896–1897	11,151	41,737	2,067.05	$ 500.00	$200.00	2,767.05	1,243.57	967.55	3,061.49
1897–1898	12,717	50,006	1,930.60	1,500.00	200.00	3,630.60	1,519.54	1,312.63	3,689.00
1898–1899	14,668	62,903	1,982.87	3,900.00		5,882.87	2,120.78	1,581.85	4,436.43
1899–1900	16,902	63,021	2,101.45	6,125.00	400.00	8,626.45	2,384.71	2,280.63	8,674.30
1900–1901	18,664	84,151	5,051.24	3,725.00	100.00	8,876.24	1,843.47	2,371.84	10,239.11

[1] No report printed.

NEW YORK FREE CIRCULATING LIBRARY

Officers and Trustees

President

Mrs. W. C. Tuckerman, 1880–81.
Mr. Henry E. Pellew, 1881–85.
Mr. Benjamin H. Field, 1885–93.
Mr. J. Frederic Kernochan, 1893–1901.

Treasurer

Mr. Levi P. Morton, 1880–81.
Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan, 1881–91.
Mr. Jacob H. Schiff, 1891–1900.
Mr. Frederic W. Stevens, 1900–01.

Secretary

Miss A. Redmond, 1880–82.
Mr. William Greenough, 1882–96.
Mr. Francis C. Huntington, 1896–1901.

Committee on Ways and Means — *Chairmen*

Mrs. W. H. Draper, 1880–81.
Mr. Frederick W. Whitridge, 1881–85.
Mr. Levi P. Morton, 1885–86.
Mr. Jacob H. Schiff, 1886–87.
Mr. J. Frederic Kernochan, 1887–88.
Mrs. Francis P. Kinnicutt, 1888–93.
Mr. Frederick W. Whitridge, 1893–95.
Mrs. Richard James Cross, 1895–99.
Mr. James Loeb, 1899–1901.

Committee on Library and Reading Rooms — *Chairman*

Mr. William W. Appleton, 1880–1901.

Building Committee — *Chairmen*

Mrs. J. F. Kernochan, 1880–81.
Mr. J. W. Drexel, 1881–82.
Mr. Robert Hoe, jr., 1882–84.
Mr. J. Frederic Kernochan, 1884–85.
Mr. Frederick W. Whitridge, 1885–87.
Mr. Frederic W. Stevens, 1887–1900.
Mr. Francis C. Huntington, 1900–01.

Librarian

Miss Mary J. Stubbs, 1880.
Miss Ellen M. Coe, 1881–95.
Mr. Arthur E. Bostwick, 1895–99.
Mr. J. Norris Wing, 1899–1900.
Mr. Arthur E. Bostwick, 1901.

Trustees

Mr. William W. Appleton, 1880–1901.
Mr. Samuel P. Avery, 1894–1900.
Mrs. F. C. Barlow, 1880–1901.
Mr. John Bigelow, 1886–95.
Mrs. Samuel P. Blagden, 1880–85.
Miss Catherine W. Bruce, 1887–1900.
Mr. Andrew Carnegie, 1893–1901.
Mr. Joseph H. Choate, 1880–81.
Miss A. Redmond (Mrs. Richard J. Cross), 1880–1901.
Miss Florence Donnell, 1896–1901.
Mrs. W. H. Draper, 1880–83, 1887–99.
Mr. J. W. Drexel, 1881–83.
Mr. Benjamin H. Field, 1880–93.
Mr. Hamilton Fish, 1880–81.
Mr. George W. Folsom, 1883–85.
Mr. William Greenough, 1881–97.
Mr. Abram S. Hewitt, 1880–81.
Mrs. Joseph Hobson, 1880–81.
Mr. Robert Hoe, jr., 1880–87.
Mr. Henry E. Howland, 1885–1901.
Mrs. H. E. Howland, 1880–84.
Mrs. Richard M. Hunt, 1880.
Mr. Francis C. Huntington, 1895–1901.
Miss C. Emily Hyde, 1880–82.
Mrs. F. R. Jones, 1882–83.
Mr. J. Frederic Kernochan, 1880–1901.
Mrs. J. F. Kernochan, 1880–1901.
Mrs. Francis P. Kinnicutt, 1885–94.
Mr. Charles Lanier, 1881–83.
Mr. James Loeb, 1896–1901.
Mr. D. O. Mills, 1892–95.
Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan, 1881–92.
Mr. Levi P. Morton, 1880, 1885–92.
Mr. Oswald Ottendorfer, 1883–1900.
Mrs. Herbert Parsons, 1900–01.
Miss C. H. Patterson, 1899–1901.
Mrs. Charles A. Peabody, 1884–87.
Mr. Henry E. Pellew, 1881–86.
Mr. Temple Prime, 1880–87.
Mr. J. Hampden Robb, 1887–92.
Mr. Jacob H. Schiff, 1885–1901.
Mr. Philip Schuyler, 1880–81, 1882–85.
Mr. Charles Scribner, 1892–1901.
Mr. Frederic W. Stevens, 1880–1901.
Miss Amy Townsend, 1880–1901.
Mrs. W. C. Tuckerman, 1880–82, 1883–84.
Mr. George W. Vanderbilt, 1892–96.
Mr. William C. Whitney, 1883–85.
Mr. Frederick W. Whitridge, 1881–1901.
Mrs. C. F. Woerishoffer, 1884–1901.

NEW YORK FREE CIRCULATING LIBRARY

Summary of Current Expense Account from the Beginning of the Society, March, 1880, to September 30, 1900

Year	Receipts					Gifts to Permanent Fund	Gifts of Buildings
	From City	From Society	From Fines, etc.	From State	Total Receipts		
1880	-------	$ 3,977.66	$ 34.95	------	$ 3,931.95	------	
1881	-------	4,977.50	179.87	------	5,157.37	$ 12,000.00	
1882	-------	5,493.52	241.59	------	5,735.11	20,900.00	
1883	-------	5,800.60	138.58	------	18,139.18	13,200.00	
1884	-------	7,430.31	288.92	------	7,728.70	10,000.00	135 Second Ave.
1885	-------	10,472.07	489.27	------	9,724.10	5,200.00	
1886	-------	11,326.00	752.84	------	12,078.84	------	
1887	$ 4,999.98	9,866.75	847.82	------	20,714.55	25,000.00	226 W. 42nd St.
1888	12,500.01	7,656.00	1,297.96	------	21,453.97	------	251 W. 13th St.
1889	9,166.67	11,039.00	1,269.73	------	21,927.48	20,000.00	
1890	6,458.34	15,701.00	1,793.45	------	28,952.79	5,000.00	
1891	16,875.00	10,710.06	1,719.75	------	30,804.81	6,500.00	
1892	17,500.00	9,215.33	2,044.35	------	30,451.35	1,691.67	
1893	18,333.32	9,763.43	2,169.89	------	30,266.64	------	
1894	20,000.00	10,636.44	2,259.92	------	32,896.36	10,000.00	
1895	23,333.34	17,284.24	2,574.28	------	43,191.86	3,041.80	
1896	28,750.00	13,722.96	2,664.81	------	45,137.77	------	
1897	47,916.66	11,636.23	2,487.75	$1,400.00	63,440.64	5,000.00	
1898	71,333.34	10,391.84	3,317.85	1,800.00	86,843.03	8,000.00	
1899	75,166.67	8,925.99	4,060.93	2,000.00	90,153.59	80,000.00	
1900	64,916.67	18,578.67	5,417.78	2,200.00	93,113.12	77,552.36	
Totals	$417,250.00	$214,605.60	$36,052.29	$7,400.00	$701,843.21	$303,785.83	

NEW YORK FREE CIRCULATING LIBRARY

SUMMARY OF CURRENT EXPENSE ACCOUNT FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE SOCIETY, MARCH, 1880, TO SEPTEMBER 30, 1900, *concluded*

YEAR	PAYMENTS		
	FOR BOOKS AND PERIODICALS	FOR SALARIES	TOTAL
1880	$ 884.66*	$ 638.23	$ 2,481.83
1881	1,312.26*	2,004.20	4,624.30
1882	1,842.32*	2,874.90	5,820.99
1883	3,115.14*	3,732.14	7,659.50
1884	761.09	3,907.03	7,986.35
1885	616.71	6,122.86	9,714.63
1886	1,320.82	6,163.56	12,002.24
1887	2,987.39	7,593.45	15,447.76
1888	8,025.11	10,609.14	27,582.49
1889	2,291.50	13,106.74	23,498.26
1890	2,198.28	12,630.98	22,782.03
1891	3,509.15	13,283.43	25,579.03
1892	4,834.15	14,476.40	27,866.61
1893	5,778.17	16,217.81	33,242.77
1894	6,995.70	17,557.23	34,586.98
1895	5,323.20	19,563.60	40,904.89
1896	9,472.91	22,240.38	47,255.21
1897	14,016.04	27,980.36	61,941.08
1898	16,326.79	36,132.81	79,720.93
1899	15,098.11	44,155.74	98,211.17
1900	11,309.93	48,321.69	89,839.07
Total	$79,011.39	$317,312.68	$678,748.15

* Charged to Library Committee with no distribution between books, binding, or other expenses of the Committee.

NEW YORK FREE CIRCULATING LIBRARY

COMPARATIVE CIRCULATION BY MONTHS AND YEARS DURING THE EXISTENCE OF THE LIBRARY

YEARS	NOV.	DEC.	JAN.	FEB.	MARCH	APRIL	MAY
1879–1880	-----	-----	-----	-----	1,044*a*	1,653	2,148
1880–1881	5,355	5,237	5,867	5,804	6,909	6,550	6,408
1881–1882	5,562	6,299	6,402	6,005	6,828	6,868	6,476
1882–1883	5,543	6,301	6,674	7,223	8,413	7,271	6,983*b*
1883–1884	7,100	7,536	8,430	8,766	9,654	9,266	8,610
1884–1885	8,054	13,592*c*	20,815	17,809	20,410	18,879	17,543
1885–1886	17,838	18,976	20,595	19,361	22,783	21,237	19,615
1886–1887	19,081	19,134	20,557	19,094	21,901	19,204	16,789
1887–1888	17,687	18,513	22,507*d*	26,683	29,842	29,635	29,936
1888–1889	34,318	36,628	41,127	37,755	41,810	36,723	36,452
1889–1890	34,243	33,560	37,721	34,387	38,781	36,141	34,961
1890–1891	33,242	32,922	38,477	35,672	39,776	36,701	34,044
1891–1892	34,735	37,003	39,493	39,812	42,880	40,003	38,506
1892–1893	39,405	42,623	44,612	43,574*g*	49,642	45,371	45,805
1893–1894	50,294	54,182	60,455	55,207	61,084	55,570	53,813
1894–1895	51,453	55,859	59,155	53,926	62,856	58,135	55,195
1895–1896	61,074	61,995	66,414	62,862	68,574	61,716	57,240
1896–1897	72,537	74,895	81,053	77,372	88,580	78,953	77,384*i*
1897–1898	100,245	100,902	109,215	104,372	112,951	105,380	104,123
1898–1899	133,630	140,122	146,249	133,657	158,010	135,480	138,860
1899–1900	152,247	152,714	163,512	139,569	164,298	139,604	139,394
1900–1901	147,800	136,543	154,071	142,977	-----	-----	-----
Total	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

a Library opened in two rented rooms at 36 Bond Street.
b New library building, 49 Bond Street, opened.
c Ottendorfer Branch opened December 8, 1884.
d George Bruce Branch opened January 6, 1888.
g Muhlenberg Branch opened February 25, 1893.
i Riverside Branch opened May 26, 1897.

NEW YORK FREE CIRCULATING LIBRARY

COMPARATIVE CIRCULATION BY MONTHS AND YEARS DURING THE EXISTENCE OF THE LIBRARY, *concluded*

YEARS	JUNE	JULY	AUG.	SEPT.	OCT.	TOTALS	BRANCHES OPEN
1879–1880	2,754	3,197	3,681	3,869	4,212	22,558	1
1880–1881	6,334	5,116	5,300	5,012	5,488	69,280	--
1881–1882	5,899	5,522	5,477	4,868	5,643	71,840	--
1882–1883	6,487	6,242	7,017	6,181	6,898	81,233	--
1883–1884	7,764	7,865	7,670	5,436	7,208	95,305	2
1884–1885	17,717	16,195	16,716	16,660	16,569	200,959	--
1885–1886	19,689	18,828	18,688	17,969	18,869	234,448	--
1886–1887	17,285	16,585	17,902	16,414	17,563	221,509	--
1887–1888	27,771	28,538*e*	29,468	26,988	33,127	320,695	4
1888–1889	31,465	32,814	31,610	29,727	32,934	423,363	--
1889–1890	30,425	30,715	30,129	29,623	32,015	402,701	--
1890–1891	32,381	32,099	31,143	31,961	33,760	412,178	--
1891–1892	35,661	33,228*f*	34,915	34,338	37,013	447,597	5
1892–1893	43,189	41,428	44,011	44,054	47,323	531,037	6
1893–1894	51,032	47,987	49,093	45,550	51,776	636,043	--
1894–1895	51,788	52,621	51,005	47,342	55,016	654,451	--
1895–1896	64,124*h*	61,585	59,889	59,410	67,446	752,329	7
1896–1897	86,716*j*	82,975	82,860	78,280	91,618	973,223	10
1897–1898	99,981*k*	97,112	96,426	91,078	119,257	1,241,042	11
1898–1899	122,218*l*	123,606	130,833	118,013	156,374	1,637,052	12
1899–1900	128,064	106,694	105,374	104,336	138,717	1,634,523	12
1900–1901	------	------	------	------	------	581,391	--
Total	------	------	------	------	------	11,644,757	--

e Jackson Square Branch opened July 6, 1888.
f Harlem Branch opened July 7, 1892.
h Bloomingdale Branch opened June 3, 1896.
j Yorkville Branch opened June 10, 1897.
k Thirty-fourth Street Branch opened June 6, 1898.
l Chatham Square Branch opened July 5, 1899.

NOTE — Hall use is excluded from reports of circulation beginning with the Library year 1899–1900.

AGUILAR FREE LIBRARY SOCIETY

Officers

President

Hon. Samuel Greenbaum, 1886–1903.

First Vice-President

Hon. David Leventritt, 1886–1903.

Second Vice-President

Dr. Henry M. Leipziger, 1886–1903.

Treasurer

Nathan Herrmann, 1886–90.
Lee Kohns, 1890–95.
Mark Ash, 1895–1903.

Secretary

Louis B. Schram, 1886–90.
Harold Nathan, 1890–95.
Samuel A. Tuska, 1895–1903.

Librarian

Louisa S. Cutler, 1889–91.
Anna G. Rockwell, 1891–92.
Pauline Leipziger, 1892–1903.

Directors

Mark Ash, 1886–1903.
Mrs. Eugene S. Benjamin, 1895–1903.
Morris W. Benjamin, 1886–1903.

Directors — *Concluded*

A. C. Bernheim, 1893–95.
Jacob H. Fleisch, 1886.
W. B. Friedberg, 1886–94.
William A. Gans, 1886.
Samuel Greenbaum, 1886–1903.
Daniel P. Hays, 1886.
Mrs. Julius Helburn, 1886–90.
Nathan Herrmann, 1886–92.
Levi N. Hershfield, 1889–1903.
Isaac S. Isaacs, 1886.
J. A. Kohn, 1886–90.
Lee Kohns, 1886–1903.
Manuel A. Kursheedt, 1886.
Samson Lachman, 1896–1903.
Henry M. Leipziger, 1886–1903.
David M. Leventritt, 1886–1903.
Mrs. Alfred Meyer, 1890–96.
Mrs. H. Morgenthau, 1892–93.
Harold Nathan, 1893–1903.
Adolphe Openhym, 1893–1903.
M. W. Platzek, 1886–91.
V. Henry Rothschild, 1886–89.
Adolph L. Sanger, 1886.
Louis B. Schram, 1886–91.
DeWitt J. Seligman, 1886.
Frederick Spiegelberg, 1892–1903.
Mrs. Frederick Spiegelberg (*née* Nina Goldsmith), 1889–92.
Mrs. C. L. Sulzberger, 1886–1903.
S. A. Tuska, 1894–1903.
Louise Waterman, 1892–93.
A. M. Weil, 1889–92.

AGUILAR FREE LIBRARY

Statistics

Year	Circulation	New Borrowers	Whole Number of Borrowers Since Registration	Volumes in Library	Total Income	City Appropriations	State Appropriations	Total Expenditures	Spent for Salaries	Spent for Books and Periodicals
1886–87	81,761	3,819	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1888	110,776	4,799	-----	12,070	$28,498.03*	$ 4,166.64†	-----	$28,346.00	$ 3,539.16	$ 1,257.74
1889	128,232	3,836	-----	13,925	7,148.08	5,000.02	-----	5,407.02	2,158.89	1,377.56
1890	137,607	3,203	-----	-----	6,467.10	5,416.66	-----	7,105.54	2,083.99	1,180.82
1891	149,852	4,070	-----	-----	11,923.00	5,000.00	-----	7,802.42	3,131.63	2,420.31
1892	194,787	5,395	-----	18,403	5,811.45	4,999.98	-----	11,762.27	3,753.23	1,920.63
1893	203,084	5,675	-----	21,363	10,224.27	9,583.35	-----	10,027.57‡	3,937.77	1,754.43
1894	253,349	6,238	31,016	25,848	12,955.24	10,000.00	-----	12,119.45	5,402.38	2,695.59
1895	256,963	5,595	35,929	29,207	13,891.61	9,999.98	$ 200.00	15,274.55	6,398.09	2,609.36
1896	339,420	8,690	46,689	36,264	21,322.19	13,666.65	1,000.00	19,856.54	7,915.05	5,070.49
1897	450,545	9,516	53,947	44,165	27,832.17	19,499.96	1,200.00	26,732.49	9,821.24	5,703.71
1898	503,033	10,100	64,360	55,190	47,321.65	39,708.33	400.00	46,877.33	14,014.77	12,338.11
1899	583,446	11,588	75,950	-----	67,342.39	38,041.67	400.00	68,169.80	18,753.20	9,866.15
1900	672,108	13,729	89,664	76,530	41,569.61	35,166.68	800.00	38,564.90	20,469.71	6,373.11
1901	781,379	16,394	105,763	78,940	40,310.77	32,350.00	784.00	44,740.36	22,133.46	6,637.77
1902	757,217	-----	-----	87,790	44,894.45	38,000.00	-----	41,822.51	22,350.16	5,940.16
1903	273,884	-----	-----	85,541	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

* November 16, 1886 – November 30, 1888.
† Ten months.
‡ With $500.00 for cataloguing, and $300.00 for rent additional and not included in above.

UNIVERSITY SETTLEMENT LIBRARY

Librarian

Helen Moore, 1893–1900.
Grace Louise Phillips, 1900–03.
Theresa Blumberg, 1903.

Year	Statistics			Receipts from City
	Contents	Circulation	Registration	
1894	2,000	25,000	633	------
1895	2,500	35,000	1,017	------
1896	3,181	34,572	1,087	------
1897	---	46,511	---	------
1898	4,372	55,712	---	$2,000.00
1899	4,843	60,225	---	4,000.00
1900	5,000	58,960	1,400	4,400.00
1901	5,000	64,083	2,600	4,150.00
1902	6,500	75,000	4,000	5,750.00
1903	5,479	76,582	---	4,500.00

WEBSTER FREE LIBRARY

Librarian

Edwin White Gaillard, 1897–1903.

Year	Statistics		Total Cardholders Registered
	Circulation	Contents	
1894	20,000	----	----
1895	20,669	5,745	3,265
1896	33,622	6,324	5,250
1897	45,427	7,328	6,724
1898	53,186	7,858	8,157
1899	71,000	9,300	11,000
1900	91,000	10,840	13,380
1901	125,600	12,352	16,676
1902	144,188	12,950	19,781
1903	106,131	12,000	21,409

Statistics, *concluded*

Year	Receipts			Spent		
	City	State	Total	Books	Salaries	Total
1892.....	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1893.....	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1894.....	-----	-----	-----	-----	$ 251.15	-----
1895.....	$1,375.00	$200.00	$1,575.00	$ 382.64	822.50	$1,487.47
1896.....	1,958.30	400.00	2,383.30	830.59	1,172.00	2,271.24
1897.....	2,458.35	200.00	2,658.35	543.56	1,109.75	2,691.97
1898.....	3,058.33	-----	3,135.98	668.87	1,201.00	3,189.87
1899.....	4,116.66	200.00	4,821.66	1,227.13	1,585.33	4,149.02
1900.....	5,183.36	200.00	5,439.36	1,558.58	2,405.80	6,164.14
1901.....	5,300.28	100.00	6,400.35	1,091.68	3,102.43	6,410.73
1902.....	6,800.00	100.00	6,900.00	1,272.90	3,573.15	6,786.45
1903.....	6,233.26	100.00	-----	-----	-----	6,727.68

ST. AGNES FREE LIBRARY

Librarian

Alice Gibson, 1894–1901.

Statistics

Year	Contents	Circulation	Receipts from City
1894	----	------	------
1895	2,000	------	------
1896	----	------	$ 200.00
1897	----	------	2,000.00
1898	----	------	5,000.00
1899	----	90,384	------
1900	6,892	122,374	------
1901	----	------	------

NEW YORK FREE CIRCULATING LIBRARY FOR THE BLIND

Officers

President

Richard Randall Ferry, 1895–1903.

Vice-President

Clark B. Ferry, 1895–1903.

Secretary and Treasurer

Clara A. Williams, 1895–1903.

Librarian

Helen M. Ferry, 1899–1903.

Teacher

C. Frances Kellock, 1899–1903.

Trustees

William B. Wait, 1895–1903.
Richard Randall Ferry, 1895–1903.
Clara A. Williams, 1895–1903.
Clark B. Ferry, 1895–1903.
Charles W. Weston, 1895–1903.

Statistics

Year	Receipts			Spent		
	City	State	Total	Books	Salaries	Total
1895–1896..	-----	-----	$ 528.50	-----	-----	$ 31.18
1896–1897..	-----	-----	859.38	$444.80	$ 34.00	823.72
1897–1898..	-----	$200.00	483.00	98.31	214.79	711.62
1898–1899..	-----	100.00	1,244.05	63.02	412.25	890.77
1899–1900..	-----	200.00	1,060.57	216.75	912.00	1,296.11
1900–1901..	$252.18	200.00	1,525.18	91.25	1,092.00	1,391.71
1901–1902..	398.32	100.00	1,212.75	100.65	1,142.00	1,445.80
1902–1903..	677.70	-----	2,111.25	148.11	1,184.00	1,606.04

NEW YORK FREE CIRCULATING LIBRARY FOR THE BLIND

STATISTICS, *concluded*

YEAR	CONTENTS		CIRCULATION		READERS
	VOLS.	MUSIC	VOLS.	MUSIC	
1895–1896..	60	----	86	----	----
1896–1897..	----	----	----	----	----
1897–1898..	531	352	547	95	54
1898–1899..	1,152	340	1,617	226	100
1899–1900..	1,266	342	3,993	565	175
1900–1901..	1,440	382	6,165	612	218
1901–1902..	1,549	412	7,240	780	248
1902–1903..	1,649	492	7,689	854	276

CATHEDRAL LIBRARY

DIRECTOR

REVEREND JOSEPH H. MCMAHON, 1887–

STATISTICS

YEAR	CIRCULATION	YEAR	CIRCULATION
1888.....	8,393	1891.....	10,749
1889.....	13,141	1892.....	26,219
1890.....	13,582	(None reported for later years)	

TOTTENVILLE LIBRARY

PRESIDENT

FRANK JOLINE, 1899–1903.

VICE-PRESIDENT

MRS. CYNTHIA M. LITTLE, 1899.
REV. JUDSON C. HENDRICKSON, 1900.
CHARLES A. MARSHALL, 1901–03.

SECRETARY

MRS. MARY L. MASON, 1900–01.
CHARLES T. MEYERS, 1902–03.

TREASURER

GILBERT S. BARNES, 1899–1903.

LIBRARIAN

MRS. CYNTHIA M. LITTLE, and MRS. MARY L. MASON, and other members of the Association (without pay).

MRS. LEONORA C. MCCORMICK, and MISS FANNIE W. JOLINE, assistant (both on salary).

STATISTICS

YEAR	RECEIPTS	PAYMENTS	CONTENTS VOLS.	CIRCULATION VOLS.
1899.....	$ 283.79	$ 137.60	173	421
1899–1900.....	603.09	616.05	828	8,724
1900–1901.....	864.60	921.23	1,654	11,895
1901–1902.....	1,292.45	1,043.18	2,250	14,241
1902–1903.....	1,323.74	1,494.87	2,896	14,636

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

Trustees*

Original Board

May 23, 1895

Samuel Putnam Avery (Lenox). Died, August 11, 1904. Succeeded by Cleveland H. Dodge, January 11, 1905.

John Bigelow (Tilden). President, May 27, 1895, to December 19, 1911. Died, December 19, 1911. Succeeded by William Stewart Tod, April 10, 1912.

William Allen Butler (Lenox). Died, September 9, 1902. Succeeded by Samuel Greenbaum, November 12, 1902.

John Lambert Cadwalader (Astor). First Vice-President, January 13, 1909, to March 13, 1912. President, March 13, 1912, to March 11, 1914. Died, March 11, 1914. Succeeded by Elihu Root, October 13, 1915.

Stephen Van Rensselaer Cruger (Astor). Died, June 23, 1898. Succeeded by Bird S. Coler (Comptroller), February 8, 1899.

Henry Drisler (Astor). Died, November 30, 1897. Succeeded by Charles Howland Russell, January 12, 1898.

Andrew H. Green (Tilden). Died, November 13, 1903. Succeeded by John M. Farley, January 13, 1904.

Daniel Huntington (Lenox). Resigned, December 11, 1901. Succeeded by Andrew Carnegie, January 8, 1902.

H. Van Rensselaer Kennedy (Lenox). Died, July 13, 1912. Succeeded by Frederic R. Halsey, January 8, 1913.

John Stewart Kennedy (Lenox). Second Vice-President, May 27, 1895, to October 31, 1909. Died, October 31, 1909. Succeeded by Henry Fairfield Osborn, December 13, 1911.

Edward King (Astor). Treasurer, May 27, 1895, to November 18, 1908. Died, November 18, 1908. Succeeded by John Henry Hammond, February 10, 1909.

Lewis Cass Ledyard (Tilden). Second Vice-President, May 8, 1912, to October 14, 1914. First Vice-President, October 14, 1914, to December 12, 1917. President, December 12, 1917–

Alexander Maitland (Lenox). Died, October 25, 1907. Succeeded by Henry W. Taft, February 13, 1908.

Thomas Masters Markoe (Astor). Resigned, February 25, 1901. Succeeded by William W. Appleton, February 25, 1901.

Stephen Henry Olin (Astor).

Alexander E. Orr (Tilden). Resigned May 10, 1911. Succeeded by William Barclay Parsons, December 13, 1911.

Bishop Henry Codman Potter (Astor). First Vice-President, May 27, 1895, to July 21, 1908. Died, July 21, 1908. Succeeded by John W. Alexander, January 13, 1909.

George Lockhart Rives (Lenox). Secretary, May 27, 1895, to January 8, 1902. Second Vice-President, November 8, 1911, to April 10, 1912. First Vice-President, April 10, 1912, to May 13, 1914. President, May 13, 1914, to August 18, 1917. Died, August 18, 1917. Succeeded by Patrick J. Hayes, March 12, 1919.

Philip Schuyler (Astor). Died, November 29, 1906. Succeeded by Edward W. Sheldon, February 13, 1907.

George W. Smith (Tilden). Died, February 19, 1921. Succeeded by Frank L. Polk, December 14, 1921.

Frederick Sturges (Lenox). Died, December 22, 1917. Succeeded by William Sloane, April 10, 1918.

* The members of the original board are arranged alphabetically, later elections in chronological order.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

TRUSTEES, *continued*

LATER ELECTIONS

CHARLES HOWLAND RUSSELL (Astor). Elected January 12, 1898, to succeed Henry Drisler. Died, February 19, 1921. Secretary, January 8, 1902, to February 19, 1921. Succeeded by Grenville Kane, February 8, 1922.

BIRD S. COLER. Elected February 8, 1899, to succeed Stephen Van Rensselaer Cruger. Comptroller of the City of New York. Succeeded by Edward M. Grout, January 8, 1902.

WILLIAM W. APPLETON. Elected February 25, 1901, to succeed Thomas M. Markoe.

EDWARD M. GROUT. Elected January 8, 1902, to succeed Bird S. Coler. Comptroller of the City of New York.

ANDREW CARNEGIE. Elected January 8, 1902, to succeed Daniel Huntington. Died, August 11, 1919. Succeeded by Henry Walters, February 11, 1920.

Number of Trustees increased from 21 to 25, February 7, 1902, including the Mayor, Comptroller and President of the Board of Aldermen, of the City of New York, ex officio

J. PIERPONT MORGAN. Elected April 9, 1902, to succeed Edward M. Grout, who became an *ex officio* member of the Board of Trustees. Died, March 31, 1913. Succeeded by J. Pierpont Morgan, June 11, 1913.

SAMUEL GREENBAUM. Elected November 12, 1902, to succeed William Allen Butler.

MORGAN J. O'BRIEN. Elected November 12, 1902, to fill one of the newly-created places on the Board.

ARCHBISHOP (later, CARDINAL) JOHN M. FARLEY. Elected January 13, 1904, to succeed Andrew H. Green. Died, September 17, 1918. Succeeded by Edward S. Harkness, March 12, 1919.

CLEVELAND H. DODGE. Elected January 11, 1905, to succeed Samuel P. Avery. Second Vice-President, February 13, 1918–

EDWARD W. SHELDON. Elected February 13, 1907, to succeed Philip Schuyler. Treasurer, January 13, 1909–

HENRY W. TAFT. Elected February 13, 1908, to succeed Alexander Maitland. Resigned October 8, 1919. Succeeded by George F. Baker, jr., May 12, 1920.

JOHN W. ALEXANDER. Elected January 13, 1909, to succeed Bishop Potter. Died, May 31, 1915. Succeeded by Payne Whitney, October 13, 1915.

JOHN HENRY HAMMOND. Elected February 10, 1909, to succeed Edward King. Resigned November 12, 1919. Succeeded by Bronson Winthrop, December 14, 1921.

HENRY FAIRFIELD OSBORN. Elected December 13, 1911, to succeed John Stewart Kennedy. Resigned February 13, 1919. Succeeded by Arthur Curtiss James, June 11, 1919.

WILLIAM BARCLAY PARSONS. Elected December 13, 1911, to succeed Alexander E. Orr.

WILLIAM STEWART TOD. Elected April 10, 1912, to succeed John Bigelow. Resigned May 12, 1915. Succeeded by I. N. Phelps Stokes, April 12, 1916.

FREDERIC R. HALSEY. Elected January 8, 1913, to succeed H. Van Rensselaer Kennedy. Died, September 29, 1918. Succeeded by John G. Milburn, March 12, 1919.

J. PIERPONT MORGAN (2nd). Elected June 11, 1913, to succeed J. Pierpont Morgan.

ELIHU ROOT. Elected October 13, 1915, to succeed John L. Cadwalader. Second Vice-President, April 12, 1916, to January 9, 1918. First Vice-President, January 9, 1918–

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

TRUSTEES, *concluded*

PAYNE WHITNEY. Elected October 13, 1915, to succeed John W. Alexander.
I. N. PHELPS STOKES. Elected April 12, 1916, to succeed William Stewart Tod.
WILLIAM SLOANE. Elected April 10, 1918, to succeed Frederick Sturges. Died, August 11, 1922.
ARCHBISHOP PATRICK J. HAYES. Elected March 12, 1919, to succeed George L. Rives.
EDWARD S. HARKNESS. Elected March 12, 1919, to succeed Cardinal Farley.
JOHN G. MILBURN. Elected March 12, 1919, to succeed Frederic R. Halsey.
ARTHUR CURTISS JAMES. Elected June 11, 1919, to succeed Henry Fairfield Osborn.
HENRY WALTERS. Elected February 11, 1920, to succeed Andrew Carnegie.
GEORGE F. BAKER, JR. Elected May 12, 1920, to succeed Henry W. Taft.
BRONSON WINTHROP. Elected December 14, 1921, to succeed John Henry Hammond.
FRANK L. POLK. Elected December 14, 1921, to succeed George W. Smith. Secretary, January 10, 1923–
GRENVILLE KANE. Elected February 8, 1922, to succeed Charles Howland Russell.

OFFICERS

PRESIDENT

JOHN BIGELOW, May 27, 1895 – December 19, 1911.
JOHN L. CADWALADER, March 13, 1912 – March 11, 1914.
GEORGE L. RIVES, May 13, 1914 – August 18, 1917.
LEWIS CASS LEDYARD, December 12, 1917 –

FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

HENRY C. POTTER, May 27, 1895 – July 21, 1908.
JOHN L. CADWALADER, January 13, 1909 – March 13, 1912.
GEORGE L. RIVES, April 10, 1912 – May 13, 1914.
LEWIS CASS LEDYARD, October 14, 1914 – December 12, 1917.
ELIHU ROOT, January 9, 1918–

SECOND VICE-PRESIDENT

JOHN S. KENNEDY, May 27, 1895 – October 31, 1909.
GEORGE L. RIVES, November 8, 1911 – April 10, 1912.

SECOND VICE-PRESIDENT — *Continued*

LEWIS CASS LEDYARD, May 8, 1912 – October 14, 1914.
ELIHU ROOT, April 12, 1916 – January 9, 1918.
CLEVELAND H. DODGE, February 13, 1918 –

TREASURER

EDWARD KING, May 27, 1895 – November 18, 1908.
EDWARD W. SHELDON, January 13, 1909 –

SECRETARY

GEORGE L. RIVES, May 27, 1895 – January 8, 1902.
CHARLES HOWLAND RUSSELL, January 8, 1902 – February 19, 1921.
WILLIAM SLOANE, April 13, 1921 – August 11, 1922.
FRANK L. POLK, January 10, 1923 –

DIRECTOR

JOHN SHAW BILLINGS, January 15, 1896 – March 11, 1913.
EDWIN H. ANDERSON, May 14, 1913 –

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

Record of Use

Year	Reference Department						Vols. Circulated for Home Use
	Readers			Volumes Used			
	Astor	Lenox	Total	Astor	Lenox	Total	
Jan. – Dec. 1895	85,182	9,149	94,331	225,447	35,217	260,664	------
1896	96,260	13,228	109,488	236,513	55,692	292,205	------
Jan. – June 1897	45,119	10,365	51,484	119,206	26,511	145,711	------
July 1897 – June 1898	81,643	22,302	103,945	284,464	54,329	338,793	------
July 1898 – June 1899	84,977	26,061	111,038	357,906	67,932	425,838	------
July 1899 – June 1900	88,554	28,162	116,716	501,049	69,236	570,285	------
July 1900 – June 1901	101,689	42,283	143,972	544,037	61,450	605,487	584,200*
July 1901 – June 1902	111,199	12,473†	123,592	351,228	60,655	411,883	1,965,266
July 1902 – June 1903	96,089	14,073	110,162	368,971	70,494	439,465	2,332,725
July 1903 – June 1904	114,430	14,442	128,872	449,342	74,755	524,097	3,131,652
July 1904 – June 1905	145,627	14,068	159,695	542,210	73,244	615,454	3,546,189
July 1905 – June 1906	159,658	13,565	173,223	705,580	73,072	778,652	4,752,628
July 1906 – June 1907	169,092	13,586	182,678	806,285	79,876	886,161	5,090,555
Jan. – Dec. 1907	185,994	13,832	199,826	858,680	82,475	941,155	5,490,244
1908	197,385	15,316	212,701	819,151	85,879	905,030	6,504,402
1909	178,746	15,345	194,091	698,384	78,319	776,703	7,013,649
1910	149,943	13,867	163,810	581,335	77,505	658,840	7,506,976
			Central Building			Central Building	
1911	-----	----	246,950	----	----	911,891	7,914,882
1912	-----	-----	400,275	----	-----	1,307,676	7,969,664
1913	-----	----	526,682	----	----	1,685,715	8,320,144
1914	-----	----	711,122	----	-----	2,127,328	9,516,482
1915	-----	-----	827,664	-----	-----	2,289,436	10,384,579
1916	-----	-----	842,976	----	-----	2,321,303	10,128,682
1917	-----	-----	865,591	-----	-----	2,252,659	10,709,095
1918	-----	-----	764,587	-----	-----	2,063,261	9,627,505
1919	-----	-----	892,298	-----	-----	2,244,452	9,892,648
1920	-----	-----	976,164	----	----	2,243,131	9,658,977
1921	-----	-----	1,157,275	-----	-----	2,684,193	10,226,366
1922	-----	-----	1,225,778	-----	-----	2,614,930	9,929,059

* March — June, 1901.

† The drop is apparent, rather than real. These — and succeeding — figures represent readers filing slips for books; preceding years include with these an estimate of those using books on open reference shelves.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

Record of Growth

Year	Reference Department			Circulation Department	Total Volumes & Pamphlets
	Volumes	Pamphlets	Total		
Dec. 1896	392,784	69,159	461,943	-----	461,943
June 1898	425,066	100,000	525,066	-----	525,066
June 1899	459,248	117,000	576,248	-----	576,248
June 1900	498,377	144,800	643,177	-----	643,177
June 1901	538,957	182,370	721,227	176,199	897,426
June 1902	571,081	206,687	777,768	218,818	996,586
June 1903	602,406	224,622	827,028	321,945	1,148,973
June 1904	629,506	240,337	869,843	384,399	1,254,242
June 1905	657,546	256,548	914,094	476,597	1,390,691
June 1906	684,512	265,461	949,973	565,482	1,515,455
June 1907	710,232	270,961	981,193	593,881	1,575,074
Dec. 1907	724,894	273,205	998,099	621,390	1,619,489
1908	758,918	283,075	1,041,993	680,244	1,722,237
1909	793,854	295,078	1,088,932	755,406	1,844,338
1910	809,878	300,754	1,110,632	809,350	1,919,982
1911	839,867	302,274	1,142,141	877,672	2,019,813
1912	876,265	305,127	1,181,392	908,828	2,090,220
1913	919,441	307,868	1,227,309	964,189	2,191,498
1914	961,168	310,188	1,271,356	1,041,258	2,312,614
1915	996,574	312,853	1,309,427	1,100,952	2,410,379
1916	1,033,919	316,530	1,350,449	1,109,547	2,459,996
1917	1,065,196	318,225	1,383,421	1,154,384	2,537,805
1918	1,091,707	319,263	1,410,970	1,187,139	2,598,109
1919	1,117,565	319,613	1,437,178	1,177,896	2,615,074
1920	1,151,260	320,464	1,471,724	1,157,414	2,629,138
1921	-----	-----	1,468,521*	1,161,608	2,630,129
1922	-----	-----	1,531,222	1,146,928	2,678,150

* The previous distinction between "volume" and "pamphlet" abandoned in 1921. Additions this year 60,732, deductions 4,066, net increase 56,666. The reduction in total as compared with 1920 due to inventory of February, 1921.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

Reference Department — Financial Statistics

Year	Income	Spent for		Total
		Books, Periodicals, Prints	Salaries	
July 1895–June 1896.	$202,393.26	$ 46,470.00	$ 48,960.52	$113,233.76
1896–1897	166,425.50	52,474.76	63,814.07	143,236.79
1897–1898	166,313.74	43,400.54	85,134.29	182,693.51
1898–1899	155,145.15	34,227.27	94,063.30	162,852.75
1899–1900	153,445.27	34,099.57	96,496.16	161,304.23
1900–1901	163,088.53	29,748.65	96,728.98	158,947.27
1901–1902	160,292.13	27,049.58	92,450.65	145,624.42
1902–1903	155,770.00	27,061.44	94,387.18	147,644.52
1903–1904	159,728.72	27,489.90	91,163.50	150,961.46
1904–1905	164,179.91	28,270.19	92,580.09	152,374.76
1905–1906	170,290.02	28,537.90	97,617.31	178,221.98
1906–1907	180,717.17	31,034.18	101,813.28	168,260.39
July – Dec. 1907	125,241.52	19,924.68	49,394.02	85,550.74
Jan. – Dec. 1908	257,420.38	39,001.79	113,364.76	195,088.48
1909	283,455.55	30,022.85	118,507.12	210,963.25
1910	367,994.59	38,195.80	132,121.41	272,168.68
1911	465,368.42	66,234.57	236,917.22	426,496.16
1912	544,164.15	60,284.80	282,204.22	473,579.42
1913	536,966.01	61,910.28	314,433.58	504,489.64
1914	594,615.25	76,060.75	357,150.51	616,771.53
1915	598,196.48	72,007.74	391,248.25	617,584.43
1916	613,360,13	62,814.28	395,087.65	627,914.85
1917	627,567.72	64,249.45	408,749.02	674,552.62
1918	646,549.46	44,721.02	420,300.20	654,272.75
1919	693,738.54	100,803.11	460,726.63	746,013.12
1920	878,339.27	142,403.15	555,192.94	930,170.45
1921	979,221.26	82,594.47	674,271.08	979,221.26
1922	979,963.88	79,473.34	667,648.89	970,637.13

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

Circulation Department — Financial Statistics

Year	Received			Spent		
	City	State	Total	Books, Periodicals & Binding	Salaries	Total
1900–1901..	$ 13,641.66	$ -----	$ 40,303.59	$ 4,703.30	$ 20,220.65	$ 33,479.19
1901–1902..	101,924.99	1,300.00	120,338.18	16,271.85	65,993.98	113,942.70
1902–1903..	119,099.02	1,700.00	146,120.51	18,281.80	78,777.23	139,805.99
1903–1904..	168,080.92	1,800.00	193,357.39	35,565.86	111,117.59	202,401.04
1904–1905..	315,583.78	3,000.00	343,849.22	68,033.48	142,586.46	293,824.56
1905–1906..	415,981.20	3,400.00	449,117.73	148,445.10	196,959.57	436,100.84
1906–1907..	446,853.07	3,600.00	483,174.94	127,260.96	236,238.69	484,487.72
1907*.....	202,979.20	3,600.00	223,701.46	70,868.81	127,607.09	253,468.02
1908.....	550,972.25	4,000.00	628,331.08	210,974.03	296,311.78	630,409.81
1909.....	630,204.22	4,300.00	679,481.18	210,209.33	332,588.80	674,735.18
1910.....	618,452.15	4,100.00	669,823.99	175,448.88	346,638.86	656,685.10
1911.....	646,279.50	4,100.00	694,416.69	185,667.18	363,827.62	694,467.25
1912.....	616,958.99	4,100.00	667,225.69	163,910.59	390,628.18	661,322.63
1913.....	666,548.62	-----	718,786.28	189,057.12	418,208.44	725,853.69
1914†.....	754,985.85	8,365.00	819,916.62	224,814.92	482,910.21	838,638.88
1915.....	758,052.03	4,400.00	819,476.42	204,645.88	501,044.05	819,476.42
1916.....	762,513.76	4,600.00	824,929.03	223,367.35	492,448.82	824,929.03
1917.....	794,405.72	4,500.00	860,585.56	224,694.79	514,516.70	860,585.06
1918.....	856,203.00	4,500.00	923,262.58	242,054.61	554,754.19	923,262.58
1919.....	782,204.73	4,400.00	860,122.01	180,616.07	574,685.72	860,122.01
1920.....	1,042,265.32	4,400.00	1,138,102.88	270,257.59	746,409.38	1,138,102.88
1921.....	1,117,946.29	4,400.00	1,207,963.62	228,037.17	851,381.26	1,207,963.62
1922.....	1,027,207.25	3,300.00	1,156,712.59	209,473.58	841,774.69	1,156,712.59

* July–December.

† Includes Municipal Reference Branch receipts and expenditures in 1914 and succeeding years.

The New York Public Library — Statistics of Carnegie Buildings

Site Number, Name of Branch, Location	Size	Approved by City	Title Vested	Architects
1 Yorkville: 222-224 E. 79th St.	40′ × 102′ 2″	Aug. 28, 1901	Aug. 28, 1901	James Brown Lord
2 Chatham Square: 31-33 E. Broadway.	50′ × 75′	June 27, 1902	July 3, 1902	McKim, Mead & White
3 St. Agnes: 444-446 Amsterdam Ave.	50′ × 100′	July 15, 1904	Sept. 29, 1904	Babb, Cook & Willard
4 Mott Haven: 321 E. 140th St.	50′ × 100′	May 23, 1902	Aug. 2, 1902	Babb, Cook & Willard
5 Tremont: * 1866 Washington Ave., cor. of 176th St.	68.96′ × 79.5′	Mar. 13, 1903	May 5, 1903	Carrère & Hastings
6 125th Street: 224-226 E. 125th St.	50′ × 100′ 11″	Oct. 3, 1902	Nov. 12, 1902	McKim, Mead & White
7 Muhlenberg: 209-211 W. 23rd St.	38′ 9″ × 98′ 9″	Dec. 18, 1903	Sept. 6, 1904	Carrère & Hastings
8 Riverside: 190-192 Amsterdam Ave.	50′ × 80′	June 20, 1902	Jan. 8, 1903	Carrère & Hastings
9 96th Street: 112-114 E. 96th St.	50′ × 100′ 8½″	July 15, 1903	Nov. 14, 1903	Babb, Cook & Willard
10 135th Street: 103 W. 135th St.	50′ × 99′ 11″	July 15, 1903	Feb. 16, 1904	McKim, Mead & White
11 Rivington Street: 61-63 Rivington St.	40′ 2″ × 80′–100′	July 29, 1903	Feb. 1, 1904	McKim, Mead & White
12 St. George: Central Ave. & Hyatt St.	148′ 9″ × 127′ × 108′ 1″ × 105′ 3″	May 27, 1904	Sept. 14, 1906	Carrère & Hastings
13 West 40th Street: 457 W. 40th St.	40′ × 98′ 9″	Oct. 26, 1911	Feb. 6, 1912	Walter Cook & Winthrop A. Welch
14 Tompkins Square: 331-333 E. 10th St.	50′ 6″ × 94′ 9″	June 5, 1903	July 27, 1903	McKim, Mead & White
15 Epiphany: 228-232 E. 23rd St.	50′ × 98′ 9″	May 27, 1904	July 1, 1905	Carrère & Hastings
16 67th Street: 328 E. 67th St.	50′ × 100′ 5″	July 28, 1902	Oct. 4, 1902	Babb, Cook & Willard
17	-------	-------	-------	----------
18 Melrose: Morris Ave. & E. 162nd St.	65′ × 86′	Oct. 19, 1911	April 3, 1913	Carrère & Hastings
19 Port Richmond: 75 Bennett St.	100′ × 100′	July 28, 1902	Oct. 20, 1902	Carrère & Hastings
20	-------	-------	-------	----------
21 Stapleton: Canal & Brook Sts.	87′ × 96′ × 38′ × 82′ 6″ × 68′ 6″	May 27, 1904	June 20, 1905	Carrère & Hastings
22 Tottenville: 7430 Amboy Road.	Abt. 100′ × 125′	July 28, 1902	Oct. 7, 1902	Carrère & Hastings
23 Kingsbridge: 3041 Kingsbridge Ave.	44′ × 150′	May 8, 1903	July 21, 1904	McKim, Mead & White
24 Seward Park: 192-194 E. Broadway.	52′ 4″ × 116′	July 6, 1906	Half Oct. 4, 1907 Half Mar. 24, 1908	Babb, Cook & Welch
25 58th Street: 121-127 E. 58th St.	66′ 6″ × 100′ 5″	May 27, 1904	Jan. 6, 1905	Babb, Cook & Willard
26 Aguilar: 174 E. 110th St.	25′ × 100′ 11″	May 27, 1904	Sept. 27, 1904	Herts & Tallant
27 Washington Heights: St. Nicholas Ave. & W. 160th St.	50′ 10⅜″ × 100′	Jan. 4, 1912	Feb. 5, 1912	Carrère & Hastings
28 Hudson Park 66-68 Leroy St.	44′ 6″ × 95′ 10″–112′ 4″	Dec. 18, 1903	June 22, 1904	Carrère & Hastings
29 St. Gabriel's Park 303-305 E. 36th St.	47′ 1½″ × 98′ 9″	May 11, 1906	Aug. 1, 1906	McKim, Mead & White
30 Hamilton Fish Park 388-392 E. Houston St.	60′ × 78′ 5″–73′ 4″	May 25, 1906	Sept. 12, 1906	Carrère & Hastings
31 Columbus: 742-744 Tenth Ave.	50′ × 100′	May 25, 1906	Oct. 1, 1906	Babb, Cook & Willard
32 115th Street: 201-203 W. 115th St.	49′ 10″ × 100′ 11″	July 6, 1906	Jan. 5, 1907	McKim, Mead & White
33 Morrisania: 610 E. 169th St.	178.24′ × 124.65′ × 121.42′	July 6, 1906	Oct. 1, 1906	Babb, Cook & Willard
34 Webster: 1465-1467 Avenue A.	38′ 8″ × 94′	May 27, 1904	Jan. 6, 1905	Babb, Cook & Willard
35 Hamilton Grange: 503 W. 145th St.	60′ × 99′ 11″	Mar. 24, 1905	July 22, 1905	McKim, Mead & White
36 High Bridge: 78 W. 168th St.	126.63′ × 93.78′ × 79.12′ × 100.72′	July 6, 1906	Sept. 20, 1906	Carrère & Hastings
37 Harlem Library: 9-11 W. 124th St.	47′ × 100′ 11″	July 6, 1906	Aug. 31, 1906	McKim, Mead & White
38 Fort Washington: 535 W. 179th St.	50′ × 100′	Nov. 23, 1911	Dec. 29, 1911	Walter Cook & Winthrop A. Welch
42 Woodstock: 759 E. 160th St.	50′ × 145′ 1⅝″	Oct. 19, 1911	Dec. 2, 1911	McKim, Mead & White
George Bruce: † 518 W. 125th St.	50′ 10″ × 91′ × 57′ 3⅝″ × 117′ 5¼″	-------	Dec. 9, 1913	Carrère & Hastings

* Cost of original building was $81,926.56; the addition, erected in 1915–16, cost $21,875.01, giving a total as above.

† Included here as a matter of convenience though not erected from Carnegie funds.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY — STATISTICS OF CARNEGIE BUILDINGS — *Concluded*

SITE NUMBER, NAME OF BRANCH, LOCATION	DATE OF OPENING	COST OF SITE	BUILDER	COST OF BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT
1 YORKVILLE: 222-224 E. 79th St.	Dec. 13, 1902	$ 30,000.00	Isaac A. Hopper & Son	$ 71,979.84
2 CHATHAM SQUARE: 31-33 E. Broadway.	Nov. 2, 1903	63,000.00	Michael Reid & Co.	83,184.60
3 ST. AGNES: 444-446 Amsterdam Ave.	Mar. 26, 1906	65,000.00	Isaac A. Hopper & Son	97,027.45
4 MOTT HAVEN: 321 E. 140th St.	Mar. 31, 1905	22,500.00	William L. Crow	96,796.79
5 TREMONT: 1866 Washington Ave., cor. of 176th St.	July 22, 1905	18,750.00	John V. Schaefer, Jr.	103,801.57*
6 125TH STREET: 224-226 E. 125th St.	Mar. 7, 1904	38,100.00	Michael Reid & Co.	78,352.43
7 MUHLENBERG: 209-211 W. 23rd St.	Feb. 19, 1906	61,317.37	E. E. Paul	80,459.77
8 RIVERSIDE: 190-192 Amsterdam Ave.	Feb. 16, 1905	65,232.40	E. E. Paul	87,190.33
9 96TH STREET: 112-114 E. 96th St.	Sept. 22, 1905	33,030.22	Isaac A. Hopper & Son	79,297.24
10 135TH STREET: 103 W. 135th St.	July 14, 1905	28,000.00	Michael Reid & Co.	75,282.59
11 RIVINGTON STREET: 61-63 Rivington St.	June 10, 1905	45,500.00	Michael Reid & Co.	77,399.82
12 ST. GEORGE: Central Ave. & Hyatt St.	June 26, 1907	32,844.71	J. C. Vreeland Building Co.	72,018.40
13 WEST 40TH STREET: 457 W. 40th St.	Oct. 20, 1913	28,000.00	Richard Deeves & Son	119,012.17
14 TOMPKINS SQUARE: 331-333 E. 10th St.	Dec. 1, 1904	50,000.00	Michael Reid & Co.	85,028.81
15 EPIPHANY: 228-232 E. 23rd St.	Sept. 20, 1907	71,845.20	E. E. Paul	87,608.27
16 67TH STREET: 328 E. 67th St.	Jan. 20, 1905	16,000.00	William L. Crow	84,401.25
17				
18 MELROSE: Morris Ave. & E. 162nd St.	Jan. 14, 1914	20,000.00	Edwin Outwater	102,974.81
19 PORT RICHMOND: 75 Bennett St.	Mar. 18, 1905	5,000.00	E. E. Paul	25,398.92
20				
21 STAPLETON: Canal & Brook Sts.	June 17, 1907	16,558.68	E. E. Paul	40,191.36
22 TOTTENVILLE: 7430 Amboy Road.	Nov. 26, 1904	601.00	E. E. Paul	27,170.29
23 KINGSBRIDGE: 3041 Kingsbridge Ave.	May 19, 1905	1.00	Michael Reid & Co.	22,821.21
24 SEWARD PARK: 192-194 E. Broadway.	Nov. 11, 1909	216,500.00	Richard Deeves & Son	151,153.25
25 58TH STREET: 121-127 E. 58th St.	May 10, 1907	89,000.00	E. E. Paul	119,245.27
26 AGUILAR: 174 E. 110th St.	Nov. 29, 1905	14,070.20	General Building & Construction Co.	72,946.39
27 WASHINGTON HEIGHTS: St. Nicholas Ave. & W. 160th St.	Feb. 26, 1914	38,000.00	Norcross Bros. & Co.	124,485.73
28 HUDSON PARK 66-68 Leroy St.	Jan. 24, 1906	44,000.00	John T. Brady Co.	78,894.15
29 ST. GABRIEL'S PARK 303-305 E. 36th St.	May 15, 1908	48,000.00	Michael Reid & Co.	91,209.18
30 HAMILTON FISH PARK 388-392 E. Houston St.	Feb. 26, 1909	65,354.56	John T. Brady Co.	114,856.32
31 COLUMBUS: 742-744 Tenth Ave.	Sept. 24, 1909	87,427.00	Thomas J. Brady Co.	119,324.58
32 115TH STREET: 201-203 W. 115th St.	Nov. 6, 1908	40,000.00	Isaac A. Hopper & Son	88,060.37
33 MORRISANIA: 610 E. 169th St.	Dec. 1, 1908	48,500.00	Richard Deeves & Son	108,482.76
34 WEBSTER: 1465-1467 Avenue A.	Oct. 24, 1906	15,000.00	J. C. Vreeland Building Co.	73,763.00
35 HAMILTON GRANGE: 503 W. 145th St.	Jan. 8, 1907	44,602.88	Michael Reid & Co.	110,682.75
36 HIGH BRIDGE: 78 W. 168th St.	July 22, 1908	16,000.00	John T. Brady Co.	34,556.38
37 HARLEM LIBRARY: 9-11 W. 124th St.	Jan. 11, 1909	60,000.00	Michael Reid & Co.	93,544.98
38 FORT WASHINGTON: 535 W. 179th St.	April 14, 1914	20,000.00	William S. Crow Construction Co.	112,607.14
42 WOODSTOCK: 759 E. 160th St.	Feb. 17, 1914	14,000.00	E. E. Paul Co.	116,760.27
GEORGE BRUCE: † 518 W. 125th St.	June 25, 1915	35,000.00	E. E. Paul Co.	90,108.00

* Cost of original building was $81,926.56; the addition, erected in 1915–16, cost $21,875.01, giving a total as above.

† Included here as a matter of convenience though not erected from Carnegie funds.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY — CENTRAL BUILDING — SUMMARY OF CONTRACTS

The figures and dates here given were taken by Dr. Charles C. Williamson from the original contracts filed in the Hall of Records.

NUMBER	OBJECT	DATE OF CITY RECORD CARRYING FIRST ADVERTISEMENT	DATE OF OPENING OF BIDS	NAME OF CONTRACTOR	DATE OF CONTRACT	CONTRACT PRICE	EXTRAS OR CREDITS	TOTAL FINAL PRICE
1	Removal of reservoir & laying foundations	April 10, 1899	April 27, 1899	Eugene Lentilhon	June 2, 1899	$ 288,314.75	$ 1,294.29	$ 289,609.04
1a	Rock blasting	Nov. 4, 1901	Nov. 21, 1901	F. Thilemann, Jr.	Jan. 8, 1902	*24,220.40		†27,183.76
2	Excavation for boiler and engine rooms	(1) Aug. 25, 1900 (2) Jan. 21, 1901	Sept. 6, 1900 Feb. 7, 1901	Herman Probst	Mar. 26, 1901	36,950.00	2,382.20	34,567.80
3	General construction	(1) Mar. 6, 1901 (2) May 24, 1901	April 11, 1901 June 13, 1901	Norcross Brothers	Aug. 26, 1901	2,865,706.00	203.39	2,865,909.39
4	Book stacks	(1) Aug. 29, 1903 (2) Aug. 10, 1904	Sept. 17, 1903 Sept. 22, 1904	Snead & Co.	Jan. 3, 1905	916,703.00	10,345.87	927,048.87
5	Heating & ventilating	Nov. 11, 1904	Dec. 8, 1904	Frank Dobson	Jan. 16, 1905	299,000.00	1,531.65	300,531.65
6	Plumbing	Feb. 11, 1907	Mar. 21, 1907	Michael J. O'Brien	April 30, 1907	93,000.00		93,000.00
7	Interior finish	Mar. 11, 1907	April 11, 1907	John Peirce Co.	May 8, 1907	3,133,000.00	10,202.72	3,122,797.28
8	Electric work	June 10, 1907	June 27, 1907	Lord Electric Co.	July 19, 1907	173,891.00	2,678.35	176,569.35
9	Approaches	Aug. 3, 1908	Aug. 20, 1908	Norcross Brothers	Nov. 5, 1908	523,000.00	17,788.69‡	542,601.53
10	Dynamos & engines	Oct. 1, 1909	Oct. 21, 1909	Lord Electric Co.	Dec. 7, 1909	71,842.00	705.00	72,547.00
11	Furniture and equipment	(1) Oct. 20, 1909 (2) Dec. 11, 1909	Nov. 18, 1909 Dec. 30, 1909	Cobb Const'n Co.	April 7, 1910	543,750.00	6,407.42	§550,157.42
						$8,969,377.15	$28,369.74	$9,002,523.09

* Contract was let on unit prices. This figure represents the finance department estimate of probable cost.

† Amount certified by the architects. The contract itself records payment of but $26,933.76.

‡ In addition to this $17,788.69, representing the changes and alterations approved by the Comptroller, there is included in the total payment on the contract an item of $1,812.84 as an extra charge for setting the Bartlett statues over the Fifth Avenue entrance in 1916; the Comptroller refused to pass the item as an "extra" in the contract but agreed to pay it in 1918 as a special claim against the city. It does not appear on the city books as a charge against the library building. In estimating the cost of the building $90,000 of the $542,601.53 should be charged to the building proper and $452,601.53 to the exterior grading, etc.

§ In estimating the cost of the building $5,000.00 should be charged to the building proper and $545,157.42 to furniture and equipment. There are 10,380,000 cubic feet in the building and the gross cost was 86.67 cents per cubic foot, the net cost on the building proper being 77 cents per cubic foot.

INDEX

Adams, Benjamin. Chief of the Circulation Department of The New York Public Library, 1909–1918 . . 416

Adams, Samuel. Manuscripts in the Bancroft Collection 126

Adler, Felix. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 293

Address to the Mayor of the City of New York, presented by the trustees of The New York Public Library, March 25, 1896 355–362

Adriance, John S. Chosen trustee of the Harlem Library, 1825 . . . 153

—— on committee for opening of the first building of the Harlem Library, 1827 156

—— biographical sketch . . . 185

Advertising plans for the Webster Free Library 267

Æsop, Fables. Greek manuscript of the XIVth century, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1885 91

Agnew, Dr. C. R., to have access to the archives of the United States Sanitary Commission while in the care of the Astor Library 67

Agnew, John T. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Aguilar Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545

Aguilar Free Library. Incorporated Nov. 15, 1886 241

—— object 241

—— directors for the first year, 1886 241

—— receives stock of books of the Hebrew Free School Association and of the Young Men's Hebrew Association 242

—— branch opened at 206 East Broadway, Nov., 1886 242

—— this site bought from Hebrew Free School Association for $27,500 in 1887 242

Aguilar Free Library, *continued*

—— site at 197 East Broadway bought from Myer S. Isaacs for Educational Alliance building, 1890 . . . 243

—— East Broadway branch moved to Educational Alliance building, 1891 243

—— management of reading room in the Educational Alliance building taken over from Young Men's Hebrew Association, 1893 244

—— Lexington Avenue Branch opened, 1886 242

—— Lexington Avenue Branch moved to East 59th Street, 1895 . . . 244

—— 59th Street Branch becomes 58th Street Branch of The New York Public Library, in a Carnegie building, 1907 244

—— view of 59th Street Branch, from a photograph taken about 1900 facing 244

—— third branch opened at 624 East 5th Street, 1887 243

—— Fifth Street Branch becomes Avenue C Branch, 1901 245

—— Avenue C Branch becomes Tompkins Square Branch of The New York Public Library, 1904 245

—— 110th Street Branch opened, 1896; in new building becomes Aguilar Branch of The New York Public Library, 1904 245

—— first aid from the City, 1888 . 242

—— joins in organization of the Educational Alliance, 1889 243

—— committee of conference with regard to consolidation of free circulating libraries appointed, 1899 . . 237

—— conference committee of 1899 recommends establishment of an "Executive Library Council" . . . 237

—— investigated by The New York Public Library on behalf of Comptroller Coler, June, 1900 400

—— sells to the Educational Alliance its interest in the Hebrew Institute building, 1902 244

—— joint effort with Cathedral, Webster, and Maimonides libraries in opposition to consolidation with The New York Public Library 254

Aguilar Free Library, *continued*
—— consolidation with The New York Public Library, 1903 414
—— resources at the time of consolidation 245
—— final statement of its president, 1903 245–246
—— statistical record of officers, resources, and use . . . 532–533

Akbar. Two manuscripts from his library at Delhi secured for the Astor Library from S. G. W. Benjamin by John Jacob Astor, 1885 . . . 91

Albert I, King of the Belgians. Reception to King Albert, the Queen, and the Crown Prince, in the Central Building of The New York Public Library, October 4, 1919 435

Alexander, Harry. Bidder on contract no. 8 for the electrical and mechanical equipment of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 507

Alexander, John W. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1909–1915 538
—— member of the special committee in charge of the exercises at the opening of the Central Building, 1911 . 417
—— present at the opening ceremonies, May 23, 1911 418

Alexander, W. T. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1895–1901 525

Allen, Edward G. Collection of letters to him from James Lenox relating to book purchases presented to The New York Public Library by E. G. Allen in 1897 98

Allen, W. F. Gift to The New York Public Library, in 1901, of a collection of manuscripts and pamphlets relating to the establishment of a national system of standard time on the railroads, November 18, 1883 387

Allibone, Samuel Austin. Appointed librarian of the Lenox Library, 1879 103, 523
—— leaves service of the Lenox Library, 1888 118
—— death, 1889 118
—— portrait, from a photograph taken in Rome in 1876 . . . facing 124

Allied Crafts. Bidder on contract no. 7, the interior finish, for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1907 504

American Bible Society. Transfer of its collection of Bibles, 1896 . . . 369

American Book Company. Help given the University Settlement Library in its text-book collection for circulation 261

American history, works relating to, in the Astor Library at the time of opening 31

American Institute. Consolidation of its library with the Tilden Trust mentioned as probable by the "Herald" in 1892 302

American laws and legislative journals printed before 1800 bought by the Lenox Library at the Moore sale, 1894 126

American Museum of Natural History stores its library in an unused room of the Astor Library, 1875 . . . 59

Americana collected by James Lenox marked by a commemorative tablet in the principal building of The New York Public Library 323, 327, 334, 336

Anagnos, Michael. Promise of help for the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1885 . . . 279

Anderson, Mrs. Sang at the opening of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind in the parish house of St. Agnes chapel, November 9, 1896 276

Anderson, Edwin Hatfield. Elected Assistant-Director of The New York Public Library, 1908 . . . 392, 539
—— original pencil sketch made by Dr. Billings explanatory of his scheme for the Central Building given to him by Professor Ware 442
—— letter to him from Andrew Carnegie offering funds for establishment of a library school in The New York Public Library, May, 1911 . . 420
—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911 418
—— elected second Director of The New York Public Library, May 14, 1913 426

Andrews, Clement W. Reply to queries as to plan for the Central Building for The New York Public Library sent out by Dr. Billings, 1897 446

Antiphonary, manuscript, bought by Cogswell for the Astor Library, 1849 15

Appleton, Daniel F. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Appleton, Robert. Succeeds Rev. Dr. E. A. Bradley as president of the St. Agnes Free Library, 1898 . 271, 272

Appleton, William Worthen. On preliminary advisory committee for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1879 201
—— on committee to procure charter, 1880 202
—— one of the incorporators, 1880 202
—— trustee, 1880 . . . 204, 527
—— chairman committee on library and reading rooms, 1880–1901 . . 527
—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300
—— on committee to consider consolidation with the Mercantile Library, 1886 235
—— on conference committee with the Tilden Trust, 1892 235
—— on conference committee with the East Side House, 1893 . . . 235
—— on committee to consider consolidation, 1896 236
—— authorized to confer with the Webster Library 236
—— on conference committee with The New York Public Library, 1897 . 236
—— on conference committee of 1899 236
—— succeeds Dr. Markoe as trustee of The New York Public Library, 1901, and is made chairman of the committee on circulation 240, 405
—— trustee of the St. Agnes Free Library, 1901 272
—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1901– 538
—— on committee of The New York Public Library trustees for conference with the Board of Estimate as to sites for Carnegie branches, 1902 . . 413

Appleton, William Worthen, *continued*
—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911 418

Apprentice class begun by The New York Public Library, 1897 377

Apprentice class begun by the New York Free Circulating Library, 1898 . 233

Apprentices Library. Contrast between its accessibility to the general reading public in 1825 and 1880 . . . 286

Appropriations for libraries are faulty when based on fixed rate per volume circulated 401

Aristotle, "De Virtutibus et Vitiis." Manuscript in Greek and Latin, 15th century, presented to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 . . . 66

Art books in the Astor Library at the time of opening 28

Art Metal Company. Bidder on contract no. 4 for the stacks for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1903 488

Arthur, Chester A. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Ash, Mark. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1903; treasurer, 1895–1903 . . . . 241, 532
—— on committee of Aguilar trustees for conference with other free circulating libraries, 1899 237

Aspinwall, William H. Trustee of the Lenox Library, 1870 . . . 99, 522

Astoin, Felix. Gives the Lenox Library his library of French literature, 1872 100
—— books delivered, 1884 . . 117

Astor, John Jacob, 1763–1848. Plans a monument to Washington . . 2
—— decides to give $400,000 for a public library 3–4
—— characterization by Washington Irving 2
—— by third codicil to his will sets aside $400,000 for a library, 1839 . 6
—— died March 29, 1848 . . . 9
—— portrait, from a painting by E. D. Marchant, 1836 . . . facing 4
—— marble portrait bust, owned by the Library . . . . . facing 28

Astor, John Jacob, 1822–1890. Greets the Prince of Wales on his visit to the Astor Library, October 12, 1860 . 47
—— declines presidency of the Astor Library, 1875 63
—— gives $10,000 for purchase of books, 1876 63
—— moves election of J. Carson Brevoort as superintendent of the Astor Library, 1876 64
—— on committee to consider amendment of the by-laws in the case of J. Carson Brevoort, 1878 . . . 65
—— on committee to consider successor to Brevoort as superintendent, 1878 65
—— presents $10,000, six manuscripts, and two early printed books, 1878 66–67
—— gives land and building for the second addition to the Library, 1879 70
—— presents the Hepworth Dixon collection of English civil war tracts, 1880 71
—— bears cost of the "Nelson" catalogue, about $40,000 77
—— gives $12,000 for books in 1882 89
—— gives $15,000 for books in 1883 89
—— gives $15,000 for books in 1884 90
—— gives ten manuscripts and early printed books 90
—— gives $15,000 for books in 1885, also three manuscript volumes . 90
—— considers means of divorcing the Astor Library from the intimate family control time had brought about 306
—— willing to have the name of the Astor Library changed . . . 310
—— died Feb. 22, 1890 . . . 92
—— leaves by his will $400,000 for purchase of books, and $50,000 to provide fees for trustees, 1890 . . 92–93
—— record of service as trustee and treasurer of the Astor Library, 1858–1890 . . . . . 518, 519

Astor, Mrs. John Jacob. Gives the Astor Library a collection of autographs, a book of hours on vellum, and a vellum "Officium B. Virginis Mariae," Lugduni, 1499, in 1884 90

Astor, John Jacob, 1864–1912. Assent to the proposed consolidation between the Astor Library and the Tilden Trust, 1894 319

Astor, William, presents Richard Owen's "Researches on the fossil mammals of Australia" to the Astor Library, 1878 67

Astor, William Backhouse. Named as trustee of the Astor Library in 3d codicil to his father's will . . 6, 13
—— urges his father to act in the matter of the library, 1840 . . . 8
—— calls first meeting of Astor Library trustees, May 20, 1848 . 9, 10
—— appointed on committee on site 11
—— appointed on committee on incorporation 11
—— elected treasurer, 1849 . . 13
—— gives $1,590 for groined arches for the building, 1850 16
—— gives fund of $12,500 for purchase of books on industrial arts . 21, 34
—— on committee to consider evening opening, 1858 38
—— gives $9,200 for purchase of books in 1857–1858 40
—— gives three lots north of the Astor Library and erects first addition to the building, 1855–1859 44
—— succeeds Irving as president of the Astor trustees, 1860 45
—— establishes annuity of $300 for Cogswell, 1862 48
—— gives $50,000 to the Astor Library in 1866 51
—— makes gifts in 1873 and 1874 . 54
—— death, Nov. 24, 1875; memorial resolutions adopted by the trustees of the Astor Library, Jan., 1876 . 59–62
—— by will leaves to the Astor Library $249,000 62–63
—— summary of his gifts to the Astor Library 61
—— record of service as trustee, president and treasurer of the Astor Library, 1848–1875 . . . . 517, 519

Astor, William Waldorf. Record of service as Astor trustee, 1881–1882 518
—— presents the Astor Library with the Plannck edition of the letter of Columbus, 1872 54
—— resigns as trustee of the Astor Library, 1882 89
—— reëlected to the board of trustees of the Astor Library, 1890, but declines to serve 93, 306, 309

Astor, William Waldorf, *continued*
—— letter to him from John L. Cadwalader, September 28, 1894, suggesting consolidation of the Astor Library with the Tilden Trust . . . 305–309
—— consenting reply . . . 309–310

Astor Library. First meeting of trustees, May 20, 1848 . . . . . 9, 10
—— name chosen, June 1, 1848 . 11
—— report of committee on site, Sept. 28, 1848 11
—— site chosen on Lafayette Place 11, 14
—— referred to in Governor Fish's message, January, 1849 . . . 13
—— act of incorporation passed Jan. 18, 1849 13
—— temporary home at 32 Bond Street, 1849–1853 14
—— plans for building advertised, 1849 15
—— cornerstone of building laid March 14, 1850 16
—— Cogswell, Taylor, and Dix appointed a committee to recommend plan of organization and administration, 1852 16
—— books moved into the new building, 1853 16
—— regulations adopted, 1853 . 17
—— chronological summary of progress on the building 21
—— opening as recorded by the "Evening Post," Jan. 10, 1854 . . . 21
—— opened for the use of books, Feb. 1, 1854 21
—— titles of first books called for, 1854 22
—— usefulness as a reference library questioned by the "Evening Post" at time of opening 21, 22
—— question of evening opening 21, 23, 38
—— character of the collections first bought by Cogswell . . . 19–20
—— principles of selection that guided Cogswell in his purchases . 19–20
—— Cogswell's account of the Library printed in the "Home Journal," 1854 24–32
—— classification explained by Cogswell, 1854 26–32
—— character and aims set forth by Cogswell, 1854 32–35

Astor Library, *continued*
—— planned and developed as a reference library 32–35
—— condition of its catalogues at the time of opening 35
—— character of the reading done in the first year 35–36
—— age limit for readers raised from fourteen to sixteen . . . 36–37
—— criticized because its books did not circulate 37
—— catalogue of Oriental linguistics published, 1855 39
—— trustees adopt a resolution, 1857, defining it as a reference library 37–38
—— development of the "Cogswell" catalogue 39–43
—— subject catalogue printed, 1862–1866 41–43
—— first addition to the site and building given by W. B. Astor, 1855–1859 44
—— analysis of character of reading done in 1859 44
—— visit of the Japanese mission, June 27, 1860 45–46
—— visit from the Prince of Wales, October 12, 1860 46–48
—— resolution of the trustees on the resignation of Cogswell as trustee, 1864 48–49
—— changes in system of registration of books delivered to readers . 50
—— effects of the Civil War on reading and on financial conditions 50–51
—— summary of the money gifts from the Astor family from 1849 to 1866 51–52
—— declines offer to rent vacant rooms to Columbia College law school, 1867 51
—— twenty-year summary of its progress, 1868 52–53
—— gives bonus to employees because of high cost of living, 1865–1869 51
—— raises salaries in 1870 because of the advance in cost of living . . 51
—— resolution adopted, Jan. 10, 1872, by the trustees on the death of Cogswell 55–56
—— mutilation of books, and unrest in the staff, reported in the "Sun," 1873 57–58
—— Sunday opening urged, 1873 . 58
—— impressions of Rev. Isaac Farwell Holton, 1873 59

Astor Library, *continued*
—— grants to the American Museum of Natural History permission to store books in an unused room, 1875 . 59
—— receives by bequest of W. B. Astor $249,000 62–63
—— card catalogue developed by J. Carson Brevoort, 1876 . . . 64
—— Brevoort begins policy of specialization in book purchases . 64–65
—— publication of "Recent accessions" begun in Oct., 1878 69
—— indexes periodicals for Poole's "Index" 69
—— makes current numbers of periodicals available for consultation, 1879 69
—— card catalogue continued by Robbins Little 69–70
—— land and building for the second addition given by John Jacob Astor, 1879 70
—— second addition opened, Oct. 10, 1881 71
—— twenty-four marble busts presented by Mrs. Franklin H. Delano, 1881 71
—— progress of the "Nelson" catalogue 71–77
—— Hamilton, Markoe, and Drisler report to the trustees that work on the "Nelson" catalogue is delayed because of too minute bibliographical investigation, 1883 74–76
—— Hamilton, Drisler, and Cadwalader report to the trustees that bibliographical minutiæ will be cut from the "Nelson" catalogue, 1885 . . . 76
—— contract for printing the "Nelson" catalogue given to the Riverside Press, 1884 76
—— first volume of the "Nelson" catalogue published in April, 1886 . 76
—— "Nelson" catalogue awarded diploma at the Pan American exposition at Buffalo and at the Charleston exposition, 1901 77
—— card catalogue, 1880–1896 77–85
—— criticized in the "New York Times" because of its inadequate catalogues, 1881 78–81
—— criticized in the "Boston Transcript" because of its inadequate catalogues, 1881 81–84

Astor Library, *continued*
—— criticized as a family monument, in the "Critic," 1882 86
—— criticized as standing in the way of progress toward a real public library system for the city, in 1882 . . 289
—— criticized because it was not open in the evening, 1884 . . . 88–89
—— reclassified, 1890 . . . 92
—— failure to meet the needs of the general public because it was closed at night 286
—— hours of opening lengthened 289
—— consolidation with the Tilden Trust reported as unlikely in 1892 302
—— not in favor of consolidation with the Tilden Trust and most of the other libraries in the city as suggested in 1892 303
—— consolidation with the Tilden Trust suggested by Lewis Cass Ledyard, 1894 . . . . . 148, 150
—— trustees informally look with favor on consolidation with the Tilden Trust 308
—— committee to consider consolidation with the Tilden Trust appointed November 26, 1894 310
—— text of first report of the conference committee recommending consolidation, February 12, 1895 . . 316–322
—— consolidation with the Tilden Trust approved February 13, 1895 311
—— report of the committee of conference with the Lenox trustees on the question of consolidation, March 12, 1895 322–326
—— form of agreement of consolidation approved, May 8, 1895 311–312, 331
—— final approval of the agreement of consolidation, May 22, 1895 . . 312
—— resolutions suggested by the Lenox Library trustees for adoption by the board of the new library approved, and resolutions adopted expressing the necessity of maintaining the Astor collections as a reference library, May 8, 1895 . . . . 311–312, 328–330
—— agreement that the new library should devote to the reference department not less than the productive endowment of the Astor Library in 1895 314–315, 317–318

Astor Library, *continued*
—— no demand made in negotiations for consolidation that recognition be made of the public services rendered by successive members of the Astor family 325
—— question as to whether its building should be used for the new library left for settlement in the future . . 315
—— value of property at time of consolidation estimated at $2,100,000 . 313
—— 260,000 volumes in its collection at the time of consolidation . . . 314
—— number of readers 71,000 in 1894 314
—— statistics of trustees, officers, resources, and use 517–521
—— building finally closed to readers for removal to the new Central Building of The New York Public Library, April 15, 1911 394
—— building used as a club house for the 77th Division troops, 1919 . 398
—— building used for the sale of army and navy food, 1919–1920 . . 398
—— difficulties connected with sale of the building 398
—— building sold to the Hebrew Sheltering and Immigrant Aid Society for $325,000 in 1920 398
—— view of the building, from Gleason's "Pictorial Companion," Feb. 25, 1854 . . . . . facing 20
—— view showing the first hall and first addition, from a photograph taken about 1870 . . . . facing 44
—— view of the South Hall, from Harper's Weekly," Oct. 2, 1875 facing 52
—— caricature from "Life," Jan. 7, 1892 . . . . . facing 60

Avery, Samuel Putnam. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1894–1900 527
—— trustee of the Lenox Library, 1894–1895 . . . . . 337, 522
—— gifts to the Webster Free Library, 1893 264
—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895 340
—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895–1904 537
—— member of the first library committee, May 23, 1895 349

Avery, Samuel Putnam, *continued*
—— gift of his collection of prints, 1900 381–383
—— provides a Handbook to the Avery collection of prints 383
—— death, August 12, 1904 . . 384

Avril, Paul. Books illustrated by him in the Spencer collection . . . 424

Babb, Cook & Willard. Selected as one of the three firms to erect branches from Carnegie funds . . . 412

Babcock, Hannah A. Incorporator of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 . . . 273

Babcock, Stephen. Incorporator of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 273

Bacon, Delia. Her "Philosophy of the plays of Shakespeare unfolded," the first book called for in the Central Building of The New York Public Library 419

Bailey, Isaac H. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 293

Baker, David L. Trustee of the Washington Heights Library, 1868–1887 190, 525
—— secretary, 1870–1887 . . . 525

Baker, George F., jr. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1920– . 539

Baker, Stephen. Trustee of the Lenox Library, 1890–1895 . 125, 337, 522

Baker-Smith & Co., Inc. Bidder on contract no. 5, for the heating plant, for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1905 . . . 493

Baldwin, Christopher C. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Baldwin, Henry. Giver of the "Library Americana" to The New York Public Library, 1902 388

Baldwin Engineering Co. Bidder on contract no. 5, for the heating plant, for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1904 493

Ball, Thomas. His marble group of "Lincoln freeing the slave" given to the Lenox Library by Robert Lenox Kennedy, 1878 102

Ball, Thomas Watson. Trustee and Secretary of the St. Agnes Free Library, 1894 270

Bancroft, Alice. Recording Secretary of The New York Public Library Staff Association, 1917 432

Bancroft, George. With Cogswell founds the Round Hill School in 1823 . 2

—— purchase of his library by the Lenox Library, 1894 . . . 125–126

Banks, James Lenox. Elected trustee of the Lenox Library to succeed Aaron Betts Belknap, 1880 . . . 104, 522

Barham, Richard Harris. "Ingoldsby Legends" selected for the University Settlement summer camp library . 260

Barker, Fordyce. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Barlow, Ellen Shaw (Mrs. F. C.). Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 . . . . 204, 527

—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300

—— moves that the New York Free Circulating Library offer to consolidate with The New York Public Library, December, 1900 . . . 239

Barlow, Sam'l Latham Mitchill. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . 293

Barnard, Frederick A. P. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Barnard, George Grey. Sculptor of the groups in the pediments on the Fifth Avenue front of the Central Building of The New York Public Library 509

Barnes, Gilbert S. Treasurer of the Tottenville Public Library, 1899 . 283, 536

—— trustee of the Tottenville Public Library at the time of consolidation, 1902 284

Bartlett, Paul W. Sculptor of the six statues in front of the attic on the Central Building of The New York Public Library 509

Bateman, James. "Orchidaceæ of Mexico" bought by Cogswell for the Astor Library, 1849 15

Bates, Levi M. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 293

Batterson & Eisele. Bidder for marble work on contract no. 7, the interior finish, for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 . 504

Bayley, Guy Carleton. Biographical sketch 185

Beal, William R. Treasurer of the Harlem Library, 1902 . . . 185, 524

Beale Shorthand Collection deposited with The New York Public Library by the National Shorthand Reporters Association, 1912; formally given to the Library, 1921 423

Becks, George. Bequest to The New York Public Library of his collection of prompt books, 1905 . . . 389

Becker, Johann Philip. Letters from him to F. A. Sorge given to The New York Public Library by Mrs. F. A. Sorge, 1907 391

Beekman, Henry R. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Beekman, Mrs. J. H. On committee on circulars for preliminary work for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1878 200

Behrens, William Berthold. The only member of the Staff of The New York Public Library to lose his life in action in the World War, September 27, 1918 434

Beijsavi, Ghazi. Commentary on the Koran, 1592, secured from S. G. W. Benjamin for the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1885 91

Belknap, Aaron Betts. Trustee of the Lenox Library, 1870 . . 99, 522, 523

—— secretary of the Lenox Library trustees, 1870 99

—— death, June 4, 1880 . . . 104

Bell, Hamilton. Executive officer of the committee in charge of the exercises at the opening of the new Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1911 417

Bellamy, Edward. "Looking backward" on restricted list in the Cathedral Library 250

Belloni, Robert. Trustee of the Harlem Library, 1872 166

—— trustee of the reorganized Harlem Library, 1872 167

Bellows, Rev. Henry W. Letter to him from the President of the Astor Library accepting the transfer of the United States Sanitary Commission archives, 1878 67–68

—— his reply, 1879 . . . 68–69

Benedict, Miss L. F. Attended the first meeting of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 275

Benedict, O. Attended the first meeting of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 . . . 275

Benedict, Mrs. O. Attended the first meeting of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 275

Benjamin, Mrs. Eugene S. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1895–1903 532

Benjamin, Morris W. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1903 241, 532

Benjamin, S. G. W. Sells the Astor Library two Oriental manuscripts, 1885 91

Bentzon, Th. On restricted list of the Cathedral Library 250

Bergen, Mr. Sang at the opening of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind in St. Agnes chapel parish house, November 9, 1896 . . . 276

Bernheim, A. C. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1893–1895 532

Bernstein, Mr. Sang at the opening of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind in St. Agnes chapel parish house, November 9, 1896 . 276

Berrian, William C. Collection of books on Mormonism presented to The New York Public Library by Miss Helen Miller Gould in 1899 380

Biart, Lucien. On restricted list of the Cathedral Library 250

Bible. Evangelistarium, Carlovingian manuscript on vellum, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1884 90

—— Epistolae Apostolicae, Greek manuscript, 11th century, presented to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 66

—— Wycliffe's New Testament, on vellum, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1884 . . . 90

—— Vulgate, 14th century, manuscript presented to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 66

—— on vellum, printed at Mainz by Fust and Schoeffer, 1462, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1884 90

—— German, printed at Augsburg by Gunther Zainer in 1477, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 67

—— Complutensian Polyglott, 1514–1517, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1884 . . 90

—— Tyndale's Pentateuch, printed at Marleborrow in Hesse by Hans Luft, 1530, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1884 . . . 90

—— Coverdale's translation, Antwerp, 1535, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1884 . . . 90

—— Vulgate, Paris, 1558, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1884 90

—— John Eliot's translation, Cambridge, 1663–1661, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1884 90

—— Bibles in the library of the American Bible Society transferred to The New York Public Library, 1896 . 369

—— gift to The New York Public Library from Jacob H. Schiff of the drawings by Tissot illustrating the Old Testament, 1909 393

—— Bibles in the Lenox Collection to be kept separate 323, 327, 333, 336

—— The Bible one of the books selected for the University Settlement summer camp library . . . 260

Bibliographical collection presented to the Astor Library by Cogswell 20, 34

Bibliographical works in the Astor Library at the time of opening . 31–32

Bien, Julius. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 293

Bigelow, John. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1886–1895 527

—— executor of the Tilden will, 1886 131

—— permanent trustee of the Tilden Trust, 1887 . . . . . 133, 337

—— president of the Tilden Trust, 1887 140

—— article in "Scribner's Magazine," September, 1892, on the Tilden Trust Library 145–147

—— request to the Board of Estimate and Apportionment on behalf of the Tilden Trust for site and building, 1892 302

—— suggested the reservoir site as a home for the Tilden Library in 1892 437

—— opposes the proposal to use the money of the Tilden Trust for strengthening Columbia College library 346

—— member of conference committee on consolidation of the Tilden Trust and the Astor Library, 1894 . . 310

—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340, 537

—— absent from the first meeting of the trustees of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1895 . . . 349

—— chosen president of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1895 . . 349

—— member of the first executive committee, May 23, 1895 349

—— member of the first library committee 349

—— on committee to secure plans for the Central Building, 1897 . . 442

—— address at the laying of the cornerstone of the new Central Building, 1902 482

—— printed an account of the ceremonies 483

—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911, and accepted the key of the building from Mayor Gaynor 418

—— death, December 19, 1911 . . 422

Billings, John Shaw. Chosen first director of The New York Public Library, December 11, 1895 . . 350–352, 539

—— trip to Europe as delegate to the Royal Society conference on an international catalogue of scientific literature, 1896 352

—— memorandum on the requirements for the new Central Building submitted by him to the trustees, 1897 . . 440

—— present at the second special meeting of the executive committee, April 30 441

—— revised statement of requirements submitted May 7 441

—— pencil sketch explanatory of his scheme for the building preserved by Professor Ware and by him given to the Library through E. H. Anderson 442

—— with Professor Ware and Col. Green to judge the plans submitted in the first competition . . . 443

—— member of the jury of award in the second competition 450

—— explanation of the plans for the new building made by him at the meeting of the American Library Association held at Philadelphia, June 24, 1897; approval expressed . . 446

—— survey of library conditions in the city undertaken in the summer of 1900 239

—— letter to him from Andrew Carnegie offering to provide buildings for sixty-five branch libraries, 1901 407–408

—— present at laying of first block of marble for the new building, August 12, 1902 483

—— on a committee of The New York Public Library to arrange for consolidation of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1903 278

—— response on behalf of the Library at the presentation of a bronze bust of George William Curtis by J. Q. A. Ward, 1903 389

—— charged by the New York Daily News with improper influence in connection with the letting of the contract for the stacks for the Central Building of The New York Public Library; suit for libel threatened, and story retracted 491–492

Billings, John Shaw, *continued*
—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911 418
—— death, March 11, 1913 . . 425
—— memorial service . . . 426
—— fund of $200,000 in his memory established by the will of Mrs. Henry Draper, 1914 . . . . 386, 427
—— imperturbability 366

Billings, John S., junior. Appointed medical officer of The New York Public Library, 1911; resigned 1917 . 422

Bindery established in the Astor Library building in July, 1897 . . . 377

Binnse, Emily E. Gift of $1,000 in her memory from Miss Susan Travers for books for children's room at Chatham Square Branch of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1899 . . . 227

Bishop, Mrs. D. W. On committee on books for preliminary work for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1878 200

Bjerregaard, C. H. A. Work on the preliminary arrangements for the new scheme of classification adopted for The New York Public Library in 1896 372

Black, Mrs. Emma Louise (Thompson). Death, 1916 102

Black, George Ashton 102

Black, William. "Sunrise" on restricted list of the Cathedral Library . . 250

Blagden, Julia G. (Mrs. Samuel P.) Incorporator of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 . . 202
—— trustee, 1880 . . . 204, 527

Blake, Theodore E. Present at the laying of the first block of marble for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1902 484

Blake & Williams. Bidders on contract no. 5, for the heating plant for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1904 493

Blanchard, James A., Justice. Grants temporary injunction restraining award of contract no. 3 for the Central Building of the New York Public Library to Norcross Brothers, 1901 474

Blind. *See* New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind.

Bliss, Cornelius N. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Bloomingdale Branch. View from a photograph taken about 1900 facing 220

Blumberg, Theresa. Librarian in charge of the University Settlement Library, 1903–1911 . . . . . 262, 534

Boethius, "De Consolatione Philosophiae," manuscript, of the 15th century, presented to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 66

Bogert, Peter. With James Harriot, chosen builder of the Astor Library, 1849 16

Bölling, Justitsraad Jörgen Andersen, Secretary of the Store Kongelige Bibliothek of Denmark, presents Danish statistical documents to the Astor Library, 1851 18

Bohemian branch begun for the Webster Free Library, 1897 264

Bond Street Branch. Closed in Dec., 1918; site and building sold in March, 1919, for $18,000; view, from a photograph taken about 1900 . facing 200

Bonnard, Henry, Company. Sub-contractor under the John Peirce Company for the bronze work in contract no. 7, for the interior finish of the Central Building of The New York Public Library 505

Booth, Mary Louise. "History of the City of New York," extra illustrated, in the Emmett Collection . . . 367

Borden, Matthew C. D. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Boston Committee of Correspondence papers in the Bancroft Collection 126

Bostwick, Arthur Elmore. Librarian of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1895–1899; chief of the Circulation Department of The New York Public Library, 1901–1909 234, 405–406, 527
—— remarks at the opening of the Yorkville Branch, 1902 . . . 414
—— resignation, 1919 . . . 416
—— portrait, from a photograph taken about 1900 . . . . facing 228

Botsford, A. C. Appointed assistant librarian of the Harlem Library, 1877 177

Botsford, Charles H. Appointed librarian of the Harlem Library, 1876 177, 524

—— troublesome career; resignation, 1879 178–179

—— presents to the Harlem Library board an assignment to him of the share of the late James F. Henry, 1879 178

Bottomley, John. Vice-president of the Harlem Library, 1901, 1903 . 184, 524

—— biographical sketch . . . 185

Bourne, Edgar K. Secretary of the Harlem Library, 1890–1898 . . 184, 524

—— architect of third building of the Harlem Library, 1891–1892 . . 180

Boutourlin Collection. Cogswell fails to buy it, 1839 7

Bowker, Richard Rogers. Speaker at the meeting in memory of Dr. John S. Billings, April 25, 1913 426

Bowditch, Henry P. Reply to the queries as to plan for the Central Building for The New York Public Library sent out by Dr. Billings, 1897 445

Boxing and storage of books in the Astor building because of the sale of the Lenox site and building, 1906 . 390–391

Boyd, Lucinda. Appointed librarian of the Harlem Library, 1897 . 183, 524

Boyd Equipment Company. Bidder on contract no. 6 (plumbing) for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 500

Boyle, Henry T. Appointed librarian of the Harlem Library, 1827 156–157, 524

Bracquemond, Félix. Prints by him represented in the Avery Collection . 382

Bradley, Rev. Dr. Edward A. Founder of the St. Agnes Free Library, 1893 269

—— trustee and president of the St. Agnes Free Library, 1894 . . 270

—— offer of a home for the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind in the parish house of St. Agnes chapel, 1896 276

—— plans to resign from the St. Agnes Free Library board 270

Bradley, Rev. Dr. Edward A., *continued*

—— death, August 20, 1898, and obituary notice 271

—— succeeded as president by Robert Appleton 271

Bradley, George B., Justice. In favor of the executors in the third trial of the Tilden will, 1891 136

Bradley, William. Brings action as taxpayer to prevent award to Norcross Brothers of contract no. 3 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1901 475

—— contractor for the marble work for the memorial of John Stewart Kennedy, erected in the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1915–1919 393

Bradley, William & Sons. Sub-contractor for marble work in contract no. 7, the interior finish, for the Central Building of The New York Public Library 505

Bradshaw, Mr. Meeting of the Harlem Library trustees at his home, 1826 153

Brady, John R., Justice. In favor of the heirs at law in the second trial of the Tilden will, 1889 134

Brainard, Owen. Visited, on behalf of the architects, all quarries from which bidders on contract no. 3 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library proposed to get marble . 474

—— present at the laying of the first block of marble, August 12, 1902 484

—— work on the specifications for contract no. 7, interior finish, of the Central Building for The New York Public Library 504

—— took care of engineering problems in connection with the work . . 513

Brereton, John. "Brief and true relation," 1602, bought by the Lenox Library at the Barlow sale in 1890 . 121

Brevoort, Henry. Named as trustee of the Astor Library in 3d codicil 6, 517

—— consults with Astor and Cogswell about the Astor Library, 1840 . . 8

—— died May 17, 1848 . . . 10

Brevoort, James Carson. With Cogswell draws regulations for the use of the Astor Library, 1853 17

Brevoort, James Carson, *continued*
—— secures in Paris a marble bust of Cogswell, 1862 48
—— chosen superintendent of the Astor Library, 1876 63–64
—— resigns as superintendent of the Astor Library, 1878 65
—— resigns as trustee of the Astor Library, 1878 66
—— minute of the Astor trustees on his resignation as superintendent 65–66
—— record of service as trustee and superintendent of the Astor Library, 1852–1878 . . . . . 518, 519

Brinckley, Captain. Gift of his collection of Japanese prints made to The New York Public Library by Charles Stewart Smith, 1901 384

Brinley sale, Lenox Library purchases at, 1879 103

Bristed, Charles Astor, named at trustee of the Astor Library in 6th codicil 6, 13
—— attends first meeting of Astor trustees, May 20, 1848 . . 9, 10
—— appointed on committee on site of the Astor Library 11
—— record of service as Astor trustee, 1848–1858 517

Britton, Nathaniel L. In conference with the Tilden Trust on behalf of the Scientific Alliance, 1892 . . 144

Brodhead, John Romeyn. In charge of the Astor books and building while Cogswell was abroad in 1851 . . 17
—— prepares twenty-year summary of the progress of the Astor Library, 1868 52–53
—— record of service as Astor trustee, 1867–1872 518

Brooklyn Public Library. Takes over for its Pacific Branch the books formerly belonging to the first New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1905 282

Brooks, Noah. "Story of our war with Spain" popular with boys in the prison school in the Tombs 259

Brown, Adeline E. In charge of travelling libraries in the New York Free Circulating Library, 1899 . . 226

Brown, Charles F., Justice. Opinion in the third trial of the Tilden will, 1891 135–137

Brown, Erastus F. Secretary of the Harlem Library, 1878–1880 . . 184, 524
—— vice-president, 1883 . . 184, 524
—— president, 1884–1891 . . 184, 524
—— authorized to select new site for the Harlem Library, 1888 . . 180
—— compromises for $150 suit for $1,445.39 brought against the Harlem Library by Stansbury Norse, 1891–1893 181

Brown, Joseph O. Trustee of the Harlem School 166

Bruce, Catherine W. Offers site and building for branch in memory of her father, George Bruce, the type founder, 1887 219
—— trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1887–1900 . . 527

Bruce, George. Portrait, from a painting owned by the Library . facing 212

Bryant, Julia S. Gift to the Tilden Trust of books from the library of her father, William Cullen Bryant, 1892 . . 145

Bryant, William Cullen. Books from his library given to the Tilden Trust by his daughter, 1892 145
—— his translation of the Iliad and Odyssey selected for the University Settlement summer camp . . 260

Buch, Thomas C. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1883–1884, 1885–1886 525

Bundy, Jonas M. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library, proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Bunsen, C. C. J., Baron von. Shows interest in the Astor Library, 1851 . 18

Bunyan, John. His works collected by James Lenox 97
—— catalogue of his works in the Lenox Library issued in 1879 . . 103
—— "Pilgrim's Progress" selected for the University Settlement summer camp library 260

Burke, Edmund. "On conciliation" selected for the University Settlement summer camp library . . . 260

Burke, Luke A. & Sons, Co. Bidder on contract no. 9, for the approaches to the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1908 . . 508

Burns, Robert. Forgeries of letters by him presented to the Lenox Library by John S. Kennedy in 1890 . . . 120

Burton, John Hill. Pays tribute to Cogswell as a book buyer 19

Butler, Nicholas Murray. Trustee of the Lenox Library 337

—— record of service as Lenox trustee, 1894–1895 522

Butler, William Allen. Trustee of the Lenox Library . . 125, 337, 522

—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340

—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895–1902 537

Butt, Archibald W. De G., Major. Present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1911 . . 418

Byrne & Murphy, Inc. Bidder on contract no. 6 (plumbing) for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 500

Cable, George Washington. "Strange True Stories of Louisiana" on restricted list of the Cathedral Library . 250

Cadwalader, John Lambert. Trustee of the Astor Library, 1879 . 70, 337, 518

—— on committee of the Astor trustees to consider delay on the "Nelson" catalogue, 1885 76

—— named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 293

—— talk with Lewis Cass Ledyard that began the movements leading to the formation of The New York Public Library, 1894 . . . . 304, 307

—— letter to William Waldorf Astor, September 28, 1894, suggesting consolidation of the Astor Library with the Tilden Trust 305–309

—— consenting reply . . . 309–310

—— conference with John Jacob Astor on the proposed consolidation between the Astor Library and the Tilden Trust, 1894 319

—— on conference committee on consolidation of the Tilden Trust with the Astor Library, 1894 310

Cadwalader, John Lambert, *continued*

—— with Lewis Cass Ledyard and George L. Rives to call the first meeting of the trustees of The New York Public Library 339

—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340, 537

—— calls to order the first meeting of the Board of Trustees of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1895 349

—— member of the first executive committee of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1895 349

—— influence in the choice of Dr. Billings as first director of The New York Public Library 351

—— remarks at a meeting on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1896 215

—— on committee to secure plans for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1897 . . 442

—— member of the jury of award in the second competition for the new building for The New York Public Library 450

—— on a committee of The New York Public Library to arrange for consolidation of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1903 278

—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911 418

—— prime mover in the appointment of the advisory committee on prints, 1911 422

—— elected second president of The New York Public Library, February 14, 1912 422

—— speaker at the meeting in memory of Dr. John S. Billings, April 25, 1913 426

—— death, March 11, 1914; tribute to his memory written by George L. Rives; bequest of money, books, and prints 426–427

—— interest in the print room; bequest of his collection of prints and of $50,000 for the purchase of prints . . 384

—— bequest of $50,000 for salaries in the Reference Department of The New York Public Library 384

Camp, Hugh N. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 293

Camp, Hugh N., *continued*
—— defence of omission of librarians from the list of incorporators . 296

Campbell, Robert A. First librarian of the Municipal Reference Branch of The New York Public Library, 1914 428

Canape, J. Books bound by him in the Spencer Collection 424

Cannon, Carl L. One of the three members of the Staff of The New York Public Library wounded in the World War 434

Cantor, Jacob A. Introduces in the Assembly of New York the memorial of the Board of Aldermen of New York City for a public library system, 1886 292
—— on committee of the Board of Estimate for conference with The New York Public Library as to sites for Carnegie branches, 1902 . . . 413
—— remarks at the opening of the Yorkville Branch, 1902 . . . 414

Carlin, P. J. Bidder on contract no. 1 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1898 . . 456
—— bidder on contract no. 3, 1901 474
—— bidder on second advertising of contract no. 4 in 1904 . . . 489
—— bidder on contract no. 7, 1907 504

Carlyle, Thomas. "Sartor resartus" and "Heroes and hero worship" selected for the University Settlement summer camp 260

Carnegie, Andrew. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293
—— gift of $4,000 to the New York Free Circulating Library at meeting in its behalf, 1885 213
—— remarks at a meeting in behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1890, 1896 215
—— trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1893–1901 . . 527
—— gift of $1,700 towards a building for the Washington Heights Library, 1898 196
—— trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1900–1901 . . . 525
—— offer to provide buildings for sixty-five branch libraries for the City of New York, 1901 . . . 407–408

Carnegie, Andrew, *continued*
—— elected trustee of The New York Public Library, 1902 . . . 387, 538
—— gift of fund for establishment of a library school in The New York Public Library, May, 1911 . . . 420
—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911 418
—— speaker at the meeting in memory of Dr. John S. Billings, April 25, 1913 426

Carrère, John M. One of the three architects selected to advise as to methods of securing plans for Carnegie buildings, 1901 411
—— member of the committee for circulation branch sites in Richmond borough, 1901 414
—— present at the laying of the first block of marble for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, August 12, 1902 483
—— death, March 1, 1911 . . . 513

Carrère & Hastings. Invited to enter the second competition for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1897 448
—— their design selected as best by the jury of award 450
—— contract executed with the City on December 9, 1897, for services as architects 451
—— office moved from 44 Broadway to 28 East 41st Street 455
—— selected as one of the three firms to erect branches from Carnegie funds 412
—— architects of the Frick residence on the site of the Lenox Library building, 1912–1915 398
—— designs for the marble memorial bust to John Stewart Kennedy in the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1915–1919 . . 393

Carroll, Lewis. "Alice in Wonderland" selected for the University Settlement summer camp 260

Carter, James Coolidge. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294
—— Tilden will read publicly by him, August 9, 1886 131

Carter, James Coolidge, *continued*
—— counsel for the executors in the Tilden will case 134, 135
—— motion for reargument of the Tilden will, Nov. 30, 1891 . . 137–138

Case, Rufus D. Presided at organization meeting of Washington Heights Library, 1868 189
—— first meeting of Washington Heights trustees at his residence, 1868 190
—— trustee of the Washington Heights Library, 1868 . . . . 190, 525

Cathedral Free Circulating Library. Organized in 1887 by Rev. M. J. Lavelle 247
—— Rev. Joseph H. McMahon appointed Director in 1887 . . . 247
—— opened for use, January, 1888, at 111 East 50th Street 247
—— moved to 123 East 50th Street, 1892 247
—— membership restrictions removed, 1893 247
—— chartered by the University of the State of New York, Oct. 15, 1896 248
—— first aid obtained from the State of New York, 1898 248
—— first aid obtained from the City of New York, 1899 248
—— investigated by The New York Public Library on behalf of Comptroller Coler, June, 1900 400
—— headquarters moved to 536 Amsterdam Avenue, 1902 . . . 249
—— opposition to consolidation with The New York Public Library 251–254
—— consolidation accepted, 1904 249, 414
—— growth in circulation and contents 249
—— volunteer staff, 1887–1901 . 249
—— purchase of the library of John R. G. Hassard 248
—— attention paid to English Catholic literature 248
—— attention paid to fiction . . 249
—— printed catalogues . . 249–250
—— restricted books 250
—— efforts to help clergymen . 250
—— supervision exercised over reading 250–251

Cathedral Free...Library, *continued*
—— coöperation with parochial schools 251
—— contrast in administrative methods between it and the Webster Free Library 251
—— statistical record of director, and use, 1887–1892 536
—— view of Sacred Heart Branch, from a photograph taken about 1900 facing 252

Cathedral Library Association. Organized, 1889; its objects . . 247–248
—— benefits conferred by membership 248

Catholicon, printed by Gutenberg, 1460, presented to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 67

Carlovingian Evangelistarium given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1884 90

Caxton, William. Higden's "Polychronicon" printed by him in 1482 bought by the Lenox Library in 1894 . . 126

Cervantes Saavedra, Miguel. Collection of his works presented to the Lenox Library by Dr. Wendell Prime in 1894 126

Chalmers, George. Manuscripts collected by him bought by the Lenox Library at the Barlow sale in 1890 . . . 121

Chambolle-Duru. Bindings in the Spencer Collection 424

Chatham Square Branch. Site approved, 1902 413
—— statistical record of the Carnegie building 544–545

Chemistry books in the Astor Library at the time of opening 27

Cheney, John Vance. Reply to the queries as to plan for the Central Building for The New York Public Library sent out by Dr. Billings, 1897 446

Children's library for the Washington Heights Library recommended by John MacMullen and James Monteith, 1869 191
—— recommended for the Harlem Library by Stansbury Norse, 1879 . 179

Children's Library Association. Given space in the new George Bruce Branch of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1888 220–222

Children's room at Chatham Square Branch, New York Free Circulating Library given $1,000 by Miss Susan Travers in memory of Emily E. Binsse, 1899 227

China relief expedition of 1900. Gift from Elihu Root to The New York Public Library of a collection of 400 volumes of American public documents relating to our eastern affairs and policies about 1900 392

Choate, Joseph Hodges. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 . . . . . 204, 527

—— address at the Union League Club meeting on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1882 . 209

—— counsel for the contestants in the Tilden will case, 1888 . . 133, 135

—— remarks at a meeting in behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1890 215

Church Club of New York City. Makes a study by its committee on social and economic questions and as a result has the East Side House incorporated, 1891 263

Church of the Holy Apostles. Gives room for the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1886 . 280

Church of the Messiah, Brooklyn. Books belonging to the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind stored in its Sunday school room, 1890–1905 280–282

Circulation collections necessary, aside from reference libraries, to preserve the benefits of education and make effective the training of the public school system 358

Circulation libraries in New York City investigated by The New York Public Library, 1900; report and recommendations 401–404

Citizens' and Taxpayers' Protective Union of Harlem. Appoints a committee of three to scrutinize the consolidation of the Harlem Library and Harlem School in 1872 . . . 168

—— answer of the Harlem Library 171–174

City maintenance for a public library suggested by Theodore H. Meade in 1880 286

Claudianus, "De Raptu Proserpinæ." Manuscript, of the Italian renaissance, presented to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 66

Clausen, George C. Grant to McNamara & Hart of advertising privilege on the fence surrounding the work on the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1900 459

Clausen, Henry, jr. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Clemens, Samuel Langhorne. "Tom Sawyer" and "Huckleberry Finn" popular with boys in the prison school in the Tombs 259

Cleveland, Grover. Remarks at a meeting in behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1890 . . 215

Clovio, Giulio. Manuscript lectionary bought by the Lenox Library, 1888 118

Club work done by the New York Free Circulating Library . . . 227–228

Cobb Construction Co. Awarded contract no. 11, for the furniture and equipment of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1909 511–512, 546

Cockerell, Thomas, & Son. Bidder on revised contract no. 2 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1901 465

Cockran, Bourke. Remarks at a meeting in behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1896 . . . 215

Coe, Ellen M. Librarian of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1881–1895 . . . . . 234, 527

—— portrait, from a photograph taken about 1895 . . . . facing 202

Cogswell, Joseph Green. Sketch of his early life 2

—— buys books for Astor at the Douglass sale in New York, March 15, 1839 5

—— suggests to Astor the character of the library and collections he plans to form, 1839 5

—— goes to Europe in 1839–1840 to buy books for Astor and to place W. B. Astor's son in school . . . 6–7

—— agrees to live with Astor and work on the library project, 1840 . . 7–9

Cogswell, Joseph Green, *continued*
—— considers going to Madrid as secretary of the American legation with Irving, 1842 8
—— named as trustee of the Astor Library in 3d codicil to Astor's will 6, 13
—— attends first meeting of Astor Library trustees, May 20, 1848 9, 10
—— appointed Superintendent of the Astor Library, May 20, 1848 . . 11
—— sails for Europe to buy books for the Astor Library, 1848 . . . 12
—— elected Superintendent of the Astor Library, 1849 13
—— makes second trip to Europe for the Astor Library, 1851 . . . 17
—— appointed on committee to recommend plan of organization and administration for the Astor Library, 1852 16
—— makes third trip to Europe to buy books for the Astor Library, 1852–1853 18–19
—— with J. Carson Brevoort draws regulations for the use of the Astor Library, 1853 . . . . . .
—— writes to Ticknor about the opening of the Astor Library, 1854 22, 24
—— characterizes Scott, Dickens, Cooper, "Punch," and the "Illustrated London News" as "trashy" . . 24
—— completes the catalogue of Oriental linguistics in the Astor Library, 1855 39
—— on committee to consider evening opening of the Astor Library, 1858 38
—— shows the Prince of Wales over the Astor Library, October 12, 1860 47
—— resigns as Superintendent of the Astor Library, Nov. 6, 1861 . . 48
—— annuity of $300 established for him by W. B. Astor in 1862 . . . 48
—— portrait bust in marble executed in Paris, 1862 48
—— resigns as Astor trustee and goes to live in Cambridge, 1864 . . 48
—— comes to New York to confer with the Astor trustees as to successor to Schroeder, 1871 54–55
—— dies in Cambridge, Nov. 26, 1871 55
—— resolution adopted by the Astor trustees, Jan. 10, 1872, on his death 55–56
—— ability as a book buyer characterized by John Hill Burton . . 19

Cogswell, Joseph Green, *continued*
—— statement of principles guiding him in selection of books for the Astor Library 19–20, 32–35
—— record of service as trustee and superintendent, 1848–1864 . 517, 519
—— marble portrait bust by E. LeQuesne, 1853, owned by the Library facing 36
—— portrait, from a photograph taken about 1870 . . . . facing 12

Coit, Dr. Stanton. Organizer of the University Settlement, 1887 . . 255

Cole, William L. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 293

Coleman, Michael. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Coler, Bird S. Requests that The New York Public Library study the circulation libraries of the City, June, 1900 399
—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1899–1902 538
—— trustee of the St. Agnes Free Library, 1901 272

College of the City of New York. Organized in 1847 as The Free Academy 285
—— consolidation of its library with the Tilden Trust predicted by the "Herald" in 1892 302
—— help given the University Settlement Library in its text-book collection for circulation 261

Columbia University. Law school offers to rent vacant rooms in the Astor Library building, 1867 51
—— the College to be represented on the board of trustees of the public library system proposed by Theodore H. Meade in 1880 287
—— suggestion that the Tilden Trust erect a library building for the University on Morningside Heights made by Seth Low, 1892 147
—— consolidation with the Tilden Trust predicted by the Herald in 1892 . 302
—— suggestion of a union between the Tilden Trust, the Astor Library, and the library of Columbia . . 346, 347

Columbia University, *continued*
—— plea in "The Sun" on behalf of strengthening its library as a proper tribute to Governor Tilden and proper use of the money saved to the Tilden Trust 341–343, 344–346

Columbus, Christopher. Letter, in Spanish, announcing discovery of America, bought by the Lenox Library in 1892 123

—— letter, in Latin, printed by Plannck, 1493, given to the Astor Library by William Waldorf Astor in 1872 . 54

—— facsimile and translation of the illustrated Latin letter issued by the Lenox Library in 1892 . . . 123

Columbus Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545

Colwell, William H. Trustee of the Harlem School, 1853 166

—— vice-president of the reorganized Harlem Library, 1872 167, 184, 524

—— president, 1874–1880 176, 184, 524

Commercial Construction Co. Bidder on contract no. 8, for the electrical and mechanical equipment of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 507

Concert at the Metropolitan Opera House raises $2,000 for the Aguilar Library, 1888 242

Consolidation of various local libraries suggested by Theodore H. Meade in 1880 287

—— of the Y. M. C. A. and the Mercantile libraries suggested by Charles Ammi Cutter in 1880 . . . 288

—— of free circulating libraries in the City of New York recommended in 1900 403

—— of libraries in New York City permitted by legislative act of 1892 143, 301, 314, 320

—— amended in 1895 301, 331, 334, 338

—— of the Tilden and Lenox libraries suggested by Andrew H. Green, 1892; also of the Tilden and some of the smaller circulating libraries . . 142

—— of the Astor and Lenox libraries and the Tilden Trust, 1894–1895 301–348

Consolidation . . . local libraries, *continued*
—— of the New York Free Circulating Library with The New York Public Library, 1900 235–240

—— of the St. Agnes Free Library, 1901 271

—— of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1901 197

—— of the Harlem Free Library, 1903 183–184

—— of the Aguilar Free Library, 1903 245

—— of the Webster Free Library, 1903 268

—— of the University Settlement Library, 1903 262

—— of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1903 277–279

—— of the Tottenville Library, 1903 284

—— of the Cathedral Free Library, 1904 254

Conway, Hugh. "Called back" popular with boys in the prison school in the Tombs 259

Cook, Walter. Member of the jury of award in the second competition for the new building for The New York Public Library, 1897 450

—— one of the three architects selected to advise as to methods of securing plans for Carnegie buildings, 1901 411

Cooper, Edward. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library, proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Cooper, James Fenimore. Characterized as "trashy" by Cogswell in 1854 . 24

Cooper, Theodore. Appointed consulting engineer for construction work and foundations for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, Dec. 13, 1897 451

Cooper Union. Useful to the public because it was open at night . . 286

—— consolidation with the Tilden Trust predicted by the "Herald" in 1892 302, 304

Coppo's "Portolano," 1528, bought by the Lenox Library at the Barlow sale in 1890 121

Corkran, William. Dismissed from the Astor Library staff, 1873 . . . 58

Cornell, Alonzo B. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library, proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Cornell, J. B. & J. M. Bidder on second advertising of contract no. 4, for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1904 489

—— sub-contractor for iron work in contract no. 7, for the interior finish 505

Corrigan, Archbishop Michael Augustine. Remarks in opposition to consolidation of the Cathedral Library with The New York Public Library, 1901 251–253

Costuma, Jacob A. Affidavit from Robert A. McCord charging him with attempted bribery in connection with the letting of the contract for the stacks for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1905 . 490

Costume. Gift to The New York Public Library from Mrs. Henry Draper of the Vinkhuisen collection of plates relating to military costume, 1911 . 393

Coudert, Frederic R. Remarks in behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library at a public meeting, 1886 . 215

Cox, Charles F. In conference with the Tilden Trust on behalf of the Scientific Alliance, 1892 144

Cragin, Emma S. In charge of travelling libraries in the New York Free Circulating Library, 1897–1899 . 225–226

—— made chief cataloguer, 1899 . 226

Cranbrook, Viscount. Presents file of publications relating to India to the Astor Library, 1879 71

Crary, Charles. Receives legislative bill fixing price of shares in the Harlem Library at $25 174

Crawford, Francis Marion. "Don Orsino," "Pietro Ghisleri," and "To Leeward," on the restricted list of the Cathedral Library 250

Crawford, Thomas. Treasurer of the Harlem Library, 1903 . . 185, 524

Crimmins, John D. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Crimmins & O'Rourke. Bidder on contract no. 1 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1898 456

Cromwell, George. Member of the committee for circulation branch sites in Richmond borough, 1901 . . . 414

Cromwell, Oliver. James Lenox's copy of the Lely portrait made from the Pitti Palace original 105

Crosby, Howard. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Cross, Annie Redmond (Mrs. Richard J.). Secretary, 1880–1882; chairman committee on ways and means, 1895–1899; trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880–1901 . 527

—— on standing committee in preliminary work for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1878 . . . 200

—— trustee, 1880 204

—— secretary, 1880 203

—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300

—— appearance before the Senate committee on cities in opposition to the Sanger proposal, Feb. 11, 1886 . 297

Croton reservoir. Water first turned into it July 4, 1842 437

—— site on land granted the City by Dongan charter of 1686 . . . 437

—— building on this site authorized in the bill introduced in the legislature by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 . 292–293

—— site suggested by Andrew H. Green as location for the Tilden Library, 1892 142

—— site considered by John Bigelow for the Tilden Trust Library, 1892 146, 150

—— site suggested for the central building for a library formed by consolidation of the Tilden Trust and most of the other libraries in the City, 1892 303, 437

—— suggested by The New York Public Library in its Address to the Mayor, 1896 438

—— view before and during excavation for the Central Building . facing 468

Cruger, Stephen Van Rensselaer. Trustee of the Astor Library, 1882 89, 337, 519

—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340, 537

—— member of the first executive committee, May 23, 1895 349

—— on committee to secure plans for the Central Building, 1897 . . 442

Crum, Martha. Librarian of the Harlem Library, 1832–1848 . . 158–160, 524

Cuba. Gift to The New York Public Library from Elihu Root of a collection of 400 volumes of American public documents relating to our insular affairs and policy about 1900 . . 392

Curran, James, Mfg. Co. Bidder on contract no. 5, for the heating plant, for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1904 . . 493

Curry, Josephine. Treasurer of the New York Public Library Staff Association, 1917 432

Curtis, Charles. Gift to the print room of The New York Public Library 384

Curtis, George William. Address at the Union League Club meeting on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1882 209

—— his "Public duty of educated men" selected for the University Settlement summer camp library . . . 260

—— bronze bust by J. Q. A. Ward presented to The New York Public Library, 1901 389

Curtiss, George B. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1884–1885, 1886–1901 525

—— secretary, 1887–1901 . . . 525

Cutler, Louisa S. Librarian of the Aguilar Free Library, 1889–1891 . . 532

Cutter, Charles Ammi. Suggests definition of field between local libraries as step towards solution of the problem of a public library system for New York City in 1880 288

—— characterization of first year's work of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1881 207

—— analysis of the local library problem in 1882 288–290

Cutter, Charles Ammi, *continued*

—— comment on the policy of the Lenox Library trustees, 1884 . 116–117

Dakin, Edward S. Examined title to site of George Bruce Branch, without charge, 1887 219

Daly, Charles P. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

—— gift from Mrs. Henry R. Hoyt of a portion of his library to The New York Public Library, 1902 . . 388

Dana, Mrs. William Starr. "How to know the wild flowers" selected for the University Settlement summer camp library 260

Danforth, Mrs. Sang at the opening of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind in St. Agnes chapel parish house, Nov. 9, 1896 . . 276

Daniels, Charles, Justice. In favor of the executors in the second trial of the Tilden will, 1889 134

Danish statistical publications given to the Astor Library, 1851 . . . 18

Dati, Carlo. Holograph letter to him from Milton and draft of his reply, given to the Lenox Library by Robert C. Winthrop in 1882 105

Daubigny, Charles François. Prints by him represented in the Avery collection 382

Davenport, A. H., Co. Bidder on contract no. 11, for the furniture and equipment of the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1909 511–512

David (French sculptor). Receives $300 in 1862 for marble bust of Cogswell 48

Davis, Noah. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 293

Davy, Richard Boyle. Excluded from the Astor Library for mutilation of books, 1872 56

Dealy, Patrick F. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Debevoise, George W. Secretary of the Harlem Library, 1899–1901 . 184, 524
—— biographical sketch . . . 185
DeBry collection transferred to the Lenox building from the Lenox residence, 1884 117
DeKay, Eckford C., Commander. Present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911 . 418
Delano, Mrs. Franklin H. Gives to the Astor Library twenty-four marble busts, 1881 71
Depew, Chauncey Mitchell. Remarks in behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library at a public meeting, 1886 215
De Treville, Isabel. Librarian in charge of George Bruce Branch, 1898 . 226
Devoe, Frederick W. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293
Dewey, Melvil. Appearance before the Senate committee on cities in opposition to the Sanger proposal for a New York Public Library, Feb. 11, 1886 297
—— on behalf of the Children's Library Association, asks for, and is given, space in the new George Bruce Branch, 1888 220–222
—— reply to the queries as to plan for the Central Building for The New York Public Library sent out by Dr. Billings, 1897 446
—— discussed the plans for the new Central Building of The New York Public Library at the meeting of the American Library Association held at Philadelphia, June 24, 1897 . . 446
Dickens, Charles. Characterized as "trashy" by Cogswell in 1854 . . 24
—— "Barnaby Rudge" and "Oliver Twist" selected for the University Settlement summer camp library . 260
—— "David Copperfield" popular with boys in the prison school in the Tombs 259
—— "Pictures from Italy," on restricted list of the Cathedral Library . . 250
Dickey, William D., Justice. Grant of temporary injunction against award to Snead & Co. of the contract for the stacks for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1904 . 490
Dietzgen, Joseph. Letters from him to F. A. Sorge given to The New York Public Library by Mrs. F. A. Sorge, 1907 391
"Disciplina, De, et Perfectione Monastice Conversationis," manuscript presented to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 66
Dittenhoefer, Abram J. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293
Dix, John Adams. Succeeds Henry Brevoort as trustee of the Astor Library, 1848 10
—— on committee to recommend plan of organization and administration for the Astor Library, 1852 . . . 16
—— on committee to consider evening opening of the Astor Library, 1858 38
—— suggests compensation for Cogswell for his work on the subject index and supplementary volume of the catalogue, 1862 42
—— on committee to draw resolutions on the death of W. B. Astor, Dec., 1875 59
—— letters to and from him relating to politics in New York State presented to the Tilden Trust, 1892 . 145
—— died April 21, 1879 . . . 70
—— record of service as Astor trustee, 1848–1879 517
Dix, John Alden. Present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911, and made an address 418
Dixon, Hepworth. Collection of tracts relating to the English civil war presented to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1880 71
Doane, Florence V. Assistant to the committee in charge of the exercises at the opening of the new Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1911 417
Dobson, Frank. Awarded contract no. 5, for the heating plant in the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1904 . . . . . 493, 546
Dodge, Cleveland H. Present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1911 418

Dodge, Cleveland H., *continued*
—— elected second vice-president of The New York Public Library, Feb. 13, 1918 431
—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1905– ; second vice-president, 1918– 538

Donaldson, James. Trustee of the Lenox Library, 1870 . . . . 99, 522
—— death, 1872 100

Dongan charter of 1686 the source of the City's tenure of the common lands of which the reservoir site was a part 437

Donnell, Florence. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1896–1901 527

Donnelly, John. To do the carving for the pediment groups by Bartlett in the Central Building of The New York Public Library 509

Doris, Miss Nellie. Piano selection at the opening of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind in St. Agnes chapel parish house, Nov. 9, 1896 276

Douglass book sale, New York, March 15, 1839, Cogswell buys books for Astor at the 5

Dowdney, Abraham. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Drama. Bequest by George Becks to The New York Public Library of his collection of prompt books, 1905 . 389

Draper, Anna Palmer (Mrs. Henry). Interest in The New York Public Library 386
—— gift of the Ellison collection of books relating to magic, 1910 . . 393
—— gift of the Vinkhuisen collection of plates relating to military costume, 1911 393
—— death, Dec. 8, 1914; bequest to the Library; establishment of funds for relief of members of the staff, and in memory of Dr. Billings and of Cortlandt Palmer, her father . . . 427

Draper, Daniel. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 293

Draper, Daniel, *continued*
—— meteorological library collected by him for the observatory in Central Park turned over to The New York Public Library after his death, 1914 427

Draper, Ruth D. (Mrs. William H.) Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880–1883, 1887–1899 204, 527
—— on committee to rent quarters for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 202
—— chairman committee on ways and means of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880–1881 . . . 527

Drexel, Joseph William. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1881–1883 527
—— chairman of the building committee, 1881–1882 527
—— his musical library bequeathed to the Lenox Library, 1888 . . . 118
—— marble bust by John Q. A. Ward presented to the Lenox Library by his widow in 1890 119

Drexel, Mrs. Lucy W. Presents the Lenox Library with a marble bust of her husband, Joseph W. Drexel, by J. Q. A. Ward, 1890 119

Drisler, Henry. Trustee of the Astor Library, 1876 . . . . 63, 337
—— on committee to consider successor to Brevoort as superintendent, 1878 65
—— secretary of the Astor Library, 1879 70
—— on committee to consider progress on the "Nelson" catalogue, 1885 74, 76
—— record of service as trustee and secretary of the Astor Library, 1876–1895 . . . . . 518, 519
—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895–1897 537
—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340
—— member of the first library committee of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1895 349

Dunn, Bart. Bidder on contract no. 1 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1898 . . 456
—— bidder on contract no. 9 for the approaches, 1908 508

Durand, Asher B. Gift to the New York Public Library of engravings by him 383

Durand, John. Gift to The New York Public Library of engravings by his father, Asher B. Durand . . . 383

Durandus, "Rationale divinorum officiorum," 1459, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1884 . 90

Dutch literature in the Astor Library at the time of opening 30

Dutch Reformed Church of Harlem. Received $5,000–$6,000 from sale of Harlem Commons, 1820 . . . 163

—— sold lot to the Harlem Library for building site, 1826 155

Duyckinck, Evert Augustus. Death, Aug. 13, 1878 101

Duyckinck, George Long. Associated with his brother Evert . . . 102

Duyckinck, Margaret Wolfe. Death, 1890 102

Duyckinck Collection given to the Lenox Library, 1878 101

Dwyer, Thomas. Bidder at the first advertising of contract no. 2 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1900 464

—— bidder on contract no. 7, the interior finish, 1907 504

—— bidder on contract no. 11, for furniture and equipment, 1909 . . 511

Dyckman, Michael. Chosen trustee of the Harlem Library, 1825 . . 153

—— biographical sketch . . . 186

Dyckman Library. Incorporated 1860, and authorized to receive $1,000 from the trustees of the Hamilton School 163–164

—— Washington Heights trustees inquire as to its funds, 1873 . . 192

Dye & Wilson. Bid for mason work on the second building of the Harlem Library accepted, 1873 175

Eames, Wilberforce. Appointed assistant librarian of the Lenox Library, May 1, 1892; librarian, June 2, 1893 124, 523

Early printed books. Durandus' "Rationale divinorum officiorum," 1459, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1884 90

—— Catholicon, printed by Gutenberg, 1460, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 . . . 67

—— Bible, printed on vellum by Fust and Schoeffer, 1462, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1884 90

—— four Cologne imprints by Ulrich Zell, 1467, bought by the Lenox Library in 1894 126

—— Suetonius, first edition, printed at Rome by Philip de Lignamine in 1470, bought by the Lenox Library in 1894 126

—— Bible, German, printed at Augsburg by Gunther Zainer in 1477, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 67

—— Higden's "Polychronicon," printed by Caxton, 1482, bought by the Lenox Library, 1894 126

—— Homer, 1488, bought for the Astor Library by Cogswell in 1848 . . 12

—— Josephus, in French, printed on vellum by Verard, Paris, 1492, bought by the Lenox Library in 1894 . . 126

—— Vergil's Works, 1492, given to the Astor Library by W. B. Astor in 1874 54

—— Columbus letter, 1493, in Spanish, bought by the Lenox Library, 1892 123

—— Columbus letter, in Latin, printed by Stephen Plannck, 1493, given to the Astor Library by William Waldorf Astor, 1872 54

—— Officium B. Virginis Mariae, Lugduni, 1499, given to the Astor Library by Mrs. John Jacob Astor in 1884 90

—— Complutensian Polyglott Bible, 1514–1517, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1884 . . 90

—— Tyndale's translation of the Pentateuch, printed at Marleborrow in Hesse by Hans Luft in 1530, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1884 90

—— Coverdale's translation of the Bible, Antwerp, 1535, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1884 90

—— Bible, Vulgate, Paris, 1558, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1884 90

Early printed books, *continued.*
—— Eliot's Indian Bible, 1663–1661, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1884 90

Early printed books moved from the Astor Library building to the Lenox building, 1896 368

East Side House. Incorporated 1891 263
—— made a deposit station of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1892 263

Eastman, William R. Helps in the organization of the Tottenville Public Library, 1899 283

Eaton, Charles H. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library, proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Edmands, John. Discussed the plans for the new Central Building of The New York Public Library at the meeting of the American Library Association held at Philadelphia, June 24, 1897 . . 446

Edson, Franklin. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Educational Alliance. Organized 1889 243
—— opens its new building, 1891 . 243
—— reorganized, 1893 . . . 244

Edwards, Julian. His musical collection given to The New York Public Library in his memory by his widow, 1914 427

Ehret, George. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 293

Eidlitz, Charles L. Bidder on contract no. 8, for the electrical and mechanical equipment of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 507

Eidlitz, Cyrus L. W. Invited to enter the second competition for the new building of The New York Public Library, 1897 448

Eidlitz, Mark, & Sons. Bidder on contract no. 3 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1901 474

Einstein, David L. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Eliot, John. Autograph letters from him given to the Lenox Library by Robert C. Winthrop in 1879 103
—— his Indian Bible given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1884 90

Ellice, Edward. Helps the Astor Library secure the file of British Record Commission publications, 1851 . . 18

Elliott, Charles W. On committee to draft constitution for Washington Heights Library, 1868 . . . 190

Ellison, Dr. Saram R. Gift by Mrs. Henry Draper of his collection of books and models relating to magic, 1910 393

Elmendorf, H. L. Discussed the plans for the new Central Building of The New York Public Library at the meeting of the American Library Association held at Philadelphia, June 24, 1897; moved a resolution expressing approval 446

Emerson, Ralph Waldo. "Heroism" selected for the University Settlement summer camp 260

Emmet, Dr. Thomas Addis. Early American newspapers bought from him by the Lenox Library in 1894 126–127
—— his collection of manuscripts and books presented to The New York Public Library by John S. Kennedy 367

Engels, Friedrich. Letters from him to F. A. Sorge given to The New York Public Library by Mrs. F. A. Sorge, 1907 391

English literature in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . . 30

Epiphany Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545

Esdras. Quotation from chapter 1, verse 3, carved above the figure representing Truth, in the fountain to the north of the main entrance to the Central Building of The New York Public Library 509

Euler, Leonard. Mathematical manuscripts by, in the Astor Library . 28

"Evangelistarium," Carlovingian manuscript on vellum, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1884 90

Evans, Almiral & Co. Bidders for contract no. 5, for the heating plant, for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1904 . . 493

Evarts, William M. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 293

Evening opening considered by the Astor Library . . 21, 23, 38, 88–89, 286

"Evening Post." *See* New York "Evening Post."

Everett, Edward. Cogswell travels in Europe with, in 1816–20 . . . 2

Executive Library Council. Recommended by conference committee of free circulating libraries, 1899 . . . 237

Farley, John Murphy, Cardinal. Gave the benediction at the laying of the corner-stone of the new building, 1902 482

—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911, and closed them with a benediction 418

—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1904–1918 538

Farnese, Alessandro. Lectionary by Clovio executed for him, bought by the Lenox Library, 1888 . . . 118

Farrell & Hopper. Bidder on contract no. 1 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1898 . 456

Faye, Thomas. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1868–1869, 1870–1871 . . . . . 190, 525

—— first vice-president of the Washington Heights Library, 1868 190, 525

—— promises $1,000 towards a building for Washington Heights Library, 1869 192

Female Christian Home. Gift of $1,700 for a "women's fund" for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1882 209

Ferry, Clark B. Incorporator and trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 . . . 273

—— trustee and vice-president, 1895–1903 . . . . . 275, 535

Ferry, Helen M. Librarian of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1899–1903 . . . . 277, 535

Ferry, Richard Randall. Letter to the "New York Tribune" suggesting establishment of a free circulating library for the blind in New York City, 1894 274

—— incorporator and trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 . . . 273, 535

—— attended first meeting of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 275

—— first president, 1895 . . . 275

—— remarks at the opening of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind in the parish house of St. Agnes chapel, Nov. 9, 1896 276

—— death, 1906 274

Ferry, Theodore Leroy. Incorporator of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 . . . 273

—— attended the first meeting of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 275

Ferry, Mrs. Theodore Leroy. Attended the first meeting of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 275

Ferry Free Circulating Library for the Blind. Organized March 9, 1895 . 275

—— name changed to New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 275

Feuillet, Octave. On restricted list of the Cathedral Library 250

Field, Benjamin H. On preliminary advisory committee for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1879 . 201

—— incorporator, 1880 . . . 202

—— trustee, 1880 . . . 204, 527

—— vice-president, 1880 . . . 202

—— president, 1885–1893 . . . 527

—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300

Field, Benjamin H., *continued*
—— letter to him from Miss Catherine Bruce offering site and building for a branch in memory of her father, 1887 219
—— chairman of a public meeting on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1890 215

Fielding, Henry. On restricted list of the Cathedral Library . . . 250

Fifty-eighth Street Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545

Finn, J. T., & Co. Bidder on contract no. 5, for the heating plant, for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1904 493

Finn, James Wall. Sub-contractor for decorative painting in contract no. 7, the interior finish, for the Central Building of The New York Public Library 505

Fire Underwriters protest against the removal of the Croton reservoir, 1896 438

Fish, Hamilton. Refers to the Astor Library in his message as Governor, Jan., 1849 13
—— on committee of the Astor Library trustees to consider amendment of the by-laws in the case of J. Carson Brevoort, 1878 65
—— serves as acting president of the Astor Library, 1890–1891 . . 91–92
—— record of service as trustee and president of the Astor Library, 1863–1893 . . . . . 518, 519
—— trustee of the Lenox Library, 1870 99
—— record of service as Lenox trustee, 1870–1883 522
—— trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 . . 204, 527
—— named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library, proposed in 1886 294

Fiske, Harvey E. Paid rent for rooms used for a library by the Riverside Association, 1897 225

Fiske, John. "History of the United States" popular with boys in the prison school in the Tombs 259

Flagg, Azariah C. Letters to and from him relating to New York State politics presented to the Tilden Trust, 1892 145

Flagg, Ernest. Sketches for a building on the Croton reservoir site to house the Tilden Library, 1892 . . . 146

Flagg, Maria M. Gift from the executors of her estate to the Tilden Trust, of papers of Azariah C. Flagg, 1892 145

Flameng, Léopold. Prints by him represented in the Avery Collection . 382

Fleisch, Jacob H. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Library, 1886 . 241, 532

Flint, Dr. Austin, Jr. Gives to the Astor Library Harvey's "Exercitatio anatomica de motu cordis et sanguinis," 1628 54

Flower, Roswell P. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Folk lore. Gift to The New York Public Library of a collection of books relating to, by Mrs. Frederick Ferris Thompson, 1907 391

Follett, David L., Justice. In favor of the heirs at law in the third trial of the Tilden will, 1891 135

Folsom, George W. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1883–1885 527

Foote, Elizabeth L. Put in charge of the apprentice class in The New York Public Library 378

Ford, Paul Leicester. Gift, with his brother, Worthington Chauncey, of the books collected by their father, Gordon Lester, 1899 378–380
—— continued interest in the Library 385–386
—— death, 1902 386

Ford, Emily Ellsworth Fowler (Mrs. Gordon Lester). Grand-daughter of Noah Webster 379

Ford, Worthington Chauncey. Gift, with his brother Paul, of the books collected by their father, Gordon Lester, 1899 378–380

Ford Collection presented to The New York Public Library, 1899 . 378–380

Forged letters of Robert Burns presented to the Lenox Library by John Stewart Kennedy in 1890 120

Fornes, Charles V. On committee of the Board of Estimate for conference with The New York Public Library as to sites for Carnegie branches, 1902 . 413

Fort Washington Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545

Fortieth Street Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545

Fortuny, Mariano. Prints by him represented in the Avery Collection . 382

Foster, M. G. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1890–1893 525

Foster, William, Jr. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1871–1877, 1894–1901 525

Foster, William Eaton. Reply to queries as to plan for the Central Building of The New York Public Library sent out by Dr. Billings, 1897 446

Fountain & Choate. Bidder on contract no. 9, for the approaches to the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1908 508

Francis, S. H. Second superintendent for the architects on the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1906–1909 512–513

Francis Brothers & Jellett, Inc. Bidders on contract no. 5, for the heating plant, for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1904 . . 493

Frawley, James J., and Robert Rooney. Bidder on contract no. 1 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1898 456

Frederick, the Great. Autograph letter from him given to the Astor Library by Mrs. John Jacob Astor, 1884 . 90

Free Academy. Organized in 1847 . 285

Freedlander, J. H. Submitted one of the best twelve designs in the first competition for the new building for The New York Public Library; invited to enter the second competition, 1897 448

Freeman, Edward A. Lectures in Chickering Hall for the benefit of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1882 209

Freidus, Abraham Solomon. Appointed chief of the Jewish Division in The New York Public Library in 1897 376–377

French literature in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . . 30

Frick, Henry Clay. Buyer of the site of the Lenox Library, 1906 . . . 390

—— residence built on the site of the Lenox Library building, 1912–1915 398

Friedberg, W. B. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1894 532

Frothingham, William F. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1881–84, 1885–1886 525

—— fourth vice-president, 1885 . 525

Gaillard, Edwin White. Librarian of the Webster Free Library, 1897–1903 264, 268, 534

Gans, William A. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Library, 1886 . 241, 532

Gardner, Resolved. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1883–1901 525

—— fourth vice-president, 1896–1901 525

Gauss, Carl Friedrich. Mathematical manuscripts by, in the Astor Library 28

Gaynor, William J. Present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911, and received the key of the building from Commissioner Stover 418

Genealogy and local history, Robinson collection of 367

General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen. Declines to have its library investigated by The New York Public Library on behalf of Comptroller Coler, June, 1900 400

Geography, works relating to, in the Astor Library at the time of opening 31

George Bruce Branch. Opened, 1888 220
—— moved from 226 West 42nd Street to a new building, 78 Manhattan Street, in 1915 . . . . . 219, 431
—— statistical history of the second building 544–545
—— view, from a photograph taken about 1890 . . . . facing 210

German Hospital and Dispensary. Lease of the Ottendorfer Branch to the New York Free Circulating Library, 1884 211

German literature in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . . 30

German-American publications collected by Richard Helbig for The New York Public Library 392

Gerry, Elbridge T. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Ghazi al-Din Haidar, King of Oude. The seven seas. Dictionary and grammar of the Persian language, acquired by the Astor Library 29

Giacomelli, H. Books illustrated by him in the Spencer Collection . . . 424

Gibbs, Wolcott. Trustee of the Astor Library to succeed Irving . . 45
—— suggests that Cogswell prepare a supplementary volume and subject index to the "Cogswell" catalogue, 1862 41
—— record of service as Astor trustee, 1860–1863 517

Gibson, Alice. Librarian of the St. Agnes Free Library, 1894 . 270, 272, 535

Gilbert, Cass. Member of the jury of award in the second competition for the new building for The New York Public Library, 1897 450

Gildersleeve, A. C. Bidder on contract no. 1 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1898 . 456

Gill, John, & Sons. Bidder on contract no. 9, for the approaches to the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1908 508
—— bidder on contract no. 11, for furniture and equipment, 1909 . 511–512

Gillis & Geoghegan. Bidder on contract no. 5, for the heating plant, for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1904 493

Gilman, Daniel Coit. Reply to queries as to plan for the Central Building for The New York Public Library sent out by Dr. Billings, 1897 446

Ginger, Elizabeth. Organizer of the first effort towards the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1885 279

Godkin, Edwin L. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Goldsmith, Oliver. "Poems" selected for the University Settlement summer camp 260

Gordon, Hugh. One of the three members of the staff of the New York Public Library wounded in the World War 434

Goss, Warren Lee. "Recollections of a private" popular with boys in the prison school in the Tombs . . 259

Gottheil, Gustav. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Gottheil, Richard. Appointed chief of the Oriental department in The New York Public Library, 1897 . . 376

Gould, Helen Miller. Gift to The New York Public Library in 1899 of the Berrian Collection of books on Mormonism 380

Grace, William R. Presided at a meeting at the Union League Club on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1882 209
—— named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294
—— opposition to bill allowing appropriation of City money for circulating libraries, 1886 217

Grace Church. Efforts of a teacher in a sewing class to provide good reading for her children lead to incorporation of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1878–1880 199

Graded staff for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1897 . . . 232

Grandelis & Menconi. Sculptors of the bases of flag staffs on the terrace in front of the Central Building of The New York Public Library . . 512

Grant, John Beveridge. "Our common birds and how to know them" selected for the University Settlement summer camp library 260

Great Britain. Commissioners of patents present the Astor Library with a complete set of publications, 1855 . . 38

—— Record Commission documents given to the Astor Library, 1851 . 18

—— Hepworth Dixon collection of Civil War tracts presented to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1880 . 71

Greek literature in the Astor Library at the time of opening 30

Green, Andrew H. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

—— executor of the Tilden will, 1886 131

—— trustee of the Tilden Trust, 1887 133, 337

—— vice-president of the Tilden Trust, 1887 140

—— letter from him to the Tilden Trust giving his opinion as to the Tilden Library, 1892 141–143

—— chairman of the plan and scope committee of the Tilden Trust, 1892 144

—— suggests consolidation of the Tilden Trust and the Lenox Library in 1892 301

—— fathers an Act to permit consolidation of libraries in New York City, 1892 . . . . 301, 303, 308

—— suggests consolidation of the Tilden Trust and most of the libraries in the city, in an interview in the "Herald," 1892 302–303

—— on conference committee on consolidation of the Tilden Trust with the Astor Library, 1894 310

—— on committee of the Tilden Trust to confer with trustees of the Lenox Library relative to consolidation, Jan. 15, 1895 312

—— present at the conferences between the Astor and Lenox committees on consolidation 322

Green, Andrew H., *continued*

—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340

—— member of the first finance committee of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1895 349

—— on committee of New York Public Library trustees to consider consolidation, 1897 236

—— offers resolution at the first meeting of the trustees of The New York Public Library directing the executive committee to inquire into the expediency of affiliation with other libraries in the city, May 23, 1895 . . . 349

—— suggestion of need for a circulation department in the Library . 399

—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895–1903 537

Green, Bernard R. Dr. Billings authorized to confer with him about the new building for The New York Public Library, 1897 440

—— present at the special meeting of the executive committee held April 30 441

—— with Dr. Billings and Prof. Ware to judge the plans submitted in the first competition 443

—— charged by the "New York Daily News" with improper influence in connection with the letting of the contract for the stacks for the Central Building for The New York Public Library 491–492

Green, Samuel Swett. Discussed the plans for the new Central Building of The New York Public Library at the meeting of the American Library Association held at Philadelphia, June 24, 1897 446

Green, Valentine. Specimens of his work included among the mezzotints in the Emmett Collection . . . 367

Greenbaum, Samuel, Justice. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1903; president, 1886–1903 241, 532

—— first and only president of the Aguilar Library, 1886–1903 . . 241

—— trustee of the Educational Alliance, 1889 243

Greenbaum, Samuel, Justice, *continued*
—— on conference committee of the Aguilar trustees with other free circulating libraries, 1899 . . . 237
—— final statement about the Aguilar Library, 1903 245–246
—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1902– 538
—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1911 418

Greenough, William. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1881–1897 527
—— secretary, 1882–1896 . . . 527
—— on committee of trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library to consider consolidation with the Mercantile Library, 1886 235
—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300
—— on conference committee between the East Side House and the New York Free Circulating Library, 1893 235

Greer, David Hummell, Bishop of New York. Present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911, and made the opening prayer 418

Griffin, Appleton Prentiss Clark. Appointed keeper of manuscripts; resigned, 1897 369

Griffin, Edward P. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1883–1901 525
—— second librarian of the Washington Heights Library, 1887–1901 190, 525

Griffin, Zaidee C. Librarian of the Webster Branch of The New York Public Library, 1906 268

Griffith, Louise. Vice-president of The New York Public Library Staff Association, 1917 432

Grinnell, George Bird. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1871–1876, 1895–1901 525
—— president, 1872–1873 . . . 525

Griswold, Sarah Johnson. Mother of William Augustus Spencer, donor of the collection of illustrated books to The New York Public Library . 423

Grot, N. Y. Author of the first book delivered at the new Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1911 419

Grout, Edward M. Request to the District Attorney for investigation of charges of attempted bribery in connection with the award of contract for the stacks for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1905 490
—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1902 538

Gruel, Léon. Books bound by him in the Spencer Collection 424

Grumpelt, Harry J. Corresponding secretary of The New York Public Library Staff Association, 1917 . . 432

Guidone & Galardi Co. Bidder on contract no. 9, for the approaches to the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1908 508

Gutenberg's "Catholicon," 1460, presented to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 67

Haffen, Louis F. On committee of the Board of Estimate for conference with The New York Public Library as to sites for Carnegie branches, 1902 . 412

Haight, Albert, Justice. In favor of the heirs at law in the third trial of the Tilden will, 1891 135

Haight, Charles C. Invited to enter the second competition for the new building for The New York Public Library, 1897 448

Hall, John. Address at the Union League Club on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1882 . . 209

Hall, Robert. On committee of the New York City Board of Aldermen for memorial for incorporation of a public library system in 1885 . . . 291

Halleck, Fitz-Greene. Cogswell meets him at John Jacob Astor's . . 3
—— named as trustee of the Astor Library in 3d codicil . . . 6, 13
—— attends first meeting of Astor Library trustees, May 20, 1848 . 9, 10
—— appointed on committee to prepare memorial resolution on John Jacob Astor 11
—— resignation, May 29, 1849 . . 10
—— record of service as Astor trustee, 1848–1849 517

Halley Library included in the Astor Library mathematical collections . 28

Halsey, Frederic R. Interest in the print collection of The New York Public Library 384
—— member of the advisory committee on prints for The New York Public Library, 1911 422
—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1913–1918 538

Hamilton, Alexander, 1757–1804. Manuscript plan for a constitution of the United States submitted to the constitutional convention in 1787, presented to the Astor Library by Alexander Hamilton, his grandson, 1885 . . . 91

Hamilton, Alexander, 1816–1889. On committee of the Astor Library trustees to draw resolutions on the death of Cogswell, 1872 55
—— on committee to consider charges against Straznicky, 1873 . . . 58
—— succeeds W. B. Astor as trustee of the Astor Library, and is elected President, 1875 63
—— on committee to consider successor to Straznicky as superintendent, 1876 63
—— on committee to consider amendment of by-laws in the case of J. Carson Brevoort, 1878 65
—— on committee to consider successor to Brevoort as superintendent, 1878 65
—— presents the fourth folio Shakespeare to the Astor Library, 1878 . 67
—— on committee of the Astor trustees on progress of the "Nelson" catalogue, 1883 . . . . . 74, 76
—— died Dec. 30, 1889 . . . 91

Hamilton, Alexander, 1816–1889, *cont'd*
—— record of service as trustee and president of the Astor Library, 1868–1873, 1876–1889 . . . . 518, 519

Hamilton, Angelica L. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 204

Hamilton Fish Park Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545

Hamilton Grange Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545

Hamilton School. To receive $3,500 from sale of Harlem commons, 1820 . 163

Hammond, John Henry. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1909–1919 538
—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911 418

Hancy, Edward J. Incorporator of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 273

Hancy, Eliza J. Incorporator of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 273

Hanson, Jonathan. Trustee of the Harlem School, 1862 166
—— trustee of the reorganized Harlem Library, 1872 167

Hapgood, Isabel. Help in securing as a gift to The New York Public Library a collection of Russian public documents, 1907 391

Hardenbrook, William, Jr. Moved to Harlem, April, 1827 186
—— on committee to revise constitution of the Harlem Library, 1829 . . 158
—— appointed librarian of the Harlem Library, 1830 . . . . 157, 524
—— on committee to revise constitution of the Harlem Library, 1832 . . 159

Hardwicke manuscripts given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1884 90

Harison, William B. Secretary of organization meeting of Washington Heights Library, 1868 189
—— on committee to draft constitution for the Washington Heights Library, 1868 190

Harison, William B., *continued*
—— trustee of the Washington Heights Library, 1868 . . . . 190, 525
—— first secretary of the Washington Heights Library, 1868 . . 190, 525

Harkness, Edward S. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1919– 539
—— gift of $2,000,000, in 1923, for addition to endowment of Reference Department v

Harlem in 1820 152–153

Harlem Bar Association. Negotiations for consolidation with the Harlem Library opened, 1894 182

Harlem Branch. View, from a photograph taken about 1900 . facing 222

Harlem commons. Grants by Governor Nicolls of rights to the Harlem commons, 1666 and 1667 151
—— commissioners authorized to fix boundary, 1772 151
—— sale authorized, 1820 152, 162, 163

Harlem Dutch Reformed Church. Received $5,000–$6,000 from sale of Harlem commons, 1820 163
—— lot sold to the Harlem Library for building site, 1826 . . . 155

Harlem Library. To receive $3,000 from sale of the Harlem commons, 1820 152, 163
—— facsimile of the check in payment and of the acquittance of the trustees facing 154
—— first meeting, September 13, 1825 153
—— constitution adopted March 26, 1826 154
—— subscription rates in 1826 . 154
—— subscription rates in 1832 . 159
—— subscription rates in 1872 . 167
—— price of shares fixed at $10 in 1832 159
—— price of shares fixed at $100 in 1872 167
—— price of shares fixed at $50 in 1873 175
—— attempt made to fix price at $25 by legislative enactment, 1873 . . 174
—— duties of the librarian, 1826 . 154
—— circulation regulations, 1826 . 154

Harlem Library, *continued*
—— lot on Third Avenue bought for building site, 1826 155
—— building committee appointed, 1826 155
—— first building opened, 1827 . 156
—— catalogue ordered prepared, 1829 157
—— ordered printed, 1830 . . 158
—— committee appointed to revise constitution, 1829 and 1832 . . 158, 159
—— rejects, 1858, offer of consolidation made by the Harlem School 160–161
—— consolidation negotiations of 1869–1872 with Harlem School . 161–174
—— first meeting of reorganized board, 1872 167
—— defence of the consolidation with the Harlem School, 1872 . . . 168
—— answer to the queries of the Citizens' and Taxpayers' Protective Union, 1872 171–174
—— second building erected, 1873–1874 175
—— view, from a photograph taken in 1920 . . . . . facing 176
—— printed catalogue issued in 1873 177
—— printed catalogue issued in 1877–1878 177
—— refuses to validate shares in Harlem School issued to members who died before the act of 1871 . . 178
—— considers moving to the west side, 1887 180
—— buys site from the Harlem Club on West 123rd Street, 1891 . . 180
—— building committee appointed, 1891 180
—— third building opened, 1892 . 180
—— view, from a photograph taken in 1920 . . . . . facing 182
—— Third Avenue plot sold for $50,000 in 1892 180
—— delivery station in Tremont opened in 1894 182
—— effect of the Harlem station of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1892 182
—— made free to the public, 1897 . 183
—— investigated by The New York Public Library on behalf of Comptroller Coler, June, 1900 400

Harlem Library, *continued*
—— publication of the "Harlem Library Bulletin," a monthly, begun 1903 . 183
—— consolidation negotiations with The New York Public Library, 1901–1903 183–184
—— consolidation with The New York Public Library, 1903 414
—— fourth building occupied, 1909, at 9 West 124th Street 181
—— view, from a photograph taken about 1910 . . . . facing 186
—— statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
—— statistical record of officers, librarians, and use 524

Harlem Medical Association. Negotiations for consolidation with the Harlem Library, 1894 182

Harlem School. To receive $4,000 from sale of the Harlem commons, 1820 152, 163
—— offer of consolidation with the Harlem Library, 1858, rejected 160–161
—— consolidation negotiations of 1869–1872 161–174
—— survey of its activities, 1827–1871 165

Harney, George E. Served without charge as architect of the George Bruce Branch, 1887 219

Harper, J. Henry. Trustee of the Lenox Library, 1893 . . 125, 337, 522

Harriot, James. With Peter Bogert, chosen builder of the Astor Library, 1849 16

Harrison, William B. Trustee of St. Agnes Free Library, 1894 . . 270

Harvey, William. His "Exercitatio anatomica de motu cordis et sanguinis," 1628, given to the Astor Library by Dr. Austin Flint, Jr., 1874 . . 54

Hassard, John R. G. His working library bought by the Cathedral Library . 248

Hasse, Adelaide Rosalie. Appointed chief of the department of public documents in The New York Public Library in 1897 376

Hastings, Thomas. Responsible for the design of the Central Building for The New York Public Library . . 513

Hastings, Thomas, *continued*
—— comment on the method of securing plans selected by the trustees . 442
—— comment on the plans furnished competitors 445
—— exposition of the design of the building 468–469
—— present at the laying of the first block of marble, Aug. 12, 1902 . 483
—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911, and delivered the key of the building to Commissioner Stover . . . 418

Hauselt, Charles. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Havemeyer, William Frederick, 1804–1874. Appointed on committee on incorporation of the Astor Library 11

Havemeyer, William Frederick, 1850–1913. Trustee of the Lenox Library, 1893 . . . . 125, 337, 522

Haydel & Shepard. Submitted one of the best twelve designs in the first competition for the new building for The New York Public Library; invited to enter the second competition . 448

Hayden, Sir Francis Seymour. Prints by him represented in the Avery Collection 382, 383

Hayden Co. Sub-contractor under the John Peirce Co. for the woodwork in contract no. 7, for the interior finish of the Central Building of The New York Public Library 505

Hayes, Patrick J., Archbishop. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1919– 539

Hays, Daniel P. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Library, 1886 . 241, 532

Hazard, Laura P. (Mrs. William A.) Compromise agreement between her and the Tilden executors, May 29, 1891 139
—— settlement with the Tilden trust 302–303

Hazard, William A. Co-executor, with his wife, of the will of Mary B. Pelton, surviving sister of Samuel J. Tilden 139

Healy, G. P. A. Reproduction of his oil portrait of James Lenox, 1851 facing 108

Heath, D. C., Co. Help given the University Settlement Library in its textbook collection for circulation . 261

Hebrew Free School Association. Transfers to the Aguilar Library its stock of books 242

Hebrew Institute building erected, 1891 243

Hebrew Sheltering and Immigrant Aid Society. Buyer of the Astor Library building in 1920 for $325,000 . . 398

Hecla Iron Works. Bidder on second advertising of contract no. 4, for book stacks for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1904 . 489

—— effort to enjoin award to Snead & Co. of contract for the stacks, 1904–1905 490–491

Heiligenstadt Library included in the Astor Library mathematical collections at the time of opening . . . 28

Helbig, Richard. German-American publications collected by him for The New York Public Library . . 392

Helburn, Mrs. Julius. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1890 532

Hendrickson, Rev. Judson C. Trustee of the Tottenville Public Library, 1899 283

—— vice-president, 1900 . . . 536

Heningham, R. E. Bidder on contract no. 7, the interior finish, of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 504

—— bidder on contract no. 9, for the approaches, 1908 508

Henry, James F. Assignment of his share in the Harlem School to Charles H. Botsford, 1879 178

"Herald." *See* "New York Herald."

Herrmann, Nathan. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1892; treasurer, 1886–1890 . 241, 532

Hershfield, Levi N. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1889–1903 532

Herts & Tallant. Architects of 110th Street Branch of the Aguilar Library, 1899 245

Hesiod, Ἔργα καὶ Ἡμέραι, manuscript of the XIIIth century, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1885 90–91

Hewitt, Abram S. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 204, 527

—— named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Higden's "Polychronicon" (Caxton, 1482) bought by the Lenox Library, 1894 126

High Bridge Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545

Higham, John. Chosen trustee of the Harlem Library, 1825 . . . 153

—— appointed on the building committee of the Harlem Library, 1826 . 155

Hildeburn, Charles R. Early American newspapers bought from him by the Lenox Library in 1894 . . 126–127

Hill, David Bennett. Memorandum approving bill allowing appropriation of City money for circulating libraries, 1886 217

Hilles, Charles Dewey. Present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911 . . . 418

Hirsch, F. R. Third superintendent for the architects on the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1909 513

History. Works relating to, in the Astor Library at the time of opening . 31

Hitchcock, Frederick H. Secretary of the St. Agnes Free Library, 1901 . 272

Hitchler, Theresa. Recatalogues and reclassifies the St. Agnes Free Library, 1895 271

—— left the New York Free Circulating Library to become chief cataloguer in Brooklyn Public Library, 1899 . 226

Hobson, Elizabeth C. (Mrs. Joseph) Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 . . . 204, 527

—— vice-president, 1880 . . . 202

Hoe, Robert. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 204, 527

—— chairman of the building committee, 1882–1884 527

Hoe, Robert, *continued*
—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of the New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300
—— record of service as Lenox trustee, 1883–1893 522
—— supervised the sale of the duplicates in the library of Robert Lenox Kennedy, 1889 120

Hoffman, James H. Trustee of the Educational Alliance, 1889 . . . 243

Hoguet, Henry L. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Holland, C. H. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1893–1901 525

Holton, Rev. Isaac Farwell. Gives his impressions of the Astor Library in 1873 59

"Home Journal." Cogswell prepares an account of the Astor Library for it, 1854 24–32

Homer. First edition, 1488, bought for the Astor Library by Cogswell at the Stowe sale, 1848 12
—— Bryant's translation of the "Iliad" and "Odyssey" selected for the University Settlement summer camp library 260

Hopper, Franklin Ferguson. First president of the The New York Public Library Staff Association, 1917 . . 432
—— appointed chief of the Circulation Department of The New York Public Library, 1918 416

Hopper, Isaac A. Bidder on contract no. 1 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1898 . . 456

Hopper, Isaac A., & Son. Contractor for the Yorkville Branch of The New York Public Library 412

Hoppin, William Jones. Succeeds Cogswell as trustee of the Astor Library, 1865 49
—— prepares twenty-year summary of the progress of the Astor Library, 1868 52–53
—— on committee to draw resolutions on the death of W. B. Astor, Dec., 1875 59

Hoppin, William Jones, *continued*
—— on committee to draw resolution on the death of Cogswell, 1872 . 55
—— elected secretary of the trustees of the Astor Library, 1876 . . 63
—— resigns four months later . 63
—— record of service as trustee and secretary of the Astor Library, 1865–1876 . . . . . 518, 519

Hornbostel, H., G. E. Wood, and G. C. Palmer. Submitted one of the best twelve designs in the first competition for the new building for The New York Public Library; invited to enter the second competition . . . 448

Hosmer, James K. Discussed the plans for the new Central Building of The New York Public Library at the meeting of the American Library Association held at Philadelphia, June 24, 1897 446

Hours, Book of, on vellum, given to the Astor Library by Mrs. John Jacob Astor in 1884 90

Howard & Cauldwell. Submitted one of the best twelve designs in the first competition for the new building of The New York Public Library; invited to enter the second competition 448
—— their design in the second competition selected as second best . . 450

Howland, Henry E. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1885–1901 527
—— remarks on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library at a public meeting, 1886, 1890, 1896 . 215
—— appearance before the Senate committee on cities in opposition to the Sanger proposal for a New York Public Library, Feb. 11, 1886 . . . 297
—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of the New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300
—— on conference committee between the New York Free Circulating Library and the Tilden Trust, 1892 . . 235
—— on committee on circulation of The New York Public Library, 1901 . 240
—— member of the first circulation committee of The New York Public Library, 1901 405

Howland, Mrs. Henry E. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880–1884 527

Hoyt, Mrs. Henry R. Gift to The New York Public Library of a portion of the library of Judge Charles P. Daly, 1902 388

Hoyt, Oliver. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Hudson Park Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545

Hughes, Thomas. Introduction to "Tom Brown's School Days" selected for the University Settlement summer camp library 260

Hugo, Victor. "Notre Dame de Paris" on restricted list of the Cathedral Library 250

Hulsius, Levinus. Catalogue of the Lenox Library collection of works published by him, issued in 1877 . . 101

Humboldt, F. H. A., Baron von. Shows interest in the Astor Library, 1851 18

Humphreys, John S. Work on the specifications for contract no. 7, the interior finish, of the Central Building for The New York Public Library . 504, 505

—— responsible for details of design for contracts nos. 7 and 11, interior finish and furniture 513

Hungarian literature in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . . 30

Hunt, Catharine C. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 204

Hunt, Richard Morris. Architect of the Lenox Library building, 1870 . . 99

—— memorial in wall of Central Park a reminder of the former Lenox Library building 398

Hunt, Mrs. Richard M. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 527

Huntington, Daniel. Trustee of the Lenox Library, 1870 . . 99, 125, 337

—— portrait of James Lenox presented to the Lenox Library by John S. Kennedy in 1890 120

—— portrait of Robert Lenox Kennedy presented to the Lenox Library by John S. Kennedy in 1890 120

Huntington, Daniel, *continued*

—— record of service as Lenox trustee, 1870–1895 522

—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340

—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895–1902 537

—— absent from the first meeting of the trustees of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1895 . . . 349

—— resignation, 1902 . . . 387

Huntington, Francis C. On committee of New York Free Circulating Library to consider consolidation, 1896 . 236

—— trustee, 1895–1901 . . . 527

—— chairman of the building committee, 1900–1901 527

—— secretary, 1896–1901 . . . 527

—— member of the first circulation committee of The New York Public Library, 1901 . . . . 240, 405

Huntington, Rev. Dr. W. R. Delivered the invocation at the laying of the corner-stone of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1902 482

Hyde, C. Emily. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880–1882 . . . . . 204, 527

—— treasurer of the standing committee on preliminary work for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1878 200

Hyde, Dorsey W., Jr. Third librarian of the Municipal Reference Branch of The New York Public Library, 1918–1920 429

Illustrated books bequeathed to The New York Public Library by William Augustus Spencer, 1912 . . . 423–425

"Illustrated London News." Characterized as "trashy" by Cogswell in 1854 24

Incunabula. *See* Early Printed Books.

India. Public documents presented to the Astor Library through Viscount Cranbrook, 1879 71

Ingraham, Daniel Phoenix, 1800–1881. Biographical sketch 186

—— chosen trustee of the Harlem Library, 1825 153

Ingraham, Daniel Phoenix, *continued*
—— on committee to frame a constitution, 1826 153
—— authorized to spend $100 on books 154
—— authorized to spend $500 for books, 1827 156
—— on committee to revise constitution of the Harlem Library, 1832 . . 159
—— on committee to consider disposing of first Harlem Library building, 1869 161
—— treasurer of the Harlem Library 524
—— president of the Harlem Library, 1855–1874 524
—— president of the reorganized Harlem Library, 1872 167
—— trustee of the Harlem Library, 1872 168
—— address to the Harlem Library shareholders in defence of the consolidation with the Harlem School, 1872 168–171
—— declines reëlection as president of the Harlem Library, 1874 . . 176
—— president of the Harlem Library, 1855–1872 184

Ingraham, Daniel Phoenix, 1874– . Biographical sketch 186
—— vice-president of the Harlem Library, 1893–1900 . . . . 184, 524
—— president of the Harlem Library, 1902–1903 . . . . . 184, 524
—— as referee gives to The New York Public Library the bequest of $100,000 made by J. Hood Wright to the Washington Heights Free Library, 1913 193

Ingraham, George Langdon. Biographical sketch 186
—— trustee of the Harlem Library, 1872 166
—— trustee of the reorganized Harlem Library, 1872 167
—— secretary of the Harlem Library, 1876–1877 . . . . . 184, 524
—— sustains action of lower court in refusing to grant a permanent injunction against award to Norcross Brothers of contract no. 3 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1901 475

Irving, Gugy Æ. Member of the committee for circulation branch sites in Richmond borough, 1901 . . . 414

Irving, Washington. Characterizes John Jacob Astor 2
—— named as trustee of the Astor Library in 3d codicil . . . 6, 13
—— attends first meeting of Astor Library trustees, May 20, 1848 . 9, 10
—— consults with Astor and Cogswell about the Astor Library, 1840 . . 8
—— on committee to prepare memorial resolution on John Jacob Astor . 11
—— chosen president of the Astor Library, 1849 13
—— died at Irvington, Nov. 28, 1859 45
—— record of service as trustee and president of the Astor Library, 1848–1859 . . . . . 517, 519

Isaacs, Isaac S. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Library, 1886 . 241, 532

Isaacs, Myer S. Trustee of the Educational Alliance, 1889 243
—— named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Iselin, Margaret A. (Mrs. John A.) On committee on rooms for preliminary work for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1878 200

Israëls, Josef. Prints by him represented in the Avery Collection . . . 382

Italian literature in the Astor Library at the time of opening 30

Ivins, William M. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Jackson, George F., M.D. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1877–1895 525
—— second vice-president, 1884, 1891–1895 525
—— third vice-president, 1885–1890 525
—— on committee of Washington Heights trustees for conference as to use of the gift from Mrs. J. Hood Wright, 1895 195

Jacobi library included in the Astor Library mathematical collections at the time of opening 28

Jackson Square Branch. View from a photograph taken about 1890 . . 208

Jacque, Charles. Prints by him represented in the Avery Collection 382, 383

Jaehne, Henry W. On committee of the New York City Board of Aldermen for memorial for incorporation of a public library system in 1885 . . 291

James, Arthur Curtiss. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1919– 539

James, Cassie Mason Myers (Mrs. Julian-). One of the donors of the Theodorus Bailey Myers Collection . 386

Jamestown Metal Furniture Co. Subcontractor for metal book stacks in contract no. 7, the interior finish, for the Central Building for The New York Public Library 505

Jami. Manuscript of his "Leila and Mejnoon" and "Khosru and Shireen" secured for the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor from S. G. W. Benjamin, 1885 91

Janvier, Catherine Ann (Mrs. Thomas A.). Gift to The New York Public Library of her collection of Provençal books 427

Janvier, Thomas A. Bequest to The New York Public Library of books relating to Mexico, 1914 . . . 427

Japanese books presented by the Japanese government to the Astor Library in 1879 71

Japanese mission to the United States visits Astor Library, June 27, 1860 45–46

Japanese prints collected by Captain Brinckley given to The New York Public Library by Charles Stewart Smith, 1901 384

Jarvis, Nathaniel, Jr. Secretary of the Harlem Library, 1855–1872 . . 524

—— on committee to consider disposing of first Harlem Library building, 1869 161

—— secretary of the Harlem Library, 1855–1872 184

—— trustee of the Harlem Library, 1872 166

—— trustee of the reorganized Harlem Library, 1872 167

Jefferson, Thomas. Two documents in his handwriting presented to the Lenox Library by Alexander Maitland in 1894 127

Jehan. Two manuscripts from his library at Delhi secured for the Astor Library from S. G. W. Benjamin by John Jacob Astor, 1885 91

Jerome, William Travers. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1898–1901 525

—— report as District Attorney to Comptroller Grout on the charges of attempted bribery brought by Robert A. McCord against Jacob A. Costuma in connection with the letting of the contract for the stacks for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1905 490

Jesuit relations. Catalogue of the Lenox Collection issued in 1879 . . . 103

Joffre, Joseph Jacques Césaire. Reception tendered to him and M. Viviani in the Central Building of The New York Public Library by the French societies of New York City, May 10, 1917 432–433

Johnson, A. K. Member of the committee on circulation branch sites in Richmond borough, 1901 414

Johnson, Walter T. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Joline, Fannie W. Librarian of the Tottenville Library 536

Joline, Frank. First and only president of the Tottenville Public Library, 1899 283, 284, 536

Joly, Robert, fils. Books bound by him in the Spencer Collection . . . 424

Jones, George. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Jones, John D. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Jones, Mrs. F. R. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1882–1883 527

Josephus, in French, printed on vellum by Verard, 1492, bought by the Lenox Library in 1894 126

Jurisprudence collection in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . 26

Kabbala. Bequest from Isaac Myer to The New York Public Library of 2,000 volumes relating to Egyptian and Hebrew mysticism, the Kabbala, etc., 1904 389

Kalbfleisch, Martin. Biographical sketch 186

Kane, Grenville. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1922– . . 539

Keenan, John. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Kellock, Caroline Frances. Teacher of reading to the blind, 1898–1921 277, 535

Kellog, L. Laflin. Attorney on behalf of Eugene Lentilhon in effort to prevent award to Norcross Brothers of contract no. 3 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1901 475

Kelly & Kelly, Inc. Bidder on contract no. 9, for the approaches to the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1908 508

Kennedy, Edward G. Member of the advisory committee on prints for The New York Public Library, 1911 . 422

Kennedy, H. Van Rensselaer. Succeeds Robert Lenox Kennedy as trustee of the Lenox Library, 1887 117, 125, 337

—— record of service as Lenox trustee, 1887–1895 522

—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340

—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895–1912 537

—— absent from the first meeting of the trustees of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1895 . . . 349

Kennedy, J. H. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1898–1900 525

Kennedy, John Stewart. Trustee of the Lenox Library 337

—— succeeds Robert Lenox Kennedy as president of the Lenox Library, 1887 117

—— presented collection of original editions of the Waverly novels to the Lenox Library in 1890 . . . 120

Kennedy, John Stewart, *continued*

—— presented portraits of James Lenox and Robert Lenox Kennedy by Daniel Huntington to the Lenox Library in 1890 120

—— elected president of the Lenox Library trustees on reorganization in 1893 125

—— approves suggestion of consolidation of the Tilden Trust with the Lenox Library, 1892 142

—— convinced that a practical union of interests of the Tilden Trust and the Lenox Library was practicable 301

—— on committee appointed by the Lenox board for conference with Tilden trustees relative to consolidation, Feb. 6, 1895 . . . . . 312, 322

—— record of service as trustee and president of the Lenox Library, 1885–1895 . . . . . 522, 523

—— trustee and second vice-president of The New York Public Library, 1895–1909 537

—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340

—— chosen second vice-president of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1895 349

—— member of the first executive committee, May 23, 1895 349

—— gift of the Emmet collection of manuscripts and extra illustrated books, 1896 367

—— on committee of the trustees to secure plans for the Central Building, 1897 442

—— death, Oct. 31, 1909 . . . 392

—— bequest of $2,500,000 to The New York Public Library 393

—— marble memorial bust to his memory erected by the trustees of The New York Public Library, 1915–1919 . 393

Kennedy, Robert Lenox. Gift of Ball's marble group of "Lincoln freeing the slave" and of Munckácsy's painting of Milton, to the Lenox Library in 1878 102

—— chosen president of the trustees of the Lenox Library in place of James Lenox, 1880 104

—— died at sea, 1887 117

Kennedy, Robert Lenox, *continued*
—— record of service as trustee and president of the Lenox Library, 1877–1887 . . . . . 522, 523
—— library bought by the Lenox Library, 1889 120
—— portrait by Daniel Huntington presented to the Lenox Library by John S. Kennedy in 1890 120

Kenney, P. F., Co. Bidder on contract no. 6 (plumbing) for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 500

Kent, Henry W. Author of the introduction to the catalogue of the Spencer Collection, 1914 424

Keppel, Frederick. Gift to the print room of The New York Public Library 384

Kernochan, J. Frederic. On preliminary advisory committee for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1879 . 201
—— on committee to rent quarters outside Grace parish house for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 202
—— on committee to procure charter, 1880 202
—— trustee, 1880–1901 . . . 527
—— chairman of the building committee, 1884–1885 527
—— remarks at a meeting at Mrs. William Whitney's in the interest of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1885 213
—— on committee of trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library to consider consolidation with the Mercantile Library, 1886 235
—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of the New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300
—— appearance before the Senate committee on cities in opposition to the Sanger proposal, Feb. 11, 1886 . 297
—— chairman committee on ways and means, 1887–1888 527
—— on conference committee with The New York Public Library, 1897 . 236
—— president of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1893–1901 . 527

Kernochan, J. Frederic, *continued*
—— member of the first circulation committee of The New York Public Library, 1901 . . . . 240, 405

Kernochan, Mary S. (Mrs. J. Frederic) On standing committee on preliminary work for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1878 200
—— incorporator of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 . 202
—— trustee, 1880 . . . 204, 527
—— vice-president, 1880 . . . 202
—— chairman of the building committee, 1880–1881 527
—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of the New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300
—— appearance before the Senate committee on cities in opposition to the Sanger proposal, Feb. 11, 1886 . 297

Kerr, Walter C. Member of the committee on circulation branch sites in Richmond borough, 1901 414

Ketchum, Edgar. Biographical sketch 187
—— trustee of the Harlem School, 1842 166
—— first meeting of the board of the reorganized Harlem Library held at his residence, 1872 167
—— on committee of the Harlem School completing consolidation with the Harlem Library, 1869–1872 . . . 161
—— secretary of the reorganized Harlem Library, 1872 . 167, 184, 524
—— treasurer of the Harlem Library, 1892–1896 . . . . . 185, 524
—— argues against attempt to fix price of $25 for shares in the Harlem Library, 1873 174
—— on committee to consider new site for the Harlem Library, 1887 . . 180
—— on building committee for third building of the Harlem Library, 1891–1892 180

Ketterer, Charles P. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Kieffer, Rev. Henry Martyn. "Recollections of a drummer boy" popular with boys in the prison school in the Tombs 259

King, Clarence. Record of service as Astor trustee, 1878–1879 . . 66, 518
—— resignation, 1879 . . . 70

King, Edward. Trustee and treasurer of the Astor Library . . 93, 337, 519
—— on conference committee on consolidation of the Tilden Trust with the Astor Library, 1894 310
—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340
—— trustee and treasurer of The New York Public Library, 1895–1908 . 537
—— treasurer of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1895 . . . 349
—— member of the first finance committee 349

King, James G. Named as trustee of the Astor Library in 3d codicil . 6, 13
—— attends, and presides at, first meeting of Astor Library trustees, May 20, 1848 . . . . . 9, 10
—— suggests resolutions in memory of John Jacob Astor 11
—— record of service as Astor trustee, 1848–1853 517

King, Richard. Record of service as Lenox trustee, 1883–1891 . . . 522

Kingsbridge Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545

Kingsley, Charles. "Water Babies" selected for the University Settlement summer camp library . . . 260

Kinnicutt, Mrs. Francis P. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1885–1894 527
—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of the New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300
—— chairman committee on ways and means, 1888–1893 527

Klee-Thomson Co. Bidder for plaster on contract no. 7, the interior finish, for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907; associated with the "Allied Crafts," also a subcontractor under the John Peirce Co. 505

Knapp, Shepard. Trustee of the Washington Heights Library, 1868–1871 190, 525
—— on building committee for Washington Heights Library, 1869 . . 192
—— president, 1870 525

Knickerbacker, Henry. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Knickerbocker Hospital. Contests award to The New York Public Library of bequest of $100,000 made by J. Hood Wright to the Washington Heights Free Library 194

Kohn, J. A. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1890 . 532

Kohns, Lee. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1903; treasurer, 1890–1895 532

Koran. Commentary on it by Ghazi Beijsavi, secured for the Astor Library from S. G. W. Benjamin by John Jacob Astor in 1885 91

Kursheedt, Manuel A. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Library, 1886 241, 532
—— trustee of the Educational Alliance, 1889 243

Labor movement. Letters to F. A. Sorge from Marx, Engels, Becker, Dietzgen, and other leaders in the labor and Socialist movements given to The New York Public Library by Mrs. F. A. Sorge, 1907 391

Lachman, Samson. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1896–1903 532

Lafayette Place chosen for site of Astor Library 11, 14

Lalauze, Adolphe. Books illustrated by him in the Spencer Collection . . 424
—— books illustrated by him in the Spencer Collection 424

Lamartine, Alphonse. On restricted list of the Cathedral Library . . . 250

Lamb, Charles. Portrait of a contemporary portrait of Milton once owned by Lamb presented to the Lenox Library by Robert Lenox Kennedy, 1881 105

Lambert, Aylmer Bourke. "Genus pinus" bought by Cogswell for the Astor Library, 1849 15

Lane, William Coolidge. Reply to the queries as to plan for the Central Building for The New York Public Library sent out by Dr. Billings, 1897 446

Langdon, Dorothea Astor (Mrs. Walter). Payment to her for the site of the Astor Library 14

Langdon, Walter. Record of service as Astor trustee, 1873–1879 . . . 518

—— resignation, 1879 70

Language. Books relating to, in the Astor Library at the time of opening 29

Lanier, Charles. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1881–1883 527

Lanston Co. Protest on behalf of the monotype resulted in rejection of bids first submitted for contract no. 11 for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1909 . . 511

Larned, Josephus Nelson. Reply to queries as to plan for the Central Building for The New York Public Library sent out by Dr. Billings, 1897 446

—— discussed the plans for the new Central Building of The New York Public Library at the meeting of the American Library Association held at Philadelphia, June 24, 1897; on committee recommending Resolution of approval 446

Latin literature in the Astor Library at the time of opening 30

Lauterbach, Edward. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Lavelle, Rev. M. J. Organizer of the Cathedral Library, 1887 . . . 247

Law books in the Astor Library at the time of opening 26

Lawrence, Abraham R., Justice. Presides at first trial of Tilden will, 1888 133–134

Laws and legislative journals, early American, bought by the Lenox Library in 1894 126

Ledyard, Lewis Cass. Representative of the executors of the Tilden will before the legislative committee considering the incorporation of the Tilden Trust, 1887 133

—— of counsel for the executors in the Tilden will case, 1888 . . . 134

—— trustee of the Tilden Trust, 1893 133, 337

—— appointed a committee of one to deal with the City on behalf of the Tilden Library, 1893 150

—— suggests to the Tilden Trust consolidation with the Astor Library, 1894 148, 150

—— talk with John L. Cadwalader that began the movements leading to formation of the New York Public Library, 1894 . . . . . 304, 307

—— on conference committee on consolidation of the Tilden Trust with the Astor Library, 1894 310

—— meetings of the committee on consolidation held frequently at his home, 1894–1895 . . . . . 311, 322

—— on committee of the Tilden Trust to confer with trustees of the Lenox Library relative to consolidation, Jan. 15, 1895 312

—— with George L. Rives and John L. Cadwalader to call the first meeting of the trustees of The New York Public Library 339

—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340

—— member of the first executive committee, May 23, 1895 . . . 349

—— on committee to secure plans for the Central Building, 1897 . . 442

—— on committee on consolidation appointed in 1897 236

—— remarks at the opening of the Yorkville Branch, 1902 . . . 414

—— on committee for conference with the Board of Estimate as to sites for Carnegie branches, 1902 . . . 413

—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911 418

—— elected second vice-president of The New York Public Library, 1912 422

—— first vice-president, Oct. 14, 1914 427

—— president, Dec. 12, 1917 . . 431

Ledyard, Lewis Cass, *continued*
—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895– ; president, 1917– 537

Lee, General Charles. His treason letter of March 29, 1777, bought from the Moore estate by the Lenox Library in 1894 127

Lee, Mrs. J. L. On committee on rooms for preliminary work for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1878 200

Legendre library included in the Astor Library mathematical collections at the time of opening 28

Legislation relating to the Harlem commons 151–152

Legislation for a public library system for New York City as suggested by Theodore H. Meade in 1880 . . 287

Legislation for incorporation of the New York Public Library and for erection of a building on the Croton reservoir site, 1886 292–296

Legislation authorizing appropriation of City money for free circulating libraries, 1886 . . . . . 216, 297

Legislation permitting consolidation of libraries in New York City, 1892 . 143, 301, 308, 314, 320, 321, 331, 338, 405
—— amendment of 1895 . . 334, 338
—— act of 1901 446

Legislation regulating "gifts for charitable purposes" passed in 1893 after the Tilden will was declared invalid 139

Legislation recommended to enable the City of New York to grant to The New York Public Library a site for its building and to permit aid for construction and equipment of a building 354, 361–362

Legislation authorizing construction of a building on the Croton Reservoir site for occupation by The New York Public Library, 1897 438–440

Legislation authorizing the City of New York to accept the Carnegie offer of 1901 410

Legislative permission necessary to enable the City to remove the Croton reservoir 437

Leipziger, Henry M. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1903; second vice-president, 1886–1903 241, 532
—— on conference committee of Aguilar trustees with other free circulating libraries, 1899 237

Leipziger, Pauline. Librarian of the Aguilar Free Library, 1892–1903 . 532

Leloir, Maurice. Books illustrated by him in the Spencer Collection . 424

Lenox, Henrietta. Death, 1887 . . 117

Lenox, James. Biography . . . 95
—— gives $300,000 to the Lenox Library, and the Fifth Avenue front between 70th and 71st streets, 1870 99
—— trustee of the Lenox Library, 1870 99
—— president, 1870 99
—— gives additional $100,000 to the Lenox Library, 1871 100
—— death, Feb. 17, 1880, and memorial adopted by the trustees of the Lenox Library, April 1, 1880 . . 103–104
—— record of service as trustee, treasurer, and president of the Lenox Library, 1870–1880 . . . . 522, 523
—— characteristics 96
—— persistence 97
—— as a book collector . . 96–99
—— portrait by Daniel Huntington presented to the Lenox Library by John S. Kennedy in 1890 120
—— portrait, from a painting by G. P. A Healy, 1851 . . . facing 108
—— portrait, from a photograph taken about 1870 . . . . facing 96
—— tablet to his memory set in the Central Building of The New York Public Library . 323, 327, 334, 336

Lenox, Robert. Biography . . 95

Lenox family record as noted in the family Bible by Robert Lenox and continued by James . . facing 100–101

Lenox Library. Incorporated Jan. 20, 1870 99
—— first meeting of the Board of Trustees, 1870 99
—— Hunt chosen architect of the building, 1870 99
—— progress of the work, 1870–1875 99–101

Lenox Library, *continued*
—— final cost of building $511,228.42 101
—— view of the building, from a photograph taken about 1890 . facing 112
—— gift of the Astoin Collection, 1872 100
—— picture galleries opened to the public, 1877 101
—— exhibition of books and manuscripts opened to the public, 1877 . 101
—— gift of the Duyckinck Collection, 1878 101
—— Samuel Austin Allibone appointed librarian, 1879 103
—— catalogue of the Jesuit Relations, Thévenot Voyages, and Bunyan Collection issued in 1879 . . . 103
—— purchases at the Brinley sale in 1879 103
—— south reading room opened for visitors, 1880 104
—— catalogues of the Shakespeare and Milton collections issued in 1881 . 105
—— general catalogue in preparation, 1882 107
—— policy as stated by the trustees in 1881–1883 105–113
—— policy criticized in "Life," 1884 113–115
—— caricature from "Life," 1884 facing 114
—— comment by Charles Ammi Cutter in "Library Journal" . . . 116–117
—— failure to meet the needs of the general public because it closed at night 286
—— called a museum, not a library, by Charles Ammi Cutter in 1882 . . 289
—— Astoin books delivered, 1884 . 117
—— DeBry Collection received, 1884 117
—— manuscript of Washington's Farewell Address received, 1885 . . 117
—— receives $100,000 and the remainder of the block between 70th and 71st streets on the death of Henrietta Lenox, 1887 117–118
—— tickets of admission dispensed with, 1887 118
—— short-title lists issued 1887–1889 119
—— purchase of the Clovio lectionary, 1888 118
Lenox Library, *continued*
—— Drexel musical library received, 1888 118
—— library of Robert Lenox Kennedy bought in 1889 120
—— trustees order general catalogue printed, 1890 119
—— portraits of James Lenox and Robert Lenox Kennedy painted by Daniel Huntington presented by John S. Kennedy in 1890 120
—— collection of original editions of the Waverly novels presented by John S. Kennedy in 1890 120
—— purchases at the Barlow sale in 1890 121
—— bequest of the Stuart Collection in 1892 121–123
—— building re-opened Feb. 22, 1892 123
—— purchase of the Spanish Columbus letter, 1493, in 1892 123
—— issue of the facsimile of the illustrated Columbus letter, with translation by Wilberforce Eames, in 1892 123
—— Wilberforce Eames appointed Librarian, June 2, 1893 124
—— death of Dr. Moore, May 5, 1892 124
—— trustees increased in number from nine to twenty-four, 1892 . . . 124
—— consolidation with the Tilden Trust suggested by Andrew H. Green, 1892 142
—— consolidation with the Tilden Trust predicted by the "Herald" in 1892 302
—— not in favor of suggested consolidation with the Tilden Trust and other libraries of the city 304
—— I. Ferris Lockwood appointed superintendent, June 2, 1893 . . 124
—— purchase of the library of George Bancroft, 1894 125–126
—— gift of the Prime collection of Cervantes, 1894 126
—— early American newspapers bought from Dr. Emmett and Charles R. Hildeburn in 1894 126
—— purchases at the Livermore sale in 1894 127
—— subject index on cards begun in 1894 127–128
—— handbook or guide to visitors planned 128

Lenox Library, *continued*
—— committee on conference appointed by the Tilden Trust, Jan. 15, 1895 . 312
—— committee of conference with trustees of the Tilden Trust relative to consolidation appointed Feb. 6, 1895 312
—— overtures for consolidation mentioned in the report of the Astor Library committee, Feb. 12, 1895 321–322
—— text of the report of its committee on conference with the Tilden Trust and the Astor Library, Feb. 21, 1895 331–333
—— conditions precedent to consolidation set forth by its trustees, Feb. 21, 1895 326–328
—— its site in 1895 to be the site of the new corporation if the restrictions are removed 324, 326–328, 332, 334, 336
—— proposal that the Lenox collections be kept together 332
—— condition that the Lenox collections be kept intact and in the Lenox building refused by the general conference committee . 323, 326, 327
—— other conditions agreed to 323, 327
—— Lenox collection of Bibles to be kept separate . 323, 327, 336, 337
—— Lenox collections not to be opened on Sunday 333, 337
—— assets in 1895 322
—— final text of the report of its committee on consolidation . . 334–335
—— resolutions to be adopted by the new board of trustees relative to the choice of the Lenox property as site of the new library building, the Lenox collection of Bibles, and a memorial to James Lenox, approved by the Astor trustees, May 8, 1895 . . . 311
—— authorization of signing of the articles of consolidation, May 23, 1895 313
—— removal of the restrictions on the 70th Street block, 1906 . . . 118
—— site and building bought by Henry Clay Frick in 1906 390
—— building closed to readers for removal of collections to the new Central Building, March 18, 1911 . . . 394
—— possession of building given to Henry C. Frick, June, 1912 . . 398
—— demolishment of building begun, July, 1912 398
—— statistical record of trustees, officers, and use 522–523

Lentilhon, Eugene. Awarded contract no. 1 for the removal of the reservoir and laying the foundations for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, May 17, 1898 456, 546
—— bidder on contract no. 1A . 466
—— bidder at the first advertising of contract no. 2 464
—— bidder on revision of contract no. 2 465
—— bidder on contract no. 3 . . 474
—— failure of suit brought to prevent award of contract no. 3 to Norcross Brothers 475

Leonardus de Aquisgrano. His "Graduale," manuscript on vellum, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1883 89–90

Lepsius, Karl Richard. Shows interest in the Astor Library, 1851 . . 18

Lequesne, E. Sculptor of marble bust of Cogswell 48
—— reproduction of the bust facing 36

"Lettre Circulaire de la Mort de la Reverende Mere Catherine de S. Augustine, Religieuse Hospitaliere de Quebec," 1668, bought by the Lenox Library at the Barlow sale in 1890 121

Letts, Thomas. Appointed chief of the map division in The New York Public Library, 1898 377

Leventritt, David M., Justice. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1903; first vice-president, 1886–1903 532

Lewis, W. A. Author of a series of articles in the "New York Daily News" asserting improper influence on the part of Dr. Billings and Col. Green in connection with the letting of contract for the stacks for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1905 491

Libraries aid newspapers by providing the means for correction of crude and hasty judgments of great social and national movements 359

"Library Americana." Given to The New York Public Library by Henry Baldwin, 1902 388

Library Bureau. Bidder on contract no. 4 for the stacks for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1903 488

—— bidder on second advertising of contract no. 4, 1904 489

—— bidder on contract no. 11, for the furniture and equipment, 1909 511–512

Library facilities in New York City in 1880 discussed by Theodore H. Mead, and remedies suggested . . 285–288

Library League. Instituted by the University Settlement Library, 1900 . 261

Library situation in New York City in 1880 compared with that at the beginning of the century 286

Library system for New York City outlined by Theodore H. Mead in 1880 285–288

—— should be founded and maintained by the City 286

—— central building should have capacity of two to three million volumes, with accommodation for 1,000 readers 286

—— circulation through house to house delivery, through branches, and through stations in schools suggested 286

—— legislation necessary for establishment of the system outlined . . 287

—— method of choosing trustees . 287

Lignamine, Philip de. First edition of "Suetonius" printed by him at Rome in 1470 bought by the Lenox Library in 1894 126

Lilienthal, Theodore M. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Lily Pleasure Club. Boys' club from which grew the Neighborhood Guild and the University Settlement Society 255

Lincoln, Abraham. Ball's marble group of "Lincoln freeing the slave" given to the Lenox Library by Robert Lenox Kennedy in 1878 102

Linguistics. Books relating to, in the Astor Library at the time of opening 29

Linotypes. Effort to have monotypes substituted in the composing room of the Central Building of The New York Public Library resulted in rejection of bids first opened for contract no. 11 and in readvertising, 1909 . 511–512

Lions in front of the Central Building of The New York Public Library criticized as too tame 509

Literary history in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . . 31–32

Literature. Collections relating to, in the Astor Library at the time of opening 30

Little, Cynthia M. Vice-president and librarian of the Tottenville Public Library, 1899 . . . . . 283, 536

Little, Robbins. Appointed superintendent of the Astor Library, 1878 . 65

—— chosen trustee of the Astor Library, 1883 . . . . 66, 89, 337

—— retired at the end of 1896; death, 1912 363

—— record of service as trustee and superintendent of the Astor Library, 1878–1895 519

Livermore, George. Purchases by the Lenox Library at the sale of his library in 1894 127

Livingston, J., Jr., & Co. Bidder on contract no. 8, for the electrical and mechanical equipment of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 507

Livingston, Van Brugh. Portrait by Raeburn presented to the Lenox Library by Alexander Maitland in 1889 . 120

Local history and genealogy, Robinson Collection 367

Lockwood, Isaac. Trustee of the Harlem School, 1859 166

—— on committee of the Harlem School completing consolidation with the Harlem Library, 1869–1872 . . . 161

—— trustee of the reorganized Harlem Library, 1872 167

—— elected vice-president of the Harlem Library, 1874 . . 176, 184, 524

Lockwood, I. Ferris. Appointed superintendent of the Lenox Library, June 2, 1893 . . . . . 124, 523
—— made Business Superintendent of The New York Public Library, 1896 363

Loeb, James. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1896–1901 527
—— on conference committee between the New York Free Circulating Library and The New York Public Library, 1897 236
—— on conference committee of 1899 236
—— chairman committee on ways and means, 1899–1901 527

Loew, Edward V. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Loomis, Alfred L. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Lord, Daniel. Named as trustee of the Astor Library in 3d codicil . 6, 13
—— attends first meeting of Astor Library trustees, May 20, 1848 . 9, 10
—— on committee on site . . . 11
—— on committee to prepare memorial resolution on John Jacob Astor, 1848 11
—— elected treasurer, 1849 . . 13
—— suggests modification of the compensation due Cogswell for his work on the subject index, 1863 . 42–43
—— record of service as trustee and treasurer of the Astor Library, 1848–1868 . . . . . 517, 519

Lord, Daniel D. On committee to consider charges against Straznicky, 1873 58
—— secretary, 1876 63
—— moves appointment of a committee of the Astor Library trustees to consider amendment of the by-laws in the case of J. Carson Brevoort, 1878 . 65
—— resigns as secretary, 1879 . 70
—— resigns as trustee, 1882 . . 89
—— record of service as trustee and secretary of the Astor Library, 1873–1882 . . . . . 518, 519

Lord, James Brown. Architect of the Bloomingdale Branch of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1897 224, 412
—— architect of the Yorkville Branch, erected from Carnegie funds, 1902 225, 412

Lord Construction Co. Bidder on contract no. 11, for the furniture and equipment for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1909 511

Lord Electric Co. Awarded contract no. 8, for the electrical and mechanical equipment of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 507, 546
—— awarded contract no. 10, for the electric generating plant for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1909 . . 509–511, 546

Lord, Hewlett & Hull. Submitted one of the best twelve designs in the first competition for the new building for The New York Public Library, 1897 448

Lortic, Marcelin. Books bound by him in the Spencer Collection . . . 424

Lossing, Benson John. "Field book of the American Revolution," extra illustrated, in the Emmett Collection . 367

Lostis & Neumann. Modellers for the Central Building of The New York Public Library 473, 478

Louisiana. Draft of an amendment to the constitution of the United States for the admission of Louisiana, 1803, in the handwriting of Thomas Jefferson, presented to the Lenox Library by Alexander Maitland in 1894 . . 127

Low, Seth. Remarks at a meeting in behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1890 215
—— suggests that the Tilden Trust erect a library building for Columbia University on Morningside Heights, 1892 147
—— remarks at the laying of the corner-stone of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1902 482
—— address at the presentation to The New York Public Library of a bronze bust of George William Curtis by J. Q. A. Ward, 1903 389

Lucan. "Pharsalia," Greek manuscript of the XIVth century given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1885 91

Luce, Clarence S. Submitted one of the best twelve designs in the first competition for the new building for The New York Public Library, 1897 . 448

Lyon, Lewis. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

McAdam, David, Justice. Denies application for permanent injunction against award to Norcross Brothers of contract no. 3 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1901 475

McAlpin, Edwin A. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

McArdell, James. Specimens of his work included among the mezzotints in the Emmet Collection 367

Macaulay (1st Baron), Thomas Babington. Essay on Samuel Johnson selected for the University Settlement summer camp library 260

McCord, Robert A. Affidavit of attempted bribery in connection with award of contract for the stacks for the Central Building of The New York Public Library 490

McCormick, Leonora C. Librarian of the Tottenville Library . . . 536

McCracken, Henry M. Suggestion to the Tilden trustees that they buy the Washington Square property of New York University for the Tilden Trust, 1892 148–149

McCurdy, Delos. Counsel for the contestants in the Tilden will case, 1888 . 134

—— 1891 135

McDowell, William O. Associated with Henry Baldwin in the gift of the Library Americana to The New York Public Library, 1902 388

McGinnis, Owen. On committee of the New York City Board of Aldermen for memorial for incorporation of a public library system in 1885 . . 291

McGown, Andrew. Chosen trustee of the Harlem Library, 1825 . . 153

—— on committee to frame a constitution, 1826 153

—— chosen treasurer of the Harlem Library, 1826 153

—— on building committee, 1826 . 155

—— on committee for opening the first building of the Harlem Library, 1827 156

—— mention 159

—— president of the Harlem Library, 1825–1855 . . . . . 184, 524

—— biographical sketch . . . 187

McHarg-Barton Co. Bidder on contract no. 9, for the approaches to the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1908 508

McKim, Charles F. One of the three architects selected to advise as to methods of securing plans for Carnegie buildings, 1901 411

McKim, Mead & White. Invited to enter the second competition for the new building for The New York Public Library, 1897 448

—— their design selected as third best 450

—— selected as one of the three firms to erect branches from Carnegie funds, 1901 412

McMahon, Rev. Joseph H. Appointed Director of the Cathedral Library in 1887 . . . . . 247, 536

Macmonnies, Frederick. Sculptor of the two groups in the fountains each side of the main entrance to the Central Building of The New York Public Library 508

MacMullen, John. Invited to attend second meeting of Washington Heights Library, 1868 189

—— on committee to draft constitution, 1868 190

—— trustee, 1868 190

—— recommends establishment of a children's library, 1869 . . . 191

—— fourth vice-president of the Washington Heights Library, 1891–1894 525

—— librarian of the Washington Heights Library, 1868–1887; trustee, 1868–1894; death, 1896 . . 190, 525

McNamara & Hart. Secure advertising privileges for the fence surrounding the work for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1900 459

MacNeil, Hermon Atkins. Sculptor of the marble memorial to John Stewart Kennedy erected in the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1915–1919 393

Magic. Gift to The New York Public Library from Mrs. Henry Draper of the Ellison collection of books and models relating to magic, 1910 . 393

Maimonides Free Circulating Library. Investigated by The New York Public Library on behalf of Comptroller Coler, June, 1900 400

—— joint effort with the Aguilar, Cathedral, and Webster libraries in opposition to consolidation with The New York Public Library 254

Maine. Gives the Astor Library files of state documents, 1854 . . . 38

Maitland, Alexander. Trustee of the Lenox Library to succeed James Lenox, 1880 . . . . . 104, 337

—— treasurer to succeed Aaron Betts Belknap, 1880 104

—— presented Raeburn's portrait of VanBrugh Livingston to the Lenox Library in 1889 120

—— secretary and superintendent pro tem. on death of Dr. Moore, 1892 . 124

—— secretary and treasurer on reorganization of the board in 1893 . . 125

—— gift to the Lenox Library in 1894 of two holograph documents of Thomas Jefferson 127

—— on committee appointed by the Lenox board for conference with the Tilden Trust relative to consolidation, Feb. 6, 1895 . . . . . 312, 322

—— record of service as trustee, secretary, and treasurer of the Lenox Library, 1880–1895 . . . . 522, 523

—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340

—— member of the first library committee, May 23, 1895 349

—— member of the first finance committee, May 23, 1895 349

Maitland, Alexander, *continued*

—— on committee to secure plans for the Central Building, 1897 . . 442

—— member of the jury of award in the second competition . . . 450

—— member of the first circulation committee, 1901 . . . . 240, 405

—— on committee for conference with the Board of Estimate as to sites for Carnegie branches, 1902 . . . 413

—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895–1907 537

Manchester, James. Member of a committee of citizens to scrutinize the consolidation of the Harlem Library and Harlem School in 1872 . . . 168

Manhattan Dispensary. Succeeded by Knickerbocker Hospital as beneficiary under the will of J. Hood Wright 194

Manhattanville School. To receive $2,500 from sale of Harlem Commons, 1820 163

Mansfield, Howard. Member of the advisory committee on prints for The New York Public Library, 1911 . 422

Manuscripts. Akbar, two manuscripts from his library given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1885 91

—— gift by W. F. Allen of a collection of manuscripts and pamphlets relating to the establishment of a national system of standard time on the railways, Nov. 18, 1883 387

—— Antiphonary bought by Cogswell for the Astor Library in 1849 . . 15

—— Aristotle's "De virtutibus et vitiis," in Greek and Latin, XVth century, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1876 66

—— Bancroft collections relating to American history 126

—— Ghazi Beijsavi's commentary on the Koran, 1592, from the Library of Akbar, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1885 . . . 91

—— Bible. Evangelistarium, Carlovingian, on vellum, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor 1884 . 90

—— —— Epistolae Apostolicae, in Greek, XIth century, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 66

Manuscripts, *continued*
—— —— Vulgate, XIVth century, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 66
—— —— Wycliffe New Testament, on vellum, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1884 . . 90
—— Boethius, "De consolatione philosophiae," XVth century, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 66
—— forgeries of letters by Robert Burns presented to the Lenox Library by John S. Kennedy, 1890 . . 120
—— Chalmers papers bought by the Lenox Library at the Barlow sale in 1890 121
—— Claudianus "De raptu Proserpinae," Italian renaissance, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 66
—— lectionary by Giulio Clovio bought by the Lenox Library, 1888 . . 118
—— "De disciplina et perfectione monastice conversationis" given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 66
—— letters from John Eliot presented to the Lenox Library by Robert C. Winthrop in 1879 103
—— historical manuscripts in the Emmet collection 367
—— mathematical manuscripts of Leonard Euler in the Astor Library . 28
—— papers of Azariah C. Flagg presented to the Tilden Trust, 1892 145
—— historical manuscripts in the Ford collection 378–380
—— Autograph letter of Frederick the Great given to the Astor Library by Mrs. John Jacob Astor, 1884 . . 90
—— mathematical manuscripts of Gauss in the Astor Library . . 28
—— Alexander Hamilton's plan for a constitution of the United States, 1787, presented to the Astor Library by his Grandson, Alexander Hamilton, in 1885 91
—— Hardwicke papers given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1884 90
—— Hesiod's Ἔργα καὶ Ἡμέραι, XIIIth century, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1885 90–91
Manuscripts, *continued*
—— Book of hours, on vellum, given to the Astor Library by Mrs. John Jacob Astor in 1884 90
—— Jami's "Leila and Mejnoon" and "Khosru and Shireen" from the library of Akbar given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1885 . . 91
—— two holograph documents of Thomas Jefferson presented to the Lenox Library by Alexander Maitland in 1894 127
—— General Charles Lee's treason letter of March 29, 1777, bought by the Lenox Library in 1894 . . . 127
—— Leonardus de Aquisgrano's "Graduale," on vellum, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1883 89–90
—— Lucan's "Pharsalia," XIVth century, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1885 . . . 91
—— historical manuscripts in the Theodorus Bailey Myers collection 386–387
—— letter written from New York, Aug. 11, 1628, by Rev. Jonas Michaëlius to Rev. Adrian Smoutius, bought by the Lenox Library in 1894 . . 127
—— letters from Milton presented to the Lenox Library by Robert Lenox Kennedy, 1882 105
—— Muñoz papers in the Lenox collection 125
—— Pius VI., Pope. Three manuscripts from his library given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1885 90
—— Sarum missal, on vellum, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1884 90
—— letters to F. A. Sorge from Marx, Engels, Becker, Dietzgen, and other Socialist leaders given to The New York Public Library by Mrs. F. A. Sorge, 1907 391
—— Washington's Farewell Address taken to the Lenox library building from James Lenox's residence, 1885 118
—— letters from Roger Williams presented to the Lenox Library by Robert C. Winthrop in 1879 . . . 103
—— letters from John Winthrop presented to the Lenox Library by Robert C. Winthrop in 1879 103
—— classification of the collections in the library begun by A. P. C. Griffin, 1896–1897 369

Marchant, E. D. Portrait of John Jacob Astor, 1836 . . . . facing 4

Marcotte, L., Co. Bidder on contract no. 11, for the furniture and equipment for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1909 . 511–512

Markoe, Thomas M. Trustee of the Astor Library 337
—— on committee to consider charges against Straznicky, 1873 . . . 58
—— on committee to consider successor to Straznicky as superintendent, 1876 63
—— on committee to consider successor to Brevoort as superintendent, 1878 65
—— on committee on the "Nelson" catalogue 74
—— president, 1891 92
—— on conference committee on consolidation of the Tilden Trust with the Astor Library, 1894 310
—— record of service as trustee and president of the Astor Library, 1863–1895 . . . . . 518, 519
—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340
—— president pro tempore at the first meeting of the trustees of The New York Public Library, May 27, 1895 349
—— member of the first library committee, 1895 349
—— resignation, 1901 . . 240, 405
—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895–1901 539

Marshall, Charles A. Trustee of the Tottenville Public Library, 1902 . 284
—— vice-president, 1901–1903 . . 536

Martin, Mrs. On committee on rooms for preliminary work for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1878 200

Martin, Newell. On committee of Washington Heights trustees to effect consolidation with The New York Public Library, 1901 197
—— trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1898–1901 . . . 525

Martine, Randolph B. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Martiny, Philip. Modeller of the heads of Minerva over the three arches at the front entrance of the Central Building of The New York Public Library 486

Marx, Karl. Letters from him to F. A. Sorge given to The New York Public Library by Mrs. F. A. Sorge, 1907 391

Mason, Mary L. Secretary and librarian of the Tottenville Public Library, 1899–1901 . . . . . 283, 536

Mason, Theodorus Bailey Myers. Collection given to The New York Public Library in memory of him and of his father, 1900 386

Mason, Mrs. Theodorus Bailey Myers. One of the donors of the Theodorus Bailey Myers collection . . . 386

Massachusetts. Gives the Astor Library extensive files of state documents, 1856 38

Massachusetts library laws contrasted with those of the State of New York 359

Mathematical collections in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . 28

Mathematical library bought in Berlin for the Astor Library by Cogswell, 1852–1853 18–19

May, Lewis. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Maynard, George. Sketch for the sculpture for the Fifth Avenue pediments of the Central Building for The New York Public Library 494

Mead, Theodore H. Plea for a free circulating library in New York City, in "Scribner's Magazine" for October, 1881 285–287

Meade, William S. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1869–1870 525
—— on committee to draft constitution, 1868 190

Medical books in the Astor Library at the time of opening 27

Melrose Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545

Membership Corporations Law of 1895 repealed the general act of 1886 authorizing appropriation of city money for free circulating libraries . . . 297

Menconi & Grendelis. Sculptors of the bases of the flag poles on the terrace in front of the Central Building of The New York Public Library . . 512

Menconi Brothers. Contractors for models of the marble memorial to John Stewart Kennedy erected in the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1915–1919 393

Mercantile Library. Consolidation with the Y. M. C. A. library suggested by Charles Ammi Cutter in 1880 . . 288

—— consolidation with the New York Free Circulating Library under consideration in 1886 . . . 234–235

—— consolidation with the Tilden Trust predicted by the "Herald" in 1892 302

Mercier, Desiré Félicien François Joseph, cardinal. Reception to him in the Central Building of The New York Public Library, Sept. 19, 1919 . . . 435

Mercier, Émile. Books bound by him in the Spencer collection . . . 424

Meredith, George. "Evan Harrington," "Sandra Belloni," and "Vittoria" on restricted list of the Cathedral Library 250

Méryon, Charles. Prints by him represented in the Avery collection . 382

Meteorological library collected by Dr. Henry Draper at the observatory in Central Park turned over to The New York Public Library, 1914, after the death of Dr. Draper 427

Metropolitan Opera House concert brings $2,000 for the Aguilar Library, 1888 242

Mexico. Books relating to, bequeathed to The New York Public Library by Thomas A. Janvier, 1914 . . . 427

Meyer, Mrs. Alfred. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1890–1896 532

Meyer. *See also* Myer.

Meyers, Charles T. Secretary of the Tottenville Library, 1902–1903 284, 536

Mezzotint portraits of the eighteenth century in the Emmet collection . . 367

Michaëlius, Rev. Jonas, letter to Rev. Adrian Smoutius, Aug. 11, 1628, bought at the second Moore sale by the Lenox Library in 1894 . . . 127

Michel, Marius. Books bound by him in the Spencer collection . . . 424

Milburn, John G. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1919– . 539

Military costume. Gift to The New York Public Library from Mrs. Henry Draper of the Vinkhuisen collection of plates relating to military costume, 1911 393

Military Service Institution. Library deposited with The New York Public Library, 1912 423

Miller, Charles P. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Millet, Jean François. Prints by him represented in the Avery collection 382

Mills, Darius Ogden. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1892–1895 527

Milton, John. His works collected by James Lenox 97

—— catalogue of the Lenox collection issued in 1881 105

—— autograph manuscripts presented to the Lenox Library by Robert Lenox Kennedy in 1882 105

—— portrait of him once owned by Lamb, presented to the Lenox Library by Robert Lenox Kennedy, 1881 . 105

—— Munckácsy's painting of Milton dictating "Paradise Lost" to his daughters given to the Lenox Library by Robert Lenox Kennedy in 1878 102, 105

Mizpah Circle. Takes charge of the books belonging to the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind (earlier effort) 280

Missal, Sarum, on vellum, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1884 90

Mitchell, S. Weir. Influence in choice of Dr. Billings as first director of The New York Public Library . . 351

—— speaker at the service in memory of Dr. John S. Billings, April 25, 1913 426

Molenoar, Wm. Recommends Martha Crum as librarian of the Harlem Library, 1832 158

—— on committee to revise constitution of the Harlem Library, 1832 . . 159

—— biographical sketch . . . 187

Monastic manuscript presented to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 66

Monotypes. Effort to have them specified for the composing room in contract no. 11 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library resulted in rejection of bids first opened and readvertising of the contract, 1909 . 511

Monroe, Miss. Resigned as assistant librarian of the Harlem Library, 1887 181

Monteith, James. Present at organization meeting of Washington Heights Library, 1868 189

—— on committee to draft constitution, 1868 190

—— trustee, 1868 . . . 190, 525

—— secretary, 1869 525

—— suggests establishment of children's library, 1869 191

—— on committee to inquire into funds of Dyckman library, 1873 . . 192

—— first vice-president of the Washington Heights Library, 1873–1890 525

—— serves as medium for gift of $100 per month from J. Hood Wright, 1883 193

Montgomery, C. A. Donor of a copy of Delia Bacon's "Philosophy of the plays of Shakespeare unfolded," the first book called for in the new Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1911 419

Moon, Dr. William. Gift to the Boston Public Library of 351 volumes for the Blind 279

Moore, George Henry. Elected trustee of the Lenox Library, 1872, and appointed superintendent . . . 100

—— report to the Lenox Library trustees as to the function of the library, 1883 107–113

—— death, May 5, 1892 . . 118, 124

—— record of service as superintendent, secretary, and trustee of the Lenox Library, 1872–1892 . 522, 523

—— purchases at the sale of his books made by the Lenox Library, 1894 126–127

—— portrait, from a photograph taken about 1890 . . . . facing 116

Moore, Helen. Librarian of the University Settlement, 1893–1900 256, 262, 534

Morgan, Bankson T. On committee of the New York City Board of Aldermen for memorial for incorporation of a public library system in 1885 . . 291

Morgan, Charles N. Secretary of the Harlem Library, 1902 . . 184, 524

Morgan, Daniel. Papers relating to him in the Theodorus Bailey Myers collection 384

Morgan, George E. Secretary of the Harlem Library, 1903 . . 184, 524

Morgan, J. Pierpont. Treasurer of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1881–1891 527

—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300

—— trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1881–1892 . . 527

—— gift to The New York Public Library of the Ford manuscripts, 1899 378

—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1902–1913 . . . 388, 538

Morgan, J. Pierpont, 1867– . Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1913– 538

Morgenthau, Mrs. Henry. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1892–1893 532

Mormonism. Berrian collection presented to The New York Public Library by Miss Helen Miller Gould in 1899 380

"Morning Courier's" account of the first few days' use of the Astor Library, Feb. 9, 1854 22

Morris, Ira K. Member of the committee on circulation branch sites in Richmond borough, 1901 414

Morrisania Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545

Morton, Levi P. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880, 1885–1892 . . . . . 204, 527

—— treasurer, 1880–1881 . . 203, 527

Morton, Levi B., *continued*
—— chairman committee on ways and means, 1885–1886 527
—— chairman at a meeting on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1886 215
—— on committee to consider consolidation with the Mercantile Library, 1886 235
—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300

Morton, Mrs. Levi P. Chairman standing committee on preliminary work for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1878 200

Mott, Mr. On committee for opening the first building of the Harlem Library, 1827 156
—— authorized to lease from the Harlem church a gore of ground in rear of Harlem Library, 1827 . . . 156

Mott, Jordan L. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Mott Haven Branch. Purchase of site authorized, 1902 413
—— statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545

Muhlenberg Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . 544–545
—— view, from a photograph taken about 1898 . . . . facing 218

Munchausen, Baron. "Baron Munchausen" popular with boys in the prison school in the Tombs 259

Munckácsy, Mihály. His painting of "Blind Milton dictating 'Paradise Lost' to his daughters" given to the Lenox Library by Robert Lenox Kennedy in 1878 . . . . . 102, 105

Municipal Art Society. Secures permanent injunction against the use for advertising of the fence around the work on the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1905 . . 460

Municipal Reference Library. Opened March 31, 1913, by Comptroller Prendergast; transferred to The New York Public Library March 6, 1914; Robert A. Campbell, first librarian, 1914; Dr. Charles C. Williamson, second librarian, 1914–1918; Dorsey W. Hyde, Jr., third librarian, 1918–1920; Rebecca B. Rankin, fourth librarian, 1920– 428–429

Munn, Orson D. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Muñoz manuscripts in the Lenox Library 125

Murphy, Michael C. Introduces in the Senate of New York the memorial of the Board of Aldermen of New York City for a public library system, 1886 292

Museum as an adjunct of Webster Free Library 264–265

Music. Drexel collection bequeathed to the Lenox Library, 1888 . . . 103
—— manuscript of Leonardus de Aquisgrano given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1883 . 89–90
—— library of Julian Edwards given to The New York Public Library by Mrs. Edwards, 1914 427

Myer. *See also* Meyer.

Myer, Isaac. Bequest to The New York Public Library of a collection of books relating to Egyptian and Hebrew mysticism, etc., 1904 389

Myers, Theodore W. Request of the Tilden Trust for site and building referred to him as Comptroller, 1892 302

Myers, Theodorus Bailey. Collection of autographs, books, prints made by him presented to The New York Public Library, 1900 386–387

Myers, Catalina Juliana Mason (Mrs. Theodorus Bailey). One of the donors of the Theodorus Bailey Myers collection 386

Mysticism. Bequest from Isaac Myer to The New York Public Library, of 2,000 volumes relating to Egyptian and Hebrew mysticism 389

Nally, Christopher. Bidder on contract no. 6 (plumbing) for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 500

Nash, Gilead B. On committee to draft constitution for Washington Heights Library, 1868 190

Nathan, Harold. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1893–1903; secretary, 1890–1895 532

National Academy of Design. To be represented on the board of trustees of the public library system proposed by Theodore H. Meade in 1880 . 287

National Railway Publication Co. Gives The New York Public Library a file of the "Official Guide of the Railways" from 1868 to 1900 387

National Shorthand Reporters Association. Gift to The New York Public Library of the Beale shorthand collection 423

Nativistic orders and societies, material relating to, in the "Library Americana" 389

Natural history books in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . 27

Neighborhood Guild. First name of the University Settlement . . . 255

—— view of 136 Forsyth Street, from a photograph taken about 1895 facing 256

Nelson, Charles Alexander. Begins work on the second printed catalogue of the Astor Library, 1881 73

—— leaves the Astor Library, 1888 92

—— awarded diploma for the "Nelson" catalogue of the Astor Library at the Pan American exposition and at the Charleston exposition, 1901 . . 77

New Hampshire the first state to make obligatory the support of libraries by towns, 1895 359

New Lebanon, New York. Free library provided for it by the will of Samuel J. Tilden, 1886 132

New York City. Legislative approval secured for accepting the offer to provide branch libraries made by Andrew Carnegie in 1901 410

New York City, *continued*

—— Aldermen. Resolution suggesting a memorial to the legislature for incorporation of a public library, 1885 290–291

—— —— president an ex-officio member of the Board of Trustees of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 295

—— —— made an ex-officio trustee of The New York Public Library, 1902 387

—— Board of Education. Organized in 1842 285

—— —— to be represented on the board of trustees of the public library system proposed by Theodore H. Meade in 1880 287

—— —— request that The New York Public Library conduct reading rooms in eight school buildings during 1901 406–407

—— Board of Estimate and Apportionment. Authorized to contract with The New York Public Library for the use and occupation of the building to be erected on the site of the Croton reservoir, 1897 439

—— —— contract executed with Carrère & Hastings for erection of the new building for the Library, Dec. 6, 1897 451

—— Comptroller. An ex-officio member of the Board of Trustees of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 295

—— —— made an ex-officio trustee of The New York Public Library, 1902 387

—— —— request of Comptroller Coler that The New York Public Library study the circulation libraries of the City, June, 1900 399

—— —— request to the District Attorney for investigation of charges of attempted bribery in connection with the award of the contract for the stacks for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1905 . . 490

—— Mayor. Named ex-officio as trustee of the Astor Library in 3d codicil 6

—— —— an ex-officio member of the Board of Trustees of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . 295

New York City, *continued*
—— made an ex-officio trustee of The New York Public Library, 1902 . 387

—— —— Van Wyck expresses disapproval of the leasing of the reservoir site for the Library; opposes bonds for construction till debt limit should be settled; expresses a mistaken idea of the situation, June, 1898 . . . 452

—— Department of Public Parks. Authorized by the Legislature to contract with the Tilden Trust for the use of any building that might be erected on the reservoir site, 1893 . . 437

—— —— authorized by legislature, 1897, to construct on the site of the Croton reservoir a building for The New York Public Library . . 438

—— —— instructed to submit to the Board of Estimate plans and forms of contract for the erection of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1897 439

—— —— resolutions adopted for removal of the reservoir, erection of a building, and retention of Carrère & Hastings as architects, Dec. 6, 1897 451

—— —— president an ex-officio member of the Board of Trustees of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 295

New York State. Gives the Astor Library extensive collections of state documents 38

—— Chancellor, ex-officio a trustee of the Astor Library in 3d codicil 6, 11

"New York American" newspaper, files since March, 1922, in The New York Public Library treated with Japanese tissue paper as a preservative . . 431

New York Board of Fire Underwriters. File protest against removal of the Croton reservoir, 1896 . . . 438

"New York Daily News." Assertion of improper influence on the part of Dr. Billings and Col. Green in connection with the letting of the contract for the stacks for the Central Building of The New York Public Library; retraction and apology, 1905 . . . 491–492

"New York Evening Post." Records the opening of the Astor Library, Jan. 10, 1854 21

—— report on the first year's work of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 203–205

—— study of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1886 . . 228–232

—— comment on the remarks of Archbishop Corrigan in opposition to consolidation with The New York Public Library, 1901 253–254

—— newspaper files in The New York Public Library for 1921 treated with Japanese tissue paper as a preservative 431

New York Free Circulating Library. Outgrowth of the effort of a teacher of a sewing class connected with Grace Church to provide better reading for her pupils than they had been getting 199

—— first preliminary meeting, 1878 200

—— first reading room opened Feb. 25, 1879 201

—— advisory committee of six men named, 1879 201

—— first report to the rector of Grace Church, 1879 201

—— Miss Mary J. Stubbs engaged as first librarian, 1879 201

—— committee appointed to rent quarters outside Grace parish house, 1880 202

—— incorporated, 1880 . . 199, 202

—— classification of members, 1880 203

—— account of the work in the first year, in the "New York Evening Post," 1880 203–205

—— first printed catalogue, 1880 . 206

—— reading room opened in Bond Street building, 1880 206

—— moved from 13th Street to 36 Bond Street, 1880 205

—— statement of its end and aims, 1881 207–208

—— meeting on its behalf in the Union League Club, 1882 209

—— women's fund established, 1882 209

—— purchase of 49 Bond Street in 1882 209

New York Free...Library, *continued*
—— Edward A. Freeman's series of three lectures for its benefit, 1882 209
—— special charter secured in 1884 210
—— appreciation of its work, in the "New York Times," 1884 . . . 212
—— meeting in its behalf in Steinway hall, 1886 215
—— plans suggested for increasing its funds 1886 214
—— legislative permission secured for grant of city money, 1886 . 216, 297
—— statement on its behalf presented at the hearing before the Senate committee on cities on The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger, 1886 298–300
—— circular letters sent out on its behalf, 1886–1897 216
—— character of the reading in 1886 229–232
—— study of its activities, in the "New York Evening Post," 1886 . 228–232
—— conference for consideration of consolidation with the Mercantile Library suggested, 1886 . . . 234–235
—— union of east side libraries suggested by Jacob H. Schiff, 1887 . 235
—— appropriations from city funds, 1887–1900 218
—— consolidation with the Tilden Trust predicted by the "Herald" in 1892 . . . . . 302, 304
—— offers through Oswald Ottendorfer to supply 5,000 volumes for the East Side House if a suitable building should be provided, 1892 . . . 263
—— committee for conference with the East Side House appointed, 1893 . 235
—— declines to take charge of a library for the East Side House, 1893 . 235
—— committee of conference in regard to consolidation of public libraries in New York City, 1895 236
—— staff put on a graded basis, 1897 232
—— apprentice class begun, 1898 . 233
—— committee appointed to confer with other free circulating libraries, 1899 236–237
—— conference committee of 1899 recommends establishment of an "Executive Library Council" . . . 237
New York Free...Library, *continued*
—— investigated by The New York Public Library on behalf of Comptroller Coler, June, 1900 400
—— outlines to The New York Public Library its basis for consolidation 238
—— proposal declined . . . 238
—— offer to consolidate with The New York Public Library, 1900 238, 239, 404
—— details of consolidation . 404–405
—— form of agreement for consolidation with The New York Public Library, 1901 239
—— circulation and assets at the time of consolidation, 1901 . . . 405
—— statistical record of officers, trustees, resources, and use, 1880–1901 527–531
—— chief librarians, 1880–1900 . 234
—— interest in work shown by the staff 232
—— efforts to maintain quality of circulation 228
—— work with clubs and schools 227–228
—— part taken by women . . . 227
—— Bloomingdale Branch opened 1896 223
—— Chatham Square Branch opened 1899; later history of the branch . 227
—— George Bruce Branch opened, 1888 220
—— —— sale of the 42nd Street site of the George Bruce Branch and opening of the 126th Street site in 1915 219, 431
—— —— space in the George Bruce Branch given to the Children's Library Association, 1888 . . . 220–222
—— —— New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind housed in George Bruce Branch, 1895 276
—— Harlem Branch opened in rented quarters, 1892, in Carnegie building, 1904, as 125th Street Branch 222–223
—— Jackson Square Branch site and building given by George Vanderbilt, 1888 222
—— Muhlenberg Branch opened, 1893 223
—— Ottendorfer Branch given, 1884 210–211
—— Riverside Branch opened, 1897 225

New York Free...Library, *continued*
—— 34th Street Branch opened, 1898 (later St. Gabriel's Park Branch) 226
—— —— children's room opened in 34th Street Branch, 1898 226
—— travelling library system established, 1897 225–226
—— Yorkville Branch opened 1897; later history of the branch . 225, 263

New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind (earlier effort). Chartered 1885 279
—— located first in the Church of the Holy Apostles, Ninth Avenue and 28th Street, 1886 280
—— care of its books taken over by the Mizpah Circle 280
—— books stored in the Smith, Gray & Co. building, Brooklyn, 1890 . . 280
—— books moved to the Sunday school room of the Church of the Messiah in Brooklyn, 1890 280
—— description of the library printed in the "New York Tribune" for Nov. 11, 1894 281–282
—— books taken over by Brooklyn Public Library, 1905 282

New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind (later effort). Outgrowth of a letter, with subsequent replies, to the "New York Tribune," from Richard Randall Ferry, 1894 . . . 274
—— incorporated June 3, 1895 273, 275
—— objects 273
—— provisions of its constitution, 1895 275
—— books to be circulated free of charge 276
—— purchases confined at first to books in New York point . . 276
—— classes of members . . . 275
—— growth in number of readers 276–277
—— growth in number of volumes 276
—— first quarters in the George Bruce Branch of the New York Free Circulating Library 276
—— second home in the parish house of St. Agnes chapel, 1896 . . . 276
—— registered with the regents of the University of the State of New York, Feb. 10, 1897 277

New York...Library for the Blind, *cont'd*
—— negotiations for connection with The New York Public Library, 1897–1903 277–279
—— investigated by The New York Public Library on behalf of Comptroller Coler, June, 1900 400
—— formal application for a room in the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1900 277
—— offer of consolidation with The New York Public Library, Oct. 22, 1902 278, 404
—— consolidation with The New York Public Library, 1903 414
—— articles of consolidation with The New York Public Library, 1903 278–279
—— stock of books at the time of consolidation, 1903 279
—— moved to the St. Agnes Branch of The New York Public Library, 1906 279
—— statistical record of officers, resources, and use 535–536

"New York Herald" newspaper, files in The New York Public Library since January, 1922, treated with Japanese tissue paper as a preservative . . 431

New York Historical Society. Overtures for purchase of part of the 70th Street block owned by the Lenox Library, 1889 119

New York Institution for the Blind. Graduates organize the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1885 279
—— its superintendent ex-officio a trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind . . 276

New York Library Club. Special meeting, Feb. 24, 1886, to consider the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger 297

New York Public Library (suggestion of 1886). Proposal of Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 for an institution to be incorporated, supported by the City, independent of existing libraries . 290–300
—— incorporation called for by resolution of the Board of Aldermen, Dec. 8, 1885 290–291

New York Public Library...*continued*
—— bill of 1886 authorizing construction of a building on the site of the Croton reservoir . . . 292–293
—— cost of building fixed at $750,000 292
—— city to provide $40,000 annually for maintenance 293
—— act of incorporation . . 293–296
—— trustees fixed at twenty-two, with four ex-officio 294
—— opposition to the proposal 296–300
—— special meeting to consider it called by the New York Library Club, Feb. 24, 1886 297
—— hearing on the bills before the Senate committee on cities, Feb. 11, 1886 297
—— statement in opposition submitted by the New York Free Circulating Library 297–300

New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox, and Tilden Foundations. Talk between Lewis Cass Ledyard and John L. Cadwalader that began the movements leading to the formation of The New York Public Library, 1894 . 304, 307
—— "New York Public Library" chosen as corporate name if the Astor Library and the Tilden Trust should be consolidated 308
—— means and methods of consolidation 320–321
—— advantages of consolidation of the Astor Library with the Tilden Trust, for both institutions and for the public 320
—— consolidation between the Astor Library and the Tilden Trust completed before negotiations were begun on behalf of the Lenox Library . 323
—— site of the Lenox Library not to be accepted as that for the principal building of the new corporation unless all restrictions should be removed 324, 326–328
—— number of trustees limited to twelve under the act of 1892 . . 321
—— distribution of trustees in the new corporation between the Astor and Tilden trustees 315, 318
—— act of 1892 amended to permit twenty-one trustees, 1895 . . . 334

New York Public Library...*continued*
—— number fixed at twenty-one, seven from each of the three consolidating libraries 327, 333
—— portraits of the original board, with Dr. Billings . . facing 352
—— text of the consolidation agreement, May 23, 1895 . . . 337–340
—— first meeting of the Board of Trustees, May 27, 1895 . . . 349
—— explanatory resolutions proposed by the Astor and Lenox Library trustees adopted, May 23, 1895 . . 349
—— income at the time of consolidation about $160,000 356
—— executive committee directed, on motion of Andrew H. Green, to consider expediency of affiliation with other local libraries, 1895 . . 349
—— relations with the City an important problem in the first days of the new institution 350
—— problem of the character of the new institution one of the first to face the trustees 349–350
—— Dr. John S. Billings chosen Director, Dec. 11, 1895 351
—— question of site of the new library 350
—— report of the special committee on site, Feb. 5, 1896 352–355
—— use of the Croton reservoir site would increase the park area rather than diminish it 361
—— recommendation of the special committee on site that an effort be made to enlist aid from the City for establishment of a circulating library as well as a great reference collection 353–354
—— address to the mayor approved March 11, 1896; presented March 25; text 355–362
—— reply of Mayor Strong . . 362
—— offer to circulate books from the Central Building if the City would provide site and building . . . 360
—— alliance with the scientific societies of the city recommended . . . 354
—— staff reorganized in the autumn of 1896 363
—— hours of opening of Astor and Lenox buildings fixed at nine a. m. to six p. m. 363

New York Public Library...*continued*
—— I. Ferris Lockwood made Business Superintendent, 1896; Robbins Little and Frederick Saunders retired . 363
—— survey of resources and use at the end of 1896 370
—— alcove privileges abolished at the end of 1896 368
—— committee on consolidation moved by A. H. Green, 1897 236
—— first staff meetings begun in May, 1897 377
—— apprentice class begun in 1897 377
—— bindery established in the Astor Library building in July, 1897 . . 377
—— asked by Comptroller Coler to study the circulation libraries of the City, June, 1900 399
—— report and recommendations of the executive committee . . . 401–404
—— consolidation law of 1901 . 406
—— form of agreement for consolidation with the New York Free Circulating Library, 1901 239
—— reading rooms in eight schools opened in 1901 406–407
—— trustees increased in number to twenty-five, 1902 387
—— gift of bronze bust of George William Curtis, 1901 389
—— Lenox library site and building bought by Henry Clay Frick, 1906 390
—— Edwin Hatfield Anderson elected Assistant-Director, 1908 . . . 392
—— bequest of $2,500,000 from John Stewart Kennedy, 1909 . . 392–393
—— marble memorial to John Stewart Kennedy erected 1915–1919 . . 393
—— preparation for moving from the Astor and Lenox buildings to the new Central Building 394
—— marking of stacks during the moving 394
—— method of moving . . 394–397
—— rate of moving 397
—— cost of moving 397
—— new Central Building opened May 23, 1911 417–419
—— library school established in May, 1911 420–421
—— Dr. John S. Billings, Jr., appointed medical officer, 1911 422
—— death of John Bigelow in 1911 and election of John L. Cadwalader to succeed him as president, 1912 . . 422

New York Public Library...*continued*
—— Lenox Library building taken over by Mr. Frick for erection of a residence, 1912 398
—— death of Dr. John S. Billings, March 11, 1913 425
—— election of Edwin H. Anderson as second Director of the Library, 1913 426
—— death of John L. Cadwalader and election of George L. Rives as third president, 1914 426
—— Municipal Reference Library taken over in 1914 428
—— death of George L. Rives, and election of Lewis Cass Ledyard as fourth president, 1917 431
—— staff association formed, 1917 431–432
—— effect of the war on the Library, 1914–1920 433–436
—— war service of the staff . . 434
—— reception tendered to Marshal Joffre and M. Viviani by the French societies of New York, May, 1917 432–433
—— reception to Cardinal Mercier on September 19, and to the King, Queen, and Crown Prince of the Belgians on Oct. 4, 1919 435
—— Astor Library building used for various purposes during the war and sold to the Hebrew Sheltering and Immigrant Aid Society in 1920 . . 398
—— statistical record of trustees, officers, resources and use, 1895–1921 537–546

Central Building

Advantage of the site of the Croton reservoir for the use of a public institution 437
Reservoir on part of the common lands of the City granted under the Dongan charter of 1686 437
Building on this site authorized by the bill introduced in the legislature by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 . 292–293
Reservoir site suggested as a home for the Tilden Library in 1892 142, 146, 150, 303, 437
Department of Public Parks authorized by legislature to contract with the Tilden Trust for use of any building erected on the site of the Croton reservoir, 1893 437

New York Public Library...*continued*
Central Building, *continued*
Reservoir site urged on Mayor Strong in the address by the Trustees of The New York Public Library, 1896 . 438
Removal of reservoir authorized by the Board of Aldermen, 1896 . . . 438
By the Board of Estimate, 1897 . 438
Removal of reservoir opposed by the New York City Board of Fire Underwriters, 1896 438
Legislative act authorizing construction of a building on site of the reservoir, 1897 438
Department of Public Parks to erect the building, subject to approval of the Board of Estimate; the latter to contract with The New York Public Library for use and occupation of the building 439
Cost of building fixed at $2,500,000 by act of 1897; limit removed in 1900 440
Trustees consider general requirements of the new building, 1897 . . . 440
Director authorized to confer with Professor Ware and Col. Bernard Green 440
Memorandum on the requirements for the new building submitted by Dr. Billings, 1897; cost to be about 40¢ per cubic foot, capacity capable of extension to hold 4,000,000 volumes 440–441
Special meeting of the executive committee held on April 16, 1897 . . 440
second special meeting held April 30 441
Determination to secure plans by means of a competition, April 30 . . 441
Revised statement of terms read and floor plans submitted in accordance with suggestions of Dr. Billings, May 7 441
Comment of Mr. Hastings . . 442
Pencil sketch made by Dr. Billings explanatory of his scheme given to Professor Ware 442
—— facsimile . . . facing 448
Committee of seven chosen to secure plans 442
Preliminary competition announced May 21, 1897, open to all architects with offices in Greater New York 442–443

New York Public Library...*continued*
Central Building, *continued*
$400 to be paid for each of the best twelve plans submitted in the first competition; authors of six of these to enter the second competition with six others added by invitation . 443
Requirements of the first competition 443–445
Library staff asked to express their opinion about the plans suggested for the first competition; advice asked from the principal librarians of the country 445
Comment of Mr. Hastings . . 445
Explanation of the plans made by Dr. Billings at the meeting of the American Library Association at Philadelphia, June 24, 1897; approval expressed 446
88 drawings in the first competition received on July 15, 1897; award made on July 22 446–448
Report of the committee submitted to the executive committee July 27 447–448
Six selected from the contestants in the first competition, with six others, invited to enter a second competition 448
Terms of the second competition . 449
Jury of award to consist of three architects, three trustees and the director 450
Design of Carrère & Hastings selected as best 450
Approved by the Board of Estimate on Dec. 1, 1897; Department of Parks authorized to remove the reservoir and to employ Carrère & Hastings to erect a building for the use of The New York Public Library 450
Lease and agreement for the use and occupation of the building executed by the City and the Library, Dec. 8, 1897 450–451
Reservoir ordered removed, and Carrère & Hastings retained as architects for the building to be erected on its site, Dec. 6, 1897 451
Contract between the City and Carrère & Hastings executed Dec. 9, 1897 . 451

New York Public Library...*continued*
Central Building, *continued*
Appointment of A. Theodore Cooper consulting engineer for foundations and construction, Alfred R. Wolff for heating and ventilation, Pattison Brothers for mechanical and electrical installation, Albert L. Webster for plumbing 451
Leasing of the reservoir site opposed by the Mayor, who refuses to consider issue of bonds for removal of the reservoir until debt limit of the City is fixed, and in June expresses publicly a mistaken idea of the situation . 452
Steps in the progress of a form of contract through the various city offices for consent and approval . . 453–454
Study by the architects of the construction of the reservoir 455
Architects move their office from 44 Broadway to 28 East 41st Street . 455
Weights and strains fixed by Mr. Cooper 469
One-eighth scale drawings begun April, 1899 470
Limit of cost of building removed by legislative enactment, 1900 . . 470
Marble settled on for exterior of the building 471
Photographs of the perspective, the elevation at ¼" scale, and the block plan at 1/16" scale sent to the Paris exposition of 1900 471
Plaster model begun in 1900 at one-eighth scale; exhibited in City Hall, at the Architectural League, and the Pan-American exposition at Buffalo 473
Changes in design of the building made as result of detailed studies, 1898–1902 468–469, 471–472, 479–482, 484–487, 493–497
Ten men killed during progress of the work 513
Area and cubage 514
Summary of significant dates, 1897–1911 513–514
Cost 514
Details of material for woodwork, marble, floors, tiling . . . 514–515
Building a tribute to John Shaw Billings, Thomas Hastings, and John M. Carrère 516

New York Public Library...*continued*
Central Building, *continued*
Opening ceremonies, May 23, 1911 417–419
Open for inspection after the opening ceremonies 419
Opened for use on May 24 . . 419
Statistical record of dates and costs of contracts for erection and equipment, 1899–1911 546
Fifth Avenue elevation. Competition drawing . . . . facing 452
Fifth Avenue façade. From a photograph taken in 1920 . . facing 476
Fifth Avenue and 42nd Street façades. From a photograph taken in 1920 facing 484
Fifth Avenue and 40th Street façades. From a photograph taken in 1920 frontispiece
Bryant Park and 42nd Street façades, from a photograph taken in 1920 facing 492
Bryant Park elevation. Competition drawing . . . . facing 460
Bryant Park façade. From a photograph taken in 1920 . . facing 508
Bryant Park and 40th Street façades. From a photograph taken in 1920 facing 500

Contract No. 1
Removal of the reservoir and laying the foundations of the new building.

Plans and specifications approved by the Park Department March 3, 1898; bond issue of $500,000 authorized by the Board of Estimate March 17; approved with some delay by the Board of Aldermen and the Municipal Council 453
Approved by the Board of Estimate on March 17; contract advertised April 8; bids opened April 27; contract awarded to Eugene Lentilhon for $378,692.39 on May 17 455–456
Final working tracings begun in May, 1899 470
Misleading results of test borings made in the summer of 1899 . . . 461
Removal of reservoir begun June 6, 1899; description of construction of the reservoir 456–457

New York Public Library... *continued*
Central Building, *continued*
Disposal of stone from the reservoir 458–459
Sketch plan for foundations sent to the contractor as a guide, October 9, 1899; preliminary excavation plan on Nov. 17 459
Progress of the work by November, 1899 457–458
Demolition of the main reservoir walls begun in February, 1900 . . . 461
First working drawing issued to the contractor May 25, 1900; full set by October 12 461
Laying of foundations begun in spring of 1900 463
Offer from Lentilhon to extend contract no. 1 to cover similar work in contract no. 2, September 14, 1900 . . . 464
Refusal of contractor to include rock excavation as part of his contract 466
Reservoir excavation flooded from broken street water main, Nov. 14, 1900 463
Progress of the work by September, 1901 467
Complaints because of delay in execution of the work 467
Bearing load for foundations fixed at three tons per square foot . . 463
No corner-stone found in the reservoir; two memorial tablets preserved 461–462
Fence for enclosure of the work leased for advertising; fight to get advertisements removed, 1900–1905 . 459–461
View of the reservoir before and during excavation . . . . facing 468

Contract No. 1A
Rock excavation for boiler and engine room.

Bids called for in November, 1901; opened Nov. 21; contract awarded to F. Thileman, Jr., on Jan. 10, 1902 . 466
Work begun Feb. 27; blasting begun April 28, with no ill effects; fears of dwellers in the neighborhood allayed 466–467

New York Public Library... *continued*
Central Building, *continued*

Contract No. 2
Continuation of foundation work.

Bids called for, Aug., 1900; opened Sept. 6; not awarded as none came within the allotment 464
Revised forms submitted to Board of Estimate Nov. 14, 1900; approved, Dec. 27 464
Advertised Jan. 21, 1901; bids opened Feb. 7; awarded to Herman Probst, March 8 . . . . . 465, 472
Work begun April 1, 1901 . . . 465
Delay caused by question of the prevailing rate of wages law . . . 472
Cost of completed contract $34,567.80 472

Contract No. 3
General structure of the building.

Scope and extent fixed in Dec., 1899 470
Plans and specifications sent to the Park Department in May, 1900; appropriation of $2,850,000 allowed by the Board of Estimate on Jan. 29, 1901; contract advertised March 11, 1901 473
Changes made in effort to decrease cost; receipt of bids postponed; revised bids opened June 13, 1901 . . 474
All quarries visited by Owen Brainard on behalf of the architects . . 474
Contract awarded to Norcross Brothers, June 29; delayed by injunction proceedings brought by Lentilhon; award sustained Nov. 15 475
Contract signed Aug. 26; work begun soon thereafter 475
Mechanical equipment installed by the contractor 478
Contractor forced to build a new highway around the quarry, and to build a railroad from Dorset to Manchester 477–478
Work on models begun by Lostis and Neumann in March, 1901 . . . 478
Drawings for the office and modelling shop begun in Aug., 1901 . . . 478
Rooms occupied Nov. 18 . . . 479
First drawings for work on the building issued on Sept. 24 479

New York Public Library...*continued*
Central Building, *continued*
Corner-stone planned to be laid in 1901, but delays prevented 479
Contract modified in Aug., 1902, to allow changes in design of the building 480–482
First block of marble set Aug. 12, 1902 483–484
Corner-stone laid Nov. 10, 1902 482–483
Full size model of the front colonnade set up in 1902 480
Taken down Feb. 9, 1903 . . . 481
Modification B allowed by the Board of Estimate, Dec. 31, 1903 . . . 487
Columns omitted in the exhibition room, substitute allowed for stainless cement, and other changes included in Modification C, Aug. 14, 1905 . . 494–497
Salamanders used in the cellar in the winter of 1906–1907 498
Roof finished and building under cover by Dec., 1906 498
Vaults over the 42nd Street staircase included in Modification D, Jan. 22, 1907 498
Difficulties in connection with this contract 476–478
Delay caused by question of prevailing rate of wages law 472
Marble discarded for this building used for the Harvard Medical School . 476
A. P. Proctor engaged to model the lion head on the keystone of the arch over the first story windows . . . 481
Decided to defer the sculpture for the pediments to a later contract 481–482
Study of the main staircases . 484–485
Study of the entrance lobby . . 484
"Plateau stock" marble chosen for the sculptures in the Fifth Avenue pediments 494–495, 497
Granite chosen instead of marble for the engine and boiler room roof and extension 495
Model for the barrel vault over the Fifth Avenue entrance . . 496–497
Inscriptions for the attic and frieze of the center pavilion . . . 497–498
Finished Aug., 1907; cost $2,865,909.39 501

New York Public Library...*continued*
Central Building, *continued*
Contract No. 4
Stacks.
Specifications written in the summer of 1903 by Owen Brainard; approved and advertised by mistake Aug. 31; bids opened Oct. 29; contract disapproved by the Board of Estimate and new bids, plans and specifications begun 487–488
Plans and specifications again advertised; second advertisement, Aug., 1904; bids opened Sept. 22; awarded to Snead & Co., Nov. 18; injunction secured by the Hecla Iron Works, Nov. 28; assertion that a city employee had offered to turn the contract to the Hecla company for $75,000 489–493
Temporary injunction granted Hecla Iron Works on Nov. 28; permanent injunction refused Dec. 21; reconsideration of the contract asked from the Board of Estimate on Jan. 15, 1905, by J. Edward Swanstrom; assertion by Robert A. McCord that Jacob A. Costuma, a foreman in the Park Department had offered to assure award of the contract to the Hecla company for payment of $75,000; investigation by the District Attorney with no tangible result; protest by the Hecla company; contract awarded to the Snead company; assertion in the "Daily News" that Dr. Billings and Col. Green, "learned and ingenious rogues," were improperly connected with the award; retraction of the charges 490–493
Work on the stacks delayed by labor troubles in the structural steel field; stack room completed by the winter of 1909–1910 501
Progress on the second section, stacks in the reading rooms, measured by that of the contract for general interior finish; completed in 1910 at cost of $927,048.87 502
Contract No. 5
Heating and ventilating plant.
Advertised in Nov., 1904; bids opened, Dec. 8; awarded to Frank Dobson; work began Oct., 1905 . . . 493
Heating plant first used in Oct., 1907; contract finished in April, 1911, at final cost of $300,531.65 502

New York Public Library...*continued*
Central Building, *continued*

Contract No. 6

Plumbing.

Plans and specifications sent to the Park Department for approval, Jan. 9, 1906; to the Board of Estimate on June 22; reprinted and advertised, Feb. 11, 1907; bids opened, March 21; awarded to Michael J. O'Brien on April 5 499–500

Fire pumps, filters, and drains for storage batteries objected to by the Comptroller 499–500

Work on this contract not so satisfactory as that on some of the others; finished in Dec., 1911, at final cost of $93,000 502

Contract No. 7

Interior finish.

First studies begun in 1904; cloth tracings for the windows done in June, 1905; tracings approved by the Art Commission in May, 1906 . . 503

Specifications written by Messrs. Brainard, Humphreys, and Ward; begun in 1905, sent to Park Department, June 30, 1906, advertised March 11, 1907, bids opened April 11, awarded to the John Peirce Co. on April 19, 1907 . 504–505

Difficulty in designing the ceiling for the two front corner rooms on the first floor 503

Deadlock between the architects and the director over design of the main reading room as one room or two 503–504

Heating apparatus of the central circulation room included in this contract 504

Modification to allow bronze windows to be extruded metal instead of cast or rolled bronze 506

Contract finished in May, 1911, at cost of $3,122,797.28 506

New York Public Library...*continued*
Central Building, *continued*

Contract No. 8

Electrical and mechanical equipment.

Work begun on plans and specifications in 1904 by Pattison Brothers, sent to the Park Department, Nov. 27, 1906, approved by the Comptroller in 1907 with certain omissions, advertised June 10, bids opened June 27, awarded to Lord Electric Co. on July 8 for $173,891 506–507

Work begun on July 12, finished May, 1911, at cost of $176,569.35 . . 507

Contract No. 9

Approaches to the building.

Scope of the work; specifications and drawings sent to the Park Department in Sept., 1907, bids opened Aug. 20, 1908, awarded to Norcross Brothers, Nov. 5, finished in 1911 with total cost of $542,601.53 507–508

Sculpture in the Fifth Avenue pediments 508–509

Contract No. 10

Electric generating plant.

Eliminated from contract no. 8 because of opposition from city engineers; finally admitted by the City with understanding that the City should not be liable for more than $102,000 for installation, and that expenses of renewal and repairs were to be borne by the Library and not by the City; bids opened Oct. 21, 1909; awarded to the Lord Electric Co. for $71,842; work began in Jan., 1910; completed in March, 1911 509–511

Contract No. 11

Furniture and equipment.

Work begun by architects in 1908; submitted to the City in 1909; bids opened, Nov. 18, 1909; all bids rejected because of objection by the Lanston Co. to description of the linotype in specifications; new bids opened Dec. 30; contract awarded to Cobb Construction Co. for $543,750; finished in 1912 511–512

New York Public Library...*continued*
Central Building, *continued*
Contract No. 12
Plans and specifications prepared, but never advertised; decided to have the work done by the Library rather than by contract 512

Circulation Department
Need of a circulation department an early suggestion of Andrew Haswell Green 399
Request from Comptroller Coler for investigation of the various free circulating libraries receiving City aid, 1900 399
Report of the executive committee 400–404
Consolidation with the New York Free Circulating Library, 1900 . . 404–406
Circulation committee formed, 1901 405
Dr. Arthur E. Bostwick appointed chief of the department, 1901 . . . 405
Reading rooms conducted in eight schools during 1901 . . . 406–407
Offer from Andrew Carnegie to provide buildings for sixty-five branch libraries, 1901 407–408
Offer forwarded to the Mayor 408–410
Legislative authorization secured for acceptance of the Carnegie offer by the City 410
Agreement with the City as to the offer from Andrew Carnegie 410–411
Three architects asked to serve as an advisory committee as to method of securing plans for branches to be erected from Carnegie funds . . 411–412
Recommendations of the advisory committee of architects 412
Three firms of architects chosen to plan Carnegie branches 412
Study of sites for branches made by the circulation committee . . . 413
Publication of the "Monthly List of Additions" begun, 1901; succeeded by the "Branch Library News" in 1914 415
Need for action on sites for new branches brought to the attention of the Board of Estimate, Feb., 1902; hearing; matter referred to a committee of the Board for conference with a committee from the Library 413

New York Public Library...*continued*
Circulation Department, *continued*
Purchase of one site authorized, and three other sites decided on in May, 1902 413
Advisory committee of seven chosen to consider sites in Richmond, 1901; its recommendations, 1902 . . . 414
Staff divided into six grades, April, 1902 415
Instruction of apprentices taken over by the department, 1902 415
Negotiations with the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1897–1903 . . 277–279, 404, 414
Consolidation of the St. Agnes, Washington Heights, Aguilar, Harlem, Tottenville, University Settlement, Webster, and Cathedral libraries, 1901–1904 414
Reading rooms in twelve branches opened on Sunday afternoons, 1906 389
Reading rooms in six branches opened till ten p. m., in twelve branches opened on Sunday afternoons, 1906 . . 389
Headquarters moved from the George Bruce Branch to the Muhlenberg Branch in 1906; to the new Central Building in 1911 415–416
Resignation of Dr. Bostwick as chief, 1909; appointment of Benjamin Adams as successor, 1909–1918; of Franklin F. Hopper as chief, 1918 . . . 416
Probation class formed in 1911 . 421
Various phases of activity . . 415
"Branch Library News" successor to the "Monthly List of Additions" in 1914 415
Increase of use and facilities, 1900–1920 416

Branches
Aguilar Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
Blind Library moved to the St. Agnes Branch, 1906 279
—— moved to the Central Building, 1911 279
Chatham Square site approved, 1902 413
—— statistical record of the Carnegie building 544–545

New York Public Library...*continued*
Circulation Dept., Branches, *continued*
Columbus Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
Epiphany Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
58th Street Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
40th Street Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
Fort Washington Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
George Bruce Branch opened at 78 Manhattan Street, 1915 431
—— statistical history of the second building 544–545
Hamilton Fish Park Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
Hamilton Grange Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
Harlem Library Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
High Bridge Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
Hudson Park Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
Kingsbridge Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
Melrose Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
Morrisania Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
Mott Haven site authorized, 1902 . 413
—— statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
Muhlenberg Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
96th Street Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
115th Street Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
125th Street site approved, 1902 . 413
—— statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
135th Street Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
Port Richmond Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
New York Public Library...*continued*
Circulation Dept., Branches, *continued*
Riverside site approved, 1902 . . 413
—— statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
Rivington Street Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie Building 544–545
St. Agnes site approved, 1902 . . 413
—— building opened at 444 Amsterdam Avenue, 1906 271
—— statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
St. Gabriel's Park Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
St. George Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
Seward Park Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
67th Street Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
Stapleton Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
Tompkins Square Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
Tottenville Branch opened in Carnegie building, 1904 284
—— statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
Tremont Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
—— site approved, 1902 . . . 413
Washington Heights Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
Webster Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
Woodstock Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
Yorkville the first branch erected from Carnegie funds 412, 414
—— statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545

Library School

Established in May, 1911, by funds provided by Andrew Carnegie; Miss Mary Wright Plummer chosen principal 420
Death of Miss Plummer, 1916; interim appointment of Azariah S. Root; appointment of Ernest J. Reece, 1917 421

New York Public Library...*continued*

Municipal Reference Branch

Opened March 31, 1913, by Comptroller Prendergast; transferred to The New York Public Library March 6, 1914; Robert A. Campbell first librarian, 1914; Dr. Charles C. Williamson second librarian, 1914–1918; Dorsey W. Hyde, Jr., third librarian, 1918–1920; Rebecca B. Rankin fourth librarian, 1920 428–429

Reference Department

Agreement that an amount equal at least to the productive endowment of the Astor Library in 1895 should be devoted to the reference department 314–315, 317–318

Purchases in Europe made by the director in the summer of 1896 . . 363

Manuscripts and early American newspapers moved to the mezzanine floor in the Lenox building in 1896 . . 369

Grading of staff helped by means of an examination in Oct., 1896 . . 363

Staff organized into five departments, 1896 363

Staff doubled in size in 1896 . . 363

Current periodicals moved to the south hall in the Astor building in 1896 . 368

"New book" shelves opened at the Astor building in 1896 368

Open reference shelves established in both the Astor and Lenox buildings in 1896 368

Paintings, early printed books, and book rarities moved from the Astor Library building to the Lenox in 1896 . . 368

Robinson collection of American genealogies and local histories received, 1896 367

Subscription to periodicals increased largely in 1897 365

Lenox building north reading room on the first floor opened for local history and genealogy and for music in 1898 377

Hours of opening of the Astor building extended from six to nine p. m., 1906 389–390

Boxing and storage of books because of the sale of the Lenox site and building, 1906 390–391

New York Public Library...*continued*

Reference Department, *continued*

Lenox building closed March 18, 1911 394

Astor building closed April 15, 1911 394

Moving from the old buildings to the new, 1911 394

Statistics and costs of moving into the new building 397

Death of Mrs. Henry Draper, Dec., 1914, and bequests by her will . . . 427

Shelf list begun by photostat reproduction of catalogue cards, 1914 . 429–430

Experiments on preservation of newspaper stock, 1914 . . . 430–431

Catalogue

Cataloguing room opened at the Astor building in 1896 369

Condition of the various catalogues in the Astor and Lenox buildings at the end of 1896 364

Beginning of a subject catalogue made by cutting up two sets of the printed catalogues of the Astor Library and pasting the entries on cards, 1896 363–364

Decision in 1896 to make the official catalogue an author record kept in the Astor building 364

Public catalogue, an author and subject record, begun for all books catalogued after 1896 364

Obstacles in the way of speedy progress for the new catalogue . . . 366

The Index Catalogue opened for public use in 1897 365

Indexing of articles in periodicals begun in 1897 365

Cooperative indexing of articles in periodicals begun with four other libraries in 1898 365

Growth of the card catalogue between 1897 and 1911 366

Classification

Various forms of classification in use at the Astor and Lenox buildings at the end of 1896 370–371

Books from the Tilden house classified in the summer of 1896 . . . 366

New York Public Library...*continued*
Reference Department, *continued*
Scheme of classification devised by Dr. Billings in 1897 371–376
Methods of reclassification and recataloguing 372
Scheme of classification printed in 1899 372
Index to the classification system begun 394

Divisions

Manuscript division. A. P. C. Griffin appointed keeper of manuscripts, begins to arrange and calendar them, resigns to go to the Library of Congress, 1897 369
Manuscript division established, 1914, with Victor H. Paltsits in charge . 428
Map division established in 1898 at the Lenox building with Thomas Letts in charge 377
Music division established when books on music from Astor and Lenox collections were moved to the north reading room at the Lenox building in 1898 377
Oriental division established in 1897 with Dr. Richard Gottheil in charge 376
Prints division established at the Lenox building in 1899 381
—— gift of the Avery collection, 1900 381–383
—— handbook to the Avery collection provided by Mr. Avery . . . 383
—— gift of engravings by Asher B. Durand 383
—— gift of engravings by James Smillie 383
—— gift from Charles Stewart Smith of the Brinckley collection of Japanese prints 384
—— gift from Charles B. Curtis . 384
—— gift from Frederick Keppel . 384
—— advisory committee on prints appointed, 1911 422
—— bequest from John Lambert Cadwalader, 1914 384
Public documents division established in 1897 with Miss Adelaide R. Hasse in charge 376
Slavonic division established in 1899 with Herman Rosenthal in charge 376

New York Public Library...*continued*
Reference Department, *continued*

Gifts and Bequests

Emmet collection presented by John Stewart Kennedy, 1896 . . . 367
Bibles received from the American Bible Society in 1896 369
First gift of $10,000 from Jacob H. Schiff for purchase of Semitic books, 1897 376
Ford manuscripts given by J. Pierpont Morgan, the books by Worthington Chauncey and Paul Leicester Ford, 1899 378
Berrian collection relating to Mormonism given by Miss Helen Miller Gould, 1899 380
Theodorus Bailey Myers collection presented, 1900 386
"Official Guide of the Railways" given in 1900 387
Books from the library of Judge Daly, 1902 388
Books from the library of Simon Sterne, 1902 388
"Library Americana" in 1902 . . 388
The Isaac Myer collection relating to mysticism, 1904 389
The Becks collection of prompt books, 1905 389
German-American publications collected for the Library by Richard Helbig 392
Books on folk lore from Mrs. Frederick Ferris Thompson, 1907 . . 391
The library of Frederick Sorge, 1898, 1907 391
From Elihu Root in 1907, 400 volumes of American public documents relating to our insular policy and affairs about 1898–1900 392
Gift of Russian public documents from Count Perovsky - Petrovo - Solovovo, 1907 391
The Tissot drawings illustrating the Old Testament, from Jacob H. Schiff, 1909 393
The Ellison collection of books and models relating to magic, from Mrs. Henry Draper, 1910 393
The Vinkhuisen collection of plates relating to military costume, from Mrs. Henry Draper, 1911 393

New York Public Library...*continued*
Reference Department, *continued*
Books relating to penmanship, from George H. Shattuck, 1911 . . 394
Deposit of the Beale and the National Shorthand Reporters Association libraries, 1911 423
Deposit of the Military Service Institution library, 1911 423
Bequest of the Spencer books, 1912 423–425
John Shaw Billings fund established by Mrs. Henry Draper, 1913 . . 386
Courtlandt Palmer fund established by Mrs. Henry Draper, 1913 . . 386
Bequest of $100,000 from John L. Cadwalader in 1914, his collection of prints, and a selection from his library 426–427
The meteorological library formed by Dr. Daniel Draper, 1914 . . . 427
The musical library of Julian Edwards, 1914 427
Books relating to Mexico and to Provençal, from Mr. and Mrs. Thomas A. Janvier, 1914 427

New York Public Library Staff Association formed, 1917 . . . 431–432
New York Society Library. Contrast between its accessibility to the general reading public in 1800 and 1880 . 286
—— consolidation with the Tilden Trust predicted by the "Herald" in 1892 302
New York Steam Fitting Co. Bidder on contract no. 5, for the heating plant, for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1904 . . 493
New York State library legislation contrasted with that of Massachusetts and New Hampshire in 1896 . . . 359
"New York Times." Appreciation of the work of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1884 212
—— files in The New York Public Library since August, 1914, treated with Japanese tissue paper as a preservative 431
"New York Tribune." Gordon Lester Ford on its staff for eight years . 379
"New York Tribune," *continued*
—— prints, Nov. 11, 1894, an account of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, which leads to the formation of the second library with that name 281–282
New York University. To be represented on the board of trustees of the public library system proposed by Theodore H. Meade in 1880 287
—— suggestion from Chancellor McCracken that the Tilden Trust buy the Washington Square site of the University, 1892 148–149
Newcombe, Isaac B. Trustee, treasurer of the St. Agnes Free Library, 1894 270
Newspapers, early American, bought by the Lenox Library from Dr. Emmet and Charles R. Hildeburn in 1894 126
Newspapers, Early American, moved to the mezzanine floor in the Lenox building in 1896 369
Newspapers, experiments made by The New York Public Library as to preservation 430–431
Newspapers need libraries to supply the public with the means of correcting crude and hasty judgments of great social movements 359
Niblo bequest to the Y. M. C. A. suggested as the foundation of a reference collection for a consolidated library for New York in 1880 288
Nicolls, Richard. Grant to the freeholders of Harlem of rights in the Harlem Commons, 1666 and 1667 . . . 151
Ninety-sixth Street Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
Norcross Bros. Bidder on contract no. 1A for rock excavation for boiler and engine rooms for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1902 466
—— bidders on contract no. 3, 1901 474
—— contract awarded to them June 20 475, 546
—— bidder on contract no. 7, the interior finish, of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 504

Norcross Bros., *continued*
—— to do the carving for the Macmonnies groups in the fountains on the Fifth Avenue front of the Central Building of The New York Public Library 508
—— awarded contract no. 9, for the approaches to the Central Building of The New York Public Library, Nov. 5, 1908 . . . . . 508, 546
Norse, Stansbury. Appointed librarian of the Harlem Library, 1879 . . 178
—— recommends establishment of a "juvenile department," 1879 . . 179
—— is refused permission to give in the library building a private view of his paintings 179
—— forced to resign as librarian of the Harlem Library, 1891 . . . 181
—— brings suit against the library for $1,445.39, and compromises for $150, in 1891–1893 181
—— granted share in the Harlem Library, 1891 182
—— librarian of the Harlem Library, 1879–1891 524
Norse, Mrs. Stansbury. Recognized by the Harlem Library trustees as "a competent assistant" librarian, 1890 . 181
Norton, Frank. Helps show the Japanese mission over the Astor Library, June 27, 1860 45
Norton & Dalton. Bidder on contract no. 1, for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1898 . 456
Nutter, Valentine. Chosen trustee of the Harlem Library, 1825 . . . 153
—— chairman of a meeting of the Harlem Library trustees, 1826 . . 153
—— biographical sketch . . . 187
Nygren, Tenney & Ohmes. Appointed consulting engineers for heating and ventilation for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, July 29, 1909, after the death of Alfred R. Wolff 451

Oakley, Henry A. Receives from the New York Free Circulating Library suggestion for consideration of consolidation between the Mercantile Library and the former, 1886 . 234–235
—— named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294
O'Brien, Michael J. Contract for plumbing (no. 6) awarded to him for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, for $93,000, on April 5, 1907 . . . . . 500, 546
O'Brien, Miles M. Request, as president of the New York City Board of Education, that The New York Public Library conduct reading rooms in eight school buildings during 1901 . 406–407
O'Brien, Morgan J. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1902– . . 538
—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911 418
O'Conor, Charles. Presents Rymer's "Fœdera" to the Astor Library, 1878 67
O'Donohue, Joseph J. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294
Official Guide of the Railways. File from 1868 to 1900 given to The New York Public Library by the National Railway Publication Company . . 387
"Officium B. Virginis Mariae" (Lugduni, 1499) given to the Astor Library by Mrs. John Jacob Astor, 1884 . . 90
Ohnet, Georges. On restricted list of the Cathedral Library 250
Olcott, William W. K. Treasurer of the St. Agnes Free Library, 1901 . . 272
Olin, Stephen Henry. Astor trustee, 1888 91, 337, 519
—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340
—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895– 537
115th Street Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
125th Street Branch. Site approved, 1902 413
—— statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
135th Street Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
O'Neil, Catherine. Associated with the first effort towards the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1885 279
Open reference shelves established in both the Astor and Lenox buildings in 1896 368

Open shelf system introduced in the Webster Free Library, 1897 . . 264

Open shelf system introduced in University Settlement Library . . . 260

Openhym, Adolphe. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1893–1903 532

O'Reilly, Thomas. Present at the setting of the first block of marble for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1902 484

d'Orémieulx, Laura. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 204

Oriental linguistics, catalogue of the collection relating to, in the Astor Library, 1855 39

Orr, Alexander E. Trustee of the Tilden Trust, 1887 . . . . . 133, 337

—— secretary, 1887 140

—— on the plan and scope committee of the Tilden Trust, 1892 . . . 144

—— on conference committee on consolidation of the Tilden Trust with the Astor Library, 1894 310

—— on committee to confer with trustees of the Lenox Library relative to consolidation, Jan. 15, 1895 . . 312

—— present at the conferences between the Astor and Lenox committees on consolidation 322

—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340

—— commendation of the consolidation of the Astor and Lenox libraries and the Tilden Trust 347

—— member of the first finance committee of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1895 349

—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895–1911 537

Osborn, Henry Fairfield. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1911–1919 538

Osler, Sir William. Speaker at the service in memory of Dr. John S. Billings, April 25, 1913 426

Ottendorfer, Oswald. Gift of the Ottendorfer Branch to the New York Free Circulating Library, 1884 . . 210–211

Ottendorfer, Oswald, *continued*

—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300

—— offers aid to the East Side House on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1892 . . . 263

—— on conference committee between the New York Free Circulating Library and the Tilden Trust, 1892 . . 235

—— trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1883–1900 . . 527

Ottendorfer Branch. View, from a photograph taken about 1900 facing 204

Oude, King of. Persian dictionary by him acquired by the Astor Library 29

Owen, Richard. "Researches on the fossil remains of the mammals of Australia," presented to the Astor Library by William Astor, 1878 . . . 67

Paintings from the Astor Library building moved to the Lenox building in the summer of 1896 368

Pallas, John J. As Commissioner of Parks restores to McNamara & Hart the privilege of using for advertising the fence surrounding the work on the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1904; permanent injunction against it granted, 1905 . 460

Palmer, Courtlandt. Collection in his memory begun for The New York Public Library by his daughter, Mrs. Henry Draper 386

—— fund of $200,000 in his memory established by the will of Mrs. Henry Draper 427

Palmer, G. C. With H. Hornbostel and G. E. Wood submitted one of the best twelve designs in the first competition for the new building of The New York Public Library; invited to enter the second competition 448

Paltsits, Victor Hugo. Appointed chief of the manuscript division in The New York Public Library, 1914 . . 428

Panton, Henry. Mention . . . 102

Parish & Schroeder. Submitted one of the best twelve designs in the first competition for the new building for The New York Public Library, 1897 . 448

Parker, Alton B., Justice. In favor of the heirs at law in the third trial of the Tilden will, 1891 135

Parker, John H., Co. Bidder at the first advertising of contract no. 2 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1900 464

—— bidder on contract no. 9, for the approaches, 1908 508

Parks, Sam. Work on book stacks for the Central Building delayed by the strikes called by him on structural steel work in New York City . . . 501

Parsons, Elsie Clews (Mrs. Herbert). Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1900–1901 . . . 527

Parsons, William Barclay. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1911– 538

Patents, British. Complete set presented to the Astor Library, 1855 . . 38

Patriotic societies, material relating to, in the "Library Americana" . 388–389

Patterson, Miss C. H. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1899–1901 527

Patterson, Edward. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Patterson, Henry. Trustee of the Harlem Library, 1872 166

—— trustee of the reorganized Harlem Library, 1872 167

—— vice-president, 1877–1880 184, 524

—— president, 1883 . . . 184, 524

Pattison Brothers. Appointed consulting engineers for mechanical and electrical installation for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, Dec. 13, 1897 451

Paul III, Pope. Lectionary by Clovio executed as a gift to him, bought by the Lenox Library, 1888 . . . 118

Peabody, Mrs. Charles A. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1884–1887 527

Peabody, Mrs. Charles A., *continued*

—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300

Peabody & Stearns. Invited to enter the second competition for the new building for The New York Public Library, 1897 448

Peckworth, Charles H. Bidder on contract no. 9, for the approaches to the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1908 508

Peehl, Carl. One of the three members of the staff of The New York Public Library wounded in the World War 434

Peet & Powers. Bidder on contract no. 8, for the electrical and mechanical equipment for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1907 507

Peirce, John, Co. Awarded contract no. 7, for the interior finish of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, for $3,133,000 . . 504, 546

—— bidder on contract no. 8, for the electrical and mechanical equipment, 1907 507

—— bidder on contract no. 9, for the approaches, 1908 508

—— bidder on contract no. 11, for furniture and equipment, 1909 . . 511

Pellew, Henry E. On preliminary advisory committee for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1879 . 201

—— trustee, 1881–1886 . . . 527

—— president, 1881–1885 . . . 527

—— letter to him from Oswald Ottendorfer presenting the Ottendorfer Branch to the New York Free Circulating Library, 1884 . . . 210–211

—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300

Pelton, Mary B. Surviving sister of Samuel J. Tilden 131

—— death, March 12, 1887 . . 139

Penmanship. Gift to The New York Public Library of the Shattuck collection, 1911 394

Pennoyer, E. H. Librarian of the Harlem Library, 1829–1830 . . 157, 524

Penrose, Katharine. Bequest of $10,000 as a continuation of the Drexel collection, 1918 119

Perovsky - Petrovitch - Solovovo, Count Mikhail Mikhailovitch. Gift to The New York Public Library of a collection of Russian public documents, 1907 391

Perry, George M. Librarian of the Harlem Library, 1891–1897 . . 181, 524

—— resigned, 1897 183

Phelps, Elizabeth Stuart. "Doctor Gay" on restricted list of the Cathedral Library 250

Philemon Literary Society of Tottenville. Calls a public meeting on behalf of a public library in Tottenville, 1899 283

Philippines. Gift from Elihu Root to The New York Public Library of a collection of 400 volumes of American public documents relating to our insular affairs and policy about 1900 . 392

Phillips, Grace. Librarian of the University Settlement Library, 1900–1903 260, 262, 534

Phillips, James. Trustee of the Harlem Library, 1825 153

—— first secretary, 1825 . . . 153

—— librarian 153

—— on committee to frame a constitution, 1826 153

—— authorized to spend $100 on books 154

Philo Debating Society of Tottenville. Calls a public meeting on behalf of a public library in Tottenville, 1899 283

Philology collections in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . 29

Philosophical library bought by Cogswell in Florence for the Astor Library, 1852–1853 19

Philosophy collections in the Astor Library at the time of opening . 27–28

Physics books in the Astor Library at the time of opening 27

Pius VI, Pope. Three manuscript volumes from his library given to the Astor Library in 1885 by John Jacob Astor 90

Platzek, Max Warley, Justice. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1891 . . . . . 241, 532

Plummer, Mary Wright. Chosen first principal of the Library School of The New York Public Library, 1911 . 420

—— resignation and death, 1916 . 421

Poillon, Winfield. Trustee of St. Agnes Free Library, 1894 270

Polhemus, John. Printer of the 1878 catalogue of the Harlem Library 177

Polhemus, P. B. Superintendent for the architects on the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1900–1906 . . . . . 437, 512

—— diary kept by him while superintendent during the construction of the new Central Building . . . 437

—— present at the laying of the first block of marble, Aug. 12, 1902 . 484

Polk, Frank L. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1921– ; secretary, 1923– 539

Port Richmond Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . 544–545

Portman, Mr. Accompanies the Japanese mission on its visit to the Astor Library, June 27, 1860 45

Porto Rico. Gift to The New York Public Library from Elihu Root of a collection of 400 volumes of American public documents relating to our insular affairs and policy about 1900 . 392

Portuguese literature in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . 30

Post, George B. Invited to enter the second competition for the new building of The New York Public Library, 1897 448

Potter, Edward C. Sculptor of the lions in front of the Central Building of The New York Public Library . 509

Potter, Right Rev. Henry Codman, Bishop of New York. Succeeds General Dix as trustee of the Astor Library, 1879 . . . . . 70, 337

Potter, Rt. Rev. Henry C., *continued*
—— address at the Union League Club meeting on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1882 . 209
—— on conference committee on consolidation of the Tilden Trust with the Astor Library, 1894 310
—— record of service as Astor trustee, 1881–1895 518
—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340
—— first vice-president of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1895 349, 537

Potter, Joseph, Justice. In favor of the executors in the third trial of the Tilden will, 1891 136

Pottier & Stymus. Bidder for woodwork on contract no. 7, the interior finish, for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 . . 504

Poulson, Niels. Letter as president of the Hecla Iron Works protesting against award to Snead & Co. of the contract for the stacks for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1905 491

Powell, Henry M. Appointed referee in the effort of Lentilhon to prevent award to Norcross Brothers of contract no. 3 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library . 475

Prendergast, William A. First began the operation of a municipal reference library in the office of the comptroller of the City of New York, 1913 . 428

Prescott, Buckley & Callanan. Bidder on contract no. 1 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1898 456

Price, Miss J. P. Assistant librarian of the Washington Heights Library, 1873–1895 525

Prime, Temple. On preliminary advisory committee for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1879 . . . 201
—— on committee to procure charter for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 202
—— trustee, 1880 . . . 204, 527

Prime, Temple, *continued*
—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300

Prime, Dr. Wendell. Gift to the Lenox Library of his collection of Cervantes, 1894 126

Print room established for The New York Public Library, 1899 . . 381

Probst, Herman. Awarded contract no. 2 for Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1901 . 465, 546

Proctor, A. P. Engaged to model the lion head on the keystone of the arch over the first story windows of the Central Building of The New York Public Library 481

Prompt books. Bequest by George Becks to The New York Public Library of his collection of prompt books, 1905 . 389

Provençal. Books relating to, given to The New York Public Library by Mrs. Catherine Ann Janvier . . . 427

Pryor, Roger, Justice. Authorized change of name from "Washington Heights Library" to "Washington Heights Free Library," 1896 193

Public School Society. In charge of New York City Schools until 1842 . . 285

Pulitzer, Joseph. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

"Punch." Characterized as "trashy" by Cogswell in 1854 24

Purchas' "Pilgrims" mutilated in the Astor Library, 1873 . . . 56–57

Purdy, Susie V. Associated with the first effort towards the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1885 279

Putnam, George Haven. On committee to rent quarters for the New York Free Circulating Library outside Grace parish house, 1880 202

Pynchon, William. "Meritorious Price of our Redemption," 1650, bought by the Lenox Library at the Barlow sale in 1890 121

Quee, Maggie A. Associated with the first effort towards the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1885 279

Quinn, Thomas C. Retraction as editor of the "New York Daily News" of charges of improper influence by Dr. Billings and Col. Green in connection with the letting of the contract for the stacks for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1905 . 492

Rabelais, François. On restricted list of the Cathedral Library . . . 250

Radhakanta Deva. Sabda Kalpa Druma (Sanskrit dictionary) acquired by the Astor Library 29

Raeburn, Sir Henry. Portrait of Van Brugh Livingston presented to the Lenox Library by Alexander Maitland, 1889 120

Rajon, Paul Adolphe. Prints by him represented in the Avery collection 382

Randel, John. Chosen trustee of the Harlem Library, 1825 . . . 153

Randell, Charles H. Trustee of the Harlem School, 1868 166

—— trustee of the reorganized Harlem Library, 1872 167

—— vice-president, 1884–1891 . 184, 524

—— on building committee for third building of the Harlem Library, 1891–1892 180

Rankin, Rebecca B. Fourth librarian of the Municipal Reference Branch of The New York Public Library, 1920 429

Ray, Robert. Trustee of the Lenox Library, 1870 . . . . . 99, 522

Reading rooms in schools conducted by The New York Public Library, 1901 406–407

Redmond, Annie. *See* Cross, Annie Redmond (Mrs. Richard J.).

Redmond, Miss F. On committee on rooms for preliminary work for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1878 200

Reece, Ernest J. Third principal of the library school of The New York Public Library, 1917 421

Reference libraries in themselves fail to interest the public or to provide for the wants of the public . . . 358

Reiff, Josiah C. Elected trustee of the Washington Heights Library as representative of Mrs. J. Hood Wright 195

—— trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1894–1898 . . . 525

—— first vice-president of the Washington Heights Library, 1895–1901 525

—— on committee of consolidation with the New York Public Library, 1901 197

Reis & O'Donovan. Bidder on contract no. 8, for the electrical and mechanical equipment of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 507

Reitlinger, Alexander. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Renwick, James, Jr. Awarded premium of $200 for his plans for the Astor Library, 1849 15

Reservoir. *See* Croton Reservoir; New York Public Library, Central Building.

Rhode Island. Gives the Astor Library extensive files of public documents, 1856 38

Rice, Henry. Trustee of the Educational Alliance, 1889 243

Rich, Obadiah. Sold the Muñoz manuscripts to James Lenox, 1850 . . 125

Richardson, Ernest Cushing. Discussed the plans for the new Central Building of The New York Public Library at the meeting of the American Library Association held at Philadelphia, June 24, 1897 446

Riverside Association. Gives to the New York Free Circulating Library its stock of books as nucleus for the Riverside Branch, 1897 . . . 225

Riverside Branch. Site approved, 1902 413

—— statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545

Riverside Press. Gets contract for printing the "Nelson" catalogue of the Astor Library, 1884 76

Rives, George Lockhart. Trustee of the Astor Library, 1883 89
—— resigns, 1887 91
—— record of service as Astor trustee, 1883–1888 519
—— Lenox Library trustee, 1893 125, 337
—— on committee appointed by the Lenox board for conference with the Tilden Trust, relative to consolidation, Feb. 6, 1895 . . . . . 312, 322
—— record of service as Lenox trustee, 1893–1895 522
—— in favor of the union of the Astor Library and the Tilden Trust with Columbia College library . . . 347
—— with Lewis Cass Ledyard and John L. Cadwalader to call the first meeting of the trustees of The New York Public Library 339
—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340
—— chosen secretary at the first meeting of the trustees of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1895 . . 349
—— member of the first executive committee 349
—— on committee to secure plans for the Central Building, 1897 . . 442
—— member of the jury of award in the second competition for the new building, 1897 450
—— appointed corporation counsel of the City of New York and resigns as secretary of the trustees of The New York Public Library, 1902 . . 388
—— mediator in controversy between the director and the architects over the design of the main reading room . 503
—— chairman of the special committee in charge of the exercises at the opening of the new Central Building, 1911 417
—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911, and read an historical address . 418
—— elected first vice-president of The New York Public Library, 1912 . 422
—— elected third president of The New York Public Library, May 13, 1914 427
—— death, Aug. 18, 1917 . . . 431
—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895–1917; secretary, 1895–1902; president, 1914–1917 . . 537

Rivington Street Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . 544–545

Robaudi, A. Books illustrated by him in the Spencer collection . . . 424

Robb, J. Hampden. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1887–1892 527

Robinson, J. C., & Son. Bidder on contract no. 9, for the approaches to the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1908 508

Robinson collection of American local history and genealogy . . . 367

Rochegrosse, Georges. Books illustrated by him in the Spencer collection . 424

Rockefeller, John D. Gift of $3,000,000 for Reference Department endowment, 1923 v

Rockwell, Anna G. Librarian of the Aguilar Free Library, 1891–1892 . 532

Rodenbough, Theodore F., Brigadier General, U. S. A. Services in collecting the library of the Military Service Institution 423

Roehrig, Frederick Otto Louis. Compiles a catalogue of oriental linguistics in the Astor Library, 1855 . . 39

Rogers, Flora E. Organizer of the first effort towards the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1885 279

Rolfe, William James. "King Lear" edited by him popular with boys in prison school in the Tombs . . 259

Rollins, Daniel. Counsel for the executors in the Tilden will case, 1888 . 134
—— 1891 135

Roos & Weber. Submitted one of the best twelve designs in the first competition for the new building for The New York Public Library, 1897 . 448

Root, Azariah S. Second principal of the Library School of The New York Public Library, 1916–1917 . . 421

Root, Elihu. Gift to The New York Public Library of 400 volumes of American public documents relating to our insular policy and affairs about 1900 392
—— elected first vice-president of The New York Public Library, Jan. 9, 1918 431

Root, Elihu, *continued*
—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1915– ; first vice-president, 1918– 538

Rosenthal, Herman. Appointed chief of the Slavonic division in The New York Public Library in 1899 . . . 376

Rosier, James. "True Relation," 1605, bought by the Lenox Library at the Barlow sale in 1890 121

Rossman & Bracken Co. Bidder on contract no. 5, for the heating plant, for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1904 . . 493

Rothschild, V. Henry. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1889 . . . . . 241, 532

Round Hill school at Northampton founded by Cogswell and Bancroft in 1823 2

Rowlands, John R. Trustee of the Tottenville Public Library at the time of consolidation, 1902 284

Ruggles, Samuel Bulkley. Named as trustee of the Astor Library in 3d codicil 6, 13
—— attends first meeting of Astor Library trustees, May 20, 1848 . 9, 10
—— on committee on incorporation 11
—— on Astor committee on site . 11
—— secretary, 1849 13
—— greets the Japanese mission on its visit to the Astor Library, June 27, 1860 45
—— on committee to draw resolutions on the death of Cogswell . . . 55
—— announces the death of W. B. Astor, Dec. 9, 1875 59
—— resigns as secretary of the trustees of the Astor Library, 1876 . . 63
—— record of service as trustee and secretary of the Astor Library, 1848–1881 . . . . . 517, 519

Ruskin, John. "Sesame and lilies" selected for the University Settlement summer camp library . . . 260

Russell, Charles Howland. Trustee of the Astor Library, 1890 . . 93, 337
—— record of service as Astor trustee, 1890–1895 519

Russell, Charles Howland, *continued*
—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1898–1921; secretary, 1902–1921 538
—— secretary of the trustees of The New York Public Library, 1902 . 388
—— member of the special committee in charge of the exercises at the opening of the new Central Building, 1911 417
—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911 418

Russian public documents given to The New York Public Library by Count Mikhail Mikhailovitch Perovsky-Petrovitch-Solovovo, 1907 . . . 391

Ruston, Charles. Chairman of a committee of citizens to scrutinize the consolidation of the Harlem Library and Harlem School in 1872 . . . 168

Rutherfurd, Lewis Morris. Chosen trustee of the Astor Library, 1879 . 70
—— resigns, 1882 89
—— record of service as Astor trustee, 1879–1882 518

Rutzler, E., Co. Bidder on contract no. 5, for the heating plant, for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1904 493

Rylance, Joseph Hines. Marriage to Ellen M. Coe, librarian of the New York Free Circlating Library, 1895 . . 234

Rymer's "Fœdera" presented to the Astor Library by Charles O'Conor, 1878 67

Sabda Kalpa Druma, Sanskrit dictionary, acquired by the Astor Library . 29

Sackett, Clara S. Acting librarian of the Webster Branch of The New York Public Library, Jan.-Nov., 1906 . 268

Saelzer, Alexander. Awarded premium of $300 for his plans for the Astor Library, 1849 15
—— his plans adopted . . . 15

St. Agnes Branch. Site for new building approved, 1902 413
—— new building opened at 444 Amsterdam Avenue, 1906 . . . 271
—— statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
—— view, from a photograph taken about 1910 . . . . facing 272

St. Agnes Chapel. Offer of accommodation for the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1896 . 276

St. Agnes Free Library. Established 1893, by Rev. Dr. Edward A. Bradley 269

—— charter granted 1894 . . . 270

—— collection recatalogued and reclassified by Miss Theresa Hitchler, 1895 271

—— the printed catalogue of 1895 . 271

—— removal to Broadway and 82nd Street, 1900 271

—— monthly Bulletin published 1898–1901 271–272

—— first help from the City, 1896 . 270

—— removed from St. Agnes chapel to 526 Amsterdam Avenue, thence to Amsterdam Avenue and 85th Street, 1897 270

—— to be represented on the proposed "Executive Library Council," 1899 237

—— investigated by The New York Public Library on behalf of Comptroller Coler, June, 1900 400

—— stock of books in 1900–1901 . 271

—— circulation in 1900–1901 . . 271

—— consolidation with The New York Public Library, 1901 414

—— statistical record of librarian, resources and use 535

St. Gabriel's Park Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545

St. George Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545

Sand, George. On restricted list of the Cathedral Library 250

Sanderson, John. "Biography of the signers of the Declaration of Independence," extra illustrated, in the Emmet collection 367

Sanger, Adolph L. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Library, 1886 . 241, 532

—— proposal for a public library system in 1885–1886 290–300

—— named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

—— defence of The New York Public Library scheme proposed in 1886 . 296

—— death, 1894 291

Sanitary Commission archives presented to the Astor Library, 1878 . 67–69

Sanskrit dictionary acquired by the Astor Library 29

Sarum missal, on vellum, given to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor in 1884 90

Saunders, Frederick. Retired in 1896 after thirty-eight years service in the Astor Library; death, 1902 . . 363

Scandinavian literature in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . 30

Scarabs. Bequest from Isaac Myer to The New York Public Library of 2,000 volumes relating to Egyptian and Hebrew mysticism, the Kabbala, scarabs, etc. 389

Schafer, Samuel M. Trustee of the Educational Alliance, 1889 . . . 243

—— named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Schiff, Jacob H. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1885–1901 527

—— chairman committee on ways and means, 1886–1887 527

—— treasurer, 1891–1900 . . . 527

—— on committee to consider consolidation with the Mercantile Library, 1886 235

—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300

—— suggests to the trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library possibility of union of east side libraries, 1887 235

—— gives $10,000 to the Aguilar Library, 1887 242

—— trustee of the Educational Alliance, 1889 243

—— suggests to the trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library conference committee with Tilden Trust, 1892 235

—— first gift of $10,000 to The New York Public Library for purchase of Semitic books, 1897 376

—— gift to The New York Public Library of the original drawings by Tissot illustrating the Old Testament, 1909 393

School reading rooms conducted by The New York Public Library, 1901 406–407

School rooms for delivery stations suggested by Theodore H. Meade in 1880 286

School work done by the New York Free Circulating Library . . . 227–228

School work of the University Settlement Library 261

School work of the Webster Free Library 264–265

Schram, Louis B. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1891; secretary, 1886–1890 . . . 241, 532

Schroeder, Francis. Appointed superintendent of the Astor Library to succeed Cogswell, Dec. 4, 1861 . 48, 519

—— resigns June 7, 1871 . . . 54

Schurz, Carl. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

—— address at the presentation to The New York Public Library of a bronze bust of George William Curtis by J. Q. A. Ward, 1903 389

Schuyler, Philip. On preliminary advisory committee for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1878 . . . 201

—— on committee to rent quarters outside Grace parish house, 1880 . . 202

—— incorporator, 1880 . . . 202

—— trustee, 1880–1881, 1882–1885 204, 527

—— trustee of the Astor Library, 1894 93, 337

—— record of service as Astor trustee, 1894–1895 519

—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340

—— on committee on consolidation appointed by The New York Public Library, 1897 236

—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895–1906 537

Scientific societies of New York City in alliance with the Tilden Trust suggested by Andrew H. Green, 1892 . 143

Scott, Francis M., Justice. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

—— grants permanent injunction against the use for advertising of the fence around the work on the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1905 460

Scott, Sir Walter. Characterized as "trashy" by Cogswell in 1854 . . 24

—— collection of original editions of the Waverly novels presented to the Lenox Library by John S. Kennedy in 1890 120

Scribner, Charles. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1892–1901 527

—— Lenox Library trustee, 1893 125, 337

—— record of service as Lenox trustee, 1892–1895 522

—— member of the first circulation committee of The New York Public Library, 1901 . . . . 240, 405

Seeler, Edgar V. Member of the jury of award in the second competition for the new building for The New York Public Library, 1897 450

Seligman, De Witt J. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Library, 1886 . 241, 532

Seligman, Jesse. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Semitic literature. Gift of $10,000 from Jacob H. Schiff to The New York Public Library for purchase of books relating to 376

Serviss, Garrett Putnam. "Astronomy through an opera glass" selected for the University Settlement summer camp library 260

Seven Seas. Dictionary and grammar of the Persian language by the King of Oude, acquired by the Astor Library 29

Seventy-seventh division club house in the Astor Library building, 1919–1920 398

Seward Park Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545

Sewell, Anna. "Black Beauty" popular with boys in the prison school in the tombs 259

Shakespeare, William. First folio bought by Cogswell for the Astor Library, 1849 . . . . . 12, 14

—— fourth folio, presented to the Astor Library by Alexander Hamilton, 1878 67

—— catalogue of the Lenox collection issued in 1881 105

—— "King Lear" popular with boys in prison school in the Tombs . . 259

—— "Macbeth" selected for the University Settlement summer camp library 260

Shattuck, George H. Gift to The New York Public Library of a collection of books relating to penmanship, 1911 394

Sheafe, John Fisher. Lenox Library trustee, 1870 . . . . 99, 522

Sheldon, Edward W. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1907– ; treasurer, 1909– 538

—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911 418

Shelf list made by photostat for The New York Public Library reference department 1914 429–430

Shevitt, Robert. The second member of the staff of The New York Public Library to lose his life in the World War, April 14, 1919 434

Shipman, J. & A. Bid for carpenter work on the second building of the Harlem Library accepted, 1873 . 175

Shorthand collection of Charles Currier Beale given to The New York Public Library by the National Shorthand Reporters Association, 1911–1921 . 423

Shub, A. Received the first volume delivered in the new Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1911 419

Silvestre, Joseph Balthazar. "Paléographie" bought by Cogswell for the Astor Library, 1849 15

67th Street Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545

Slavonic literature in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . . 30

Sloane, John. Lenox Library trustee, 1893 . . . . 125, 337, 522

Sloane, William. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1918–1922; secretary, 1921–1922 539

Smillie, James. Gift to The New York Public Library of engravings by him 383

Smillie, James D. Gift to The New York Public Library of engravings done by his father, James Smillie . . . 383

Smith, Dr. A. Authorized to spend $500 for books for the Harlem Library, 1827 156

—— on committee to revise constitution of the Harlem Library, 1829 . . 158

Smith, Alexander Howland. Forger of letters of Burns presented to the Lenox Library by John S. Kennedy in 1890 120

Smith, Bessie Sargeant. Librarian of the Harlem Library, 1897–1901 . 183, 524

Smith, Charles Stewart. Gift to the New York Public Library of the Brinckley collection of Japanese prints, 1901 384

Smith, G. W., & Co. Bidder on contract no. 11, for furniture and equipment for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1909 . 511–512

Smith, George Wilson. Private secretary to Samuel J. Tilden, executor of his will 131

—— permanent trustee of the Tilden Trust, 1887 . . . . . 133, 337

—— treasurer, 1887 140

—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340

—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911 418

—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895–1921 537

Smith, Rev. J. Howard. On committee to draft constitution for the Washington Heights Library, 1868 . . 190

Smith, John Raphael. Specimens of his work included among the mezzotints in the Emmet collection . . . 367

Smith, W. Wheeler. With Walker & Morris submitted one of the best twelve designs in the first competition for the new building of The New York Public Library; invited to enter the second competition, 1897 . . . 448

Smith, William H. Present at organization meeting of Washington Heights Library, 1868 189

—— on committee to draft constitution for Washington Heights Library, 1868 190

—— trustee, 1868 . . . 190, 525

—— first president, 1868 . . 190, 525

—— first vice-president of the Washington Heights Library, 1872 . . 525

Smith, Gray & Co. building, Brooklyn. Books belonging to the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind stored there, 1890 280

Smollett, Tobias. On restricted list of the Cathedral Library 250

Snare & Triest Co. Bidder on contract no. 7, the interior finish, for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1907 504

—— bidder on contract no. 9, for the approaches, 1908 508

Snead & Co. Bidder on contract no. 4 for the stacks for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1903; receives award but new bidding called for by the Board of Estimate . . 488

—— bidder on second advertising of contract no. 4; acceptance of its bid recommended to the Board of Estimate and contract awarded on Nov. 18, 1904 489, 546

Socialism. Letters to F. A. Sorge from Marx, Engels, Becker, Dietzgen, and other Socialist leaders given to The New York Public Library by Mrs. F. A. Sorge, 1907 391

Society Library. *See* New York Society Library.

Sorge, Frederick A. His library given to The New York Public Library by Mrs. Sorge, 1898, 1907 . . . 391

Soule, Charles E. Discussed the plans for the new Central Building of The New York Public Library at the meeting of the American Library Association held at Philadelphia, June 24, 1897; on committee recommending resolution of approval . . . 446

Spanish literature in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . . 30

Spanish-American manuscripts collected by Muñoz, in the Lenox Library . 125

Spears, John Randolph. "Our navy in the war with Spain" popular with boys in the prison school in the Tombs 259

Spencer, Herbert. "Education" selected for the University Settlement summer camp library 260

Spencer, Lorillard. Father of William Augustus Spencer, donor of the collection of illustrated books to The New York Public Library 423

Spencer, William Augustus. Bequest to The New York Public Library of his collection of handsomely illustrated books in fine bindings, and of a fund for the increase of the collection, 1912 423–425

—— extracts from his will . 424–425

Spencer, Mrs. William Augustus. Death, Oct. 26, 1913 424

Spiegelberg, Frederick. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1892–1903 532

Spiegelberg, Nina Goldsmith (Mrs. Frederick). Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1889–1892 . 532

Spofford, Edward Clarence. Gift of 4,000 volumes to the Webster Free Library, 1893 264

Stael, Mme. de. On restricted list of the Cathedral Library 250

Staff association formed in The New York Public Library, 1917 . 431–432

Stafford, DeWitt. Member of the committee on circulation branch sites in Richmond borough, 1901 . . . 414

Standard time. Gift to The New York Public Library by W. F. Allen of a collection of manuscripts and pamphlets relating to the establishment of a national system of standard time on the railways, Nov. 18, 1883 . . 387

Stapleton Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545

Statistical table showing the amount spent on libraries in the principal cities of the United States, 1896 . . 358

Statistical table showing the number of volumes in the principal libraries in the world, 1896 357

Steiner, Bernard C. Discussed the plans for the new Central Building of The New York Public Library at the meeting of the American Library Association held at Philadelphia, June 24, 1897 446

Steinway, William. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Sterne, Simon. Gift from Mrs. Sterne to The New York Public Library of a portion of his library, 1902 . . 388

Stevens, Frederic W. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880–1901 . . . . . 204, 527

—— vice-president, 1880 . . . 202

—— chairman of the building committee, 1887–1900 527

—— treasurer, 1900–1901 . . . 527

—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300

—— on committee to consider consolidation, 1896 236

—— member of the first circulation committee of The New York Public Library, 1901 . . . . 240, 405

Stevens, Henry. "Recollections of Mr. James Lenox" 96

Stevens, W. F. Discussed the plans for the new Central Building of The New York Public Library at the meeting of the American Library Association held at Philadelphia, June 24, 1897 . . 446

Stevenson, Robert Louis. "New Arabian Nights" on restricted list of the Cathedral Library 250

Stewart, Lispenard. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Stillings, Isaac J. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1871–1884 525

—— on committee to inquire into funds of Dyckman Library, 1873 . . 192

Stockton, Miss Anna Morris. Piano selection at the opening of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind in St. Agnes chapel parish house, Nov. 9, 1896 276

Stoddard, Charles A., D.D. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1883–1884, 1885–1886 525

—— third vice-president, 1884 . . 525

—— second vice-president, 1885 . 525

Stokes, I. N. Phelps. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1916– 539

Stokes, Olivia E. Phelps. Offer to pay for the services of a teacher for the blind, 1898 277

Storage of books in boxes in the Astor building because of the sale of the Lenox site and building, 1906 390–391

Story, William Wetmore. "Roba di Roma" on the restricted list of the Cathedral Library 250

Stoughton, C. W., & A. A. Submitted one of the best twelve designs in the first competition for the new building for The New York Public Library, 1897 448

Stover, Charles B. Present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911, and made a brief address 418

Stowe sale, London, 1848. Cogswell buys the first edition of Homer (1488) at 12

Straznicky, Edward Richard. Superintendent of the Astor Library, 1871–1876 54, 519

—— helps show the Japanese mission over the Astor Library, June 27, 1860 45

—— charges filed against him by A. W. Tyler, 1873 58

—— died Feb. 9, 1876 63

Straiton, John. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Straus, Oscar S. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Strippel, Henry C. Biographical data about Harlem Library trustees furnished by him 185–188

Strong, Charles E. Treasurer of the United States Sanitary Commission, to pay the Astor Library $4,000 for care of the archives of the commission 68

Strong, William L. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

—— chairman at a meeting in behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1890 215

—— as mayor receives address from The New York Public Library, March 25, 1896 355–362

—— his reply 362

Stuart, Robert Leighton. Asks permission of the Astor Library to store in an unused room the library of the American Museum of Natural History, 1875 59

—— death, 1882 121

Stuart, Mrs. Robert Leighton. Provisions of her will leaving the Stuart collection to the Lenox Library, 1887 122

Stuart collection bequeathed to the Lenox Library in 1892 121–123

—— to be kept separate and not to be open on Sunday . 327, 332, 337

Stubbs, Mary J. First librarian of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1879–1881 . . 201, 203, 234, 527

Sturges, Frederick. Lenox Library trustee, 1893 . . . . . 125, 337

—— on Lenox conference committee on consolidation 322

—— record of service as Lenox trustee, 1879–1895 522

—— named in the articles of consolidation as a trustee of The New York Public Library 340

—— member of the first finance committee of The New York Public Library, May 23, 1895 349

—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911 418

—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1895–1917 537

Sturgis, D. N. B. Prepares plans for a library building and girls' club for the East Side House, 1892 . . . 263

Sturgis, Russell. Prepares plans for a library building and girls' club for the East Side House, 1892 . . . 263

Sturgis & Hill Co. Bidder on contract no. 1 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1898 . 456

Suetonius Tranquillus, Caius. "De XII Cesarum vitis libri XII" printed at Rome by Philip de Lignamine, 1470, bought by the Lenox Library in 1894 126

Sullivan, Algernon S. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Sulzberger, Cyrus L. Treasurer of the Harlem Library, 1897–1901 . 185, 524

—— biographical sketch . . . 187

Sulzberger, Mrs. Cyrus L. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1886–1903 532

Sunday opening of the Astor Library urged, 1873 58

Sunday opening for the Stuart and Lenox collections forbidden 332, 333, 337

Suter, George A., & Co. Bidder on contract no. 5, for the heating plant, for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1904 . . 493

Swanstrom, J. Edward. Plea before the Board of Estimate against award to Snead & Co. of contract for stacks for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1905 . . 490

Table showing the number of volumes in the principal libraries of the world, 1896 357

Table showing the amount spent for libraries in the principal cities of the United States, 1896 358

Taft, Henry W. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1908–1919 . 538

—— present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911 418

Taft, William Howard. Present at the opening ceremonies of the Central Building, May 23, 1911, and made an address 418

Tallant, Hugh. Architect of the 110th Street Branch of the Aguilar Library 245

Tatum, C. A. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1884–1885, 1886–1893 525

Taylor, Mrs. A. C. Help given the University Settlement Library in its textbook collection for circulation . 261

Taylor, Rev. Thomas House. Succeeds Halleck as trustee of the Astor Library, 1849 10

—— appointed on committee to recommend plan of organization and administration, 1852 16

—— record of service as Astor trustee, 1849–1867 517

Technology collections in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . 27

Technology, fund of $12,500 given for purchase of books on, by W. B. Astor 21, 34

Telfair, Jacob R. Present at organization meeting of Washington Heights Library, 1868 189

—— on building committee, 1869 . 192

—— trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1869–1871 . . . 525

—— first vice-president of the Washington Heights Library, 1869–1870 525

Tenement House Chapter. Its library investigated by The New York Public Library on behalf of Comptroller Coler, June, 1900 400

Tenney, Charles H. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Tennyson (1st Baron), Alfred. "Poems" selected for the University Settlement summer camp library . . . 260

Ternaux-Compans, Henri. One time owner of the Muñoz manuscripts in the Lenox Library 125

Text books circulated by the University Settlement Library 261

Thackeray, William Makepeace. "Henry Esmond" selected for University Settlement summer camp library . 260

Theological collection in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . 26

Thévenot, Melchisedec. Catalogue of the Lenox collection of his voyages issued in 1878 103

Thileman, F., Jr. Awarded contract no. 1A for excavation for boiler and engine room for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1902 466, 546

Thompson, Mrs. Frederick Ferris. Gift to The New York Public Library of a collection of books on folk lore, 1907 391

Thompson, Hubert O. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Thompson, Starrett & Crimmins. Bidder on contract no. 3 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1901 474

Thompson-Starrett Co. Bidder on contract no. 5, for the heating plant, for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1904 . . 493

Thorne, Carolyn Gaines. Appointed librarian of the Harlem Library, 1901 183, 524

Thurber, Horace K. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Ticknor, George. Cogswell studies at Göttingen with, in 1816–1820 . . 2

Tilden, George H. Attempt by him to break his uncle's will begun, 1886 . 132

Tilden, Henry. Brother of Samuel J. Tilden 131

Tilden, Ruby S. Trust of the general estate of Samuel J. Tilden limited to her life 130

Tilden, Samuel Jones. Sketch of his life 129

—— named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

—— his private library . . . 129

—— death, Aug. 4, 1886 . . . 131

—— Tilden Trust called for in his will 129–131

—— portrait, from a photograph taken about 1876 . . . . facing 132

Tilden Trust. Contest over the will: first trial, Nov., 1888, resulted in favor of the will 133–134

—— —— second trial, Nov., 1889, resulted in favor of the heirs at law 134–135

—— —— third trial, June, 1891, resulted in favor of the heirs at law . 135–137

—— partition agreement between the executors and the heirs, March 30, 1892 139–140

—— petition for incorporation, Jan. 4, 1887 132

—— incorporated March 26, 1887 . 133

—— meeting for organization, April 26, 1887 140

—— failure of its efforts to save the entire bequest really one of the important helps towards development of the present library system in the city 347–348

—— opinion of its trustees wisely balanced as to the relative importance of the circulation and the reference work of the new institution . . 317–318

—— holdings after the partition agreement of March 30, 1892 . . . 140

—— plan and scope committee appointed, 1892 143

—— —— discharged, 1893 . . 150

—— study of the possibilities of its library by John Bigelow in "Scribner's Magazine" for Sept., 1892 . 145–147

—— offer to equip and operate a library if the City will furnish a site, 1892 149

—— consolidation with numerous libraries in the City predicted in the "Herald," 1892 302–303

—— request for site and building to be provided by the City in 1892 . . 302

—— consolidation with the Lenox Library suggested by Andrew H. Green, 1892 142

—— Jacob H. Schiff suggests appointment of a conference committee from the New York Free Circulating Library, 1892 235

—— suggests to the City of New York that the City Hall be removed to the Croton reservoir site to serve as a library building for the Tilden Trust, 1893 . . . . . 150, 437

Tilden Trust, *continued*

—— authorized by legislature to contract with the Department of Public Parks of the City of New York for the use of any building erected on the reservoir site, 1893 437

—— proposal of consolidation with Columbia College rejected Oct. 13, 1894 310

—— consolidation with the Astor Library suggested by Lewis Cass Ledyard, 1894 . . . . . 148, 150

—— conference committee with Astor trustees appointed, Nov. 17, 1894 . 310

—— report of the conference committee adopted, Jan. 15, 1895 . . . 311

—— text of the report, Jan. 15, 1895 313–316

—— committee on conference with the Lenox Library appointed, Jan. 15, 1895 312

—— assets at the time of consolidation about two million dollars, approximately the same as those of the Astor Library, 1895 317

—— trustees willing to accept the commitments of the Astor trustees as tc continuation of the Astor collection as a reference library 318

—— plea in "The Sun" that it use its money for strengthening the library of Columbia College, 1895 341–343, 344–346

—— books moved to the Lenox Library building, 1895 366

—— first rough classification of the books, 1896 366

"Times." *See* "New York Times."

Tinseau, Léon de. On restricted list of the Cathedral Library . . . 250

Tissot, James Joseph Jacques. Gift by Jacob H. Schiff to The New York Public Library of the original drawings illustrating the Old Testament, 1909 393

Tod, William Stewart. Lenox Library trustee, 1893 . . . . 125, 337

—— record of service as Lenox trustee, 1892–1895 522

—— trustee of The New York Public Library, 1912–1915 538

Tompkins, Calvin. As president of the Municipal Art Society secured a permanent injunction against the use for advertising of the fence around the work on the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1905 . 460

Tompkins Square Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545

Tonnelé, John L. Trustee of the Washington Heights Library, 1868–1901 190, 525

—— first and only treasurer, 1868 190, 525

—— on building committee, 1869 . 192

Tooker, Charles B. Member of a committee of citizens to scrutinize the consolidation of the Harlem Library and Harlem School in 1872 . . . 168

—— secretary of the Harlem Library, 1883–1888 . . . . . 184, 524

—— on committee to consider new site for the Harlem Library, 1887 . 180

—— treasurer, 1890–1891 . . 185, 524

—— on building committee for third building for the Harlem Library, 1891–1892 180

—— vice-president, 1892 . . 184, 524

—— president, 1892–1901 . . 184, 524

Tottenville Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545

Tottenville Library. Organized, 1899 283

—— charter granted, 1899 . . 284

—— by-laws adopted, 1899 . . 283

—— opened, April 29, 1899 . . 283

—— statistics of growth and use, 1899–1903 284

—— administers the State travelling library in the plant of the S. S. White Dental Co. at Princes Bay . . 284

—— appoints a committee on site for a building, 1900 284

—— files application for a building under the Carnegie gift, 1901 . . 284

—— offer of three building lots from William Ziegler, 1901 . . . 284

—— consolidation with The New York Public Library, 1903 . . . 284, 414

Tottenville Library, *continued*

—— moves to new building erected by The New York Public Library with Carnegie funds, 1904 . . . 284

—— view, from a photograph taken about 1910 . . . . facing 284

—— statistical record of officers, resources, and use 536

Townsend, Amy. On committee on books for preliminary work for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1878 200

—— trustee, 1880–1901 . . . 527

—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300

—— appearance before the Senate committee on cities in opposition to the Sanger proposal for a New York Public Library, Feb. 11, 1886 . . . 297

Townsend, John P. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Travers, Susan. Gift of $1,000 for books for children's room at Chatham Square Branch, 1899 227

Treat, E. B. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1887–1892, 1893–1901 525

—— fourth vice-president, 1895 . 525

—— third vice-president, 1896–1901 525

Tremont Branch. Site approved, 1902 413

—— statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545

Tremont delivery station opened by the Harlem Library in 1894 . . . 182

Trinity Church Vestry. Permits Rev. Dr. Edward A. Bradley to expand the library in St. Agnes Chapel parish house into a free public library, 1894 269

Trowbridge, William. In conference with the Tilden Trust on behalf of the Scientific Alliance, 1892 . . . 144

Tucker Electrical Co. Bidder on contract no. 8, for the electrical and mechanical equipment of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 507

Tuckerman, Florence H. F. (Mrs. Walter C.) On committee on books for preliminary work for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1878 . . 200

—— trustee, 1880–1882, 1883–1884, 204, 527

—— first president, 1880 . . 202, 527

Turnbull, Mrs. Henry. Secretary of the standing committee in preliminary work for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1878 200

—— on committee to rent quarters outside Grace parish house for the New York Free Circulating Library, 1880 202

Turner, Joseph Mallord William. Unique set of his "Liber Studiorum" included in the Avery collection . . . 382

Turner, William L. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Tuska, Samuel A. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1894–1903; secretary, 1894–1903 532

Twain, Mark. "Tom Sawyer" and "Huckleberry Finn" popular with boys in the prison school in the Tombs 259

Tyler, A. W. Files charges with the Astor Library trustees against Dr. Straznicky, 1873 58

Underwriters protest against the removal of the Croton reservoir, 1896 438

Union League Club. Meeting on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1882 209

United Co. Bidder on contract no. 1 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1898 456

United Heating Co. Bidder on contract no. 5, for the heating plant, for the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1904 493

United States Constitution. Draft of an amendment to the constitution proposed by Thomas Jefferson in 1803 for the admission of Louisiana, presented to the Lenox Library by Alexander Maitland in 1894 127

United States Hydrographic Office. Publications presented to the Astor Library by the Bureau of Navigation, 1878 67

United States Insular Policy. Gift from Elihu Root to The New York Public Library of a collection of 400 volumes relating to American insular affairs and policy about 1900 . . . 392

United States Sanitary Commission. Archives presented to the Astor Library, 1878 67–69

—— view of 136 Forsyth Street, from a photograph taken about 1895 facing 256

University Settlement. Organized as "Neighborhood Guild" . . . 255

—— incorporated, 1892 . . . 256

—— view of 136 Forsyth Street, from a photograph taken about 1895 facing 256

University Settlement Library. Reminiscences of its early days at 147 Forsyth Street 255

—— moved to 26 Delancey Street, 1893 256

—— moved to 184 Eldridge Street, 1898 256

—— effect of new environment on attitude of the children 257

—— educational effect of open fires on children 257

—— adult readers in the early days not attracted so much as children . . 256

—— adult readers increase with removal to Eldridge Street . . 258

—— wanton destruction of books uncommon 258

—— books circulated in the boy's prison in the Tombs, 1897 . . . 258–259

—— books supplied for the West Side branch, 1901 258

—— books furnished for up-state counties 258

—— books sent to summer camps 259–260

—— deposit stations in evening play center in the near-by public school 259

—— deposit collections in the Eldridge Street police station 259

—— open shelf system introduced 260

—— cooperation with schools . . 261

—— school pupils instructed in use of the library 261

University Settlement Library, *continued*
—— collection of text-books for circulation 261
—— institution of the "Library league" 261
—— influence in homes of readers 262
—— support from private funds and from City allowance 262
—— books reclassified by Miss Phillips in 1900 260
—— conditions in 1900 . . 260–261
—— investigated by The New York Public Library on behalf of Comptroller Coler, June, 1900 400
—— consolidation with The New York Public Library, 1903 . . . 262, 414
—— succeeded by the Rivington Street Branch of The New York Public Library, 1905 262
—— statistical record of librarians, resources, and use 534

Upjohn, Richard. Suggests a Gothic building for the Astor Library, 1840 8

Useful arts collections in the Astor Library at the time of opening . . 27

Van Brunt, Charles H., Justice. Opinion in favor of the heirs at law in the second trial of the Tilden will, 1889 134–135

Van Buren, Dr. William H. To have access to the archives of the United States Sanitary Commission while in the care of the Astor Library . 67

Vanderbilt, George W. Gives site and building for Jackson Square Branch of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1888 222
—— trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1892–1896 . . 527

Vanderpoel, S. Oakley. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Vanderpoel, Green & Cuming. Attorneys for George H. Tilden in suit to break the will of Samuel J. Tilden, 1886 . 132

Van Dorn Iron Works. Bidder on contract no. 4 for the stacks for the Central Building for the New York Public Library, 1903 488
—— bidder on second advertising of contract no. 4 489

Van Hoevenberg, Alma R. Assistant librarian of the Washington Heights Library, 1895–1901 525

Vann, Irving G., Justice. In favor of the executors at the third trial of the Tilden will 136

Van Rensselaer, Alexander. Lenox Library trustee, 1870 99
—— record of service as Lenox trustee, 1870–1878 522

Van Santvoord, Albert. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Van Voorhis, B. W. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1874–1883 525
—— president, 1878–1880 . . 195, 525

Van Wyck, Robert Anderson. As mayor of New York City expresses disapproval of the leasing of the reservoir site for the Library; opposes bonds for construction until debt limit should be settled; expresses a mistaken idea of the situation in June, 1898 . . 452
—— letter to him as mayor from The New York Public Library transmitting the offer from Andrew Carnegie to build sixty-five branch libraries, 1901 408–410

Veragua, Duke of. Visit to the Lenox Library, June 19, 1893 . . . 123
—— accused of ingratitude by the Chicago "Herald" 124

Veit, Richard C. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1893–1894 525

Verard, Antoine. Josephus in French, on vellum, printed at Paris by him in 1492, bought by the Lenox Library in 1894 126

Vergil. Works, fourth edition, 1492, presented to the Astor Library in 1874 by W. B. Astor 54

"Veritables Motifs de Messieurs et Dames de la Société de Nostre Dame de Montreal," 1643, bought at the Barlow sale by the Lenox Library in 1890 121

Ver Meule, Rev. Cornelius C. Chosen trustee of the Harlem Library at its first meeting, 1825 153

Ver Meule, Rev. Cornelius C., *continued*
—— on committee to frame a constitution, 1826 153
—— authorized to spend $500 for books, 1827 156
—— to supervise filling of ground in front of the first building of the Harlem Library, 1827 156
—— biographical sketch . . . 187

Vinkhuisen, Hendrik Jacobus. Gift to The New York Public Library from Mrs. Henry Draper of his collection of plates relating to military costume, 1911 393

Virginia. Manuscript of a constitution for the State proposed by Thomas Jefferson in 1776, presented to the Lenox Library by Alexander Maitland in 1894 127

Vivian, Thomas Jondrie. "With Dewey at Manila" popular with boys in the prison school in the Tombs . . 259

Viviani, René. Reception tendered to him and to Marshal Joffre in the Central Building of The New York Public Library by the French societies of New York City, May 10, 1917 . . 432–433

Vose, Richard. Present at the organization meeting of the Washington Heights Library, 1868 . . . 189

Wadelton, T. D., & Co. Bidder on contract no. 11, for furniture and equipment, for the Central Building of The New York Public Library; low bidder on first advertising, second low on the second advertising, 1909 . . 511–512

Wait, Phœbe J. B. Incorporator of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 273

Wait, William B. Incorporator and trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 273, 275, 535
—— remarks at the opening of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind in the parish house of St. Agnes chapel, Nov. 9, 1896 276

Wales, Prince of. Visits the Astor Library, Oct. 12, 1860 . . . 45–48

Wales, Salem H. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Walker, Stephen A. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294
—— trustee of the Tilden Trust, 1887 133
—— on plan and scope committee, 1892 144

Walker & Chambers. Bidder on contract no. 5, for the heating plant, for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1904 493

Walker & Morris. With W. Wheeler Smith submitted one of the best twelve designs in the first competition for the new building of The New York Public Library; invited to enter the second competition 448

Wallace, Thomas. Appointed librarian of the Harlem Library, 1873 . 176, 524
—— resigned, 1876 177

Walsh, J. F., & Brother. Bidder on contract no. 9, for the approaches to the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1908 508

Walters, Henry. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1920– . . 539

Walther, B. Architect of the second building of the Harlem Library, 1873–1874 175

Walworth, Reuben Hyde. Unable to act as trustee of the Astor Library . 11

Ward, Franklin J. Diary kept by him relating to the progress of work on the Central Building 437
—— in charge of drawings for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1897–1911 . . 437, 513
—— work on the specifications for contract no. 7, the interior finish of the Central Building of The New York Public Library 504, 505

Ward, John Elliott. Recommends Richard Boyle Davy as an alcove reader in the Astor Library, 1872 . . 56

Ward, John Q. A. Marble bust of Joseph William Drexel done by him presented to the Lenox Library by Mrs. Lucy W. Drexel, 1890 . . 119
—— bronze bust of George William Curtis presented to The New York Public Library, 1901 . . . 389

Ward, Samuel. Cogswell enters his family as tutor in 1836 2
—— named as trustee of the Astor Library in 3d codicil 6, 13
—— attends first meeting of Astor Library trustees, May 20, 1848 . 9, 10
—— record of service as Astor trustee, 1848–1852 517
—— buys the Halley and Legendre mathematical libraries, incorporated in the Astor Library 28

Ware, James E., & Son. Submitted one of the best twelve designs in the first competition for the new building for The New York Public Library, 1897 448

Ware, William R. Dr. Billings authorized to confer with him about the new building for The New York Public Library, 1897 440
—— present at the special meeting of the executive committee held April 30 441
—— presented revised statement of terms and submitted floor plans drawn in accordance with suggestions of Dr. Billings, May 7 441
—— with Col. Green and Dr. Billings to judge the plans submitted in the first competition 443
—— original pencil sketch made by Dr. Billings explanatory of his scheme for the Central building preserved by him and turned over to the Library through E. H. Anderson 442

Wareham, Richard. Assistant librarian at the Washington Heights Library, 1868–1873 . . . . . 191, 525

Warren, Whitney. Submitted one of the best twelve designs in the first competition for the new building for The New York Public Library; invited to enter the second competition . . 448

Washington, George. Monument to his memory planned by Astor . . 2
—— manuscript of his Farewell Address transferred to the Lenox Library building, 1885 117

Washington Heights Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545
—— view, from a photograph taken about 1915 . . . . facing 196

Washington Heights Free Library. Meeting for organization, 1868 . . . 189
—— incorporation, 1868 189
—— first meeting of the trustees, 1868 190
—— committee of nine on constitution appointed, 1868 190
—— price of shares fixed at $25 . 190
—— constitution of 1868 . . 190–191
—— price of shares fixed at $25 to $1,000 190
—— circulation regulations, 1868 190–191
—— library opened for use Sept. 19, 1868 191
—— building committee appointed, 1869 192
—— children's library established, 1869 191
—— funds for a building and endowment suggested by MacMullen in 1872 195
—— help from the women of the community 192
—— women of the community raise $375 for a building fund, 1879 . 196
—— constitution revised and library made free to all, 1883 . . . 193
—— name changed from "Washington Heights Library" to "Washington Heights Free Library" in 1883; authorized by court in 1896 193
—— erects its own building on St. Nicholas Avenue, 1899–1900 . . 195–197
—— view of the building, from a photograph of about 1900 . . facing 192
—— investigated by the New York Public Library on behalf of Comptroller Coler, June, 1900 400
—— consolidation with The New York Public Library, 1901 . . . 197, 414
—— sale of first site after occupation of the site provided by the City for the branch erected from Carnegie funds 197
—— printed catalogues . . . 197
—— statistics of officers, resources, and use 525–526

Waterman, Louise. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1892–1893 532

Watkins, Dr. Samuel. First president of the Harlem Library, 1825; also trustee 153
—— on committee to frame a constitution, 1826 153
—— on building committee, 1826 . 155
—— biographical sketch . . . 188

Watson, James. Specimens of his work included among the mezzotints in the Emmet collection 367

Webb, Walter H. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 294

Webster, Albert L. Employed by Carrère & Hastings as consulting engineer for plumbing in the Central Building for The New York Public Library, April 26, 1899 . . . . 451, 499

Webster, Charles B. Gives the East Side House a library building, 1893 . 263

Webster, Noah. Grandfather of Mrs. Gordon L. Ford 379

Webster Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545
—— view, from a photograph taken about 1910 . . . . facing 264

Webster Free Library. Named from Charles B. Webster, 1893 . . . 263
—— New York Free Circulating Library declines to take charge of a library for the East Side House, 1893 235
—— opened, Jan., 1894 . . . 264
—— 20,000 volumes circulated in its first year 264
—— cooperation with schools of the neighborhood 264–265
—— reading room established, 1897 264
—— open shelf system introduced, 1897 264
—— Bohemian branch begun, 1897 264
—— teachers' department begun . 264
—— development of the museum as an adjunct 264–265
—— museum specimens lent to schools 266
—— contrast in administrative methods between it and the Cathedral Library 251

Webster Free Library, *continued*
—— opposition to consolidation with The New York Public Library 266–268
—— investigated by The New York Public Library on behalf of Comptroller Coler, June, 1900 400
—— joint effort with the Aguilar, Maimonides, and Cathedral libraries in opposition to consolidation with The New York Public Library 254
—— consolidation with The New York Public Library, 1903 . . . 268, 414
—— Webster Branch of The New York Public Library opened, 1906 . . 268
—— statistical record of librarian, resources, and use 534
—— effort to reduce to a minimum rules for readers 267
—— plans for advertising . . . 267

Wechsler, Louis. Bidder at the first advertising of contract no. 2 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1900 464

Weil, A. M. Director (trustee) of the Aguilar Free Library, 1889–1892 . 532

Weitenkampf, Frank. Appointed curator of prints in The New York Public Library, 1899 383

Welch, Dr. William H. Speaker at the meeting in memory of Dr. John S. Billings, April 25, 1913 426

Wellington, A. H. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1884–1901 525
—— fourth vice-president, 1886–1890 525
—— third vice-president, 1891–1895 525
—— second vice-president, 1886–1901 525
—— on committee of Washington Heights trustees for conference as to use of the gift from Mrs. J. Hood Wright, 1895 195
—— on committee for consolidation with The New York Public Library, 1901 197

Wells & Newton Co. Bidder on contract no. 5, for the heating plant, for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1904 493
—— bidder on contract no. 6 (plumbing) for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 . 500

West, J. O. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1876–1881 . 525

Western Electric Co. Bidder on contract no. 8, for the electrical and mechanical equipment of the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1907 507

Weston, Charles W. Incorporator and trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 273, 275

—— attended the first meeting of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 275

—— trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895–1903 535

Weston, Florence A. (Mrs. Charles W.) Incorporator of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 273

—— attended the first meeting of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 275

Weston, Henry C. Incorporator of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 273

—— attended the first meeting of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 275

Weston, Jeannie C. (Mrs. Frank S.) Incorporator of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 273

—— attended the first meeting of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 275

Whalen, John. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1900–1901 525

Wheeler, Everett P. On conference committee between the East Side House and the New York Free Circulating Library, 1893 235

Whistler, James Abbott McNeill. Prints by him represented in the Avery collection 382, 383

White, S. S., Dental Co. Travelling library in its plant belonging to the State of New York taken over for administration by the Tottenville Public Library 284

Whitman, Edmund S. Trustee of the Washington Heights Library, 1869–1901; president, 1881–1901 . 190, 525

—— on building committee, 1869 . 192

—— on committee of conference as to the gift from Mrs. Wright, 1895 . 195

—— president of the Washington Heights Library, 1881–1891 . . 525

Whitney, James Lyman. Reply to the queries as to plan for the Central Building for The New York Public Library sent out by Dr. Billings, 1897 445

Whitney, Payne. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1915– . . 539

—— gift of $2,000,000 for increase of reference department endowment, 1923 v

Whitney, William C. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1883–1885 527

Whitney, Mrs. William C. Hostess for a meeting on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1885 . 213

Whitridge, Frederick W. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1881–1901 527

—— chairman committee on ways and means of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1881–1885, 1893–1895 527

—— chairman of the building committee, 1885–1887 527

—— remarks at a meeting on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1885 214

—— suggests conference between trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library and the Mercantile Library, 1886 234

—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300

—— on committee of the New York Free Circulating Library trustees to consider consolidation with the Mercantile Library, 1886 235

—— moves appointment of a committee of conference in regard to consolidation of public libraries in New York City, 1895 236

Whitridge, Frederick W., *continued*
—— on conference committee of 1899 236
—— authorized to lay before the Comptroller of the City of New York the state of negotiations looking towards consolidation with The New York Public Library, 1900 238

Whittier, John Greenleaf. Quotation from "The Shadow and the Light" carved above the figure representing Beauty, in the fountain to the south of the main entrance to the Central Building of The New York Public Library 509

Whittlesey, Susie. Trust of the general estate of Samuel J. Tilden limited to her life 130

Wickham, William H. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Willard, David. In charge of the school in the boy's prison in the Tombs . 259

Willcox, Erastus S. Reply to queries as to plan for the Central Building for The New York Public Library sent out by Dr. Billings, 1897 446

Willcox, William R. As commissioner of parks ousts McNamara & Hart from using for advertising the fence surrounding the work on the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1902 459

Williams, Abraham V. On committee to consider evening opening of the Astor Library, 1858 38
—— record of service as Astor trustee, 1853–1862 517

Williams, Clara A. (Mrs. H. W.) Incorporator and trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 273
—— first meeting of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind held at her residence, 1895 . . 275
—— trustee, secretary, and treasurer of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895–1903 . . 275, 535
—— remarks at the opening of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind in the parish house of St. Agnes chapel, Nov. 9, 1896 276

Williams, Henry W. Incorporator of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 273
—— attended the first meeting of the New York Free Circulating Library for the Blind, 1895 275

Williams, Roger. Autograph letters from him given to the Lenox Library by Robert C. Winthrop in 1879 . 103

Williams & Gerstle. Bidder on revised contract no. 2 for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, 1901 465

Williamson, Charles C. Second librarian of the Municipal Reference Branch of The New York Public Library, 1914–1918 429

Windmüller, Louis. List of manuscripts relating to Columbus owned by the Duke of Veragua sent to the Lenox Library through him in 1894 . . 124

Wing, J. Norris. Librarian of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1899–1900 . . . . . 234, 527
—— death, 1900 405

Winslow, Edward. "Good Newes from New-England," 1624, bought by the Lenox Library at the Barlow sale in 1890 121

Winsor, Justin. Reply to the queries as to plan for the Central Building for The New York Public Library sent out by Dr. Billings, 1897 . . . 446

Winthrop, John. Autograph letters from him and his son given to the Lenox Library by Robert C. Winthrop in 1879 103

Winthrop, Robert Charles. Gift to the Lenox Library of manuscript letters of John Eliot, Roger Williams, and John Winthrop, 1879 103

Winthrop, Bronson. Trustee of The New York Public Library, 1921– 539

Withers, Frederick C. Present at organization meeting of Washington Heights Library, 1868 189
—— on committee to draft constitution for Washington Heights Library, 1868 190

Woerishoffer, Mrs. C. F. Trustee of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1884–1901 527

—— signer of a statement on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library in opposition to the incorporation of The New York Public Library proposed by Adolph L. Sanger in 1886 300

Wolff, Alfred R. Appointed consulting engineer for heating and ventilation for the Central Building of The New York Public Library, Dec. 13, 1897 451

Women. Part played by them in the work of the New York Free Circulating Library 227

—— help in work of Washington Heights Library 192, 196

Women's fund of $1,700 for the New York Free Circulating Library given by the Female Christian Home, 1882 209

Wood, G. E. With H. Hornbostel and G. C. Palmer submitted one of the best twelve designs in the first competition for the new building of The New York Public Library; invited to enter the second competition 448

Wood, William G. Trustee of the Harlem School, 1858 166

—— treasurer of the reorganized Harlem Library, 1872–1888 167, 185, 524

—— authorized to select new site for the Harlem Library, 1888 . . 180

—— mention 159

Woodstock Branch. Statistical history of the Carnegie building . . 544–545

Woodward, William, Jr. Remarks at a meeting on behalf of the New York Free Circulating Library, 1885 . 214

Woolston, George. Fourth superintendent for the architects on the Central Building for The New York Public Library, 1910–1911 513

"World," newspaper files in The New York Public Library since July, 1916, treated with Japanese tissue paper as a preservative 430

Wright, Elizabeth J. Has a life interest in the bequest of $100,000 to the Washington Heights Library made by J. Hood Wright, 1894; death in 1913 193

—— gives $10,000 towards a building for the Washington Heights Library, 1898 196

Wright, J. Hood. Trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1884–1894 525

—— begins to give the Washington Heights Library $100 per month, 1883, on condition that the library be opened free to all 192–193

—— second vice-president of the Washington Heights Library, 1886–1890 525

—— first vice-president of the Washington Heights Library, 1891–1894 525

—— bequest of $100,000 by will in 1894, and subsequent legal controversy, 1913–1919 193–194

Wright, Mrs. J. Hood. Honorary trustee of the Washington Heights Free Library, 1899–1901 525

—— continues gift of $100 per month to the Washington Heights Library after the death of her husband, 1894 193

—— stipulates that her gift is to be used solely for purchase of books . . 195

Wright, Silas. Letters to and from him relating to New York State politics presented to the Tilden Trust, 1892 145

Yonkers, New York. Free library provided for it by the will of Samuel J. Tilden, 1886 132

Young Men's Benevolent Association Free Circulating Library. Investigated by The New York Public Library on behalf of Comptroller Coler, June, 1900 400

Young Men's Christian Association Library. Consolidation with the Mercantile Library suggested by Charles Ammi Cutter in 1880 288

Young Men's Hebrew Association. Transfers to the Aguilar Library its stock of books 242

—— manages reading room in the Educational Alliance building, 1891 . 244

Yorkville Branch. First branch of The New York Public Library to be erected from Carnegie Funds . . 412, 414

—— statistical history of the Carnegie building 544–545

—— view of the branch in rented quarters, from a photograph taken about 1897 . . . . . facing 214

Yorkville School. To receive $2,000 from sale of Harlem Commons, 1820 163, 164

Yuengling, David G., Jr. Named as an incorporator of The New York Public Library proposed in 1886 . . . 294

Zainer, Gunther. Bible in German printed by him at Augsburg, 1477, presented to the Astor Library by John Jacob Astor, 1878 67

Zell, Ulrich. Four books printed by him at Cologne in 1467, bought by the Lenox Library in 1894 . . . 126

Ziegler, William. Offer of three building lots for the Tottenville Public Library, 1901 284

Zion Church. Received money from sale of Harlem Commons, 1820 . . 163

027.0747 DATE SLIP
N53p.
3942

RETURN THIS BOOK ON OR BEFORE THE LAST
DATE STAMPED BELOW

Library Bureau
CAT. NO. 1140